OPERATION MANUAL

SM-5500 New Structure

EDITION 01

COPYRIGHT © 2009 PT.TROPICAL ELECTRONIC

1/17/2013

Table of Content

GENERAL INFORMATION....1
1. Entry to Programming Mode....2
2. Internal Keyboard Displays....3
3. File Relationship between Department, Main Group and PLU....5
PLU PROGRAMMING FILES....6
1.General Notes....6
2.Entry to PLU Programming....7
3.Program PLU File....9
PLU PROGRAMMING 1/4....9
PLU PROGRAMMING 2/4....14
PLU PROGRAMMING 3/4....18
PLU PROGRAMMING 4/4....19
4.Copy a PLU File....25
5.Go To Files....26
6.Delete a Programmed PLU File....27
7.Barcode List....28
7.1 EAN Barcode Format....28
7.2 ITF Barcode Format....28
8.Label Format List....29
PRESET KEY ASSIGNMENT....30
1.General Information....30
2.Preset Key Layout....30
2.1 Primary Key Layout....30
2.2 Secondary Key Layout....31
2.3 Accumulation key Layout....31
2.4 Change Mode key Layout....32
3.Entry to Preset Key Programming....33
4.Programming of Preset Keys....34
4.1 Primary Key Programming....34
4.2 Secondary Key Programming....64
4.3 Accumulation Key Programming....74
4.4 Change Mode key Programming....81

5.Clear Assigned Preset Key........85
PRINT FORMAT........87
1.General Information........87
2.Print Area, Print Position and Print Angles........87
2.1 Print Area........87
2.2 Print Position........88
2.3 Print Angles........88
3.Entry to Free Format Programming........89
4.Test Printing........93
5.Item Data Positioning........95
5.1 Type 1 Data Setting........97
5.2 Type 2 Data Setting........100
5.3 Type 3 Data Setting........103
5.4 Type 4 Data Setting........106
5.5 Type 5 Data Setting........109
5.6 Type 6 Data Setting........112
5.7 Type 7 Data Setting........116
6.Create a Format by Modifying an Existing Format........119
7.Search a Free Format File 127
8.Delete a Programmed Free Format File........128
DEPARTMENT FILE........129
1.Program Department File........129
2.Copy a Department File........134
3.Search a Department Files........135
4.Delete a Programmed Department File........136
MAIN GROUP FILE........137
1.Program Main Group File........137
2.Copy a Main Group File........142
3.Search a Main Group Files........143
4.Delete a Programmed Main Group File........144
INGREDIENT FILE........145
1.Program Ingredient File........145
2.Copy a Ingredient File........148
3.Search a Ingredient Files........149
4.Delete a Programmed Ingredient File........150
SPECIAL MESSAGE FILE........151

1.Program Special Message File....151
2.Copy a Special Message File....154
3.Search a Special Message Files....155
4.Delete a Programmed Special Message File....156
TEXT FILE....157
1.Program Text File....157
2.Copy a Text File....160
3.Search a Text File....161
4.Delete a Programmed Text File....162
CLERK FILE....163
1.Program Clerk File....163
2.Copy a Clerk File....167
3.Search a Clerk File....168
4.Delete a Programmed Clerk File....169
IMAGE FILE....170
1.Program Image File....170
2.Copy a Image File....174
3.Search an Image File....175
4.Delete a Programmed Image File....176
SHOP NAME FILE....177
1.Program Shop Name File....177
2.Copy a Shop Name File....180
3.Search a SHOP NAME File....181
4.Delete a Programmed Shop Name File....182
TAX FILE....183
1.Program Tax File....183
2.Copy a Tax File....186
3.Search a Tax Files....187
4.Delete a Programmed Tax File....188
TRAY FILE....189
1.Programming TRAY FILE....189
2.Copy a Tray File 191
3.Search Tray File....192
4.Delete a Programmed Tray File....193
PRODUCT INFO....194
1.Program Product Info File 194
2.Copy a Product Info File 200

3.Search a Product Info File 201
4.Delete a Product Info File 202
PLACE FILE..203
1.Program Place File..203
2.Copy a Place File...206
3.Search Place Files..207
4.Delete a Programmed Country File..208
ADVERTISEMENT FILE..209
1.Program Advertisement File...209
2.Copy a Advertisement File..212
3.Search Advertisement Files...213
4.Delete a Programmed Advertisement File...214
SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE FILE..215
BARCODE LOOKUP 219
BARCODE REDIRECT 222
SCROLL MESSAGE...226
SCROLL SEQUENCE...229
SCALE FILE PROGRAMMING...232
PAYMENT / FLEXIBLE KEY 236
PRESET FUNCTION KEYS...241
Advertisement Function Key..242
Price Discount Function Key..244
PRICE % DISCOUNT Function Key..246
Unit Price Discount Function Key...248
Unit Price % Discount Function Key..250
Quantity Symbol Function Key...252
Quantity Set Function Key..254
Unit Price Change Function Key...256
Refund Function Key...258
Shop Name Function Key..260
Sub Total & Grand Total Function Key..262
Pack Quantity Function Key...265
Price Markdown Function Key..267
Price % Markdown Function Key..271
Unit Price Markdown Function Key..275
Unit Price % Markdown Function Key...279
Unit Price Store Function Key...283
Place Function Key..283

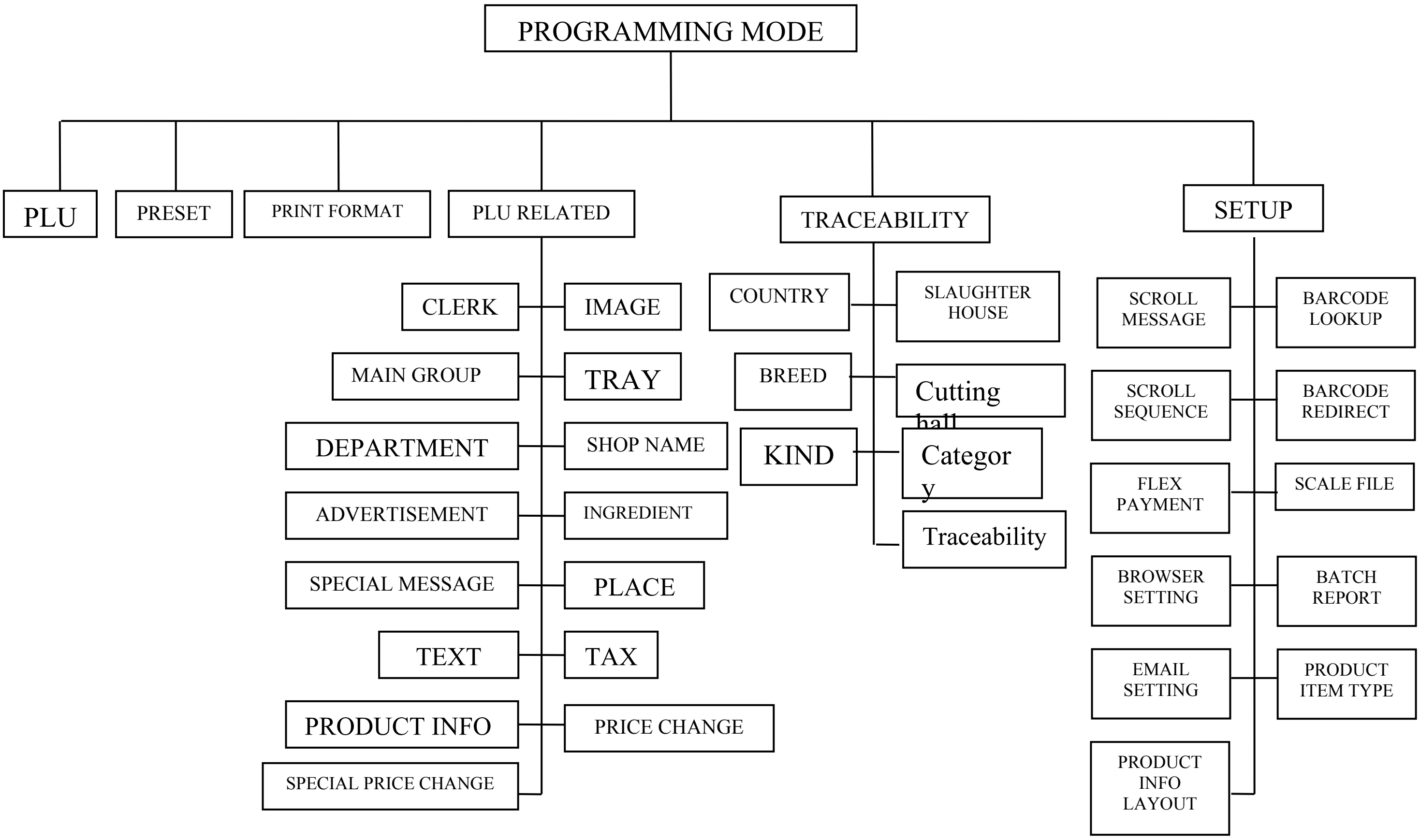
Label Format 1 Function Key....285
Label Format 2 Function Key....287
Item Code Function Key....289
Reference PLU Function Key....289
Flag Code Function Key....289
Ingredient Function Key....289
Special Message Function Key....290
Half Price Function Key....292
Job Batch Function Key....295
Open Cash Drawer Function Key....298
Weight Check Function Key....298
TAX Function Key....298
Inventory Function Key....298
Date Print Function Key....299
Search Function Key....299
Department Function Key....300
Login & Logout Function Key....301
Main Group List Function Key....303
Past Transaction Function Key....304
Store & Retrieve Function Key....304
Cash In & Cash Out Function Key....304
Hot Items Function Key....304
Reprint Receipt Function Key....304
Reprint Last Receipt Function Key....304
Browser Clerk Function Key....305
Delete Cust Order Function Key....305
Browse Sec Key Function Key....305
Browse Primary Key Function Key....305
Null Receipt Function Key....305
Void Receipt Function Key....305

Training Function Key....305
Batch Report Function Key....305
All Plu Function Key....306
Repack Function Key....306

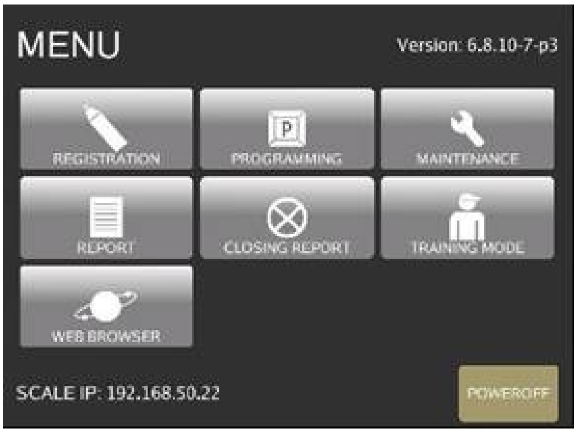
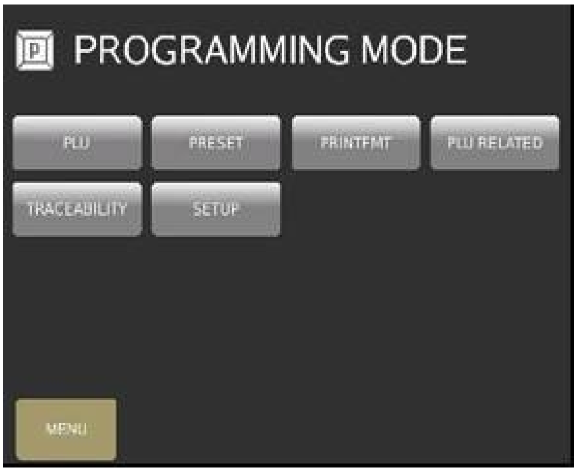
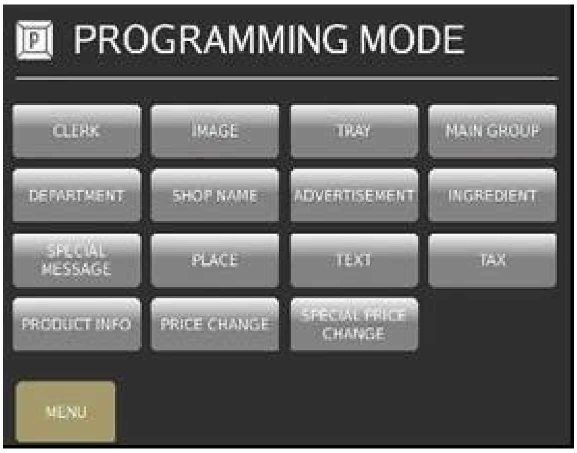
Basket Retrieve Function Key....306
Void Label Function Key....306
Tray Function Key....306
Basket Delete Function Key....306
Label View Function Key....307
Product Info Function Key....308
NOTE....309

GENERAL INFORMATION

There are 33 files available for programming. All files are listed below.


PROGRAMMING MODE
PLU
PRESET
PRINT FORMAT
PLU RELATED
TRACEABILITY
SETUP
CLERK
IMAGE
MAIN GROUP
TRAY
DEPARTMENT
SHOP NAME
ADVERTISEMENT
INGREDIENT
SPECIAL MESSAGE
PLACE
TEXT
TAX
PRODUCT INFO
PRICE CHANGE
SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE
COUNTRY
SLAUGHTER HOUSE
BREED
Cutting hall
KIND
Category
Traceability
SCROLL MESSAGE
BARCODE LOOKUP
SCROLL SEQUENCE
BARCODE REDIRECT
FLEX PAYMENT
SCALE FILE
BROWSER SETTING
BATCH REPORT
EMAIL SETTING
PRODUCT ITEM TYPE
PRODUCT INFO LAYOUT

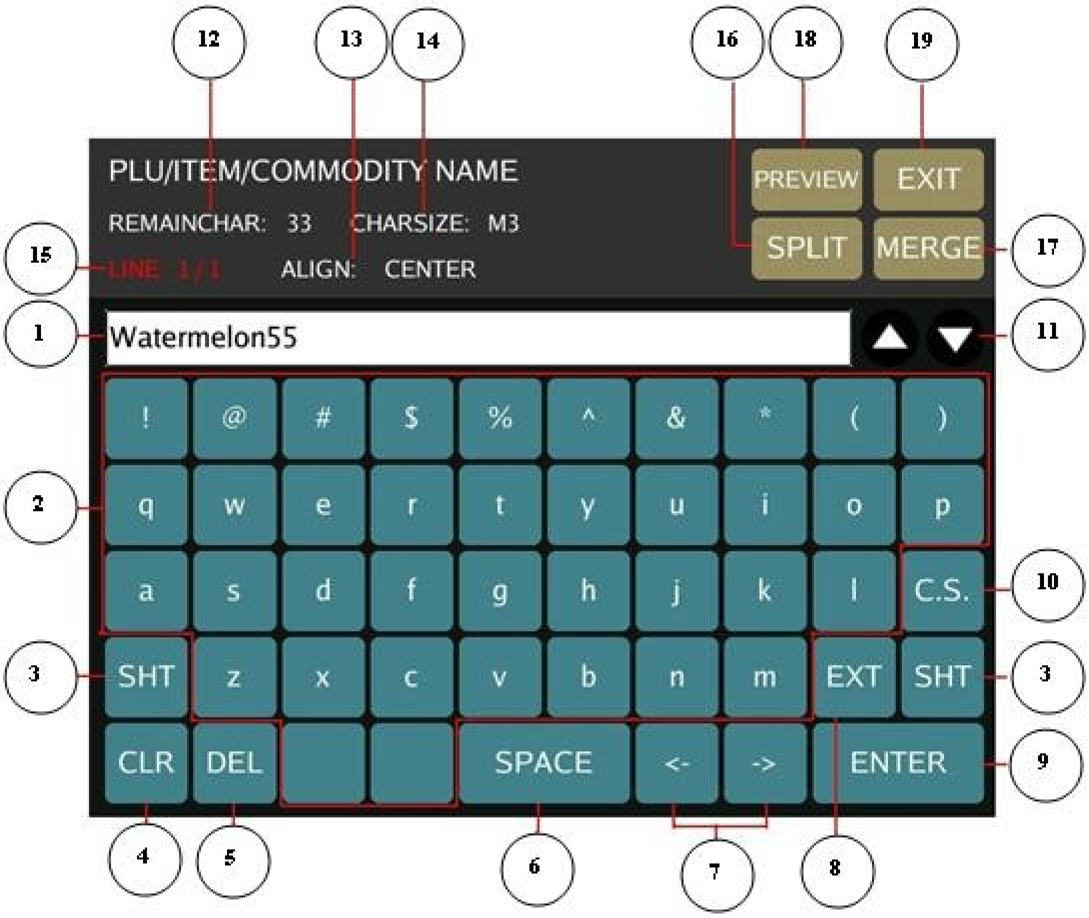
1. Entry to Programming Mode

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-7-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE PLU PRESET PRINTFMT PLU RELATED TRACEABILITY SETUP MENU
3. Touch the desired key to go to the desired Programming Mode. (**e.g.** PLU RELATED)	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU

2. Internal Keyboard Displays

The Internal keyboard displays are used for programming text. They can be found in the following places.

- Commodity Name in PLU programming
- 2nd Name in PLU programming
- Preset Name in PLU programming
- Ingredient in PLU programming
- Special Message in PLU programming
- Department file in program mode
- Main Group file in program mode
- Ingredient file in program mode
- Special Message file in program mode
- Text file in program mode
- Clerk file in program mode
- Shop Name file in program mode
- Production Place file in program mode
- Country Name file in program mode
- Slaughter House file in program mode
- Cutting Hall file in program mode



PLU/ITEM/COMMODITY NAME

REMAINCHAR: 33 CHARSIZE: M3

LINE 1/1 ALIGN: CENTER

Watermelon55

12
13
14
16
18
19
PREVIEW
EXIT
SPLIT
MERGE
15
17
1
11
! @ # $ % ^ & * ( )
q w e r t y u i o p
2
a s d f g h j k l C.S.
10
3
SHT z x c v b n m EXT SHT
3
CLR DEL SPACE <- -> ENTER
9
4
5
6
7
8

No.	Area /Function	USAGE
1.	Programming Display	Here you can see what you have programmed.
2.	Alphanumeric key	To enter text (alpha, numeric, symbol).
3.	Shift key	To change between characters. (Upper Case, Lower Case, Text Symbol Characters, numeric & other characters when applicable)
4.	Clear keys	To clear all programmed character at one touch.
5.	Delete keys	To delete programmed character one by one letter.
6.	Space key	To make a space in the text.
7.	Arrow Left & Right key	To go to the left or right side of programmed text. (And when use shift key, the Arrow key change to Alphanumeric key)
8.	Extent keys	To extent displayed character key. (And when use shift key, the Arrow key change to Alphanumeric key)
9.	Enter key	To save and exit.
10.	Character key	To change the character size.
11.	Arrow Up & Down keys	To go to the next or previous line.
12.	Remain Character	Shows the remaining number of character that can be entered.
13.	Align	Show where/how to put the name.
14.	Character Size	Shows the character size usage.
15	Line	Shows the line number you currently programming.
16.	Split	To split the text for next line
17	Merge	To Merge the text become same line
18	Preview	To view the text programmed for all line
19	Exit key	To exit from internal keyboard layout

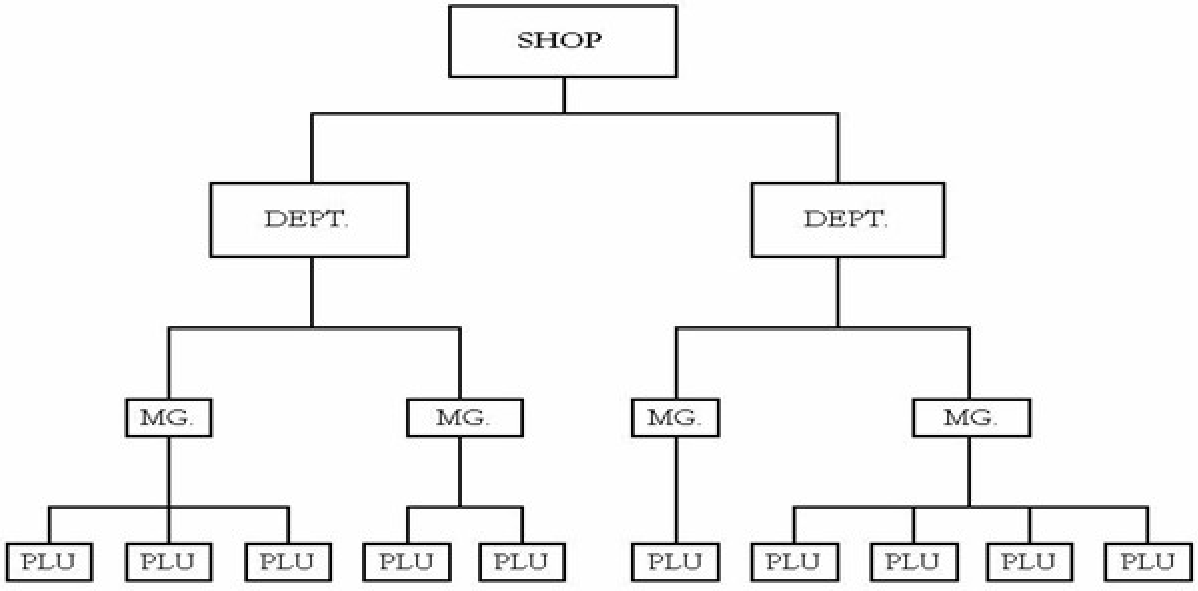
3. File Relationship between Department, Main Group and PLU

DEPARTMENT, MAIN GROUP and PLU are linked as shown below. By linking the files, reports will become more comprehensible and make after-sales operation more convenient.

Department File
DEPARTMENT file is the largest category, including items such as MEAT, FISH, VEGETABLES, DELICATESSEN, etc.

Main Group File
MAIN GROUP file is the middle category including items such as BEEF, PORK, CHICKEN, etc.
You can link a Main Group to a Department in the Main Group file. Tax number can be assigned to a Main Group. The assigned Tax number will apply for all PLU assigned to the Main Group.

PLU File
PLU file is the smallest category including items such as BEEF SLICE, BEEF SHOULDER, and BEEF SIRLOIN. You can link the PLU to a Main Group in the PLU-file.



The PLU is linked to the Main Group. The Main Group is linked to a Department.

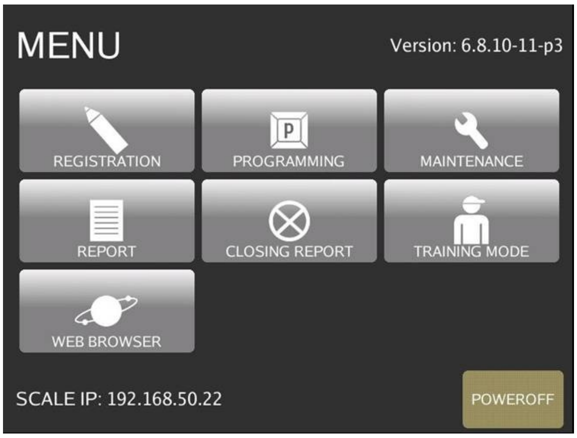
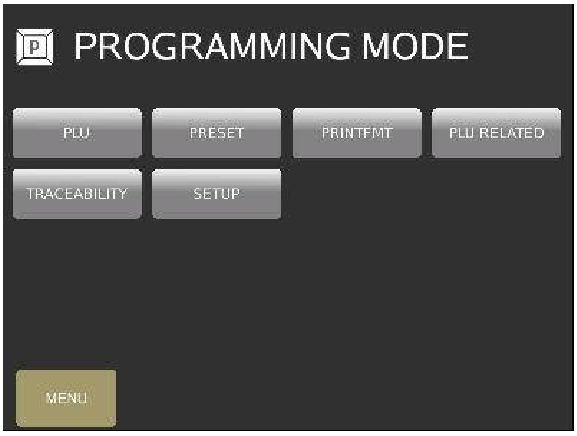
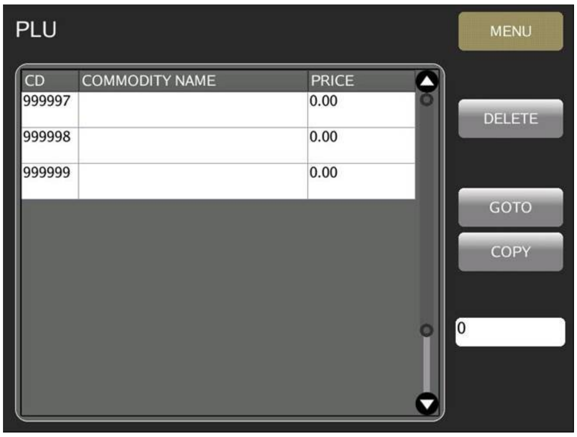
PLU PROGRAMMING FILES

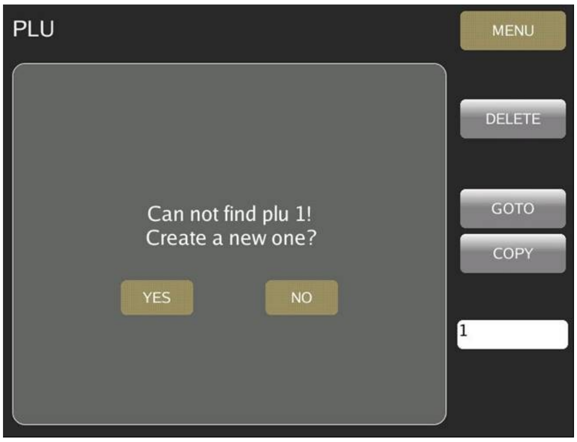
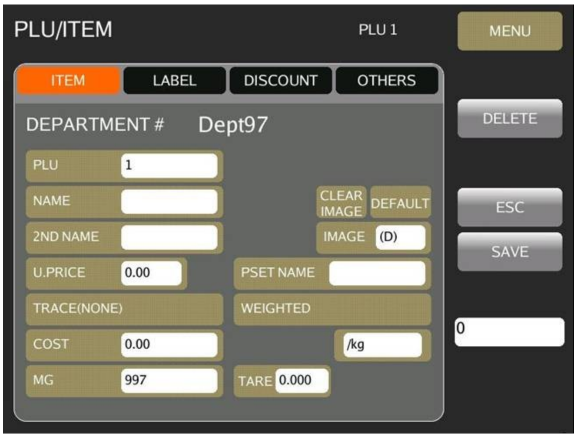
1. General Notes

The following items can be programmed in PLU PROGRAMMING Mode. The format chosen for the PLU will decide what items can be programmed in the PLU file. The items which print areas are not set on the selected format cannot be programmed.

1. **PLU**
2. **Name**
3. **2nd Name**
4. **Unit Price / Price**
5. **Price Base**
6. **Link Traceability**
7. **Cost**
8. **Link Main Group**
9. **Image**
10. **Preset Key Name**
11. **Weighed/Non-Weighed**
12. **Tare / Tray / Quantity**
13. **Barcode Type**
14. **Barcode Format**
15. **Barcode Flag**
16. **Item Code**
17. **User Programmable Right Side Data**
18. **Label Format**
19. **Ingredient**
20. **Link Ingredient**
21. **Special Message**
22. **Link Special Message**
23. **Use by Date**
24. **Sell by Date**
25. **Sell by Time**
26. **Pack by Date**
27. **Pack by Time**
28. **Multilevel Special Sales Discount**
29. **Colli Discount**
30. **Multilevel Spc Sales**
31. **Discount View**
32. **Colli Contents**
33. **Special Sales**
34. **Level 1 – 4**
35. **Type of Discount**
36. **Type of Markdown**
37. **1st Limit for Discount**
38. **Discount within 1st Limit**
39. **2nd Limit for Discount**
40. **Discount within 2nd Limit**
41. **Discount Day(s) of Week**
42. **Start Time**
43. **Start Date**
44. **End Time**
45. **End Date**
46. **1st Breakpoint**
47. **Point Given**
48. **Weight/Pcs**
49. **Discount Value**
50. **Target Wt/Pcs**
51. **Stepping**
52. **Image Printing on Label**
53. **Reference PLU**
54. **Couple PLU**
55. **2nd. Price**
56. **Price Override**
57. **Tax**
58. **Storage Temp. 1 & 2**
59. **Multi Barcode**

2. Entry to PLU Programming

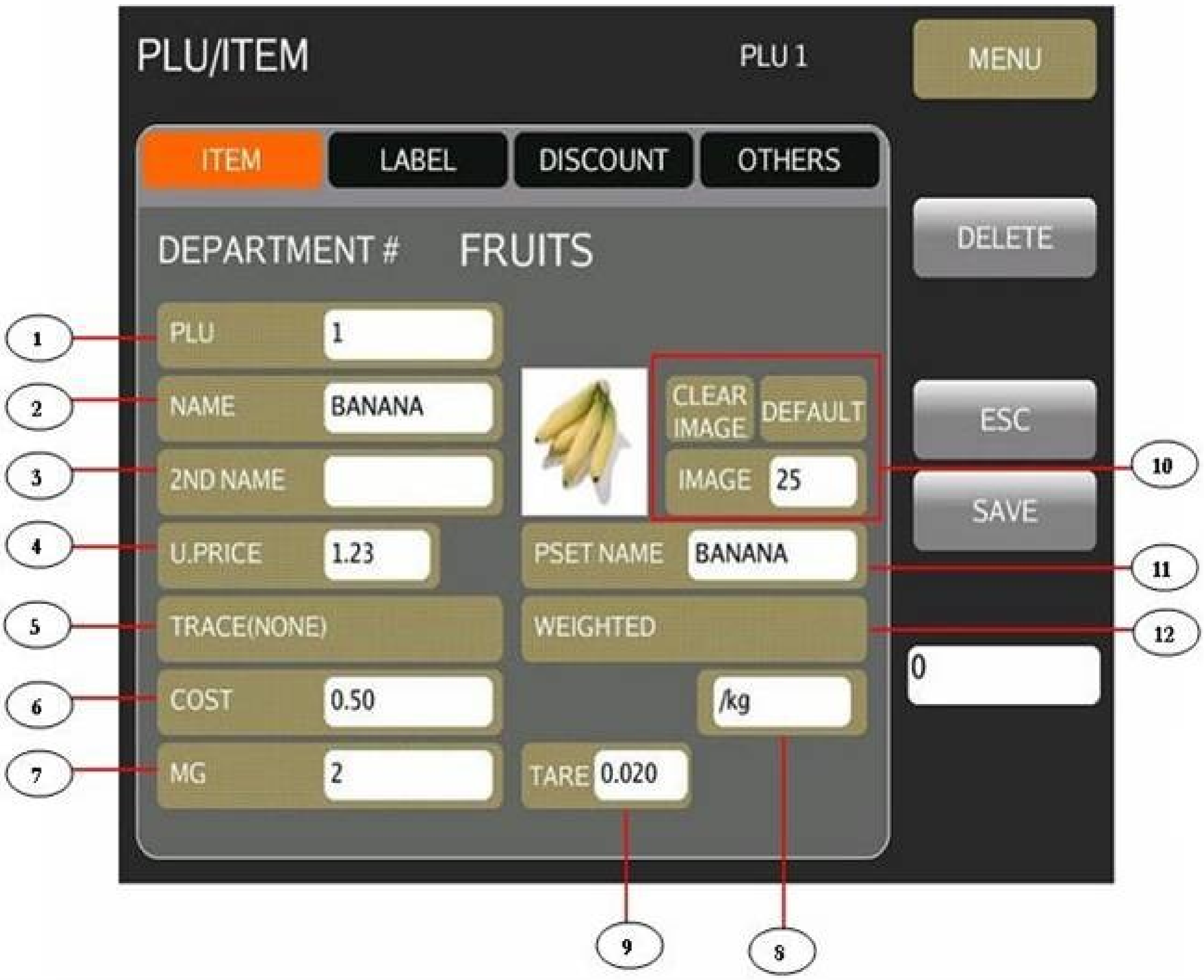
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER POWEROFF Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE PLU PRESET PRINTFMT PLU RELATED TRACEABILITY SETUP MENU
3. Touch **[PLU]** key. **Note 1:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode. **Note 2:** All programmed PLU File will be listed in PLU PROGRAMMING Display Screen. **Note 3:** Display Screen also used to browse existing PLU Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification	 PLU MENU DELETE GOTO COPY CD, COMMODITY NAME, PRICE 999997, , 0.00 999998, , 0.00 999999, , 0.00 0

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Enter PLU number. (**e.g.** 1) Press **[PLU]** key at keypad. **Note:** This message will appear only if the PLU is not created before.	 Can not find plu 1! Create a new one? PLU MENU DELETE GOTO COPY YES NO 1
5. To create a new PLU, touch **[YES]** key. (Procedure to program the PLU, refer to Program PLU File) **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to abort.	 DEPARTMENT # Dept97 PLU 1 U.PRICE 0.00 COST 0.00 MG 997 IMAGE (D) /kg TARE 0.000 PLU/ITEM PLU 1 MENU ITEM LABEL DISCOUNT OTHERS NAME 2ND NAME CLEAR IMAGE DEFAULT PSET NAME TRACE(NONE) WEIGHTED DELETE ESC SAVE 0

3. Program PLU File

There are 5 screens in the PLU file that each has a number of programmable data.

PLU PROGRAMMING 1/4



DEPARTMENT # FRUITS
PLU 1
NAME BANANA
2ND NAME
U.PRICE 1.23
TRACE(NONE)
COST 0.50
MG 2
IMAGE 25
PSET NAME BANANA
WEIGHTED
/kg
TARE 0.020

PLU/ITEM
PLU 1
MENU
ITEM
LABEL
DISCOUNT
OTHERS
DELETE
CLEAR IMAGE
DEFAULT
ESC
SAVE
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

1) PLU

This key will show the PLU number and it can't be change.

2) Name Entry (Commodity Name)

Maximum 4 lines can be programmed for Commodity Name and number of lines or maximum of characters entry is depends on the Character Size entry or size of the print area. If selected label format without print area for Commodity Name, maximum 1 line of 46 letters can be entered for printing in receipt.

1) Touch **[NAME]** key.
2) Enter Commodity Name using the internal keyboard screens.

3) **2nd Name Entry (Commodity Name)**

2nd Name is use for Search Function only.

a. Touch **[2ND NAME]** key.

b. Enter 2nd Name using the internal keyboard screens.

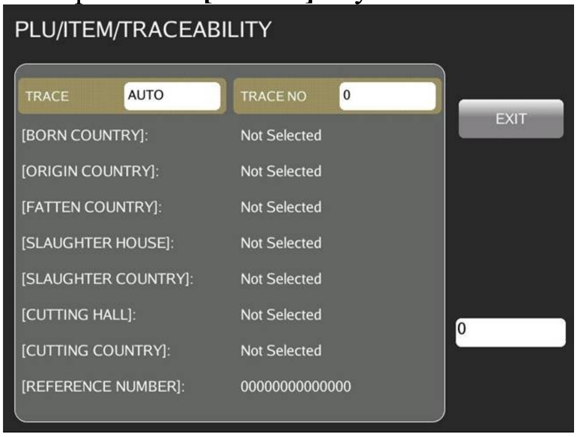
4) Unit Price / Price Entry

a. Touch **[PRICE]** key.
b. Enter Price value by keypad.

5) Traceability Entry

The PLU will be linked to the programmed Traceability type.

a. Touch **[TRACE]** key.
b. Will open up another page.
c. Touch desired key. (None, Auto or Manual)
d. Example touch **[AUTO]** key.



PLU/ITEM/TRACEABILITY

TRACE: AUTO	TRACE NO: 0
[BORN COUNTRY]:	Not Selected
[ORIGIN COUNTRY]:	Not Selected
[FATTEN COUNTRY]:	Not Selected
[SLAUGHTER HOUSE]:	Not Selected
[SLAUGHTER COUNTRY]:	Not Selected
[CUTTING HALL]:	Not Selected
[CUTTING COUNTRY]:	Not Selected
[REFERENCE NUMBER]:	00000000000000

e. Touch desired key.
Note: All programmed Traceability will be listed.

6) Cost Entry

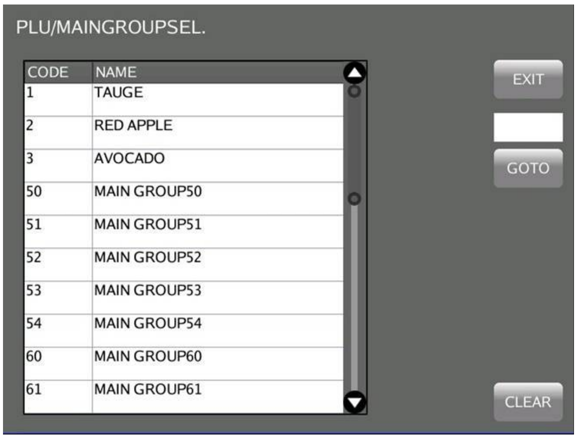
Cost is the buying price by store so the Cost value must be equal or less than the Unit Price.

a. Touch **[COST]** key.
b. Enter Cost Price value by keypad.

7) Link Main Group Number Entry

The PLU will be linked to the programmed Main Group number. If PLU is not linked to a Main Group, then PLU will be assigned to Main Group number 997 by default.

a. Touch **[MG]** key.
b. Touch desired Main Group key.
Note: All programmed Main Groups will be listed.
Note: Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.



CODE	NAME
1	TAUGE
2	RED APPLE
3	AVOCADO
50	MAIN GROUP50
51	MAIN GROUP51
52	MAIN GROUP52
53	MAIN GROUP53
54	MAIN GROUP54
60	MAIN GROUP60
61	MAIN GROUP61

8) Price Base Entry

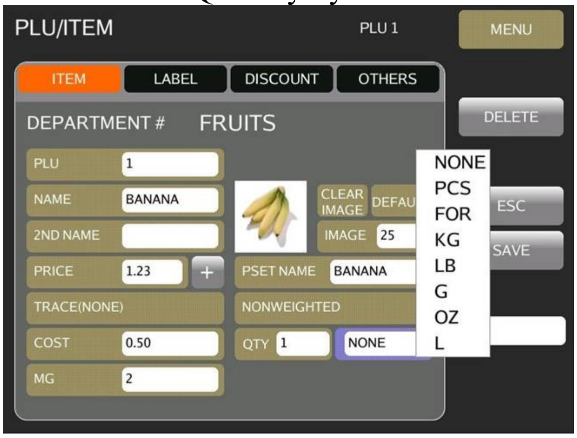
This is the Price Base selection.

a. When select as **WEIGHTED**, touch **[/kg]** key. This key will toggle within /kg and /100g. but for US country always using **[/lb]**

Note: To enable this function, **SPEC142C006 "Selection of Switching of Price Base" (in W&M/PRICE Spec)** must be set to **100g/1kg** in advance.

b. When select as **NONWEIGHTED**, touch **[NONE]** key.

c. Touch desired Quantity Symbol.



DEPARTMENT # FRUITS

PLU 1

NAME BANANA

2ND NAME

PRICE 1.23

TRACE(NONE)

COST 0.50

MG 2

IMAGE 25

PSET NAME BANANA

NONWEIGHTED

QTY 1 NONE

9) Tare / Tray / Quantity Entry

i) For Weighing Item, the key displayed as Tare Entry key or Tray File selection key, toggled depend on the **SPEC141D056 "Tare from Tray File"**

- Tare key is used to enter tare value in PLU and unit is in 'g'.

a. When select as **WEIGHTED**, touch **[TARE]** key.

b. Enter Tare value by keypad.

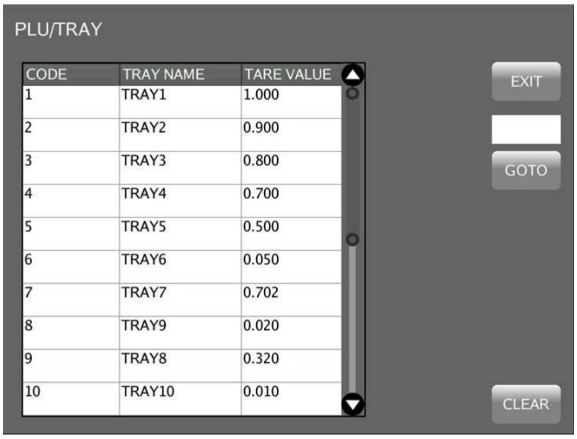
Note: maximum PLU Tare value is depends on **SPEC142B001 "Tare Limit" (in W&M/TARE Spec)**

- Tray File selection key is used to select Tray (tare) file, which must be programmed in Tray File Programming in advance

Note: To use Tray function **SPEC141D056 "Tare from Tray File"** in User/Operation Spec must be set to **"Yes"**

a. When select as **WEIGHTED**, touch **[TRAY]** key.

b. Select desired tray file from the list.



CODE	TRAY NAME	TARE VALUE
1	TRAY1	1.000
2	TRAY2	0.900
3	TRAY3	0.800
4	TRAY4	0.700
5	TRAY5	0.500
6	TRAY6	0.050
7	TRAY7	0.702
8	TRAY9	0.020
9	TRAY8	0.320
10	TRAY10	0.010

ii) For Non-Weighing Item, the key will be Quantity Entry key and is used to enter the quantity value in PLU for those items printed on Item Label at Prepack Mode.

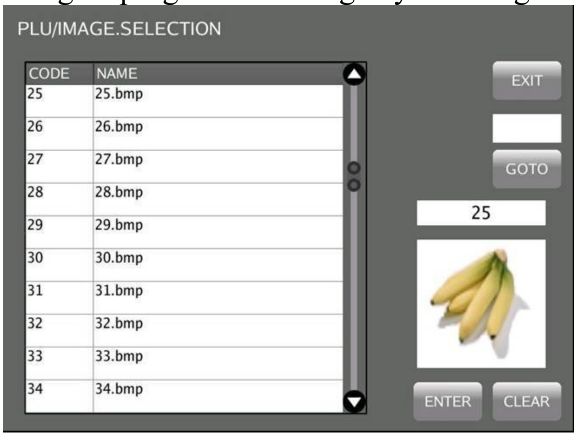
Note: maximum PLU Tare value is depends on **SPEC142B001 "Tare Limit" (in W&M/TARE Spec)**

a. When select as **NONWEIGHTED**, touch **[QTY]** key.
b. Enter Quantity value by keypad.

10) Image Entry

This is the Image selection to be seen on the Registration Preset Key assigned.

a. Touch **[IMAGE]** key of the Image area.
b. Assign a programmed image by touching desired key.



CODE	NAME
25	25.bmp
26	26.bmp
27	27.bmp
28	28.bmp
29	29.bmp
30	30.bmp
31	31.bmp
32	32.bmp
33	33.bmp
34	34.bmp

Note 1: All programmed Image will be listed. And also can select from other group.
Note 2: [EXIT] button if cancel the image selection process without save.
Note 3: [GO TO] for search the image
Note 4: If do not want image touch [**CLEAR**] key.
Note 5: Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more image selection.
Note 6: [ENTER] save the image

c. Touch **[CLEAR IMAGE]** to clear the image that you had selected
d. Touch **[DEFAULT]** to select default image that had programmed

11) Preset Key Name Entry

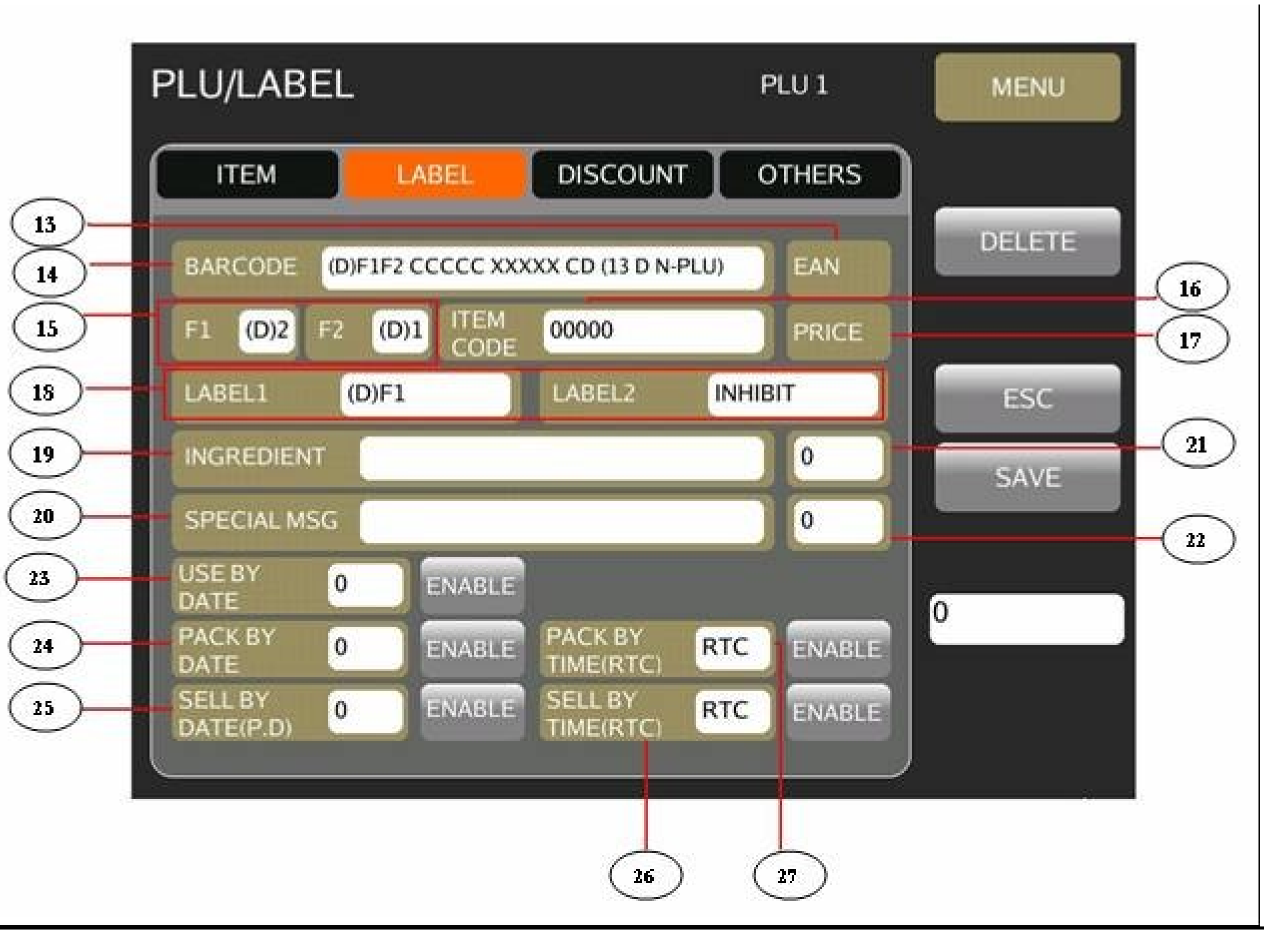
The Preset Key Name data will show on preset key assignment for the PLU on Registration Mode. If not programmed, the Commodity Name will show on the Preset Key of Registration Mode or Function Key. Maximum one line of 32 characters can be programmed for each Preset Key Name Data.

a. Touch **[PSET NAME]** key.
b. Enter Preset Key Name using the internal keyboard screens.

12) Weighted / Non-Weighted Entry

Touch **[WEIGHTED/NON-WEIGHTED]** key to select the PLU to be in Weight Item or Non-Weight Item.

PLU PROGRAMMING 2/4


PLU/LABEL
PLU 1
MENU
ITEM
LABEL
DISCOUNT
OTHERS
DELETE
ESC
SAVE
BARCODE
(D)F1F2 CCCCC XXXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
EAN
F1
(D)2
F2
(D)1
ITEM CODE
00000
PRICE
LABEL1
(D)F1
LABEL2
INHIBIT
INGREDIENT
0
SPECIAL MSG
0
USE BY DATE
0
ENABLE
PACK BY DATE
0
ENABLE
PACK BY TIME(RTC)
RTC
ENABLE
SELL BY DATE(P.D)
0
ENABLE
SELL BY TIME(RTC)
RTC
ENABLE
0
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

13) Barcode Type Selection

Has three type of selection EAN, EAN + and ITF type.

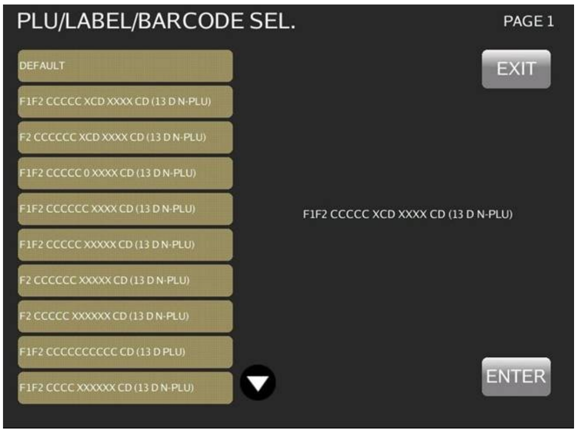
a. Touch **[EAN], [EAN+]** or **[ITF]** key to change between barcode types. The key Display as 'EAN' or 'ITF' depend on **Spec 141A012 "Selection of Default Barcode Type" (in User/Item Barcode Spec)**

14) Barcode Format Entry

Selection of Barcode Format type, 'EAN FORMAT' and 'ITF FORMAT', if ITF format been selected, the programming of **EAN 5 DIGIT ADD-ON** format will not shows on the screen.

a. Touch **[BARCODE FORMAT]** key.
b. Touch the desired Barcode Format key.

Note: All Barcode Format Type will be listed.


PLU/LABEL/BARCODE SEL.
PAGE 1
DEFAULT
F1F2 CCCCC XCD XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
F2 CCCCCC XCD XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
F1F2 CCCCC 0 XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
F1F2 CCCCCC XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
F1F2 CCCCC XXXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
F2 CCCCCC XXXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
F2 CCCCC XXXXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
F1F2 CCCCCCCCCC CD (13 D PLU)
F1F2 CCCC XXXXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
EXIT
F1F2 CCCCC XCD XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
ENTER

Refer to Barcode List

Note 1: Default Item Barcode type can be set on **SPEC141A000 "Selection of Item Barcode" (in User/Item Barcode Spec)**

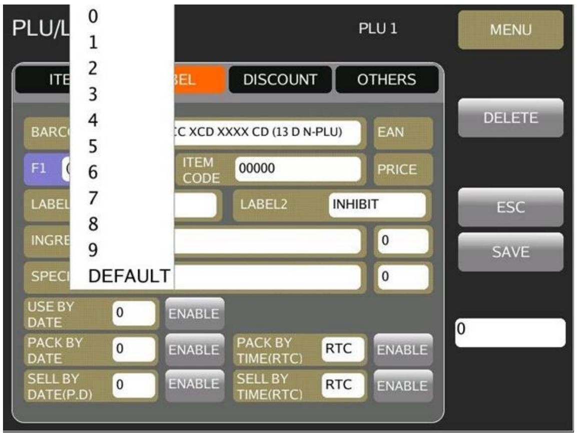
Note 2: Print **Right Side Data** of the Item Barcode can be select on **SPEC141A001 "Right Side Data of Item Barcode" (in User/Item Barcode Spec)**. The following selections are available.

- Quantity
- Price (Before Tax / After Tax can be selected)
- Weight
- User Programmable
- Original Price

15) Barcode Flag Entry

The default flag data can be set on **SPEC: Data of F1 & F2 (in User/Item Barcode Spec)** and the Flag data consists of one or two digits, which depends on the selected Barcode type.

a. Touch **[F1]** or **[F2]** key twice to enter Barcode Flag selection.
b. Touch **[M]** selection for Manual Entry.
c. Enter Barcode Flag value by keypad.


PLU/L
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
DEFAULT
PLU 1
MENU
ITE
BEL
DISCOUNT
OTHERS
BARC
C XCD XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
EAN
F1
ITEM CODE
00000
PRICE
DELETE
LABEL
LABEL2
INHIBIT
ESC
INGRE
0
SAVE
SPECI
0
USE BY DATE
0
ENABLE
PACK BY DATE
0
ENABLE
PACK BY TIME(RTC)
RTC
ENABLE
SELL BY DATE(P.D)
0
ENABLE
SELL BY TIME(RTC)
RTC
ENABLE
0

16) Item Code Entry

Number of digit of Item Code is depends on the Barcode Type selected.

a. Touch **[ITEM CODE]** key.
b. Enter the Item Code value by keypad.

17) User Programmable Right Side Data selection

Select type of data to print on right side data (**Example**: F1F2 CCCCCC XCD **XXXX** CD, the bold 'X's) of Item Barcode.

Note: SPEC 141A001"Right Side Data of item Barcode" in User Spec Setting must set to **"USER PROGRAMMABLE"** to enable this selection

Note: If select Price for **SPEC 141A001"Right Side Data of item Barcode", price data depend on SPEC 141A002"Right Side Price Data of item Barcode"** in User Spec Setting.

a. Touch **[PRICE]** key to toggle between Price, Weight, Org Price and Quantity.

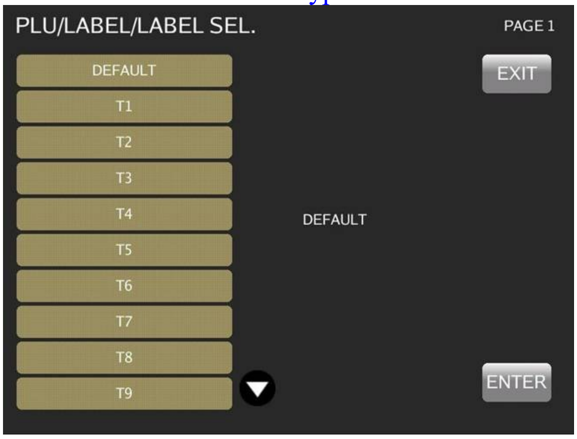
18) Label Format Entry

Select label format type for label printing. The item label format 2 for item label can also be selected.

Note: Default **Item Label Format** can be set at the **SPEC: Default Item Label Format** in **Printing Spec** of USER SETUP. (Only Free Format label types are available for 2nd Format)

a. Touch **[LABEL FORMAT]** key.
b. Touch desired Format key.

Note: All Label Format Type will be listed.



Refer to Label Format List

19) Ingredient Entry

Ingredient by PLU is the ingredient data programmed in a PLU, and only applied for the PLU. Maximum 15 lines can be programmed for Ingredient data and number of lines or maximum of characters entry is depends on the Character Size entry or size of the print area. Individual Ingredient only can be entered when free format (F1-F99) with ingredient print area is selected for the PLU.

a. Touch **[INGREDIENT]** key.
b. Enter Ingredient using the internal keyboard screens.

20) Special Message Entry

Special Message by PLU is the special message data programmed in a PLU, and only applied for the PLU. Maximum 8 lines can be programmed for Special Message and number of lines or maximum of characters entry is depends on the Character Size entry or size of the print area. Individual Special Message data only can be entered when free format (F1-F99) with special message print area is selected for the PLU.

a. Touch **[SPECIAL MSG]** key
b. Enter Special Message using the internal keyboard screens.

21) Ingredient Selection

Select Ingredient selection that had programmed in Ingredient Programming

22) Special Message Selection

Select Special Message selection that had programmed in Special Message Programming

23) Use by Date Entry

Maximum value 999 can be entered and Used by Date will not printed on Label, if selected Label Format without print area for Used by Date.

a. Touch **[DISABLE]** key to change to **[ENABLE]**
b. Enter the Use by Date value by keypad.

24) Sell by Date Entry

Maximum value 999 can be entered and the sources of Sell by Date can be either **From Current Date** or **From Packed Date**.

a. Touch **[DISABLE]** key to change to **[ENABLE]**
b. Enter the Sell by Date value by keypad.
c. Touch the **[SELL BY DATE]** key will toggle within **(C.D)-**Current Date and **(P.D)-**Packed Date.

25) Sell by Time Entry

Sell by Time is default to RTC (Real Time Clock). It also can be set manually by touching the **[MANUAL/RTC]** key once the selection is enabling. Sell by Time will not be printed on Label, if selected Label Format without print area for Sell by Time.

a. Touch **[DISABLE]** key to change to **[ENABLE]**
b. Touch **[MANUAL/RTC]** key to change to manual time entry.
c. Enter the Sell by Time value by keypad in 24hour format.

26) Pack by Date Entry

Maximum value 999 can be entered.

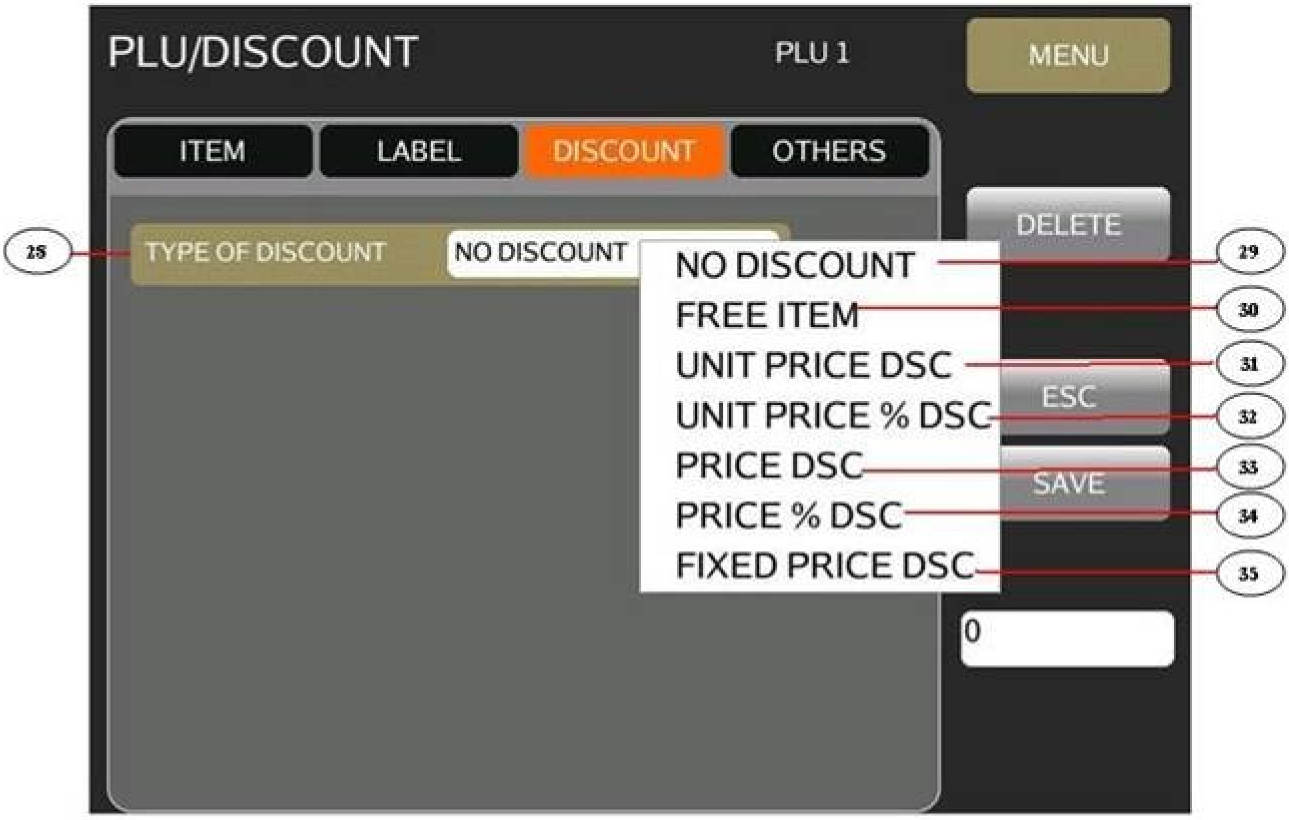
a. Touch **[DISABLE]** key to change to **[ENABLE]**
b. Enter the Pack by Date value by keypad.

27) Pack by Time Entry

Pack by Time is default to RTC (Real Time Clock). It also can be set manually by touching the **[MANUAL/RTC]** key once the selection is enabling. Pack by Time will not be printed on Label, if selected Label Format without print area for Pack by Time.

a. Touch **[DISABLE]** key to change to **[ENABLE]**
b. Touch **[MANUAL/RTC]** key to change to manual time entry.
c. Enter the Pack by Time value by keypad in 24hour format.

PLU PROGRAMMING 3/4


PLU/DISCOUNT
PLU 1
MENU
ITEM
LABEL
DISCOUNT
OTHERS
DELETE
28
NO DISCOUNT
FREE ITEM
UNIT PRICE DSC
UNIT PRICE % DSC
PRICE DSC
PRICE % DSC
FIXED PRICE DSC
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
ESC
SAVE
0

TYPE OF DISCOUNT NO DISCOUNT

28) Type of Discount Entry

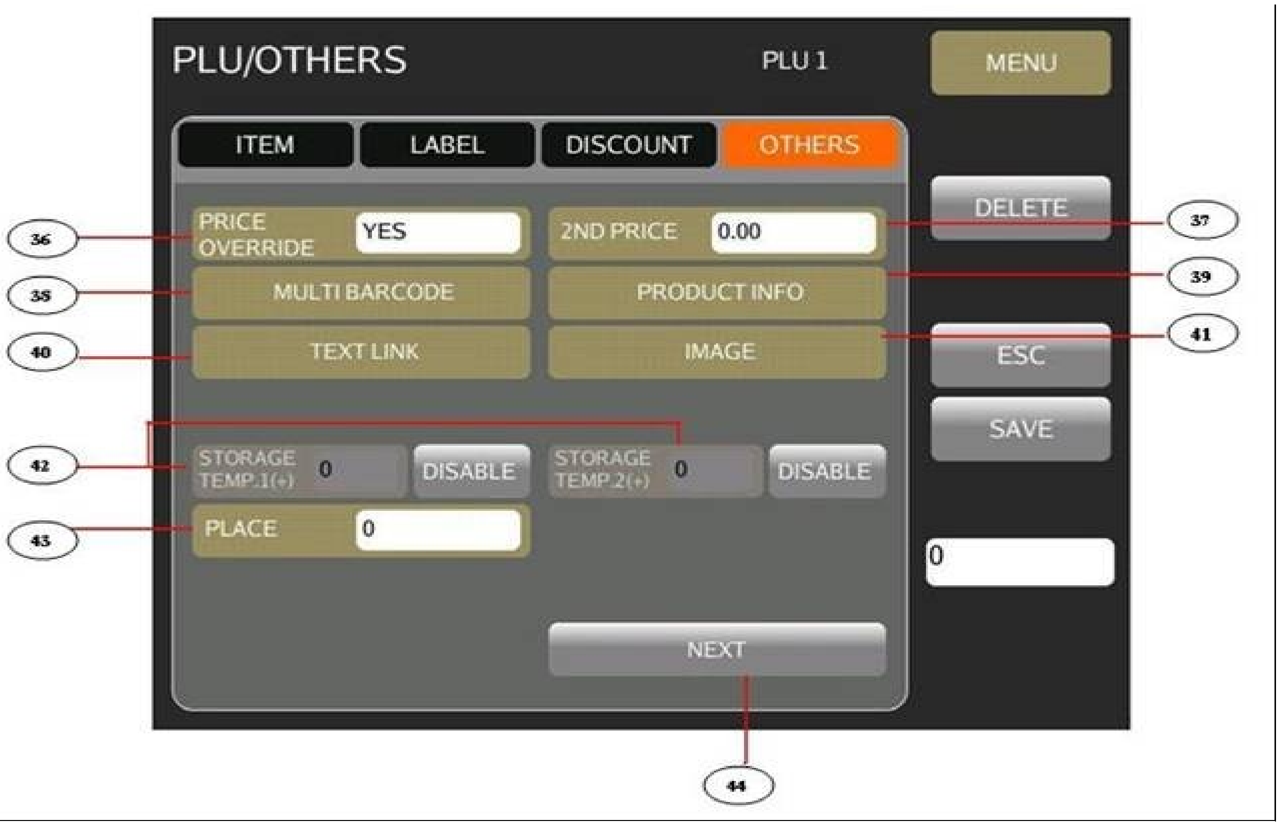
a. Touch **[TYPE OF DISCOUNT]** key.

b. Touch the desired Type of Discount function.

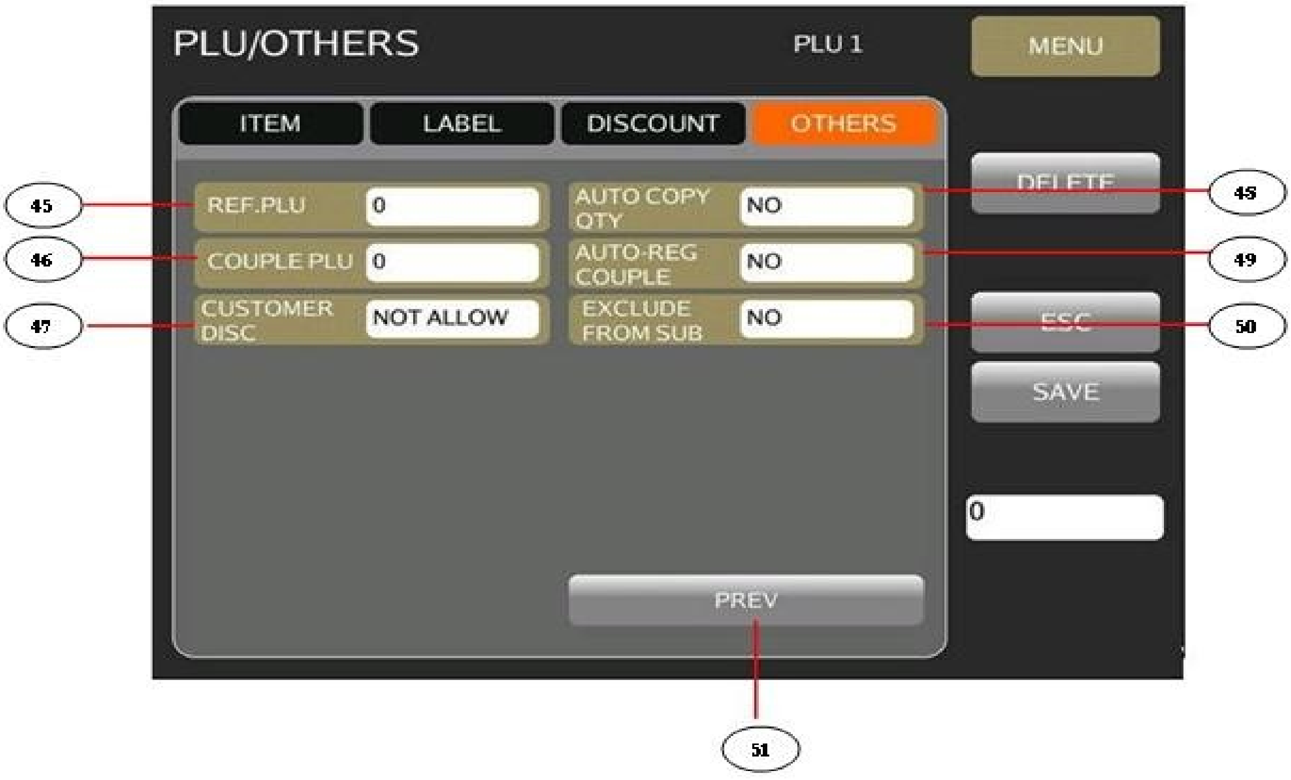
Note: All Type of Discount will be listed.

No.	Discount Type	Description
29)	No Discount	Normal procedure without any discount at all.
30)	Free Item	Non charged item
31)	Unit Pr. Disc	(Unit price – discount) x Weight/Pcs = item total price, discount done when it reach the Weight/Pcs limit
32)	Unit Pr. %Disc	(Unit price – %discount) x Weight/PCs = item total price, discount done when it reach the Weight/PCs limit
33)	Price Disc	Total price – discount = new item total price, discount done when it reach the Weight/Pcs limit
34)	Price. %Disc	Total price – %discount = new item total price, discount done when it reach the Weight/Pcs limit
35)	Fixed Pr. Disc	Fixed Item Total Price for any number of weight/Pcs

PLU PROGRAMMING 4/4


PLU/OTHERS
PLU 1
MENU
ITEM
LABEL
DISCOUNT
OTHERS
DELETE
MULTI BARCODE
PRODUCT INFO
TEXT LINK
IMAGE
ESC
SAVE
DISABLE
DISABLE
NEXT
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44

PRICE OVERRIDE YES
2ND PRICE 0.00
STORAGE TEMP.1(+) 0
STORAGE TEMP.2(+) 0
PLACE 0
0


PLU/OTHERS
PLU 1
MENU
ITEM
LABEL
DISCOUNT
OTHERS
DELETE
ESC
SAVE
PREV
45
46
47
45
49
50
51

REF.PLU 0
COUPLE PLU 0
CUSTOMER DISC NOT ALLOW
AUTO COPY QTY NO
AUTO-REG COUPLE NO
EXCLUDE FROM SUB NO
0

36) Price Override

Even if **Spec 141D001 “Unit Price Override” (in User/Operation Spec)** set to **“Allow”**, Price Override depend on PLU Price override setting.

a. Touch **[PRICE OVERRIDE]** key to select ‘YES’ or ‘NO’.

37) 2nd Price Entry

2nd price used for temporary change the price (press half function key to change to 2nd price).

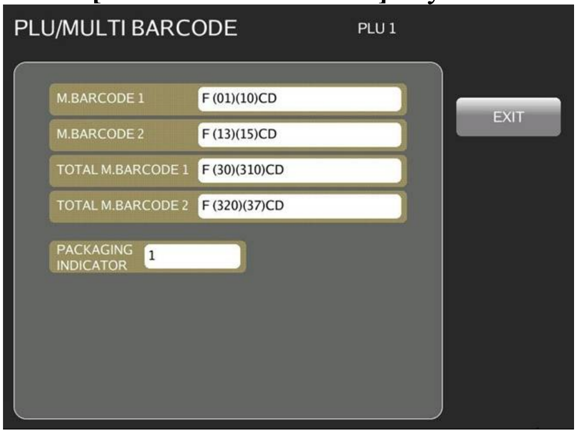
a. Touch **[2nd PRICE]** key.

b. Enter the 2nd Price by using keypad.

38) Multi Barcode

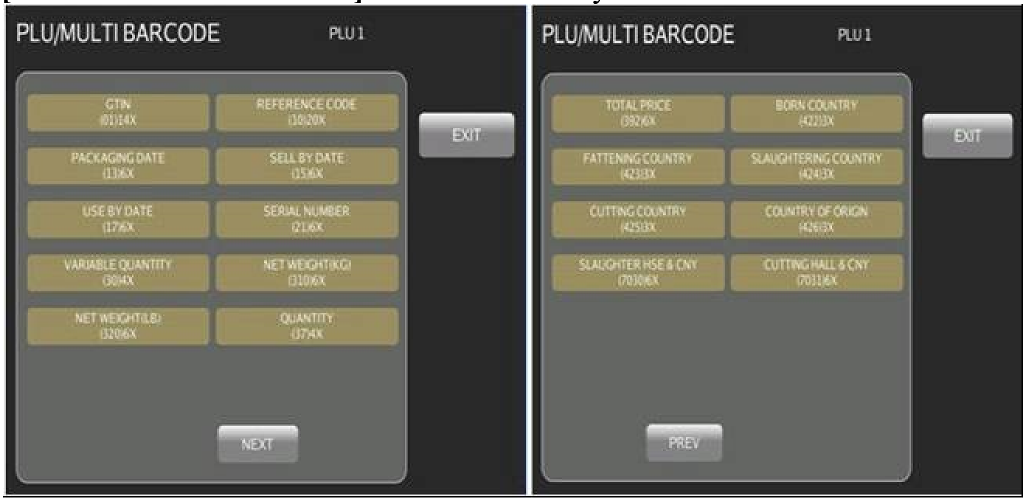
Multi Barcode is a barcode used for Traceability function, to use the barcode, must create print area in Free Format programming.

a. Touch **[MULTI BARCODE]** key.


PLU/MULTI BARCODE
PLU 1
EXIT

M.BARCODE 1: F (01)(10)CD
M.BARCODE 2: F (13)(15)CD
TOTAL M.BARCODE 1: F (30)(310)CD
TOTAL M.BARCODE 2: F (320)(37)CD
PACKAGING INDICATOR: 1

b. Touch **[M.BARCODE 1]** or **[M.BARCODE 2]** or **[TOTAL M.BARCODE 1]** or **[TOTAL M.BARCODE 2]** and enter value by touch the button selection on screen.


PLU/MULTI BARCODE
PLU 1
GTIN (01)14X
REFERENCE CODE (10)20X
PACKAGING DATE (11)6X
SELL BY DATE (15)6X
USE BY DATE (17)6X
SERIAL NUMBER (21)6X
VARIABLE QUANTITY (30)4X
NET WEIGHT(KG) (310)6X
NET WEIGHT(LB) (320)6X
QUANTITY (37)4X
EXIT
NEXT
PLU/MULTI BARCODE
PLU 1
TOTAL PRICE (392)6X
BORN COUNTRY (422)3X
FATTENING COUNTRY (423)3X
SLAUGHTERING COUNTRY (424)3X
CUTTING COUNTRY (425)3X
COUNTRY OF ORIGN (426)3X
SLAUGHTER HSE & CNY (7030)6X
CUTTING HALL & CNY (7031)6X
EXIT
PREV

c. Packaging indicator only can add from 1 to 9.

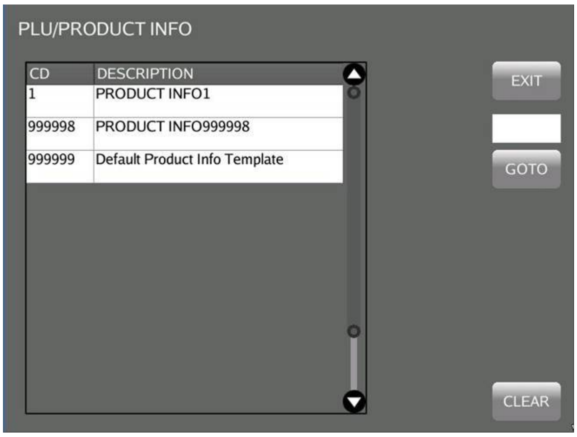
39) Product Info

Product Info used for selecting format of printing product information on receipt.

Note: This function Required to program in Product Info Programming in advance, please refer to Product Info Programming.

a. Touch **[PRODUCT INFO]** key,

b. Touch desired Product Info format to select. To clear touch [**CLEAR**] key.

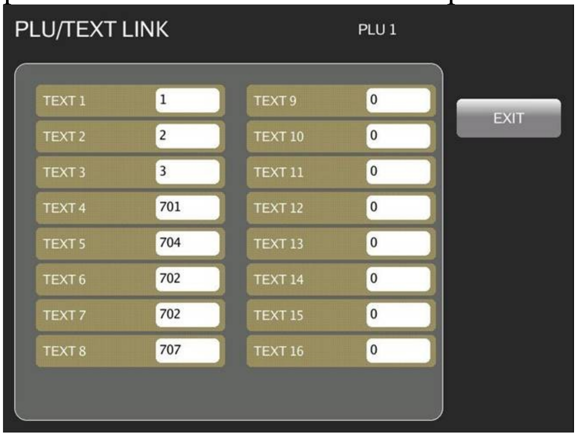


CD	DESCRIPTION
1	PRODUCT INFO1
999998	PRODUCT INFO999998
999999	Default Product Info Template

Note: Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.
Note: Touch **[CLEAR]** key to clear.
Note: Touch **[GO TO]** to search Product info programming

40) Text Link

Text is used for printing the fixed data on label such as ‘Unit Price’, ‘Packed Date’ etc and can printed on a Free Format with Text print area



TEXT 1	1	TEXT 9	0
TEXT 2	2	TEXT 10	0
TEXT 3	3	TEXT 11	0
TEXT 4	701	TEXT 12	0
TEXT 5	704	TEXT 13	0
TEXT 6	702	TEXT 14	0
TEXT 7	702	TEXT 15	0
TEXT 8	707	TEXT 16	0

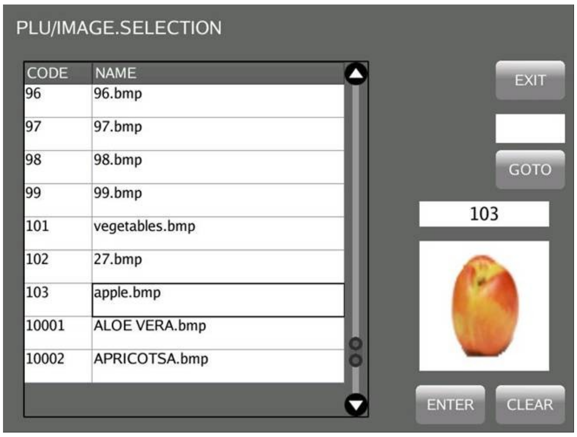
Note: Touch text area to select text that had programmed in text programming

41) IMAGE

Image Printing on Label Entry

Image can be printed on a Free Format with the image print area. Maximum 5 images can be printed on one label. Image Number can be selected from Master Image’s data programmed in advance.

a. Touch **[IMAGE]** key.
b. Touch desired Image and touch [**ENTER**] key to select. To Clear Touch [**CLEAR**] key.
c. Enter Group Number by keypad and Press PLU key to select image from other group.



CODE	NAME
96	96.bmp
97	97.bmp
98	98.bmp
99	99.bmp
101	vegetables.bmp
102	27.bmp
103	apple.bmp
10001	ALOE VERA.bmp
10002	APRICOTSA.bmp

Note 1: To Program Image for selection, check Image Programming
Note 2: Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** key to go to the next page to program Image 6 to 10

42) Storage Temp 1 & 2

Storage Temperature, where the item storing environment data

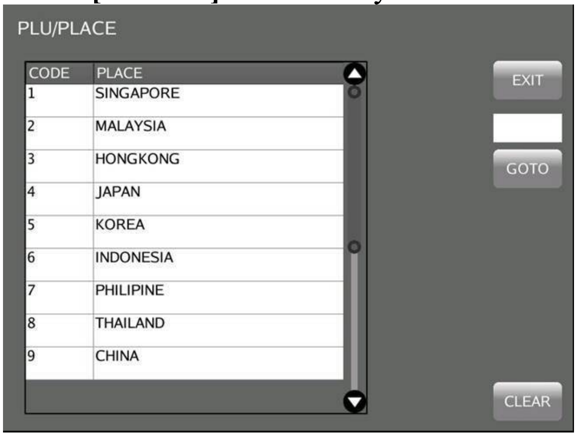
a. Touch **[STORAGE TEMP.1 (+)]** or **[STORAGE TEMP.2 (+)]** key.

b. Enter the Storage Temperature value by using keypad.
Note: after touched the (+) will change to (-) and reversed.

43) Place

This key is used to select the desirable Place data to be printed on item label.

a. Touch **[PLACE]** function key to enter Place list screen.



CODE	PLACE
1	SINGAPORE
2	MALAYSIA
3	HONGKONG
4	JAPAN
5	KOREA
6	INDONESIA
7	PHILIPINE
8	THAILAND
9	CHINA

b. Enter any of the place indicators from 1 to 99 or key in the place number by ten key.

44) Next

Touch **[NEXT]** key to go next page other selection

45) Ref.PLU

When set **[YES]** It will allow to call Ref PLU in Registration Mode when Reference PLU key assign in Preset key

46) Couple PLU

This function used to call Other PLU when do transaction using Receipt Printing. For Example In Registration Mode Call PLU #2 with couple PLU #10, It will appear PLU#2, add to clerk it will auto show PLU#10

Note: For Couple PLU it should non weight item type

47) Customer Disc

Customer discount used to set allow or disallow use of Customer Discount for the PLU
Touch [**CUSTOMER DISC]** key to toggle **"ALLOW"** or **"NOT ALLOW"**

48) Auto Copy QTY

To automatically copy the qty for Couple PLU when call PLU

Note: Should Set YES for Couple PLU in PLU programming
For Couple PLU it should non weight item type

49) Auto Reg Couple

To automatically register / call-up Couple PLU when call PLU with couple PLU
Touch [AUTO-REG COUPLE] key to toggle "YES" or "NO"

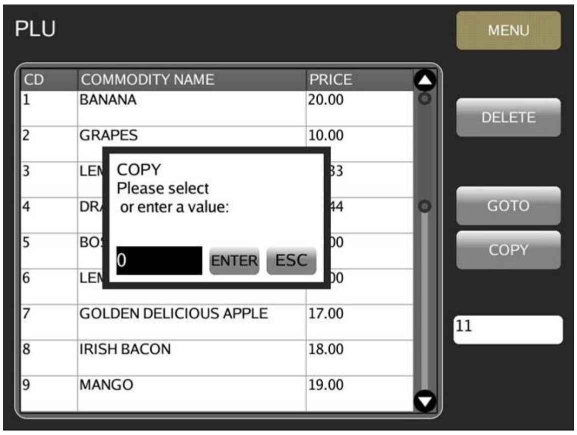
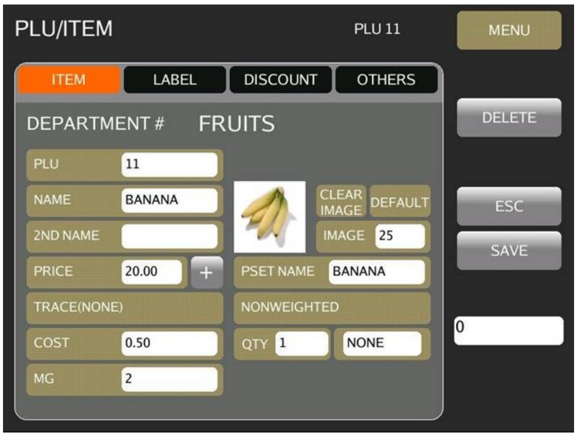
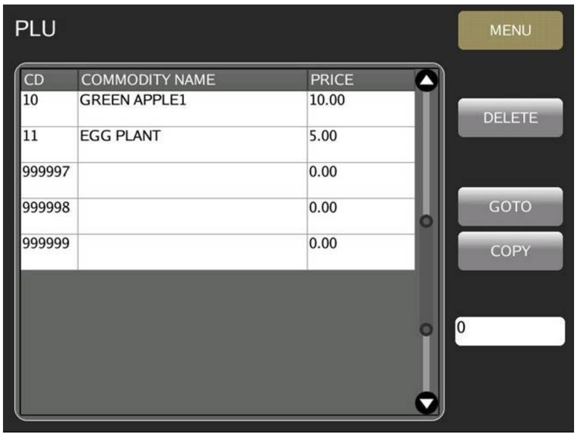
50) Exclude From SUB

51) Previous

Touch **[PREVIOUS]** key to back to previous page

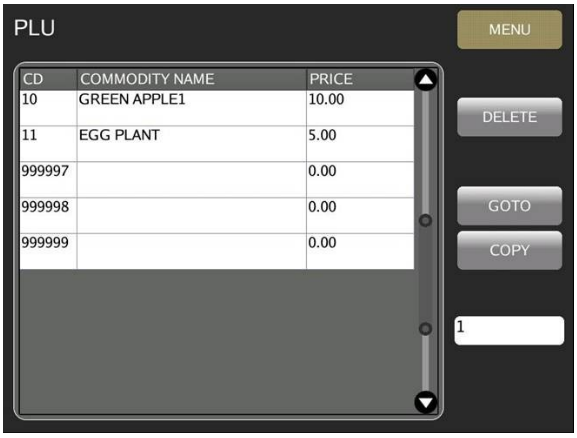
4. Copy a PLU File

The programmed PLU data can be easily copied into a new PLU. The function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar PLU data programming, especially in case of long description of Ingredients.

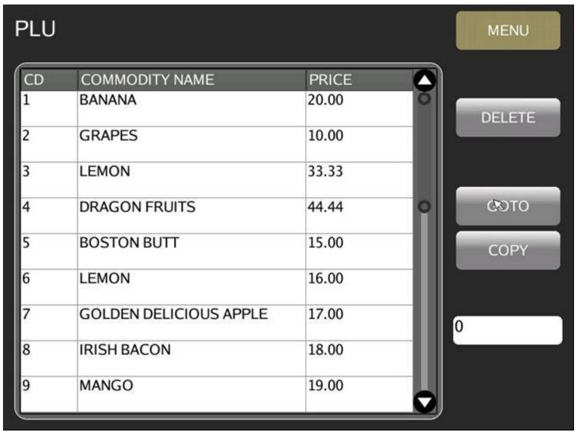
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In PLU Programming Mode, enter a new PLU number. (**e.g.** 11) Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 PLU CD | COMMODITY NAME | PRICE 1 | BANANA | 20.00 2 | GRAPES | 10.00 3 | LEM | 33 4 | DRA | 44 5 | BOS | 00 6 | LEM | 00 7 | GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE | 17.00 8 | IRISH BACON | 18.00 9 | MANGO | 19.00 COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 ENTER ESC MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 11
2. Touch the desired PLU data to copy from. (**e.g.** PLU 1 - BANANA) **Note:** Change the necessary data if required.	 PLU/ITEM PLU 11 ITEM LABEL DISCOUNT OTHERS DEPARTMENT # FRUITS PLU 11 NAME BANANA 2ND NAME PRICE 20.00 TRACE(NONE) COST 0.50 MG 2 CLEAR IMAGE DEFAULT IMAGE 25 PSET NAME BANANA NONWEIGHTED QTY 1 NONE MENU DELETE ESC SAVE 0
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 PLU CD | COMMODITY NAME | PRICE 10 | GREEN APPLE1 | 10.00 11 | EGG PLANT | 5.00 999997 | | 0.00 999998 | | 0.00 999999 | | 0.00 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 0

5. Go To Files

PLU programming provide a fast way to search a PLU within the PLU display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched PLU without need to browse screen by screen.

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. In PLU Programming Mode, Enter the PLU number to be search. (e.g.1)</td><td>


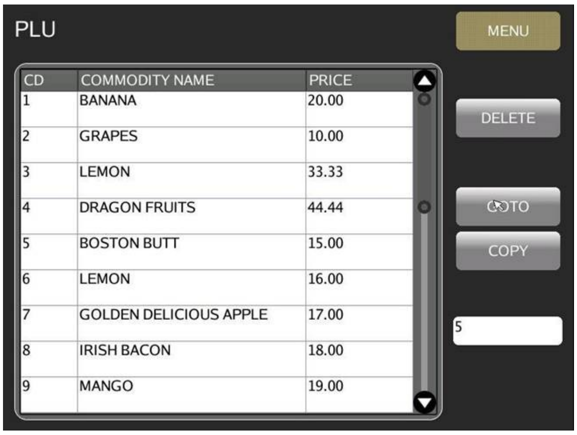
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>COMMODITY NAME</th><th>PRICE</th></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>GREEN APPLE1</td><td>10.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>EGG PLANT</td><td>5.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>999997</td><td></td><td>0.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>999998</td><td></td><td>0.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>999999</td><td></td><td>0.00</td></tr>
</table>
1
</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Touch the [GO TO] key.

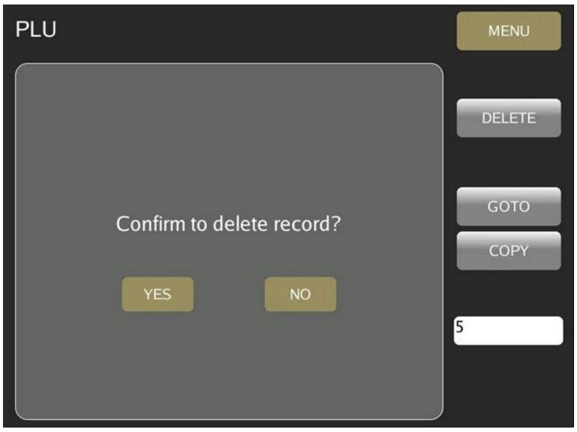
Note: The searched PLU number will be on the top listing</td><td>


<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>COMMODITY NAME</th><th>PRICE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>BANANA</td><td>20.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>GRAPES</td><td>10.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>LEMON</td><td>33.33</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>DRAGON FRUITS</td><td>44.44</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>BOSTON BUTT</td><td>15.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>LEMON</td><td>16.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE</td><td>17.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>IRISH BACON</td><td>18.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>MANGO</td><td>19.00</td></tr>
</table>
0
</td></tr>
</table>

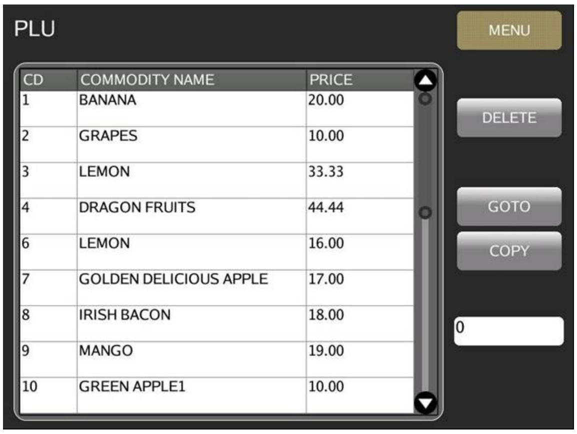
6. Delete a Programmed PLU File

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>1. In PLU Programming Mode, enter the PLU Number to be deleted. (e.g. PLU 5)

Note: Also can browse and touch the PLU name (without entering the PLU)</td>
<td>

<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>COMMODITY NAME</th><th>PRICE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>BANANA</td><td>20.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>GRAPES</td><td>10.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>LEMON</td><td>33.33</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>DRAGON FRUITS</td><td>44.44</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>BOSTON BUTT</td><td>15.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>LEMON</td><td>16.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE</td><td>17.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>IRISH BACON</td><td>18.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>MANGO</td><td>19.00</td></tr>
</table></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Touch [DELETE] key.</td>
<td>

Confirm to delete record?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Touch [YES] key to delete the data.

Note: Touch [NO] key to escape deleting the data.</td>
<td>

<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>COMMODITY NAME</th><th>PRICE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>BANANA</td><td>20.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>GRAPES</td><td>10.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>LEMON</td><td>33.33</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>DRAGON FRUITS</td><td>44.44</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>LEMON</td><td>16.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE</td><td>17.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>IRISH BACON</td><td>18.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>MANGO</td><td>19.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>GREEN APPLE1</td><td>10.00</td></tr>
</table></td>
</tr>
</table>

Note: Another method of deleting the PLU Data is by entering PLU File and touches the DELETE key.

7. Barcode List

7.1 EAN Barcode Format

Barcode Type	Barcode Type
F1F2 CCCCC XCD XXXX CD	NON BARCODE
F2 CCCCCC XCD XXXX CD	F1X2 CCCCC XCD XXXX CD
F1F2 CCCCC 0 XXXX CD	F1X2 CCCCCC XXXX CD
F1F2 CCCCCC XXXX CD	F1F2 CCCC XCD XXXXX CD
F1F2 CCCCC XXXXX CD	F2 CCCCC XCD XXXXX CD
F2 CCCCCC XXXXX CD	F1F2 CCC XXXXXXX CD
F2 CCCCC XXXXXX CD	F1F2 CC XXXXXXXX CD
F1F2 CCCCCCCCCC CD	CCC WWWW PPPPP CD
F1F2 CCCC XXXXXX CD	NON BARCODE
F1F2 CCCCC CD	F1F2 CCCCC PCD XXXX CD
F2 CC XXXX CD	

F: Flag data
C: Item Code number
X: Price or Quantity or Weight or Not Used (selected in USER SETUP)
CD: Check digit

7.2 ITF Barcode Format

Barcode Type	Barcode Type
FF CCCCC XXXX WWWW CD	NON BARCODE
F2 CCCCCC XXXX WWWW CD	FX CCCCC XXXX WWWW CD
0FF CCCCC 0 XXXX WWWW CD	0FX CCCCCC XXXX WWWW CD
0FF CCCCCC XXXX WWWW CD	0FF CCCC XXXXX WWWWW CD
FF CCCCC XXXXX WWWWW CD	0F CCCCC XXXXX WWWWW CD
F CCCCCC XXXXX WWWWW CD	FF CCC XXXXXXX WWWWWWW CD
0F CCCCC XXXXXX WWWWWW CD	0FF CC XXXXXXXX WWWWWWWW CD
0FF CCCCCCCCCC CD	0CCC WWWW PPPPP CD
0FF CCCC XXXXXX WWWWWW CD	CCCCCCC XXXXXXX
FF CCCCC CD	FF CCCCC XXXX WWWW CD
F CC XXXX WWWW CD	

W's – will be Weight for Weigh Item or Quantity for Non-Weigh Item
X's – can be Quantity, Price, Weight or User Programmable depending on spec setting.
If spec is set to User Programmable, the last byte of EAN Data (7th byte) determines.
X's definitions as follow:
P's – will be Price for Weigh Item or Non-Weigh Item

LAST BYTE OF EAN DATA	X's
?0(HEX)	PRICE
?1(HEX)	WEIGHT
?2(HEX)	QUANTITY
?3(HEX)	ORIGINAL PRICE

8. Label Format List

The table shown below is Standard Label Format List.

Note: F1 to F99 are available only when free format is programmed and operator sets the size.

For Standard	Label Size (mm)	Label Format 1	Label Format 2
Default	Label size set in the specification setting	✓	✗
T1	60 x 26	✓	✗
T2	60 x 29	✓	✗
T3	60 x 32	✓	✗
T4	60 x 37	✓	✗
T5	60 x 40	✓	✗
T6	60 x 43	✓	✗
T7	60 x 45	✓	✗
T8	60 x 51	✓	✗
T9	60 x 34	✓	✗
T10	60 x 37	✓	✗
T11	60 x 40	✓	✗
T12	60 x 45	✓	✗
S	60 x 57	✓	✗
A	60 x 26	✓	✗
B	60 x 43	✓	✗
C	60 x 43	✓	✗
F1	--	✓	✓
F2	--	✓	✓
F3	--	✓	✓
F4	--	✓	✓
F5	--	✓	✓
F6	--	✓	✓
F7	--	✓	✓
F8	--	✓	✓
F9 ~ F99	--	✓	✓

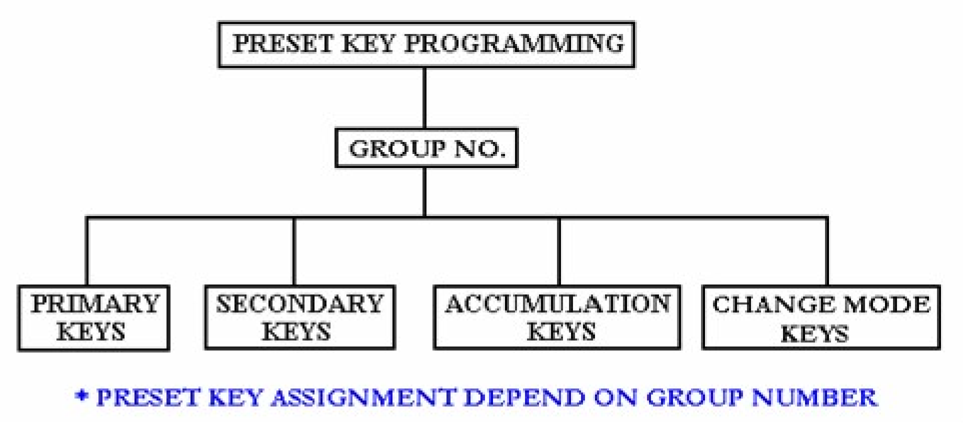
PRESET KEY ASSIGNMENT

1. General Information

The Preset Keys assignment of PLU and Function keys can speed up the operation in REGISTRATION MODE. There are four kinds of preset keys layout:

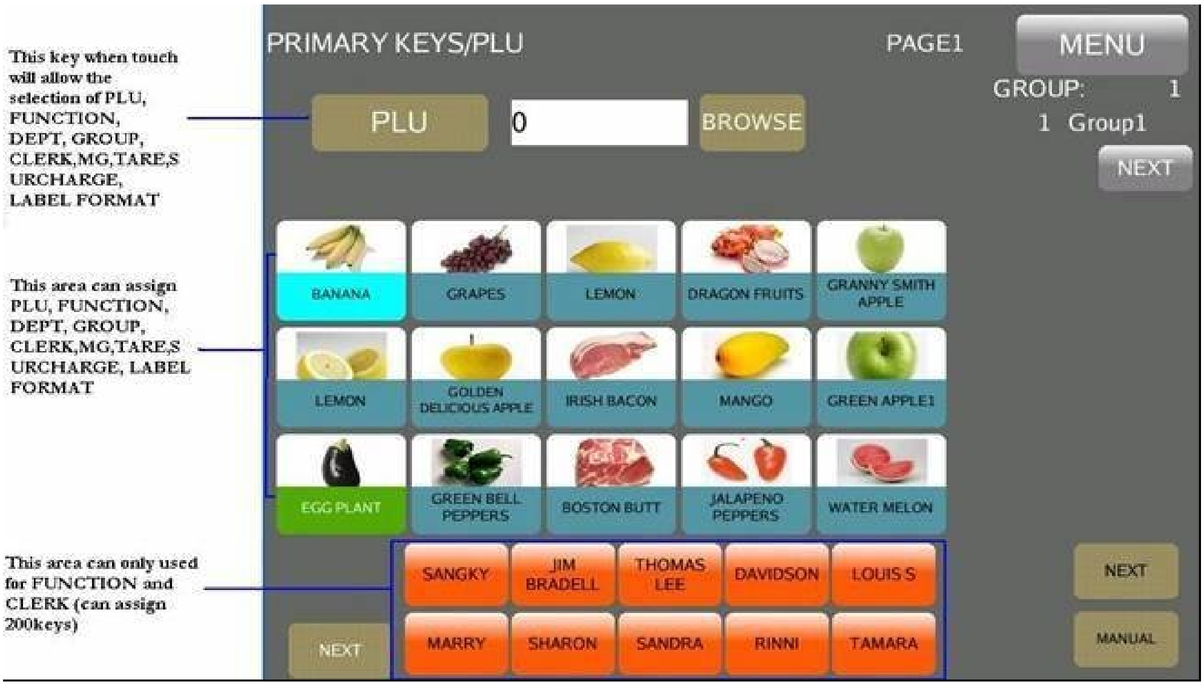
- **PRIMARY KEYS LAYOUT**
- **SECONDARY KEYS LAYOUT**
- **ACCUMULATION LAYOUT**
- **CHANGE MODE LAYOUT**

Preset Key Assignment structure:


PRESET KEY PROGRAMMING
GROUP NO.
PRIMARY KEYS
SECONDARY KEYS
ACCUMULATION KEYS
CHANGE MODE KEYS
* PRESET KEY ASSIGNMENT DEPEND ON GROUP NUMBER

2. Preset Key Layout

2.1 Primary Key Layout

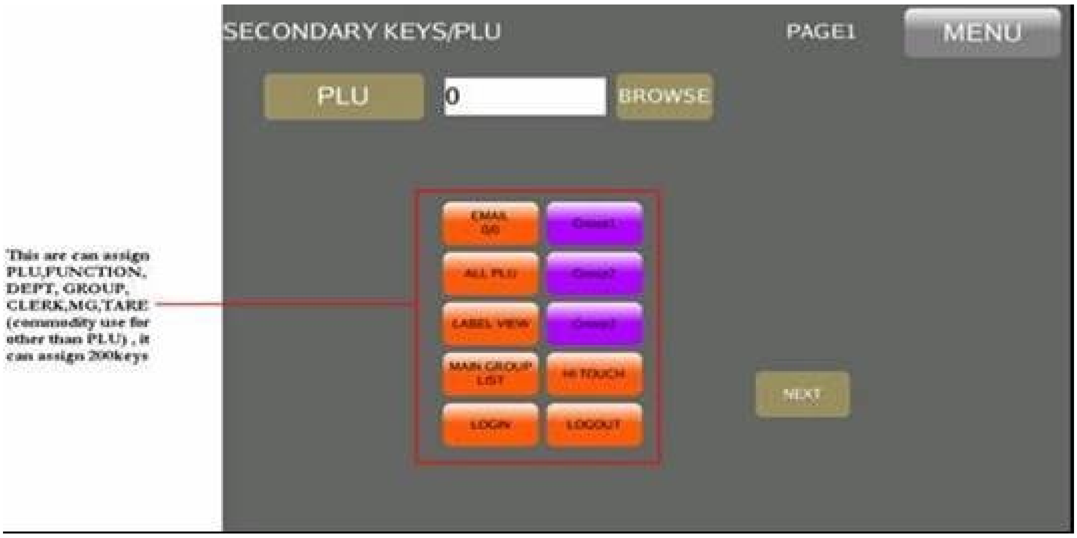

PRIMARY KEYS/PLU
PAGE1
MENU
GROUP: 1
1 Group1
NEXT
PLU
0
BROWSE
BANANA
GRAPES
LEMON
DRAGON FRUITS
GRANNY SMITH APPLE
LEMON
GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE
IRISH BACON
MANGO
GREEN APPLE1
EGG PLANT
GREEN BELL PEPPERS
BOSTON BUTT
JALAPENO PEPPERS
WATER MELON
SANGKY
JIM BRADELL
THOMAS LEE
DAVIDSON
LOUIS S
MARRY
SHARON
SANDRA
RINNI
TAMARA
NEXT
NEXT
MANUAL

This key when touch will allow the selection of PLU, FUNCTION, DEPT, GROUP, CLERK,MG,TARE,SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT

This area can assign PLU, FUNCTION, DEPT, GROUP, CLERK,MG,TARE,SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT

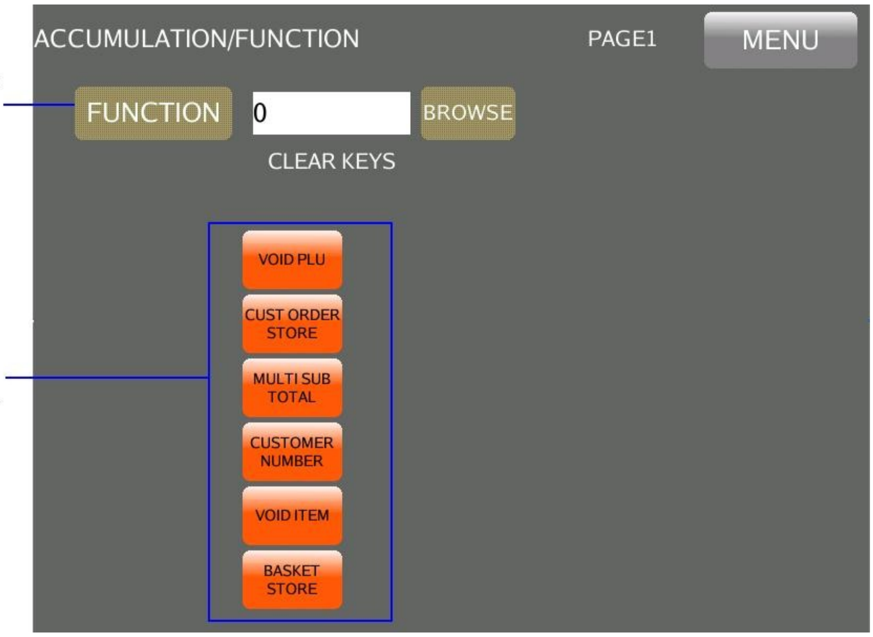
This area can only used for FUNCTION and CLERK (can assign 200keys)

2.2 Secondary Key Layout


SECONDARY KEYS/PLU
PAGE1
MENU
PLU
0
BROWSE
ALL PLU
LABEL VIEW
MAIN GROUP LIST
HI TOUCH
LOGIN
LOGOUT
NEXT

This are can assign PLU,FUNCTION, DEPT, GROUP, CLERK,MG,TARE (commodity use for other than PLU) , it can assign 200keys

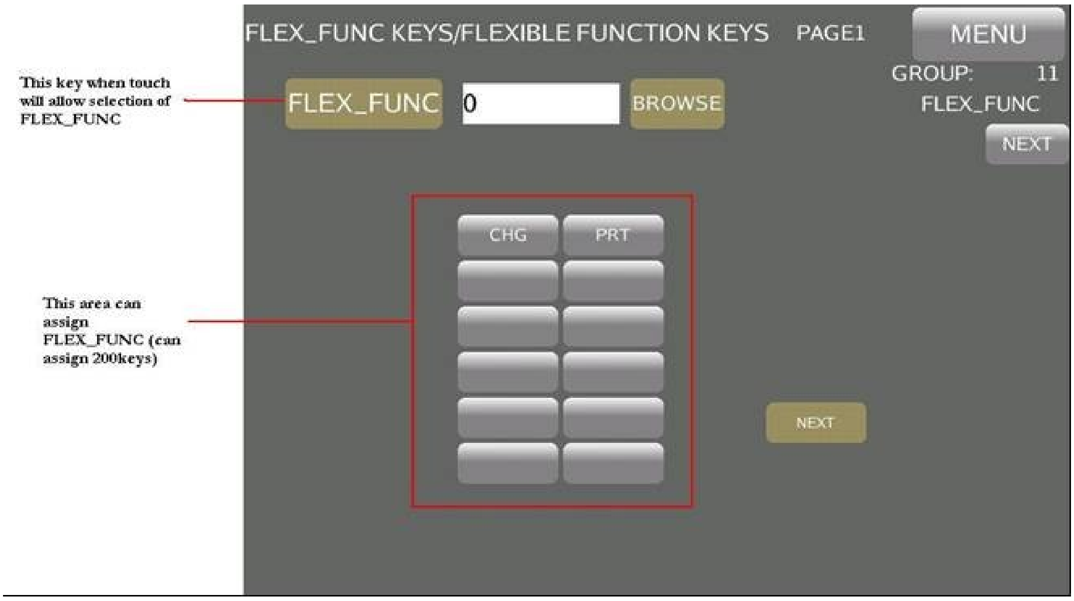
2.3 Accumulation key Layout


ACCUMULATION/FUNCTION
PAGE1
MENU
FUNCTION
0
BROWSE
CLEAR KEYS
VOID PLU
CUST ORDER STORE
MULTI SUB TOTAL
CUSTOMER NUMBER
VOID ITEM
BASKET STORE

This key when touch will allow the selection of FUNCTION,FLEX FUNCTION

This area can only assign FUNCTION and FLEX_FUNC (can assign 5keys)

2.4 Change Mode key Layout

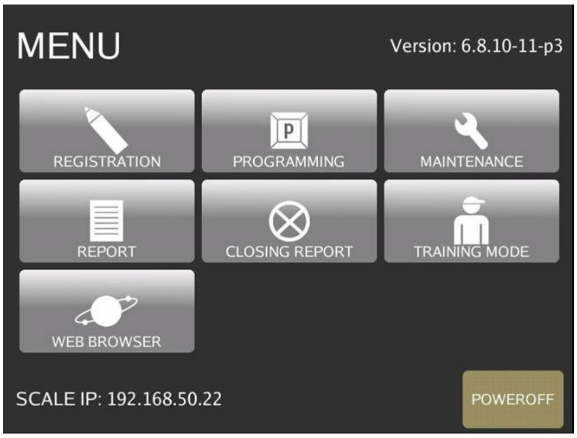
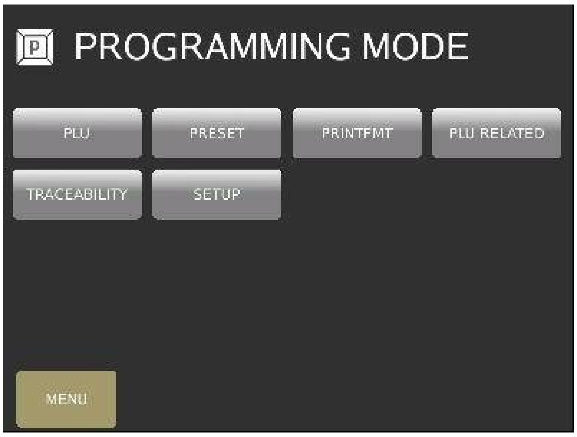
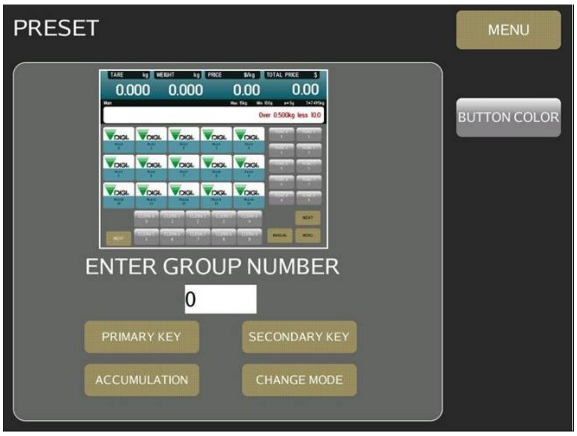


This key when touch will allow selection of FLEX_FUNC

This area can assign FLEX_FUNC (can assign 200keys)

FLEX_FUNC KEYS/FLEXIBLE FUNCTION KEYS
PAGE1
MENU
GROUP: 11
FLEX_FUNC
NEXT
FLEX_FUNC
0
BROWSE
CHG
PRT
NEXT

3. Entry to Preset Key Programming

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE PLU PRESET PRINTFMT PLU RELATED TRACEABILITY SETUP MENU
4. Enter Group number and press PLU key at keypad. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: Allow setting any group number for preset key. Preset key group display in registration Mode depend on **Scale File** Setting under Programming (Preset Key Grouping Number)	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE

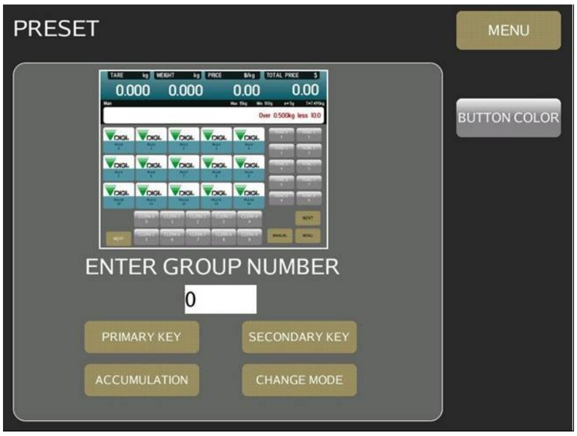
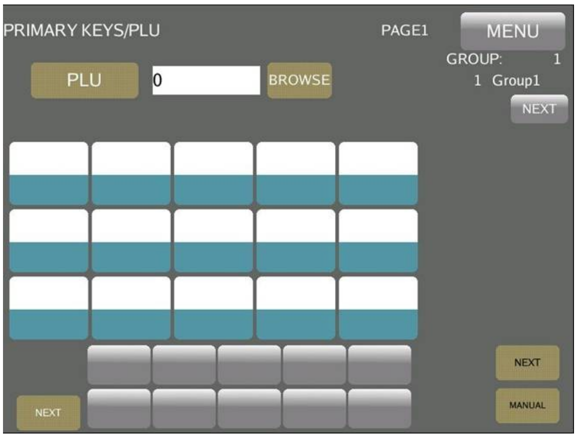
4. Programming of Preset Keys

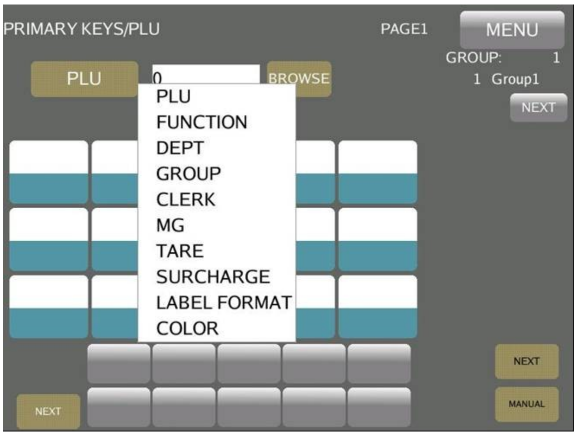
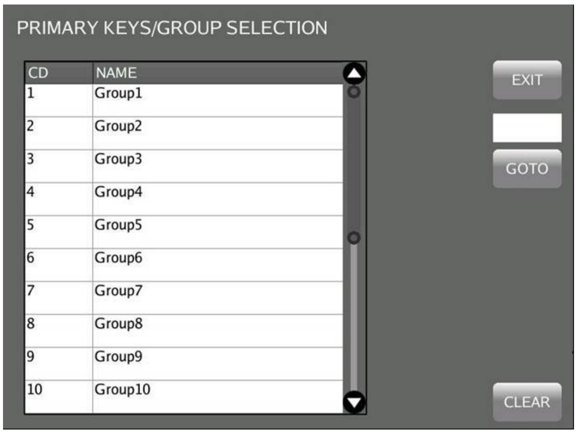
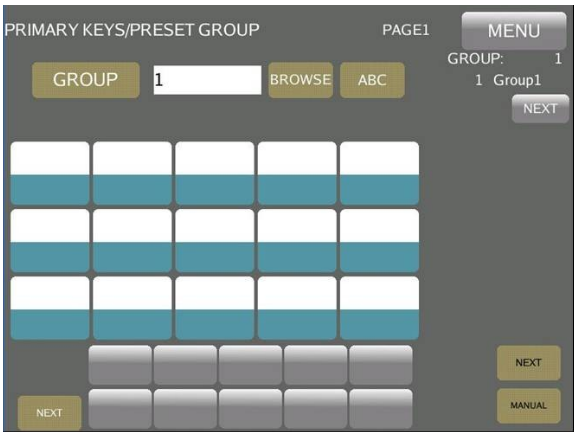
4.1 Primary Key Programming

There are 12 pages of preset keys in Primary Keys Programming Mode. In this mode allow assigning maximum of 400 preset keys and it is divided into two sections, whereby the first section can assign 200 keys for all the PLU and other Functions Keys and the second section can assign 200 keys only for Clerk and Function Keys, (refer to 2.1 Primary Key Layout). Usually in the first section, only PLU is being assigned and other Function Keys are being assigned either in the second section or in Secondary Keys.

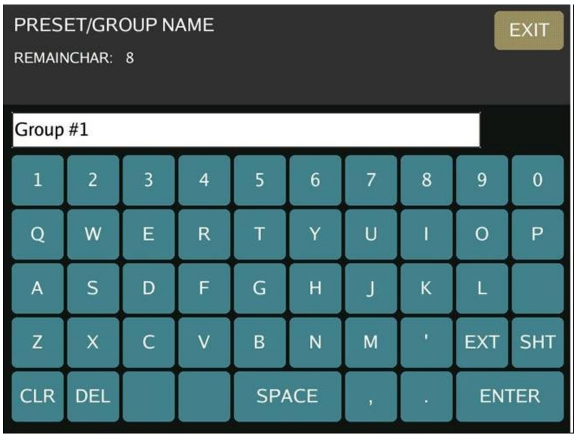
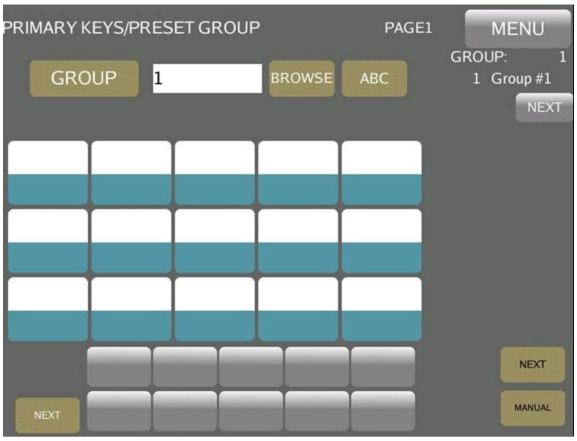
4.1.1 Program Group Name for Preset Key

It is advisable to program the Group Name first before doing the Preset Key Assign. Up to 10 Group can be program and this Group Function helps to group the preset key. **Example:** Group 1 is to assign PLU and Group 2 is to assign all the Functions. Maximum 16 characters can be entered for the Group Name with 1 line.

OPERATION	**DISPLAY**
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group1 NEXT PLU 0 BROWSE NEXT MANUAL NEXT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **GROUP** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK, MG, TARE, SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group1 PLU 0 BROWSE NEXT PLU FUNCTION DEPT GROUP CLERK MG TARE SURCHARGE LABEL FORMAT COLOR NEXT MANUAL NEXT
4. Touch **[BROWSER]** key, to select Group number	 PRIMARY KEYS/GROUP SELECTION EXIT GOTO CLEAR
5. Then touch desired group number (**e.g.** 1) **Note**: Also allow to just Enter the Group number from 1 to 10 by the keypad without need to browse.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PRESET GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group1 GROUP 1 BROWSE ABC NEXT NEXT MANUAL NEXT

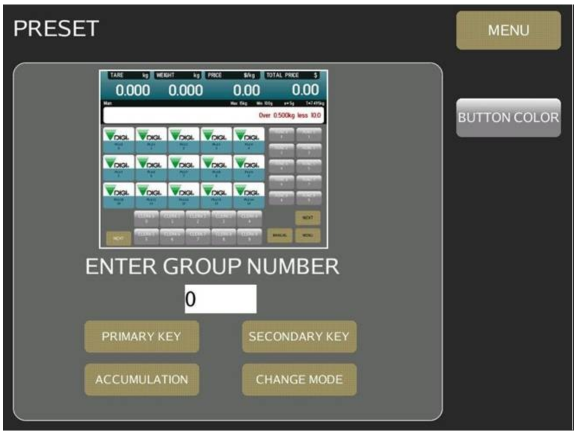
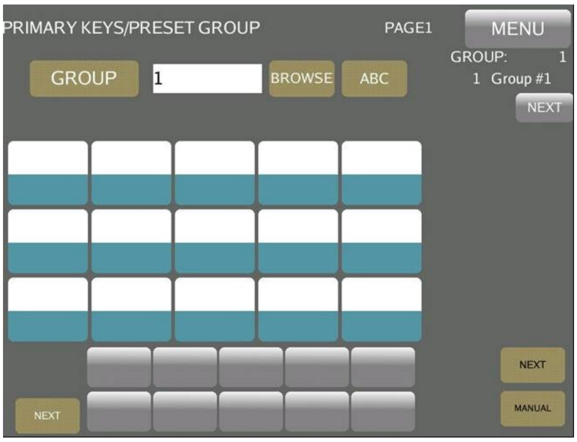
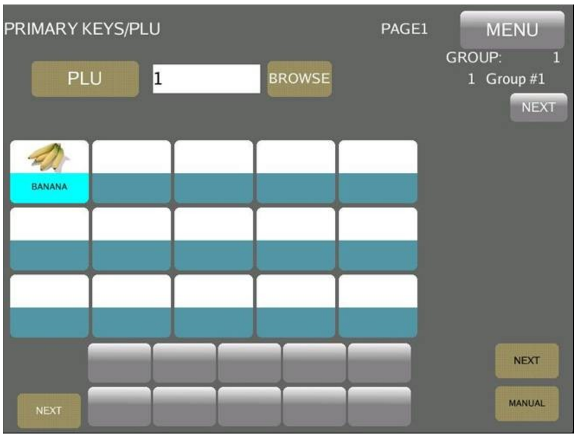
CD	NAME
1	Group1
2	Group2
3	Group3
4	Group4
5	Group5
6	Group6
7	Group7
8	Group8
9	Group9
10	Group10

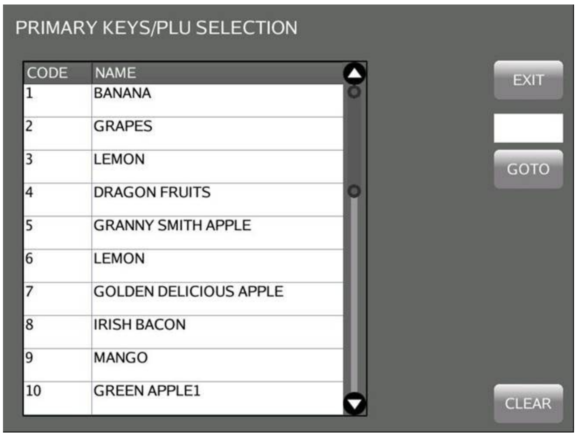
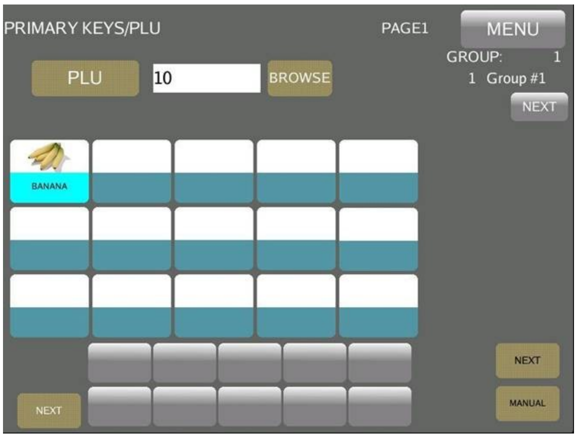
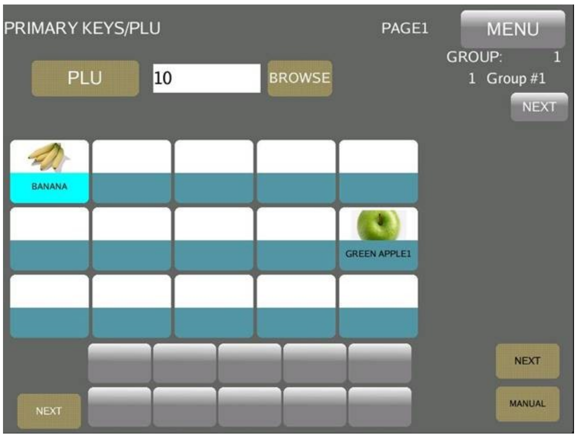
OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[Abc]** key to enter the Group Name by touching desired characters keys. (**e.g.** GROUP # 1)	 PRESET/GROUP NAME EXIT REMAINCHAR: 8 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Q W E R T Y U I O P A S D F G H J K L Z X C V B N M ' EXT SHT CLR DEL SPACE , . ENTER Group #1
7. Touch **[ENTER]** key when finished programming. **Note 1:** Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving. **Note 2**: To continue programming the Group Name repeat step 4 to 7	 PRIMARY KEYS/PRESET GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP BROWSE ABC NEXT NEXT MANUAL NEXT GROUP 1 GROUP: 1 1 Group #1

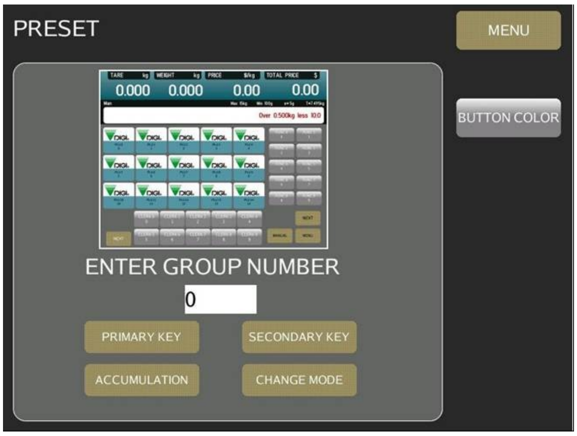
4.1.2 PLU Assignment

PLU can be assigned to a preset key to call up PLU data by pressing the assigned preset key in Registration Mode. There are two methods to assign PLU on preset key.

Note: Non-existing PLU Number cannot be assigned.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PRESET GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP 1 BROWSE ABC GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT NEXT MANUAL NEXT
3. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing PLU Number by using the keypad. Enter the PLU Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 1) Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #1, Column #1)	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU PLU 1 BROWSE GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT BANANA NEXT MANUAL NEXT

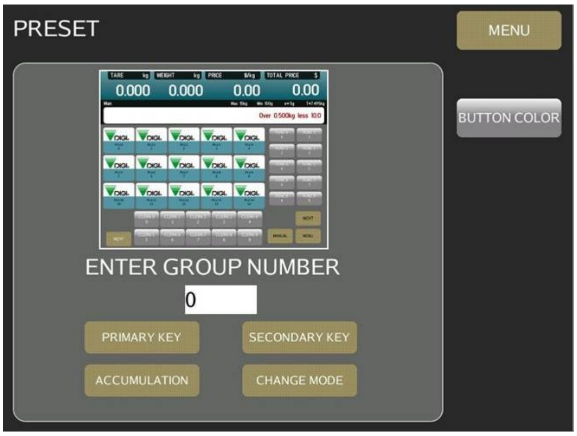
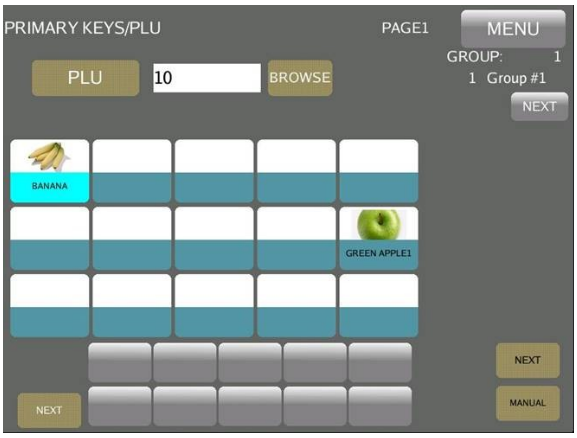
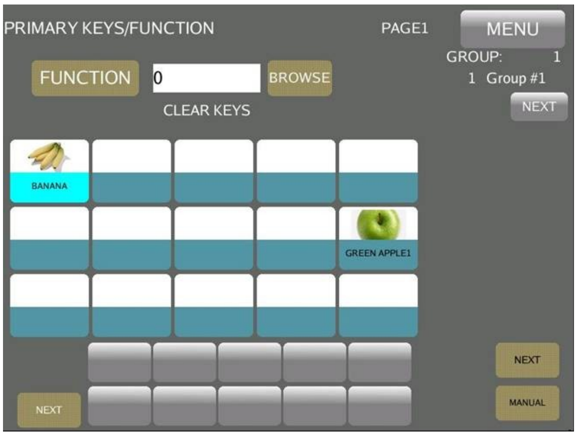
OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing PLU Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing PLU Data. **Note:** Touch ▲ or ▼ key for more selection.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU SELECTION CODE NAME 1 BANANA 2 GRAPES 3 LEMON 4 DRAGON FRUITS 5 GRANNY SMITH APPLE 6 LEMON 7 GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE 8 IRISH BACON 9 MANGO 10 GREEN APPLE1 EXIT GOTO CLEAR
5. Touch the desired PLU key. (**e.g.** PLU 10 – GREEN APPLE1)	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 PLU 10 GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 MENU BROWSE NEXT BANANA NEXT MANUAL NEXT
6. Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #2, Column #5)	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 PLU 10 GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 MENU BROWSE NEXT BANANA GREEN APPLE1 NEXT MANUAL NEXT

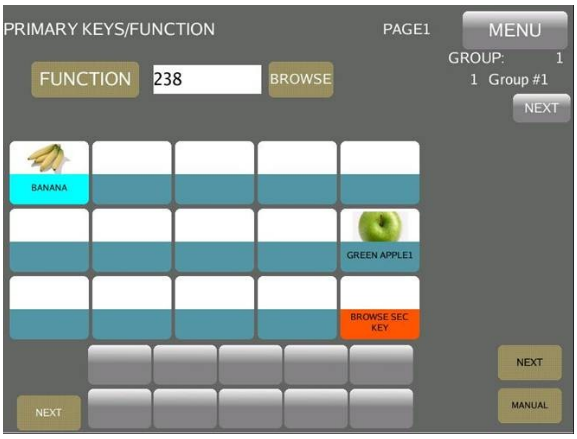
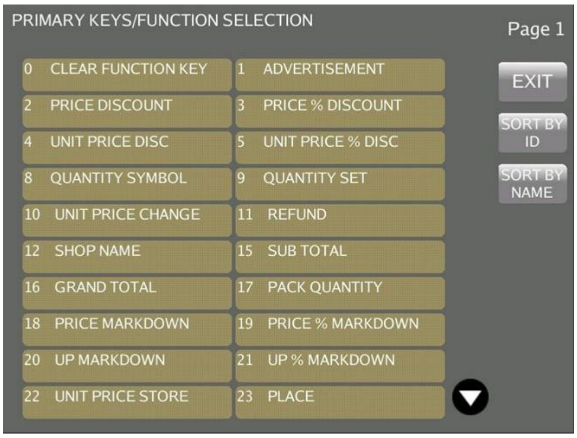
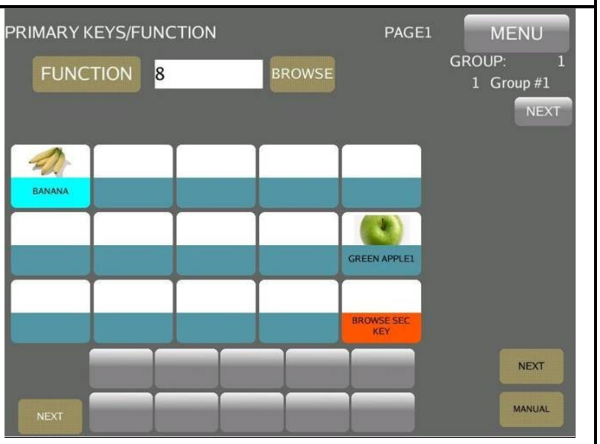
OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE

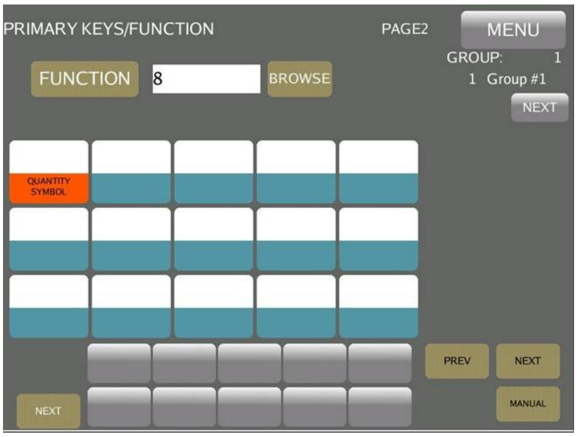
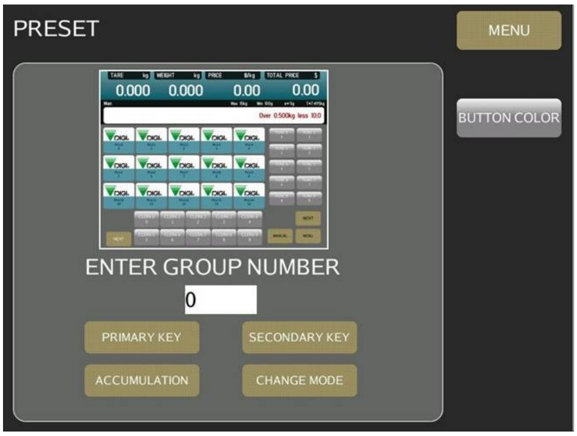
4.1.3 Function Assignment

Function keys are used to change the original programmed data (**Example**: Unit Price, Sell by Date, etc…) at one touch operation, when issuing labels. Using Function keys, operators can issue necessary labels speedier, convenient without resetting the data. There are two methods to assign Function on preset key.

Note: Non-existing Function Number cannot be assigned.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU BROWSE NEXT BANANA GREEN APPLE1 NEXT MANUAL NEXT PLU 10 GROUP: 1 1 Group #1
3. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **FUNCTION** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK, MG, TARE, SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	 PRIMARY KEYS/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU BROWSE CLEAR KEYS NEXT BANANA GREEN APPLE1 NEXT MANUAL NEXT FUNCTION 0 GROUP: 1 1 Group #1

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Function Number by using the keypad. Enter the Function Number by the keypad. (**e.g**. 238 for BROWSE SEC KEY) Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #3, Column #5)	 PRIMARY KEYS/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT FUNCTION 238 BROWSE BANANA GREEN APPLE1 BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL NEXT
5. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Function. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Function. **Note:** Touch ▲ or ▼ key for more selection.	 PRIMARY KEYS/FUNCTION SELECTION Page 1 0 CLEAR FUNCTION KEY 1 ADVERTISEMENT 2 PRICE DISCOUNT 3 PRICE % DISCOUNT 4 UNIT PRICE DISC 5 UNIT PRICE % DISC 8 QUANTITY SYMBOL 9 QUANTITY SET 10 UNIT PRICE CHANGE 11 REFUND 12 SHOP NAME 15 SUB TOTAL 16 GRAND TOTAL 17 PACK QUANTITY 18 PRICE MARKDOWN 19 PRICE % MARKDOWN 20 UP MARKDOWN 21 UP % MARKDOWN 22 UNIT PRICE STORE 23 PLACE EXIT SORT BY ID SORT BY NAME
6. Touch the desired Function key. (**e.g.** Function 8 – QUANTITY SYMBOL)	 PRIMARY KEYS/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT FUNCTION 8 BROWSE BANANA GREEN APPLE1 BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL NEXT

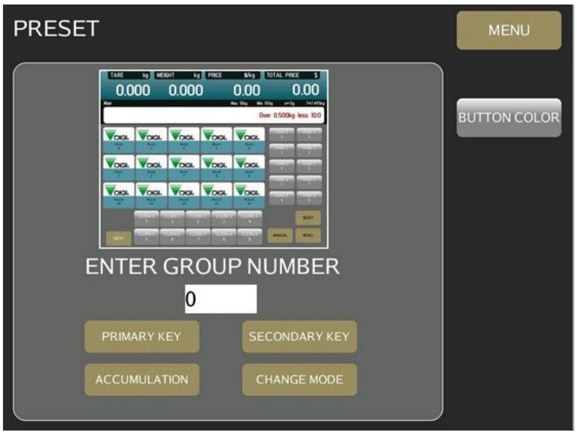
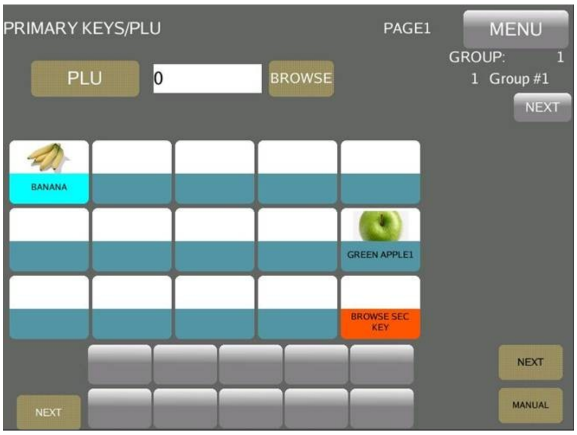
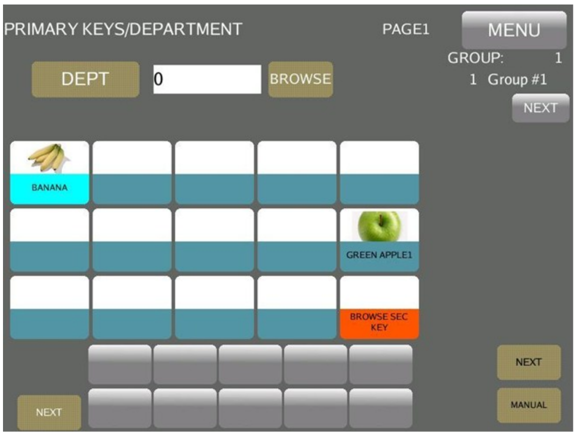
OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #1, Column #1 Page 2) **Note:** Touch **[NEXT]** key under Manual key to next page. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRIMARY KEYS/FUNCTION PAGE2 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT FUNCTION 8 BROWSE QUANTITY SYMBOL PREV NEXT NEXT MANUAL
8. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE

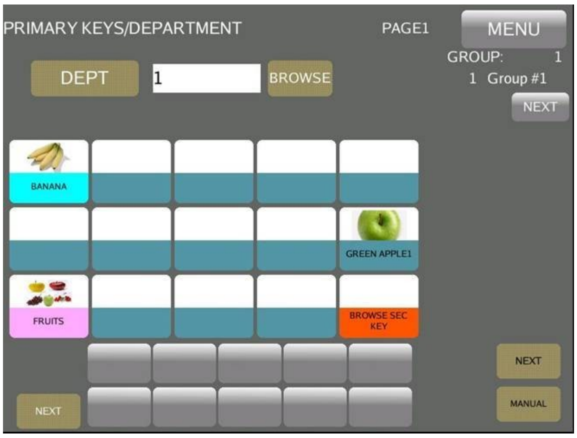
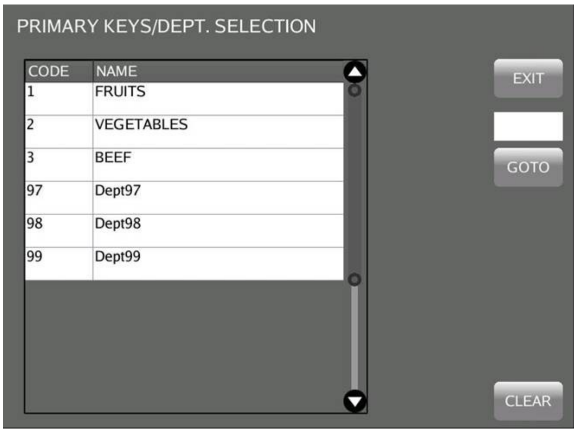
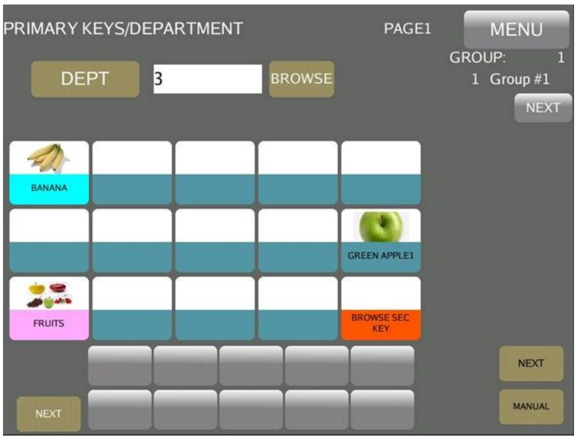
Note: More detail regarding Functions Available at Preset Function Keys.

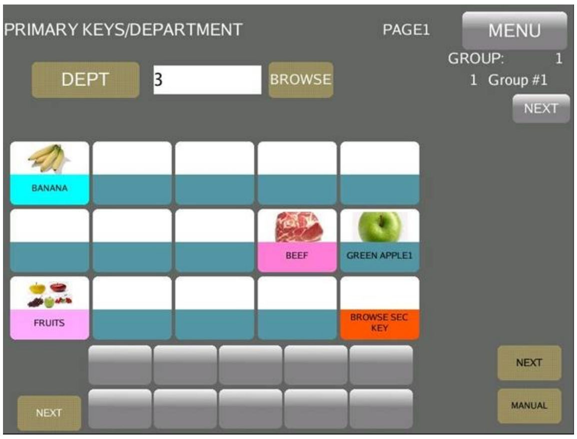
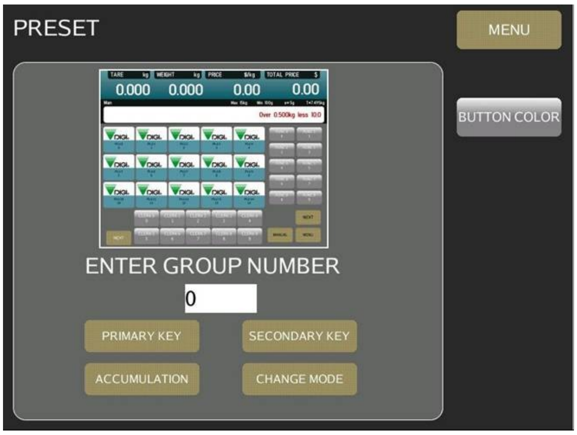
4.1.4 Department Assignment

Department can be assigned to a preset key to call up Department data by pressing the assigned preset key in Registration Mode. There are two methods to assign Department on preset key.

Note: Non-existing Department Number cannot be assigned.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 PLU 0 BROWSE NEXT BANANA GREEN APPLE1 BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL NEXT
3. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **DEPT** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK, MG, TARE, SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	 PRIMARY KEYS/DEPARTMENT PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 DEPT 0 BROWSE NEXT BANANA GREEN APPLE1 BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL NEXT

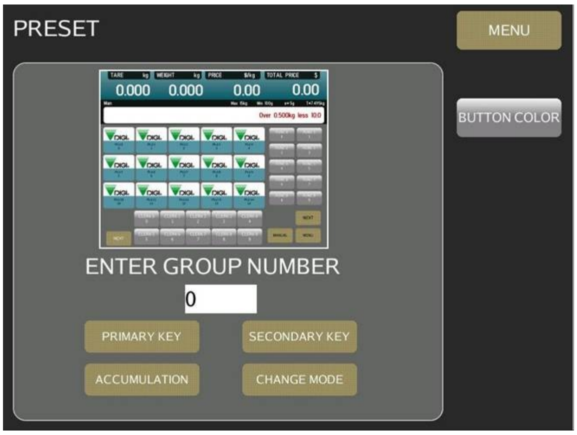
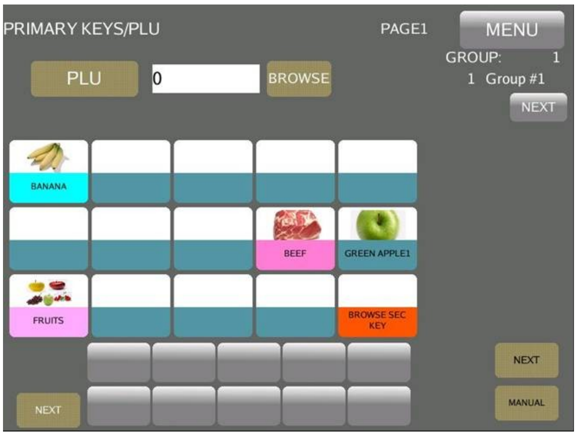
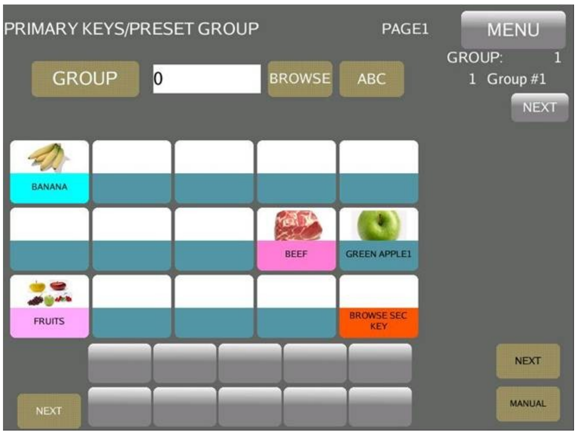
OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Department Number by using the keypad. Enter the Department Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 1: FRUITS) Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #3, Column #1)	 PRIMARY KEYS/DEPARTMENT PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT DEPT 1 BROWSE BANANA GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL NEXT
5. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Department Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Department Data. **Note:** Touch ▲ or ▼ key for more selection.	PRIMARY KEYS/DEPT. SELECTION CODE NAME 1 FRUITS 2 VEGETABLES 3 BEEF 97 Dept97 98 Dept98 99 Dept99 EXIT GOTO CLEAR
6. Touch the desired Department key. (**e.g.** Dept 3 - BEEF)	 PRIMARY KEYS/DEPARTMENT PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT DEPT 3 BROWSE BANANA GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL NEXT

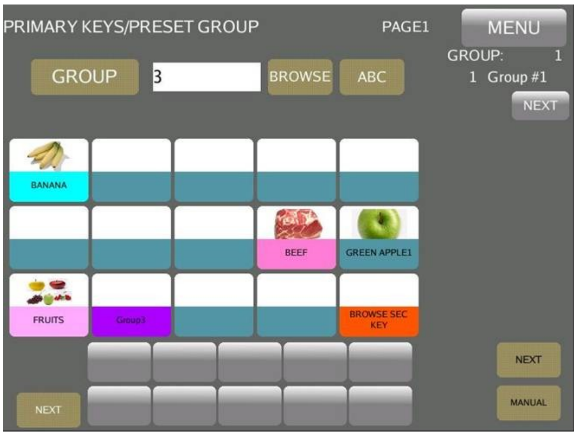
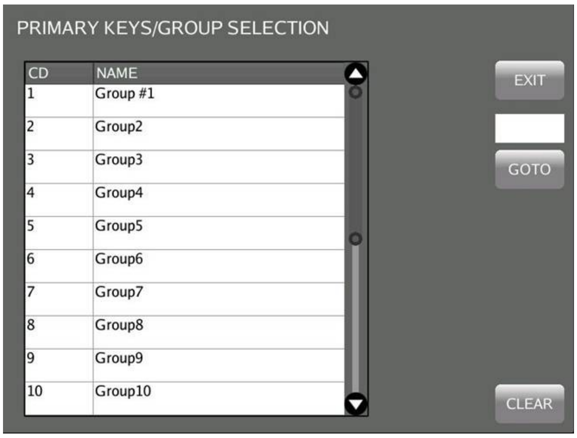
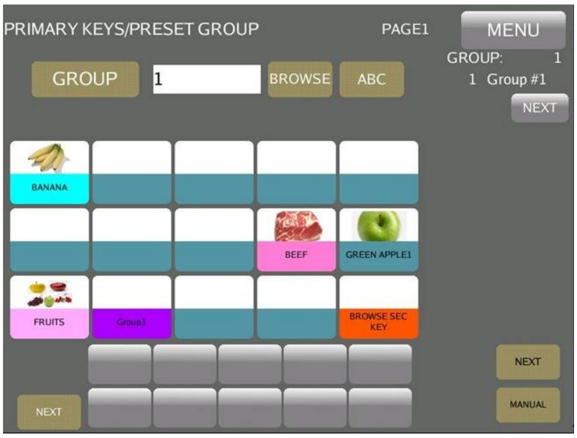
OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #2, Column #4)	 PRIMARY KEYS/DEPARTMENT PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 DEPT 3 BROWSE NEXT BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT NEXT MANUAL
8. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE

4.1.5 Group Assignment

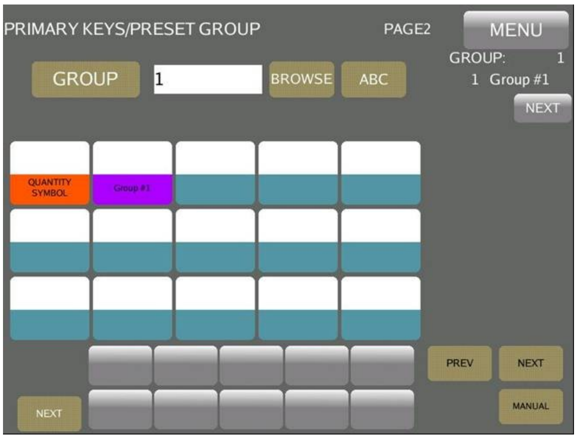
Group can be assigned to a preset key to view or select the preset key under the Group Number by pressing the assigned preset key in Registration Mode. There are two methods to assign Group on preset key.

Note: Non-existing Group Number cannot be assigned.

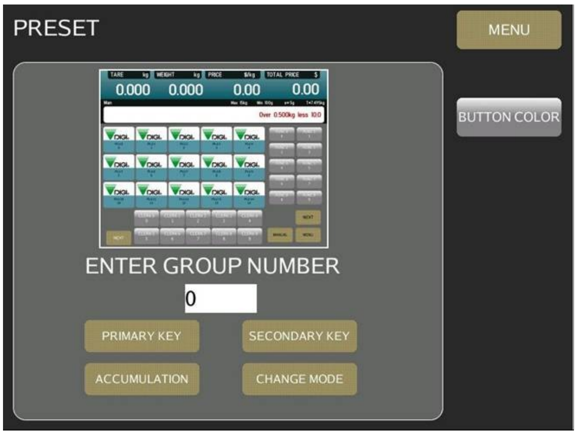
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	
3. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **GROUP** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK, MG, TARE**, **SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Group Number by using the keypad. Enter the Group Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 3) Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #3, Column #2)	 PRIMARY KEYS/PRESET GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT GROUP 3 BROWSE ABC BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL NEXT
5. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Group Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Group Data. **Note:** Touch ▲ or ▼ key for more selection.	 PRIMARY KEYS/GROUP SELECTION EXIT GOTO CLEAR CD NAME 1 Group #1 2 Group2 3 Group3 4 Group4 5 Group5 6 Group6 7 Group7 8 Group8 9 Group9 10 Group10
6. Touch the desired Group key. (**e.g.** Group 1)	 PRIMARY KEYS/PRESET GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT GROUP 1 BROWSE ABC BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL NEXT

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>7. Touch the desired preset key.
(e.g. Row #5, Column #4)

Note: touch NEXT button go to Page 2</td><td>
PRIMARY KEYS/PRESET GROUP
PAGE2
MENU
GROUP
1
BROWSE
ABC
GROUP: 1
1 Group #1
NEXT
QUANTITY SYMBOL
Group #1
PREV
NEXT
NEXT
MANUAL

</td></tr>
<tr><td>8. Press [X] key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode.

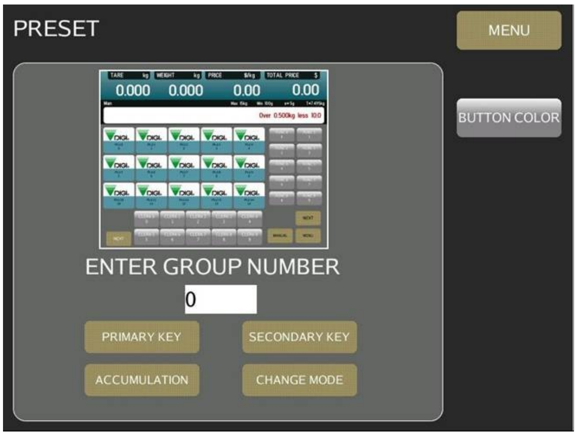
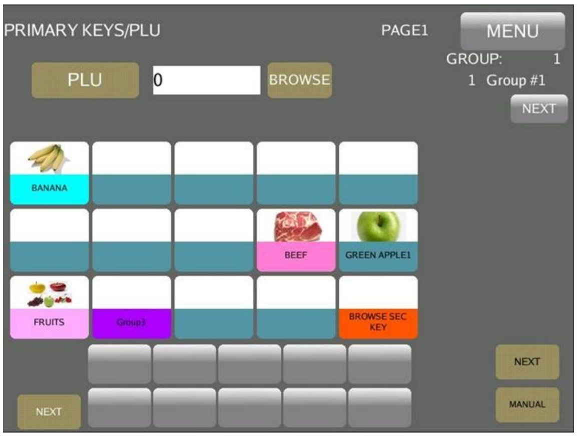
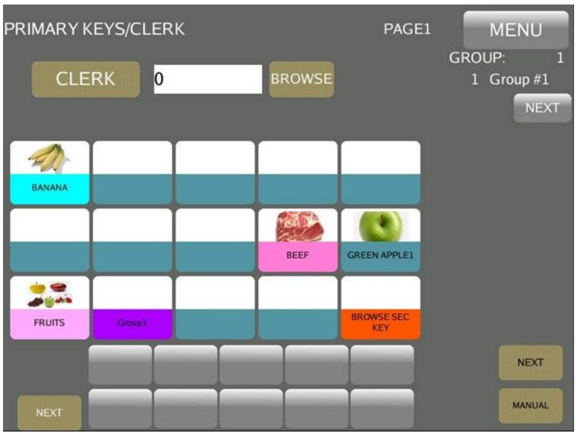
Note: Touch [MENU] key to exit to the Programming Mode.</td><td>
PRESET
MENU
BUTTON COLOR
ENTER GROUP NUMBER
0
PRIMARY KEY
SECONDARY KEY
ACCUMULATION
CHANGE MODE

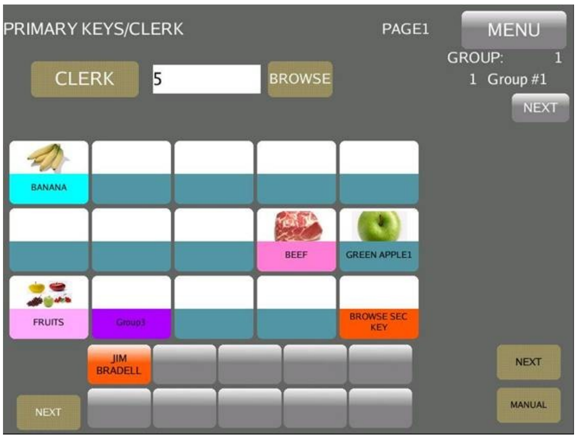
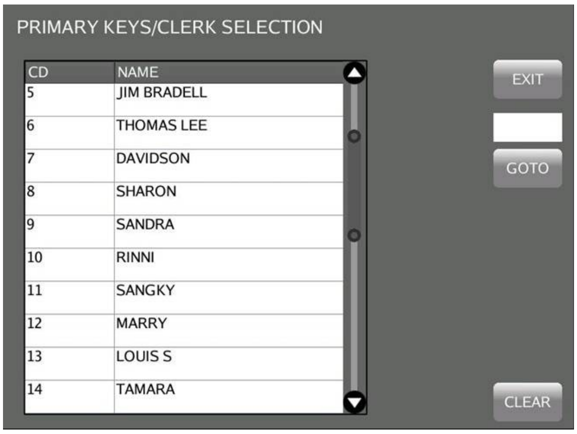
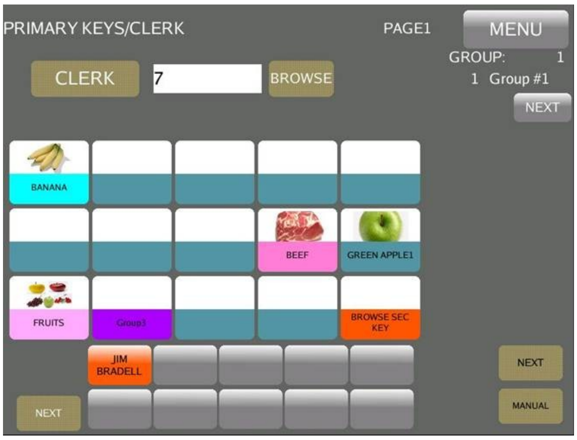
</td></tr>
</table>

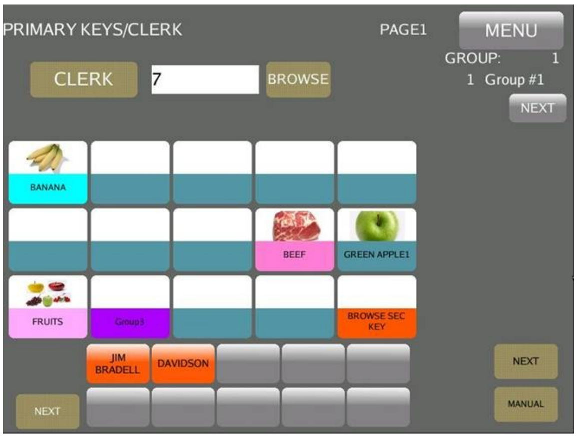
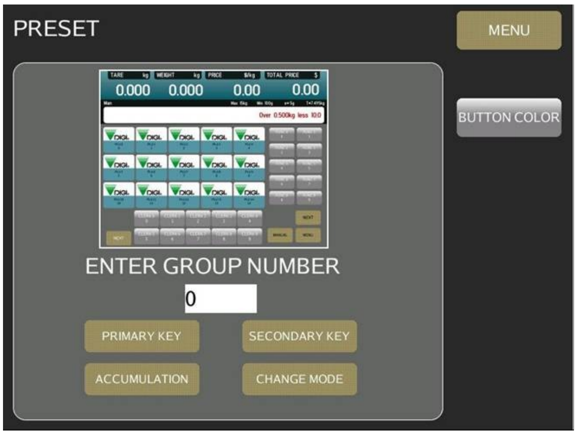
4.1.6 Clerk Assignment

Clerk key is used to accumulate the sales data of the operator that has been assigned for the Clerk key. There are 4 default Clerk keys (9995 **[+A]** key, 9996 **[+B]** key, 9997 **[+C]** key & 9998 **[+D]** key). If you want to use other Clerk keys, you need to program the Clerk key and assign on preset keys in advance. There are two methods to assign PLU on preset key.

Note: Non-existing Clerk Number cannot be assigned.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT PLU 0 BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group1 BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL NEXT
3. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **CLERK** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK**, **MG**, **TARE**, **SURCHARGE**, **LABEL FORMAT**, **and COLOR** .	 PRIMARY KEYS/CLERK PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT CLERK 0 BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group1 BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL NEXT

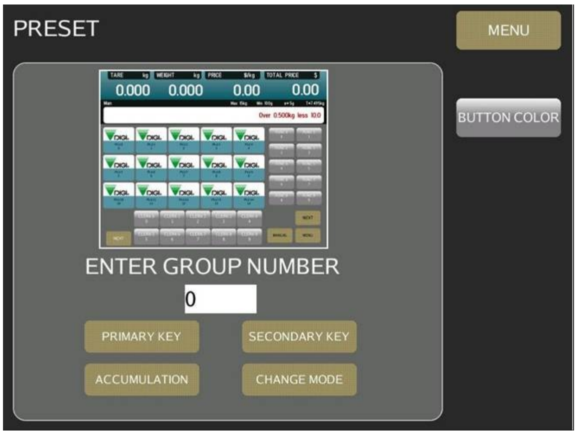
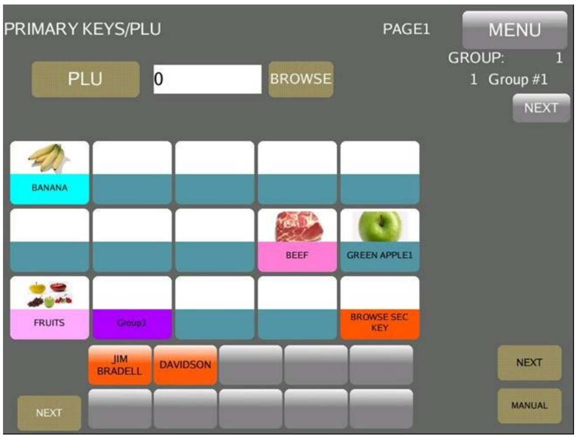
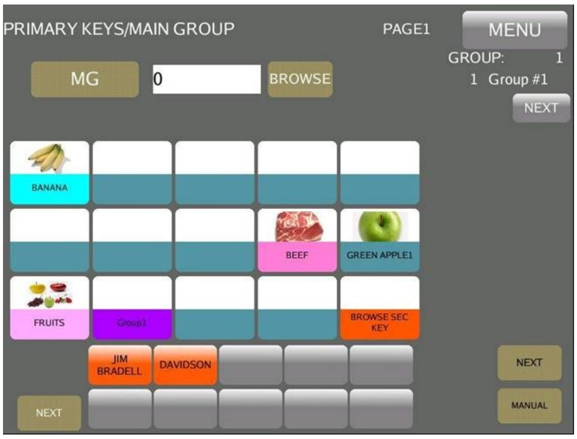
OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Clerk Number by using the keypad. Enter the Clerk Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 5) Touch the desired preset key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/CLERK PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT CLERK 5 BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL NEXT MANUAL
5. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Clerk Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Clerk Data. **Note:** Touch ▲ or ▼ key for more selection	PRIMARY KEYS/CLERK SELECTION CD NAME 5 JIM BRADELL 6 THOMAS LEE 7 DAVIDSON 8 SHARON 9 SANDRA 10 RINNI 11 SANGKY 12 MARRY 13 LOUIS S 14 TAMARA EXIT GOTO CLEAR
6. Touch the desired Clerk key. (**e.g.** Clerk 7 - DAVIDSON)	 PRIMARY KEYS/CLERK PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT CLERK 7 BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL NEXT MANUAL

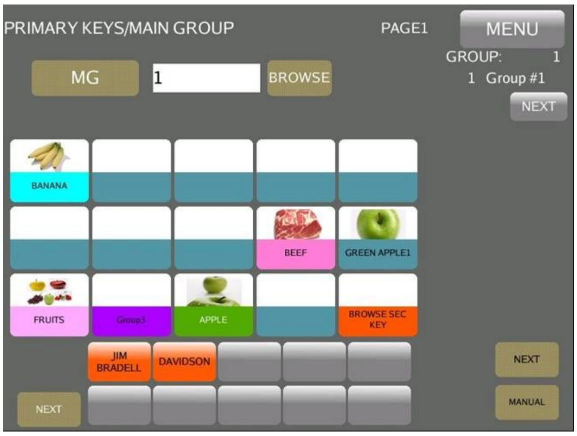
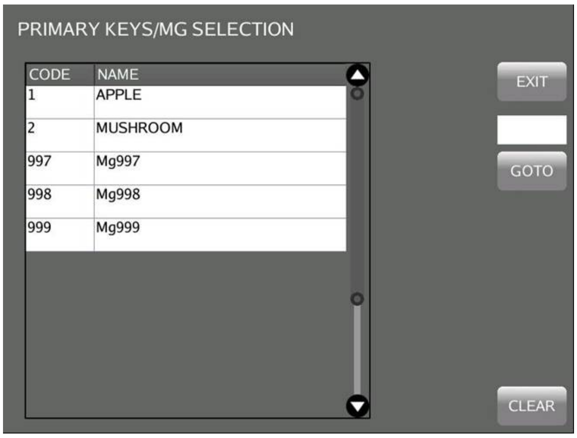
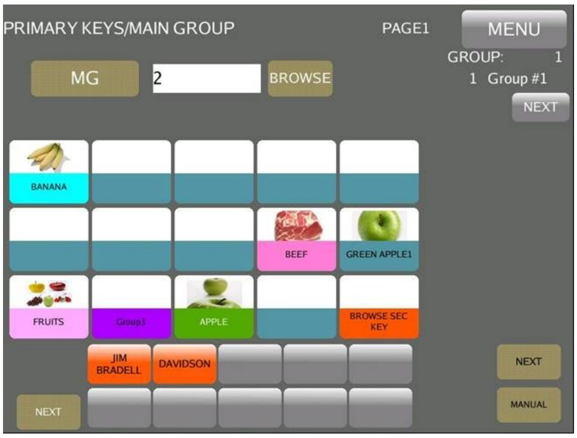
OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #3, Column #4)	 PRIMARY KEYS/CLERK PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT CLERK 7 BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT NEXT MANUAL
8. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE

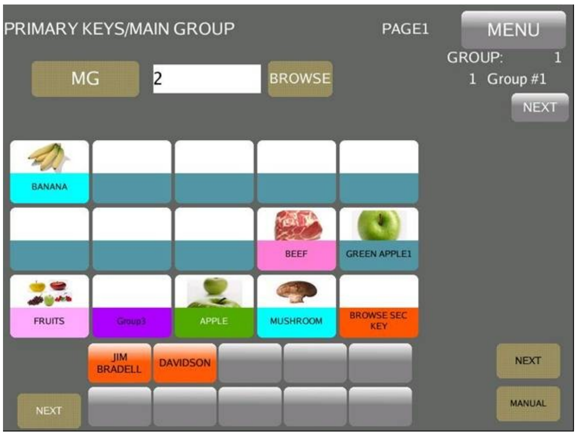
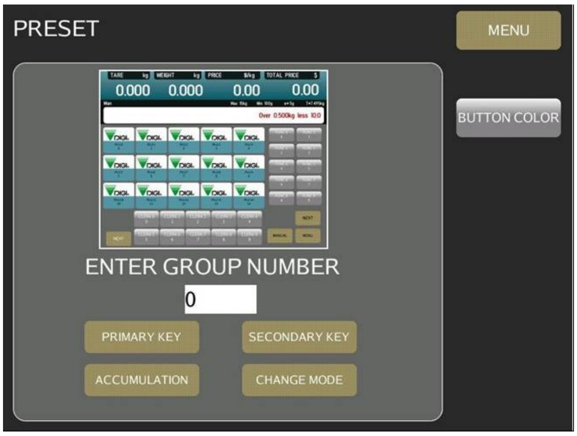
4.1.7 Main Group Assignment

Main Group can be assigned to a preset key to call up Main Group data by pressing the assigned preset key in Registration Mode. There are two methods to assign Main Group on preset key.

Note: Non-existing Main Group Number cannot be assigned.

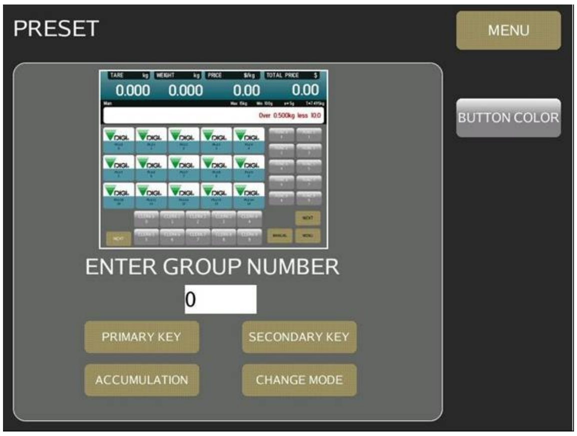
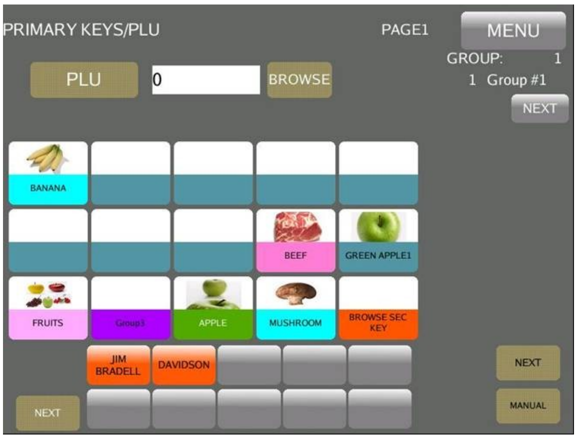
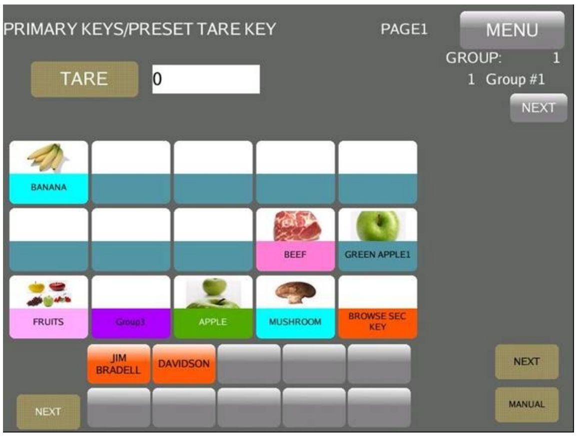
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT PLU 0 BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group1 BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT NEXT MANUAL
3. Touch **[PLU]** key until the word **MG** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK, MG, TARE, SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR** .	 PRIMARY KEYS/MAIN GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT MG 0 BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group1 BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT NEXT MANUAL

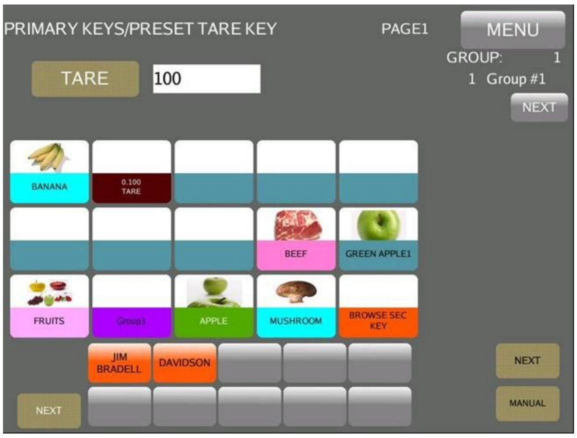
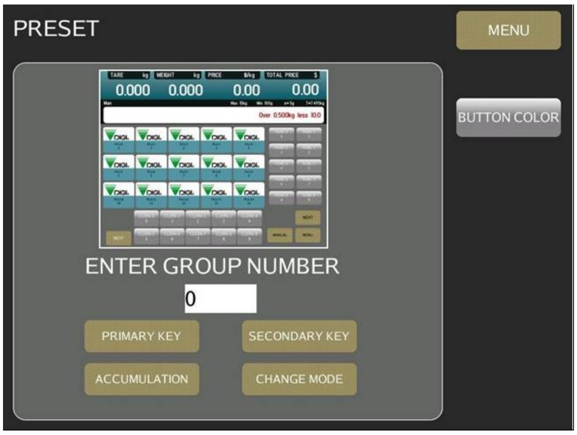
OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Main Group Number by using the keypad. Enter the Main Group Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 1) Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #13, Column #3)	 MG: 1 PRIMARY KEYS/MAIN GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT MG BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL NEXT
5. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Main Group Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Main Group Data. **Note:** Touch ▲ or ▼ key for more selection.	 PRIMARY KEYS/MG SELECTION CODE NAME 1 APPLE 2 MUSHROOM 997 Mg997 998 Mg998 999 Mg999 EXIT GOTO CLEAR
6. Touch the desired Main Group key. (**e.g.** LEAVES)	 MG: 2 PRIMARY KEYS/MAIN GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT MG BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL NEXT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #3, Column #4)	 PRIMARY KEYS/MAIN GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT MG 2 BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT NEXT MANUAL
8. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR 0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00 ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE

4.1.8 Tare Assignment

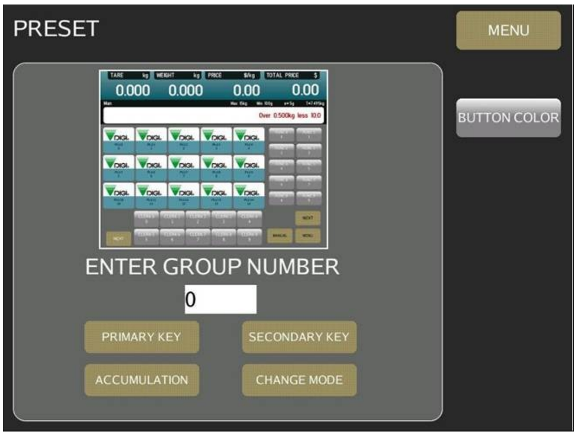
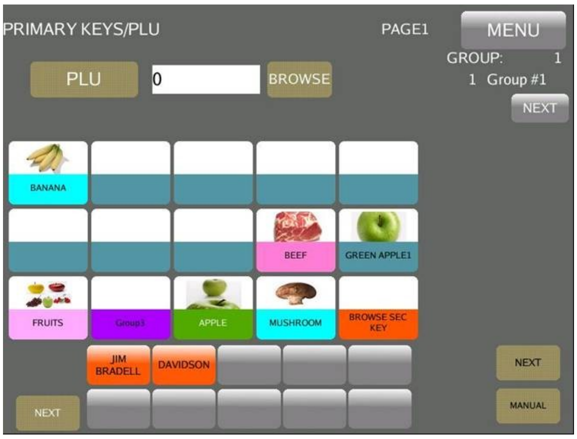
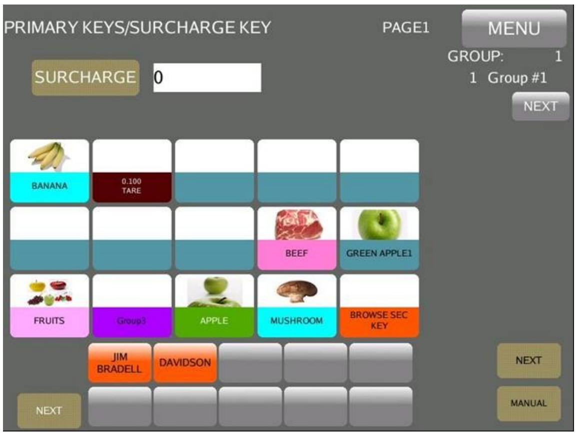
Tare value can be assigned to a preset key for call up Tare data by pressing the assigned preset key in Registration Mode.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. Menu Mode ~> Programming ~> PLU Related ~> Preset key. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key (**e.g.**: 0). **Note**: Adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 PLU 0 BROWSE NEXT BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL NEXT
3. Touch **[PLU]** key until the word **TARE** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK, MG, TARE**, **SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	 PRIMARY KEYS/PRESET TARE KEY PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 TARE 0 NEXT BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL NEXT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Assign by entering the existing actual tare value by using the keypad. Enter the actual tare value by the keypad (**e.g.** 100). Touch the desired preset key (**e.g.** Row #1, Column #2).	 PRIMARY KEYS/PRESET TARE KEY PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT TARE 100 BANANA 0.100 TARE BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group2 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT NEXT MANUAL
5. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE

4.1.9 Surcharge Assignment

Surcharge amount can be assigned to a preset key for call up Surcharge data by pressing the assigned preset key in Registration Mode.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. Menu Mode ~> Programming ~> PLU Related ~> Preset key. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key (**e.g.**: 0). **Note**: Adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT PLU 0 BROWSE BANANA BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL NEXT
3. Touch **[PLU]** key until the word **SURCHARGE** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK, MG, TARE, SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	 PRIMARY KEYS/SURCHARGE KEY PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT SURCHARGE 0 BANANA 0.100 TARE BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL NEXT

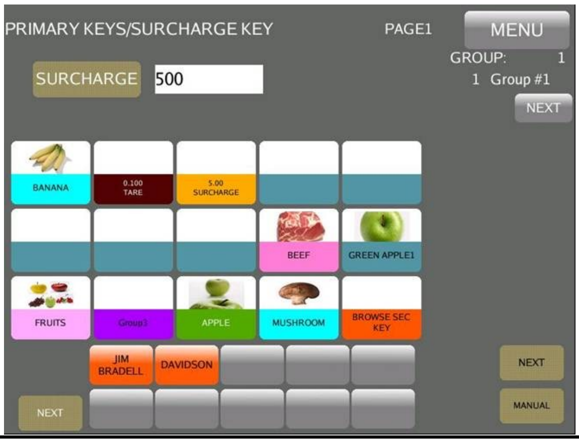
<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

4. Assign by entering the existing actual tare value by using the keypad.

Enter the actual surcharge amountby the keypad (**e.g.** 500).

Touch the desired preset key (**e.g.** Row #1, Column #3).

</td><td>


PRIMARY KEYS/SURCHARGE KEY
PAGE1
MENU
GROUP: 1
1 Group #1
NEXT
BANANA
0.100 TARE
5.00 SURCHARGE
BEEF
GREEN APPLE1
FRUITS
Group1
APPLE
MUSHROOM
BROWSE SEC KEY
JIM BRADELL
DAVIDSON
NEXT
NEXT
MANUAL

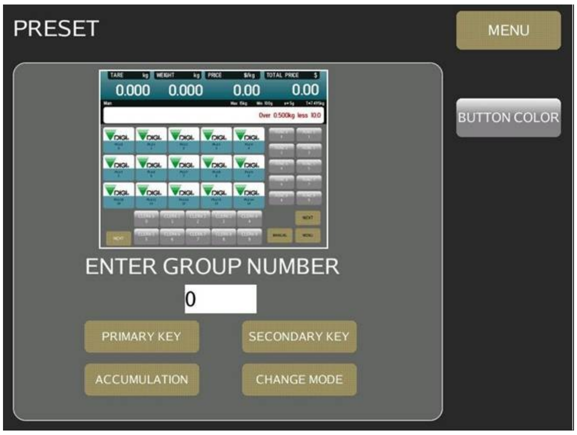
SURCHARGE 500

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

5. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode.

Note: Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.

</td><td>

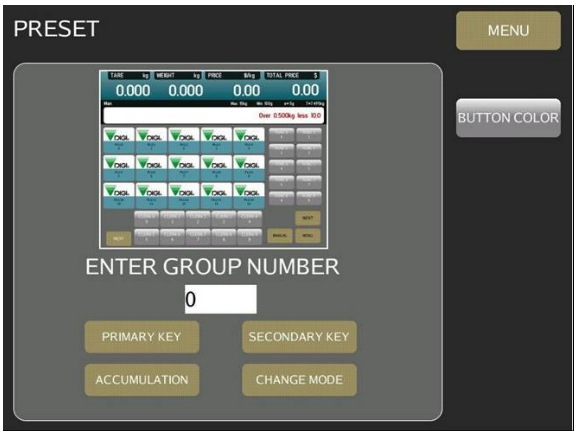
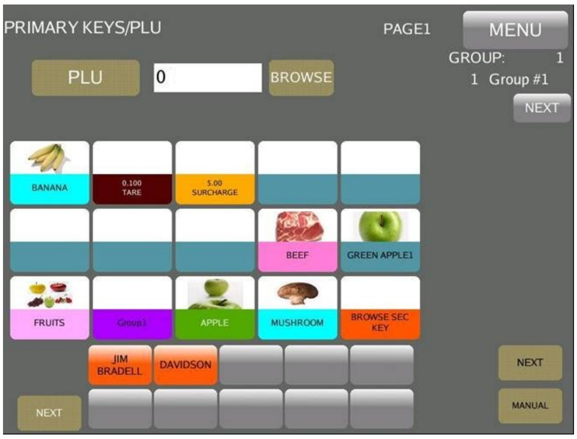
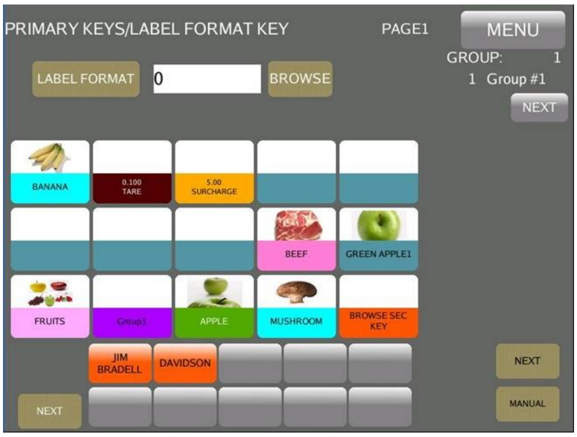

PRESET
MENU
BUTTON COLOR
PRIMARY KEY
SECONDARY KEY
ACCUMULATION
CHANGE MODE

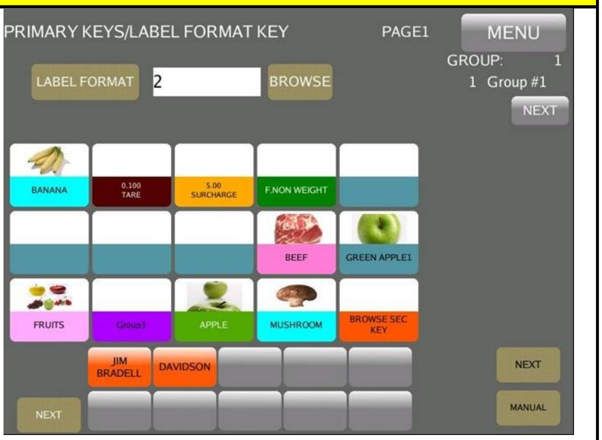
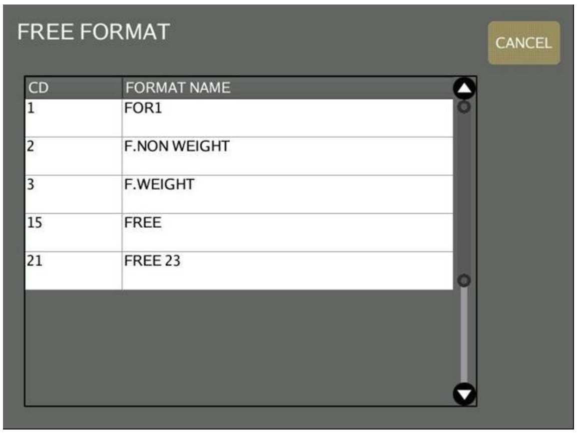
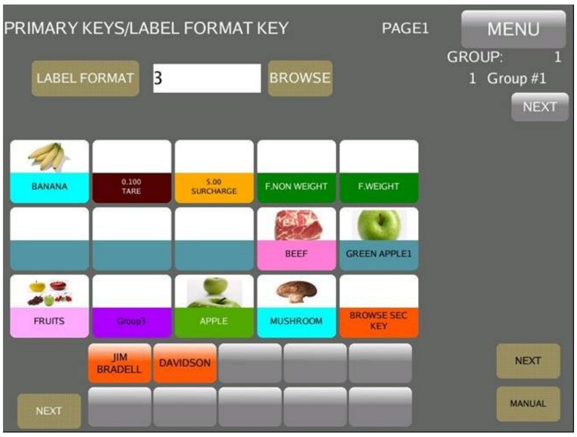
ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0

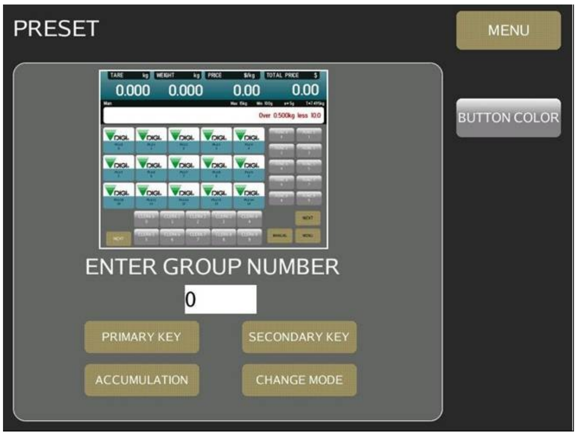
</td></tr>
</table>

4.1.10 Label Format Assignment

Label Format can be assigned to a preset key for change label format data by pressing the assigned preset key in Registration Mode.

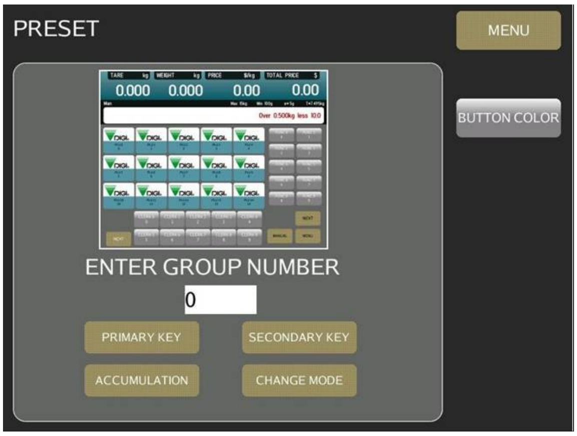
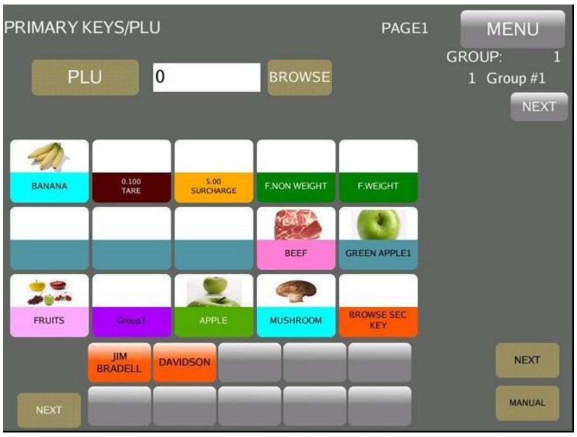
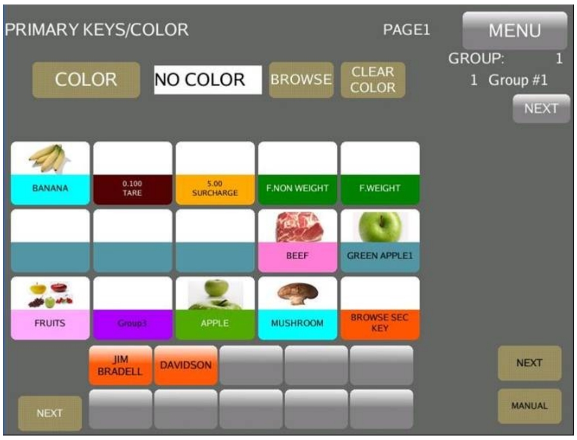
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. Menu Mode ~> Programming ~> PLU Related ~> Preset key. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key (**e.g.**: 0). **Note**: Adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU PLU 0 BROWSE GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT BANANA 0.100 TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group1 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT NEXT MANUAL
3. Touch **[PLU]** key until the word **LABEL FORMAT** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK, MG, TARE, SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	 PRIMARY KEYS/LABEL FORMAT KEY PAGE1 MENU LABEL FORMAT 0 BROWSE GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT BANANA 0.100 TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group1 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT NEXT MANUAL

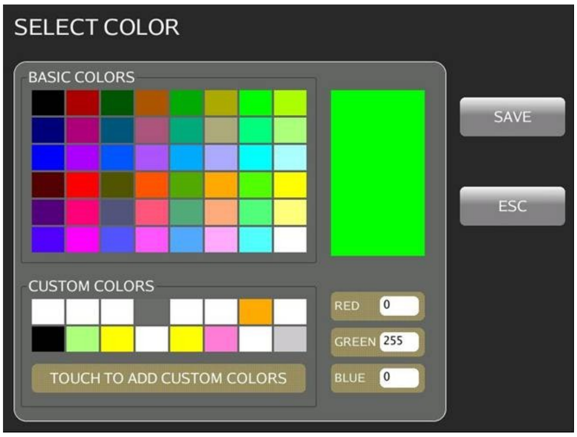
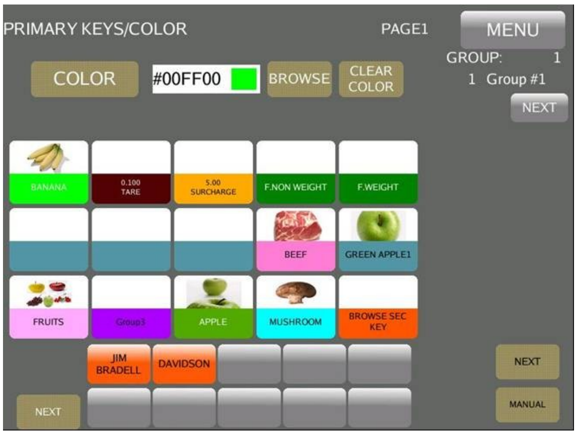
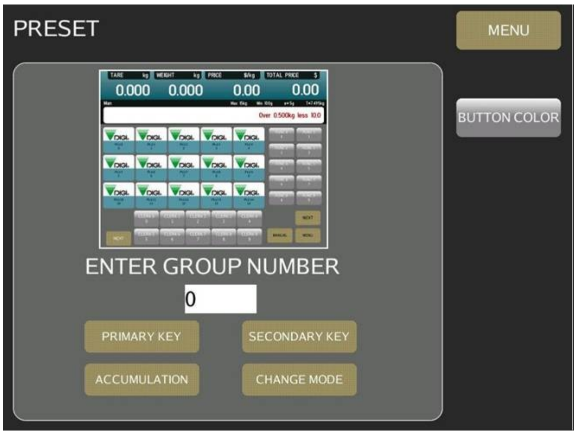
OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Label Format Number by using the keypad. Enter the Main Group Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 2) Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #1, Column #4)	 PRIMARY KEYS/LABEL FORMAT KEY LABEL FORMAT 2 GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 PAGE1 MENU BROWSE NEXT BANANA 0.100 TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL NEXT
5. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Label Format Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Main Group Data. **Note:** Touch ▲ or ▼ key for more selection.	 FREE FORMAT CD FORMAT NAME 1 FOR1 2 F.NON WEIGHT 3 F.WEIGHT 15 FREE 21 FREE 23
6. Touch the desired preset key. (**e.g.** Row #1, Column #4)	 PRIMARY KEYS/LABEL FORMAT KEY LABEL FORMAT 3 GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 PAGE1 MENU BROWSE NEXT BANANA 0.100 TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT F.WEIGHT BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL NEXT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE

4.1.11 COLOR Assignment

COLOR selection has purposed to change color preset key in Registration Mode.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. Menu Mode ~> Programming ~> PLU Related ~> Preset key. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key (**e.g.**: 0). **Note**: Adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size.	
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	
3. Touch **[PLU]** key until the word **LABEL FORMAT** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK, MG, TARE**, **SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	

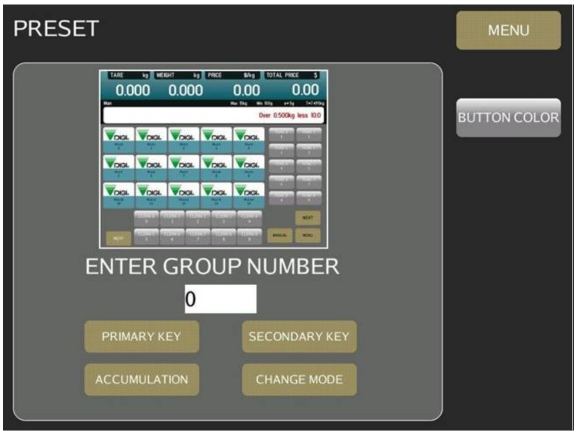
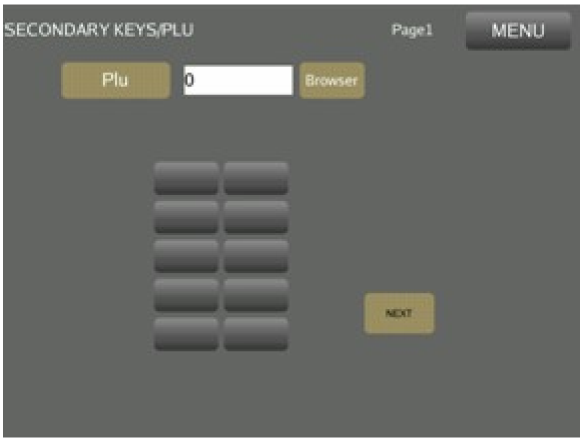
OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing COLOR and select the color.(e.g. GREEN) **Note** : Press **[SAVE]** key to save the selection and back to PRIMARY KEYS mode Press **[ESC]**key to back PRIMARY KEYS mode without saving the color	 SELECT COLOR BASIC COLORS CUSTOM COLORS TOUCH TO ADD CUSTOM COLORS SAVE ESC RED 0 GREEN 255 BLUE 0
5. Assign the color to preset key e.g. BANANA Key. It will change the color key's to GREEN **Note** : **[CLEAR COLOR]** key purpose to clear color selection and if assign to preset key, it will change the color key to default color	 PRIMARY KEYS/COLOR PAGE1 MENU BROWSE CLEAR COLOR NEXT BANANA 0.100 TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT F.WEIGHT BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL NEXT COLOR #00FF00 GROUP: 1 1 Group #1
6. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0

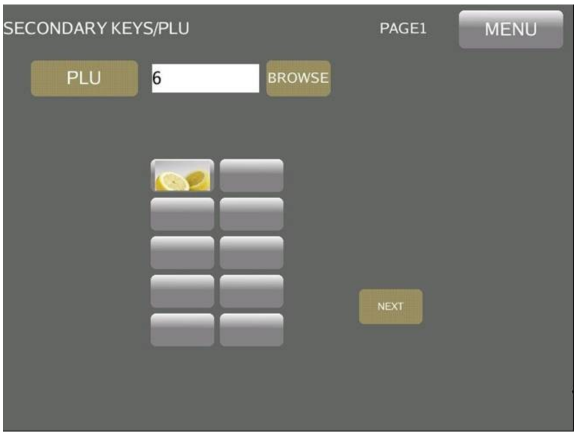
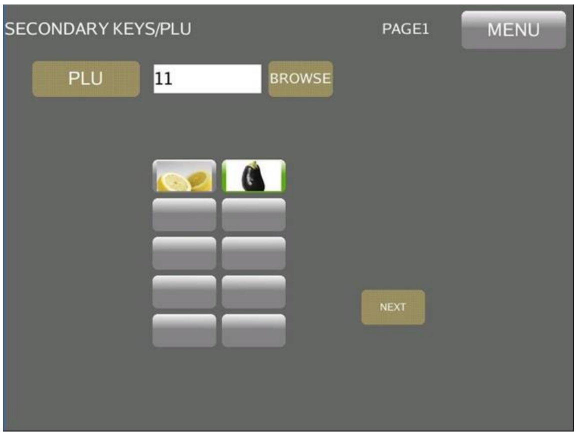
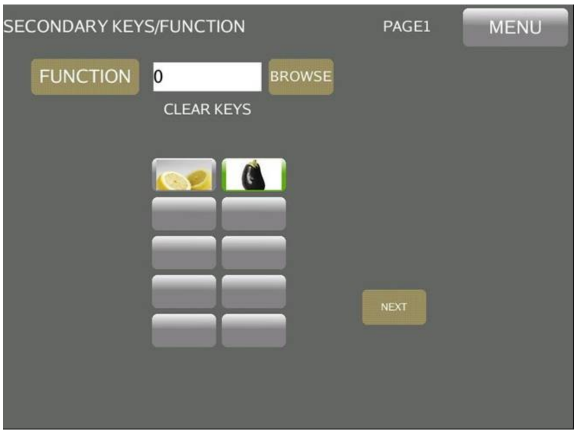
4.2 Secondary Key Programming

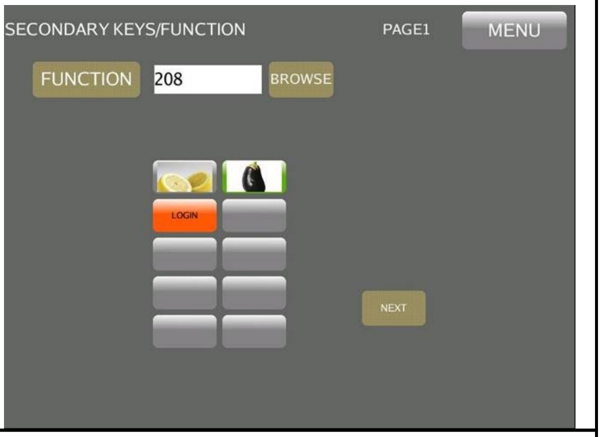
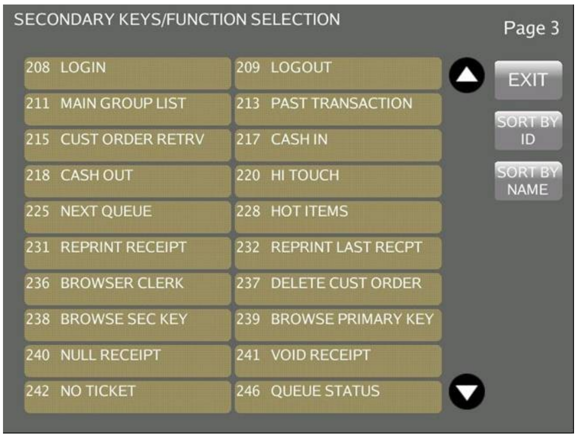
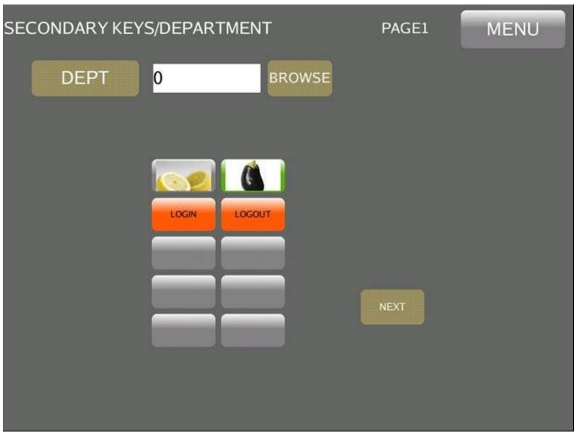
There are 3 pages of preset keys in Secondary Keys Programming Mode. In this mode allow assigning maximum of 10 preset keys for the entire PLU and other Functions Keys (refer to 2.2 Secondary Key Layout). Usually in Secondary Keys, Function and other Functions Keys is being assigned. In Registration Mode, Secondary Key can be select by using the FUNCTION key on top of the numeric keys. There are two methods to assign PLU and other Functions on preset key.

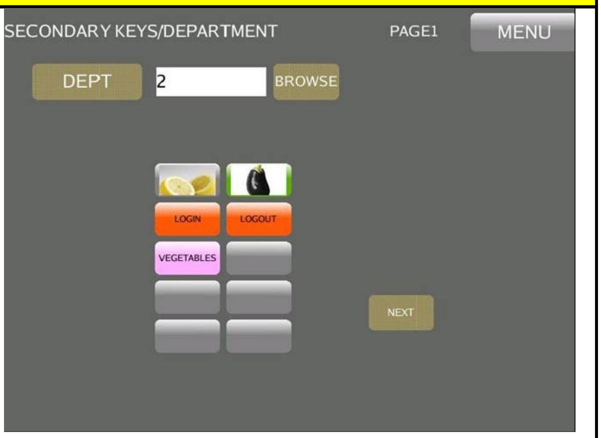
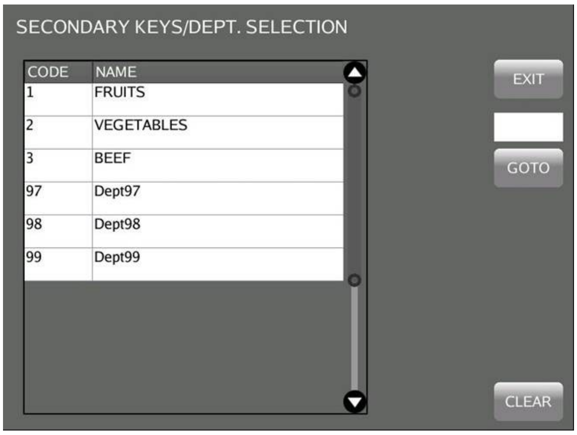
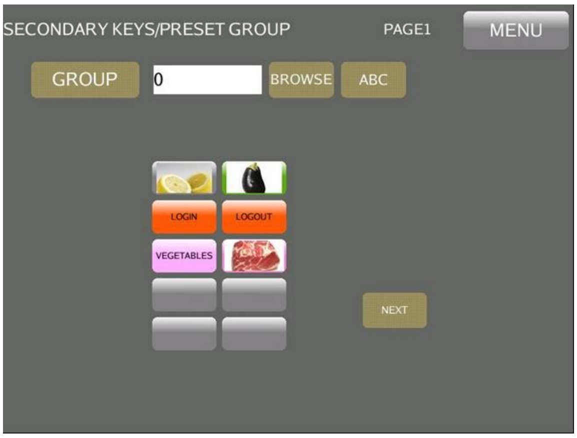
Note: Non-existing PLU and Function Numbers cannot be assigned.

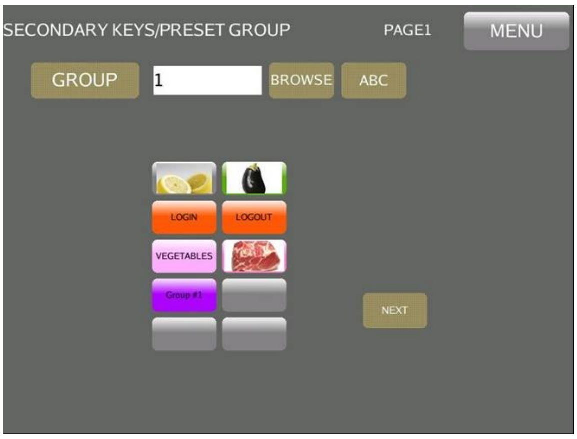
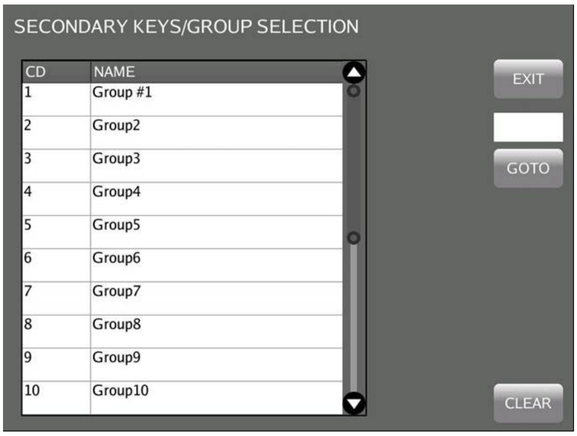
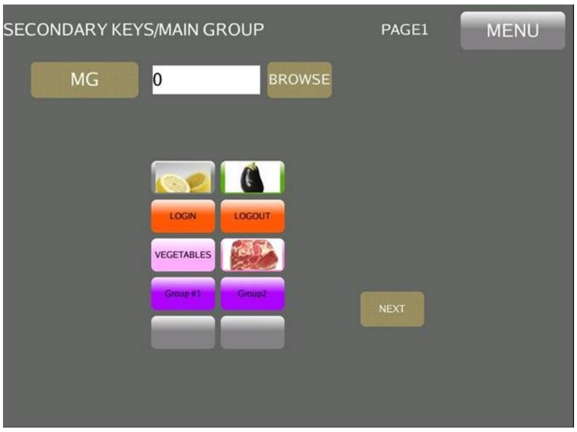
4.2.1 PLU and other Function Assignment

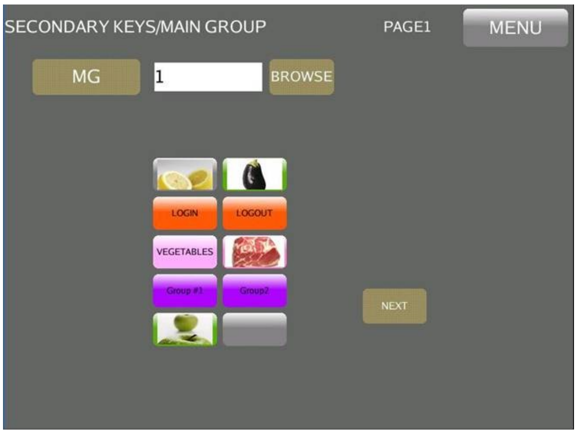
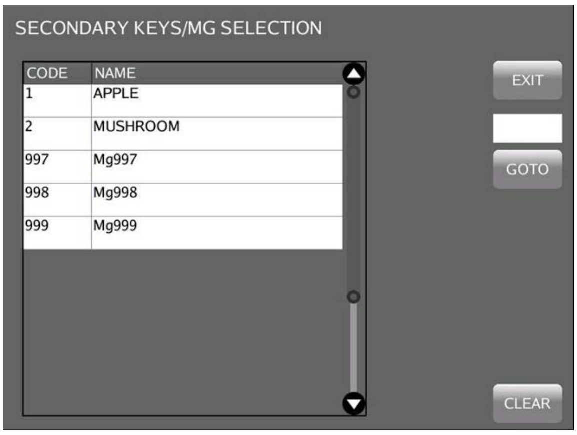
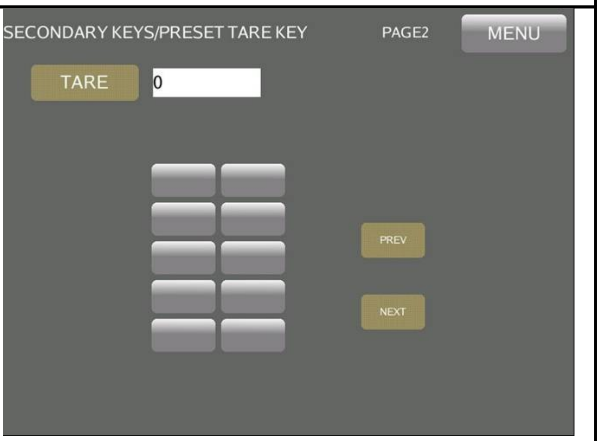
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[SECONDARY KEYS]** key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/PLU Page1 MENU Plu 0 Browser NEXT

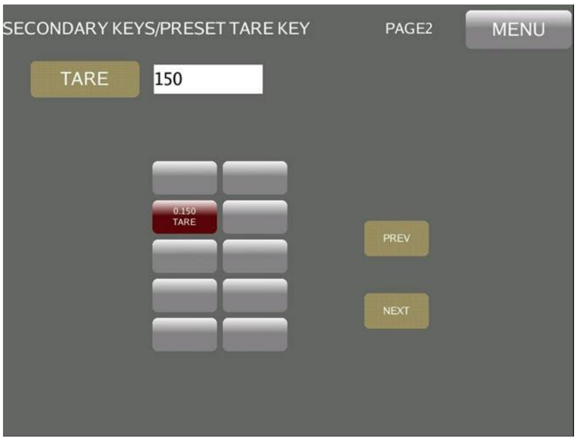
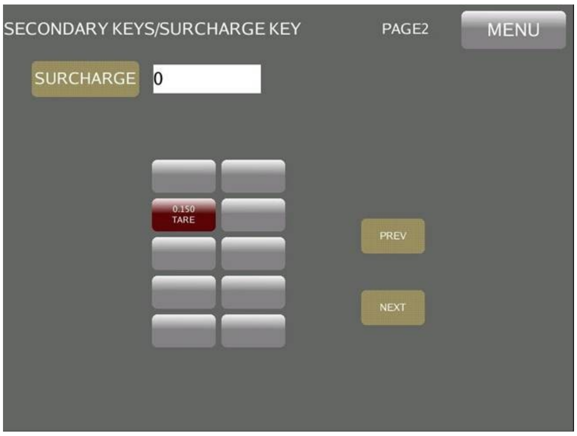
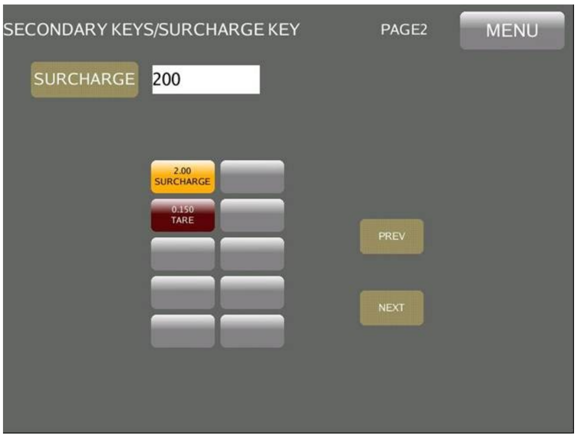
OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing PLU Number by using the keypad. Enter the PLU Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 6) Touch the desired preset key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU PLU 6 BROWSE NEXT
4. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing PLU Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing PLU Data. Touch the desired PLU key. (**e.g.** PLU 11–EGG PLANT) Touch the desired preset key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU PLU 11 BROWSE NEXT
5. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **[FUNCTION]** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **MG**, **TARE**, **SURCHARGE**, **LABEL FORMAT**, **and COLOR**.	 SECONDARY KEYS/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU FUNCTION 0 BROWSE CLEAR KEYS NEXT

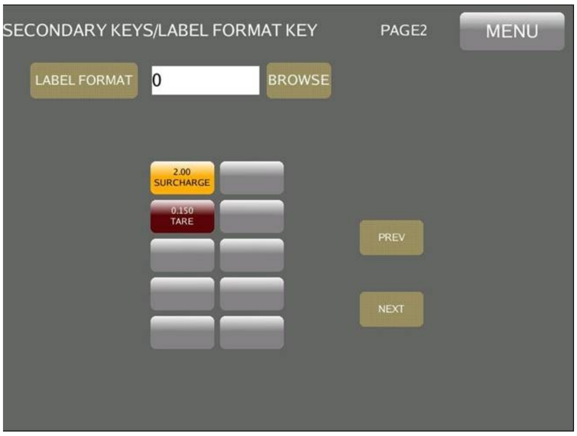
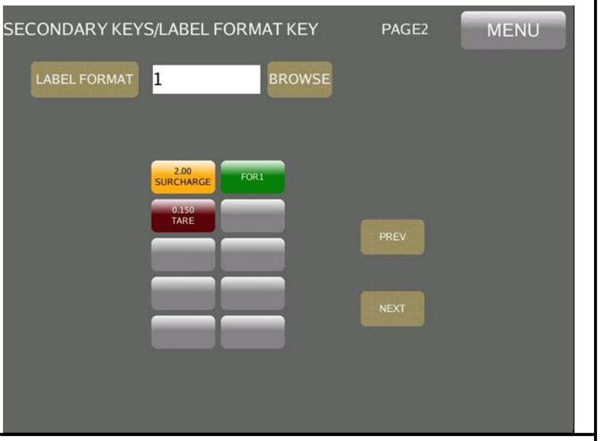
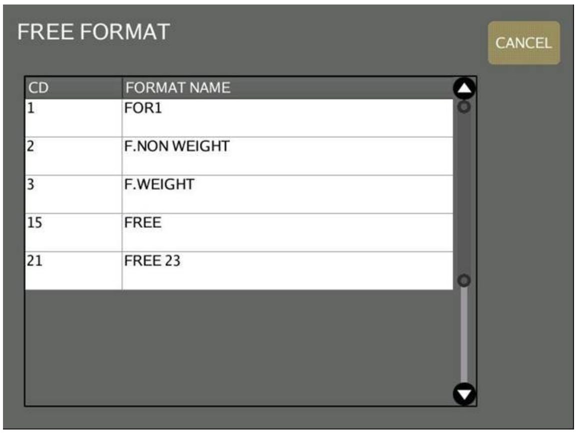
OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Function Number by using the keypad. Enter the Function Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 208 for LOGIN) Touch the desired preset key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU FUNCTION 208 BROWSE LOGIN NEXT
7. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Function. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Function. **Note:** make sure start the browse from 0 if not will list out from the number will put. Touch the desired Function key. (**e.g**. LOGOUT 209) Touch the desired preset key.	SECONDARY KEYS/FUNCTION SELECTION Page 3 208 LOGIN 209 LOGOUT 211 MAIN GROUP LIST 213 PAST TRANSACTION 215 CUST ORDER RETRV 217 CASH IN 218 CASH OUT 220 HI TOUCH 225 NEXT QUEUE 228 HOT ITEMS 231 REPRINT RECEIPT 232 REPRINT LAST RECPT 236 BROWSER CLERK 237 DELETE CUST ORDER 238 BROWSE SEC KEY 239 BROWSE PRIMARY KEY 240 NULL RECEIPT 241 VOID RECEIPT 242 NO TICKET 246 QUEUE STATUS EXIT SORT BY ID SORT BY NAME
8. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **DEPT** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **MG**, **TARE**, **SURCHARGE**, **LABEL FORMAT**, **and COLOR**.	 SECONDARY KEYS/DEPARTMENT PAGE1 MENU DEPT 0 BROWSE LOGIN LOGOUT NEXT

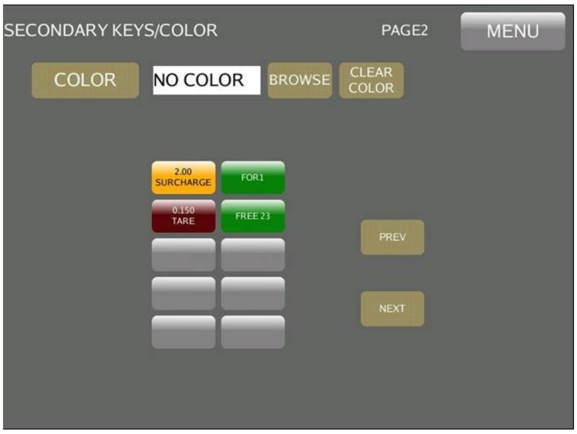
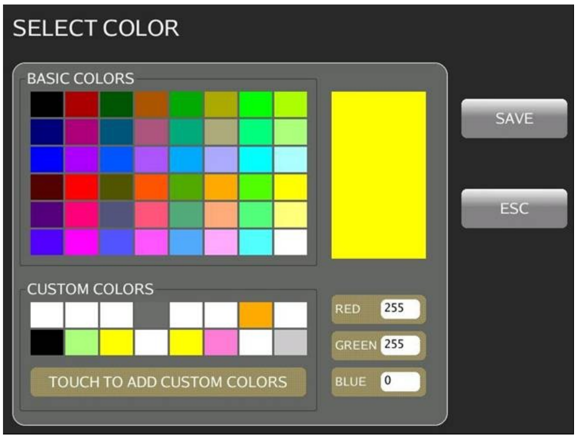
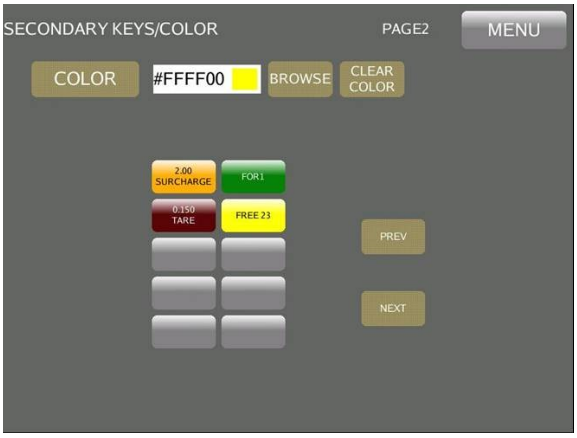
OPERATION	DISPLAY
9. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Department Number by using the keypad. Enter the Department Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 2) Touch the desired preset key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/DEPARTMENT PAGE1 MENU DEPT 2 BROWSE LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES NEXT
10. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Department Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Dept Data. Touch the desired Dept key. (**e.g.** Dept 2 - MEAT) Touch the desired preset key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/DEPT. SELECTION CODE · NAME 1 · FRUITS 2 · VEGETABLES 3 · BEEF 97 · Dept97 98 · Dept98 99 · Dept99 EXIT GOTO CLEAR
11. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **GROUP** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **MG, TARE, SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	 SECONDARY KEYS/PRESET GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP 0 BROWSE ABC LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES NEXT

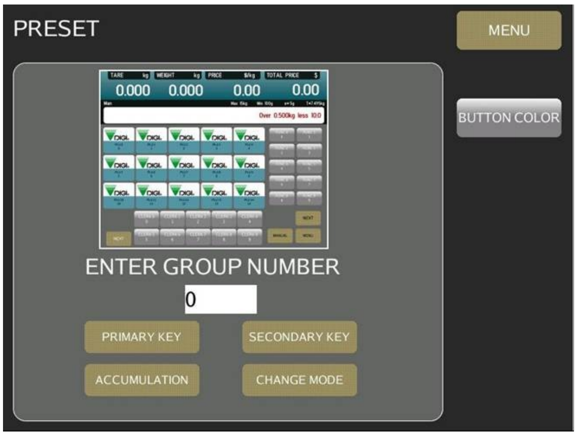
OPERATION	DISPLAY
12. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Group Number by using the keypad. Enter the Group Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 3) Touch the desired preset key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/PRESET GROUP PAGE1 MENU GROUP 1 BROWSE ABC LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 NEXT
13. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Group Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Group Data. Touch the desired Group key. (**e.g.** Group 1) Touch the desired preset key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/GROUP SELECTION EXIT GOTO CLEAR CD NAME 1 Group #1 2 Group2 3 Group3 4 Group4 5 Group5 6 Group6 7 Group7 8 Group8 9 Group9 10 Group10
14. Touch **[PLU]** key until the word **MG** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **MG, TARE, SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**.	 SECONDARY KEYS/MAIN GROUP PAGE1 MENU MG 0 BROWSE LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 NEXT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
15. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Main Group Number by using the keypad. Enter the Main Group Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 3) Touch the desired preset key. **Note:** If page 1 already full touch on **[NEXT]** button for select page 2 for more assigning place.	 SECONDARY KEYS/MAIN GROUP PAGE1 MENU MG 1 BROWSE LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 NEXT
16. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Main Group Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing MG Data. Touch the desired Main Group key. (**e.g.** SMALL) Touch the desired preset key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/MG SELECTION EXIT GOTO CLEAR CODE NAME 1 APPLE 2 MUSHROOM 997 Mg997 998 Mg998 999 Mg999
17. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **TARE** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **MG**, **TARE**, **SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	 SECONDARY KEYS/PRESET TARE KEY PAGE2 MENU TARE 0 PREV NEXT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
18. Assign by entering the Tare Number by using the keypad. Enter the tare Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 5) Touch the desired preset key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/PRESET TARE KEY TARE 150 PAGE2 MENU 0.150 TARE PREV NEXT
19. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **SURCHARGE** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **MG**, **TARE**, **SURCHARGE**, **LABEL FORMAT**, **and COLOR**	 SECONDARY KEYS/SURCHARGE KEY SURCHARGE 0 PAGE2 MENU 0.150 TARE PREV NEXT
20. Assign by entering the SURCHARGE amount by using the keypad. Enter the Surcharge Per by the keypad. (**e.g.** 2.00) Touch the desired preset key.	 SECONDARY KEYS/SURCHARGE KEY SURCHARGE 200 PAGE2 MENU 2.00 SURCHARGE 0.150 TARE PREV NEXT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
21. Touch **[PLU]** key until the word **LABEL FORMAT** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **MG**, **TARE**, **SURCHARGE**, **LABEL FORMAT**, **and COLOR**.	 SECONDARY KEYS/LABEL FORMAT KEY PAGE2 MENU LABEL FORMAT 0 BROWSE 2.00 SURCHARGE 0.150 TARE PREV NEXT
22. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Label Format Number by using the keypad. Enter the Label format Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 1 = For1) Touch the desired preset key. **Note:** If page 1 already full touch on **[NEXT]** button for select page 2 for more assigning place.	 SECONDARY KEYS/LABEL FORMAT KEY PAGE2 MENU LABEL FORMAT 1 BROWSE 2.00 SURCHARGE FOR1 0.150 TARE PREV NEXT
23. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Label Format Data. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Label Format Data. Touch the desired Label Format key. (**e.g.** FREE 23) Touch the desired preset key.	 FREE FORMAT CANCEL CD FORMAT NAME 1 FOR1 2 F.NON WEIGHT 3 F.WEIGHT 15 FREE 21 FREE 23

OPERATION	DISPLAY
24. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **COLOR** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **MG**, **TARE**, **SURCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT, and COLOR**	 NO COLOR SECONDARY KEYS/COLOR PAGE2 MENU COLOR BROWSE CLEAR COLOR 2.00 SURCHARGE FOR1 0.150 TARE FREE 23 PREV NEXT
25. Assign by browsing the COLOR the existing color. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing color Touch the desired color (**e.g.** yellow) **Note** : Press **[SAVE]** key to save the selection and back to PRIMARY KEYS mode Press **[ESC]**key to back PRIMARY KEYS mode without saving the color	 RED 255 GREEN 255 BLUE 0 SELECT COLOR BASIC COLORS CUSTOM COLORS TOUCH TO ADD CUSTOM COLORS SAVE ESC
26. Touch the desired preset key that had assigned (e.g. Preset key for Free23) The COLOR Key will change to yellow	 #FFFF00 SECONDARY KEYS/COLOR PAGE2 MENU COLOR BROWSE CLEAR COLOR 2.00 SURCHARGE FOR1 0.150 TARE FREE 23 PREV NEXT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
27 Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	

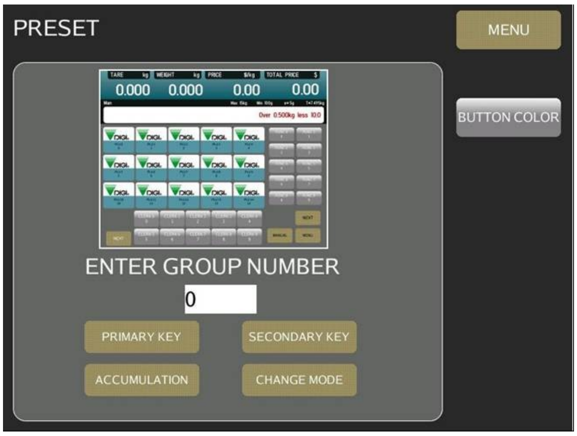
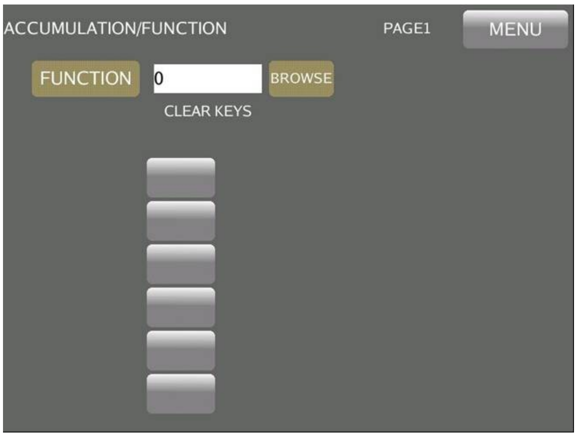
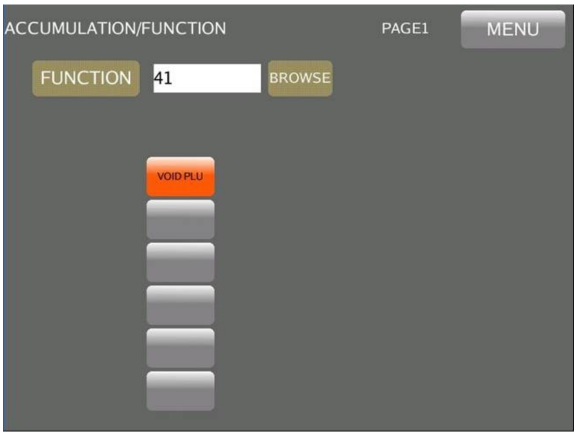
PRESET
MENU
BUTTON COLOR
ENTER GROUP NUMBER
0
PRIMARY KEY
SECONDARY KEY
ACCUMULATION
CHANGE MODE

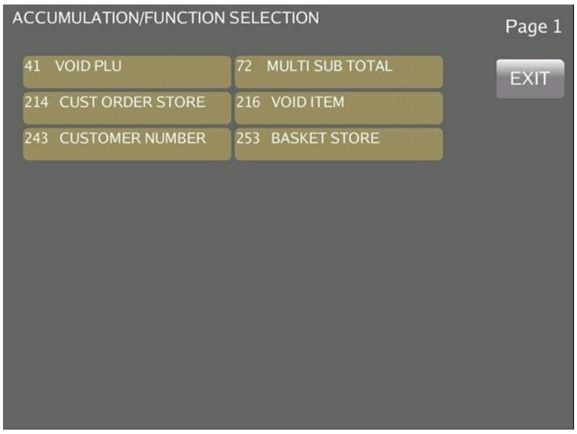
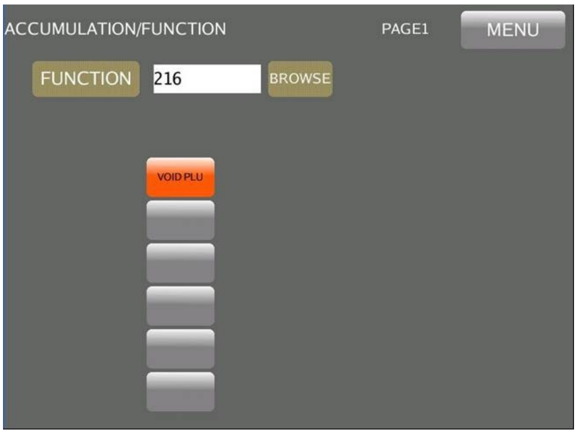
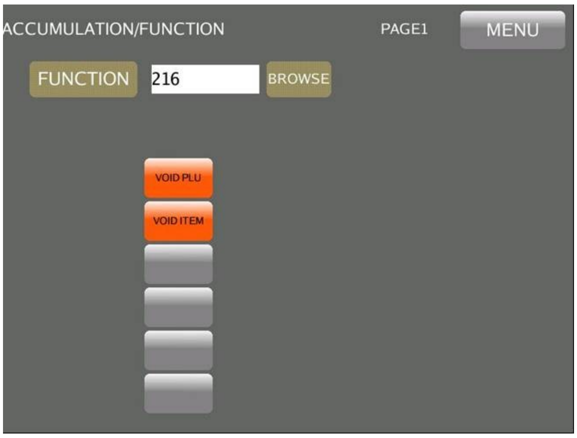
4.3 Accumulation Key Programming

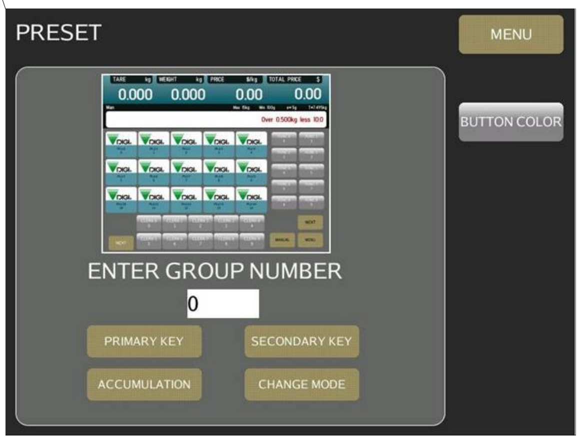
There is 1 page of preset keys in Accumulation Keys Programming Mode. In this mode allow assigning maximum of 5 preset keys for Functions Keys and Flex_Func only, (refer to 2.3 Accumulation Key Layout). In Registration Mode, Accumulation Key can be use in the Accumulation Mode. There are two methods to assign Functions on preset key.

Note: Non-existing Function Numbers cannot be assigned.

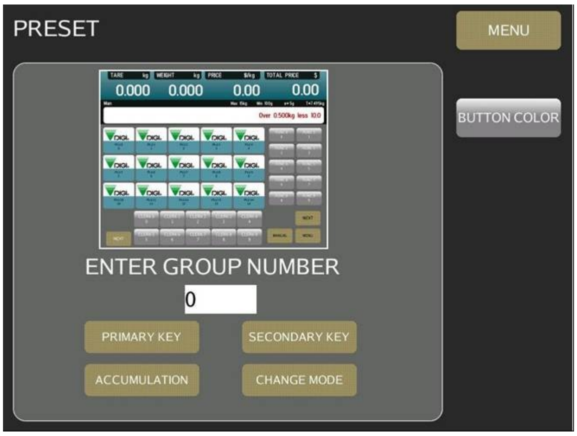
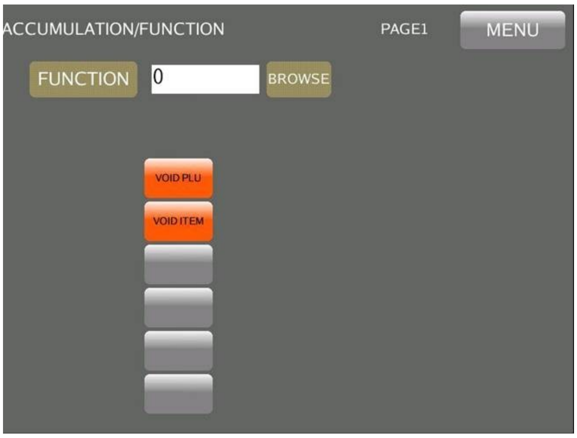
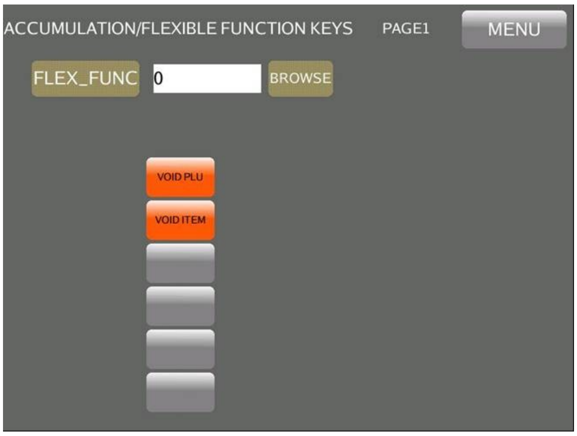
4.3.1 Function Assignment

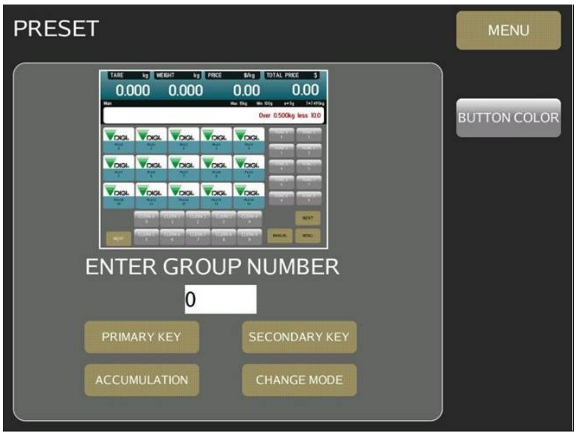
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[ACCUMULATION]** key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key for the following selection, **FUNCTION**, **FLEX_FUNC. COLOR**	 ACCUMULATION/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU FUNCTION 0 BROWSE CLEAR KEYS
4. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Function Number by using the keypad. Enter the Function Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 41 for VOID PLU) Touch the desired preset key.	 ACCUMULATION/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU FUNCTION 41 BROWSE VOID PLU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
5. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Function. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Function.	 ACCUMULATION/FUNCTION SELECTION Page 1 41 VOID PLU 72 MULTI SUB TOTAL EXIT 214 CUST ORDER STORE 216 VOID ITEM 243 CUSTOMER NUMBER 253 BASKET STORE
6. Touch the desired Function key. (**e.g.** Function 216 – VOID ITEM)	 ACCUMULATION/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU FUNCTION 216 BROWSE VOID PLU
7. Touch the desired preset key.	 ACCUMULATION/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU FUNCTION 216 BROWSE VOID PLU VOID ITEM

OPERATION	DISPLAY
8. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0

4.3.2 Flex_Function Assignment

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[ACCUMULATION]** key.	 ACCUMULATION/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU FUNCTION 0 BROWSE VOID PLU VOID ITEM
3. Touch **[FUNCTION]** key select the word **FLEX_FUNC** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key for the following selection, **FUNCTION** & **FLEX_FUNC** (cannot be assign because not discount type).	 ACCUMULATION/FLEXIBLE FUNCTION KEYS PAGE1 MENU FLEX_FUNC 0 BROWSE VOID PLU VOID ITEM

OPERATION	**DISPLAY**
4. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	

PRESET
MENU
BUTTON COLOR
PRIMARY KEY
SECONDARY KEY
ACCUMULATION
CHANGE MODE

ENTER GROUP NUMBER
0

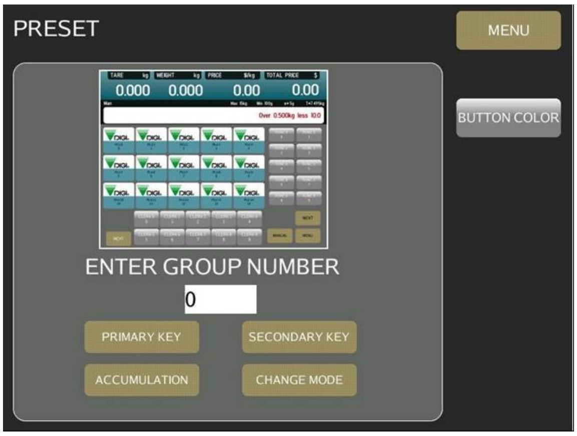
4.3.2 Color Assignment

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0)

Note: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size

</td><td>

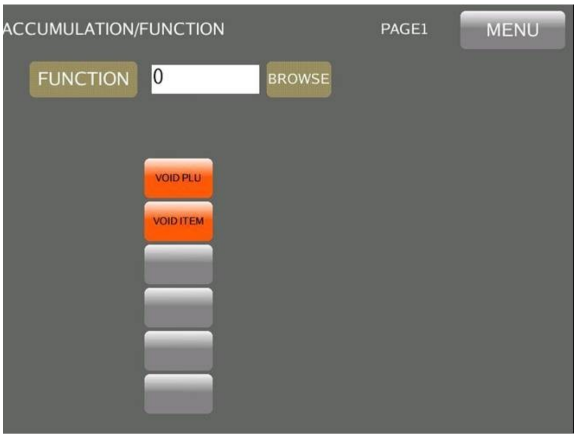

PRESET
MENU
BUTTON COLOR
PRIMARY KEY
SECONDARY KEY
ACCUMULATION
CHANGE MODE

ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

2. Touch **[ACCUMULATION]** key.

</td><td>

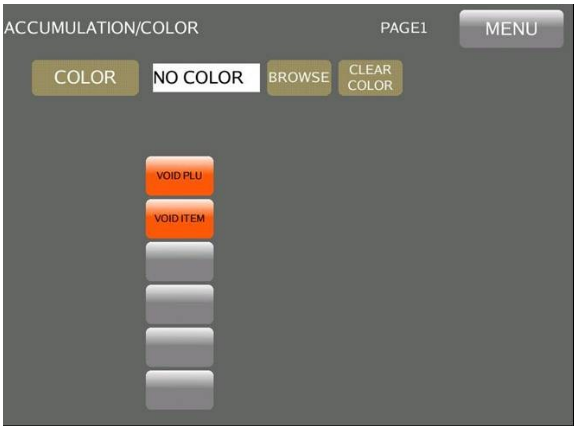

ACCUMULATION/FUNCTION
PAGE1
MENU
BROWSE
VOID PLU
VOID ITEM

FUNCTION 0

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

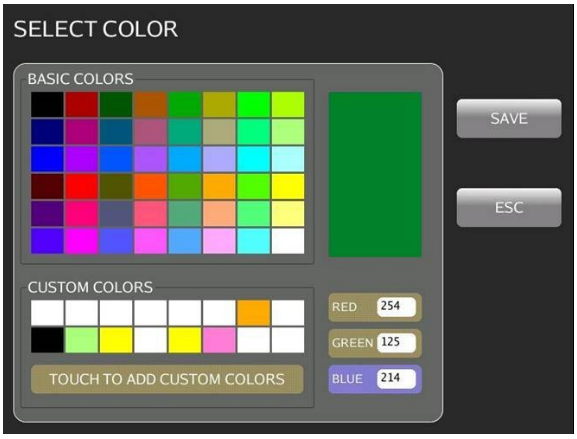
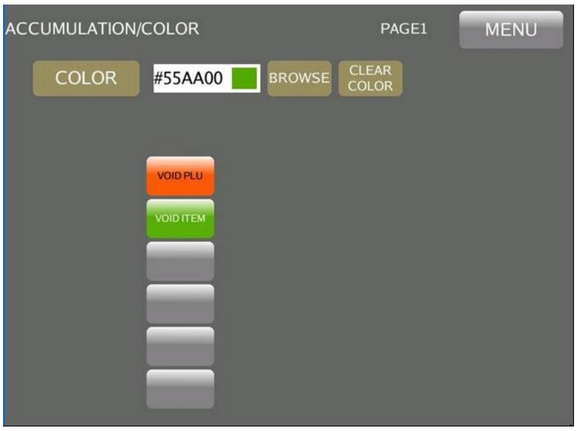
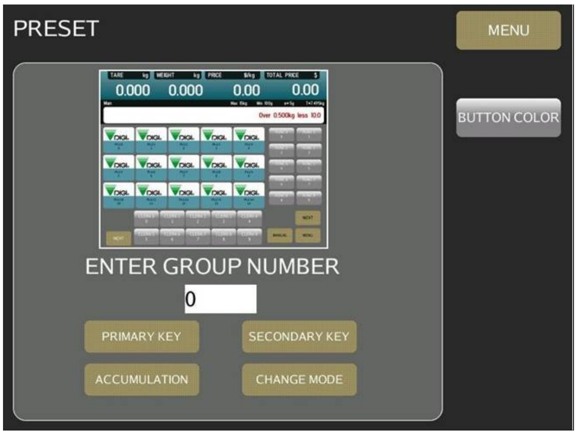
3. Touch **[FUNCTION]** key select the word **COLOR** display on the key.

</td><td>


ACCUMULATION/COLOR
PAGE1
MENU
BROWSE
CLEAR COLOR
VOID PLU
VOID ITEM

COLOR NO COLOR

</td></tr>
</table>

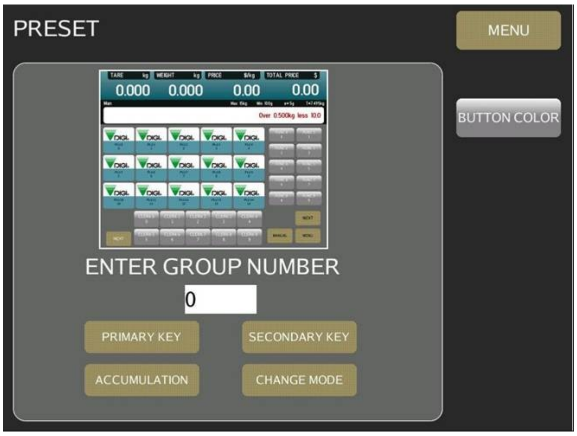
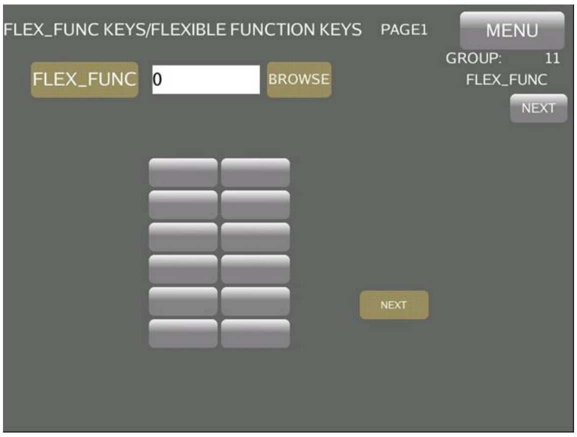
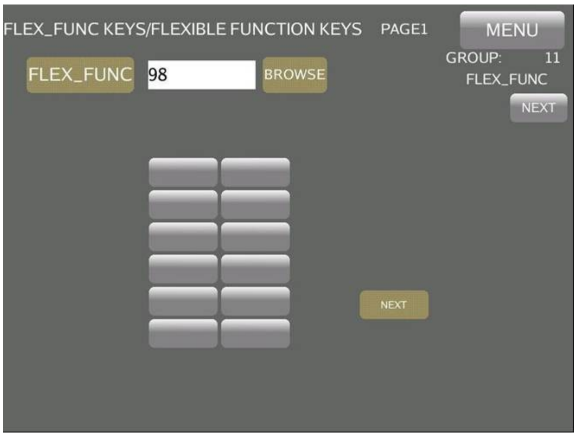
OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Assign by browsing the COLOR the existing color. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing color Touch the desired color (**e.g.** Green) **Note** : Press **[SAVE]** key to save the selection and back to ACCUMULATION mode Press **[ESC]**key to back ACCUMULATION mode without saving the color	 SELECT COLOR BASIC COLORS CUSTOM COLORS TOUCH TO ADD CUSTOM COLORS SAVE ESC RED 254 GREEN 125 BLUE 214
5. Touch the desired preset key that had assigned (e.g. VOID ITEM) The COLOR Key will change to Green	 ACCUMULATION/COLOR PAGE1 MENU BROWSE CLEAR COLOR VOID PLU VOID ITEM COLOR #55AA00
6. Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0

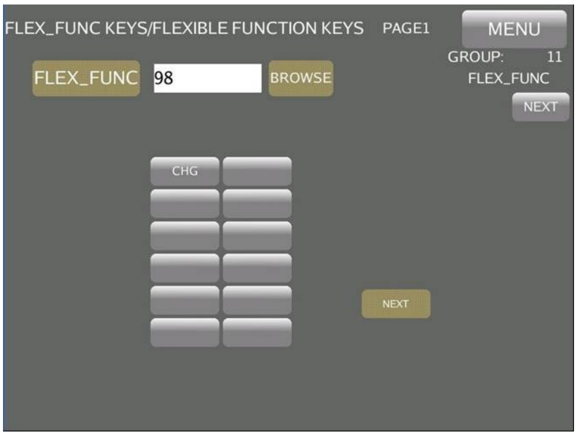
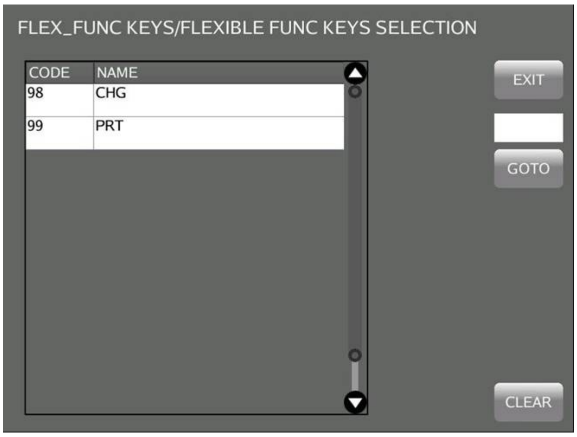
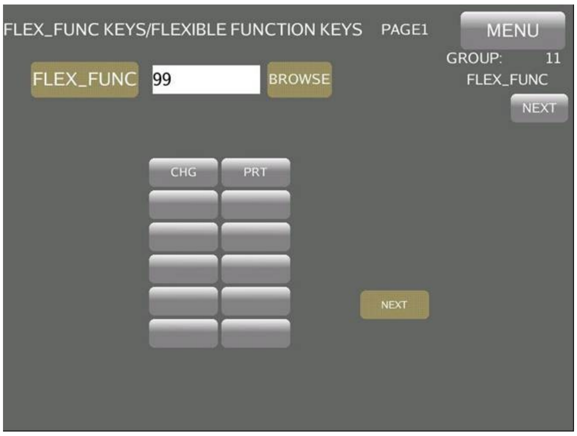
4.4 Change Mode key Programming

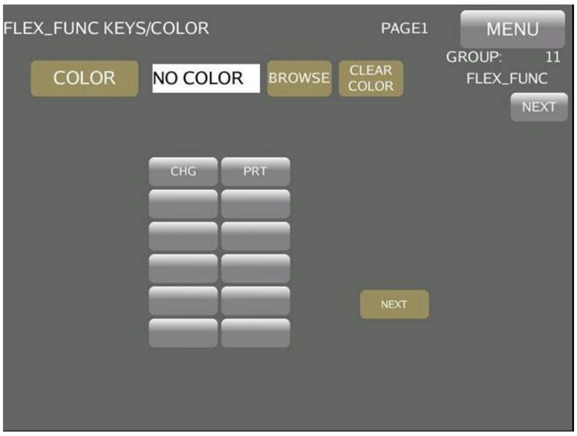
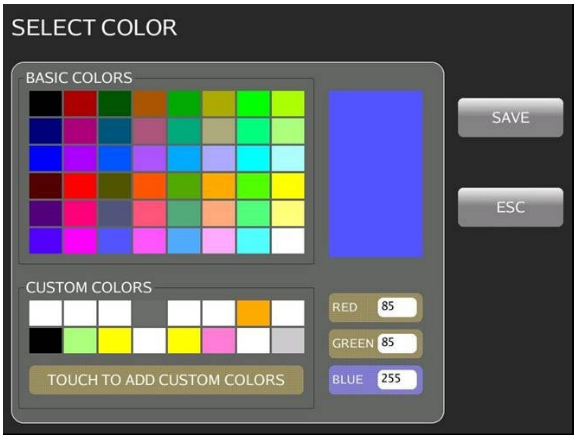
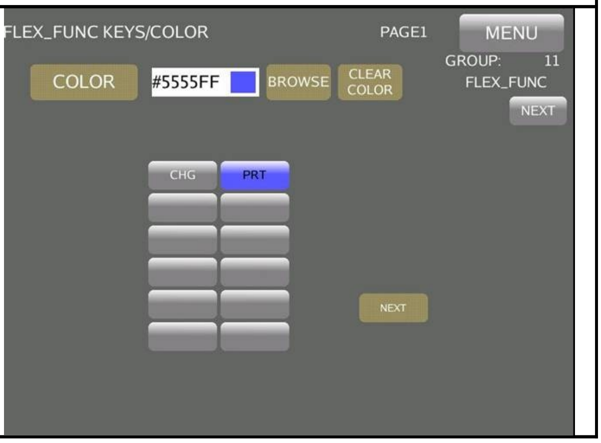
There are 2 pages of preset keys in Change Mode Keys Programming Mode. In this mode allow assigning maximum of 200 preset keys for all the PLU and other Functions Keys, (refer to 2.4 Change Mode Key Layout).

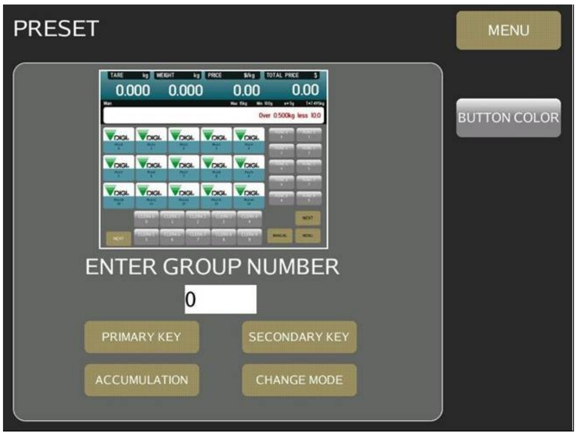
Note: Non-existing PLU and Function Numbers cannot be assigned.

4.4.1 Flex_Func Assignment

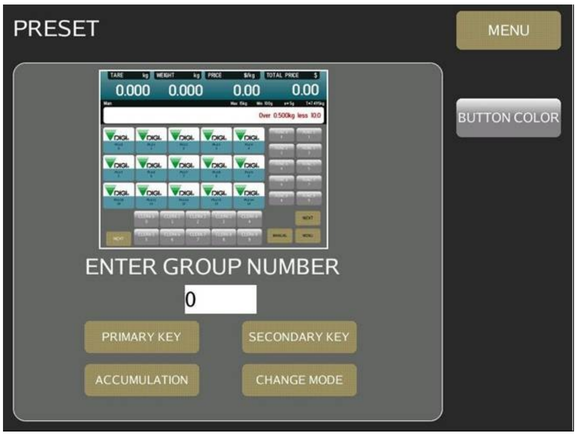
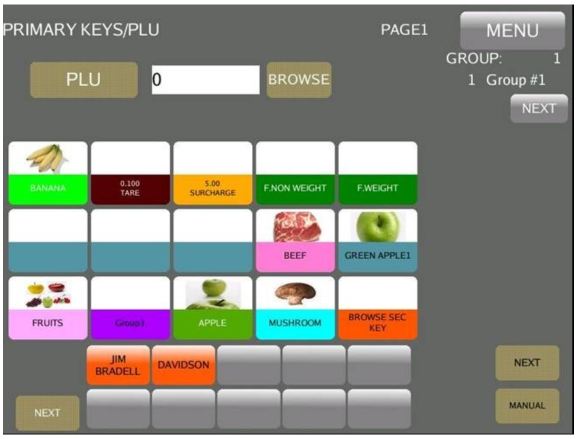
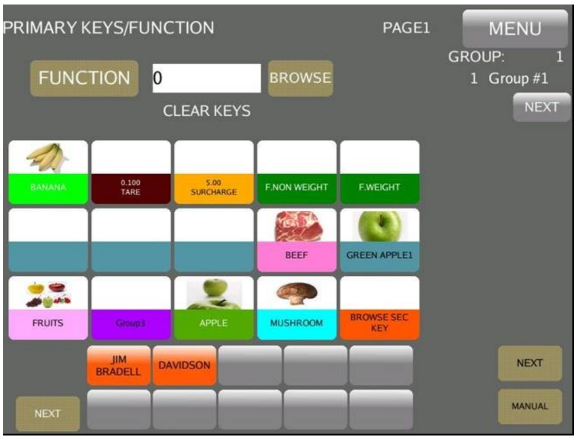
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0
2. Touch **[CHANGE MODE KEYS]** key.	 FLEX_FUNC KEYS/FLEXIBLE FUNCTION KEYS PAGE1 MENU BROWSE NEXT NEXT GROUP: 11 FLEX_FUNC FLEX_FUNC 0
3. Touch the word **[FLEX_FUNC]** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key only show **FLEX_FUNC and COLOR**.	 FLEX_FUNC KEYS/FLEXIBLE FUNCTION KEYS PAGE1 MENU BROWSE NEXT NEXT GROUP: 11 FLEX_FUNC FLEX_FUNC 98

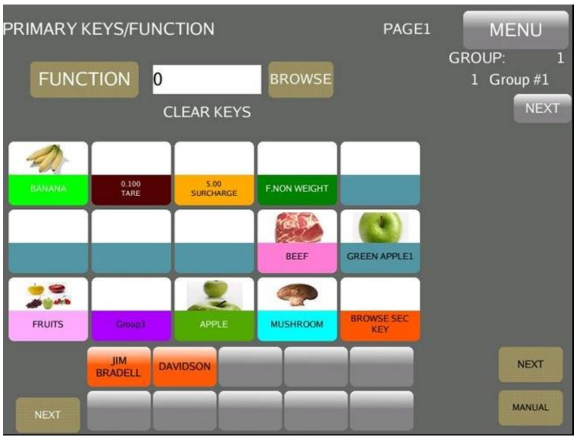
OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. **Method 1:** Assign by entering the existing Flex_Function Number by using the keypad. Enter the Flex_Function Number by the keypad. (**e.g.** 98 for CHANGE) Touch the desired preset key.	 FLEX_FUNC KEYS/FLEXIBLE FUNCTION KEYS PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 11 FLEX_FUNC NEXT FLEX_FUNC BROWSE CHG NEXT98
5. **Method 2:** Assign by browsing the existing Flex_Function. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing Flex_Function.	 FLEX_FUNC KEYS/FLEXIBLE FUNC KEYS SELECTION EXIT GOTO CLEARCODE NAME 98 CHG 99 PRT
6. Touch the desired Flex_Function key. (**e.g.** Flex_Function 99 PRINT) Touch the desired preset key.	 FLEX_FUNC KEYS/FLEXIBLE FUNCTION KEYS PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 11 FLEX_FUNC NEXT FLEX_FUNC BROWSE CHG PRT NEXT99

OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch **[FLEX_FUNC]** key select the word **COLOR** display on the key.	 FLEX_FUNC KEYS/COLOR PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 11 FLEX_FUNC COLOR NO COLOR BROWSE CLEAR COLOR NEXT CHG PRT NEXT
8. Touch **[BROWSE]** key to browse the existing color Touch the desired color (**e.g.** Blue) **Note** : Press **[SAVE]** key to save the selection and back to FLEX_FUNC KEYS mode Press **[ESC]**key to back FLEX_FUNC KEYS mode without saving the color	 SELECT COLOR BASIC COLORS CUSTOM COLORS TOUCH TO ADD CUSTOM COLORS SAVE ESC RED 85 GREEN 85 BLUE 255
7. Touch the desired preset key that had assigned (e.g. PRT key) The COLOR Key will change to Green	 FLEX_FUNC KEYS/COLOR PAGE1 MENU GROUP: 11 FLEX_FUNC COLOR BROWSE CLEAR COLOR NEXT CHG PRT NEXT #5555FF

OPERATION	DISPLAY
Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to keys selection mode. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE

5. Clear Assigned Preset Key

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Preset Key Programming, Enter group number and press PLU key. (**e.g.** 0) **Note**: adjust Primary keys, Secondary keys and Accumulation keys to desired display size	 PRESET MENU BUTTON COLOR ENTER GROUP NUMBER 0 PRIMARY KEY SECONDARY KEY ACCUMULATION CHANGE MODE
2. Touch **[PRIMARY KEYS]** key.	 PRIMARY KEYS/PLU PAGE1 MENU PLU 0 BROWSE GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT BANANA 0.100 TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT F.WEIGHT BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group1 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL
3. Touch **[PLU]** key select the word **FUNCTION** display on the key. **Note: [DATA TYPE]** key will toggle for the following selection, **PLU**, **FUNCTION**, **DEPT**, **GROUP**, **CLERK**, **MG, TARE**, **SUCHARGE, LABEL FORMAT and COLOR**	 PRIMARY KEYS/FUNCTION PAGE1 MENU FUNCTION 0 BROWSE CLEAR KEYS GROUP: 1 1 Group #1 NEXT BANANA 0.100 TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT F.WEIGHT BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group1 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY JIM BRADELL DAVIDSON NEXT MANUAL

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Touch the desired preset key to be deleted/clear. (**e.g.** Preset Key Row #1, Column #5) **Note 1:** Press **[X]** key at keypad to exit to the keys selection mode. **Note 2:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit to the Programming Mode.	

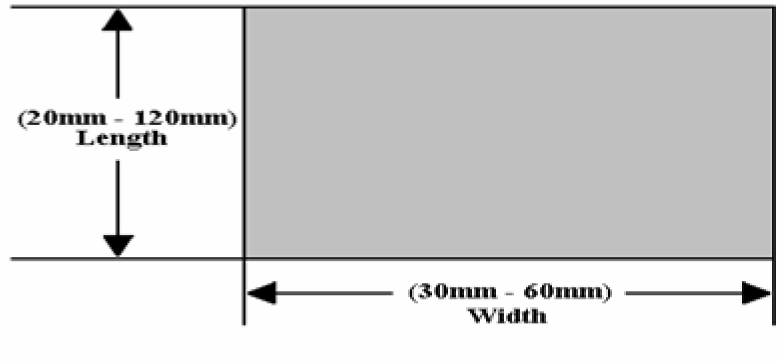
PRIMARY KEYS/FUNCTION
PAGE1
MENU
GROUP: 1
1 Group #1
FUNCTION
0
BROWSE
CLEAR KEYS
NEXT
BANANA
0.100 TARE
5.00 SURCHARGE
F.NON WEIGHT
BEEF
GREEN APPLE1
FRUITS
Group1
APPLE
MUSHROOM
BROWSE SEC KEY
JIM BRADELL
DAVIDSON
NEXT
NEXT
MANUAL

PRINT FORMAT

The Free Format enables you to design your own label formats, by setting print angles, print positions and the character size of the programmable items. You can create new formats by copying an existing label format and use it as a base or make a totally new label format within the limits of the label size.

1. General Information

Labels format within the following height and width can be created.



- Up to 99 Free Formats can be stored in the memory, apart from the other 16 standard formats.
- Standard format can be used as a basic format for creating a new format.
- Visual screen editing or numeric data setting performs layout creation.
- Print position of each item is programmed using mm or dots.
- One Item Label or one Total Label is available for each Free Format number (F1 ~ F8).
- 4 Print Angles can be set for all item data: 0, 90, 180 and 270 degrees.

2. Print Area, Print Position and Print Angles

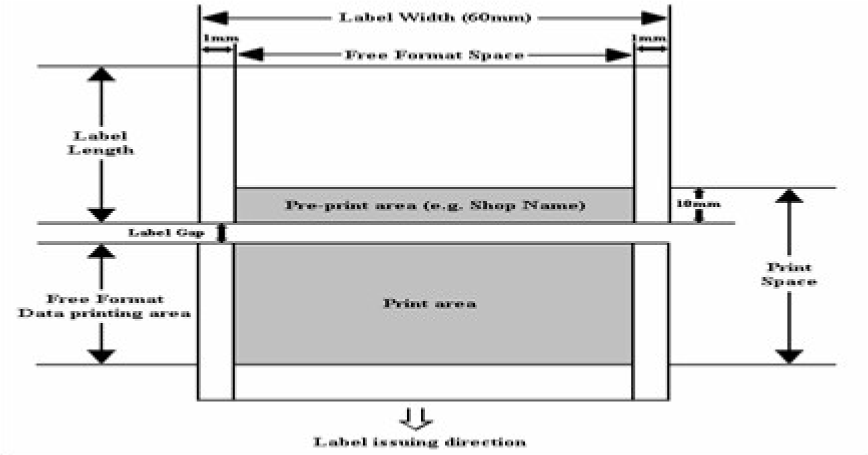
All changeable item data should be programmed 10mm below form the top of the label. The top 10mm of the label should be used for invariable data such as Shop Name, since this area is printed when issuing the last label. Please do not program any item closer than 1mm to the edges of the label.

The print position of each item is determined by setting the interval from point (X = 0, Y = 0) to the base position of the data position (◜ point on schematic 3 below). The X, Y values need to be entered by mm.

1 dot (horizontal)	=	0.135mm
1 dot (vertical)	=	0.155mm

2.1 Print Area

The drawing shows two labels. The gray area is the area that will be printed in one print operation. The top 10mm of the label should be reserved for Item Data that is invariable, such as Shop Name. You should not position Item data closer than 1mm to the edges of the label.


Label Width (60mm)
1mm
Free Format Space
1mm
Label Length
Pre-print area (e.g. Shop Name)
10mm
Label Gap
Print Space
Free Format Data printing area
Print area
Label issuing direction

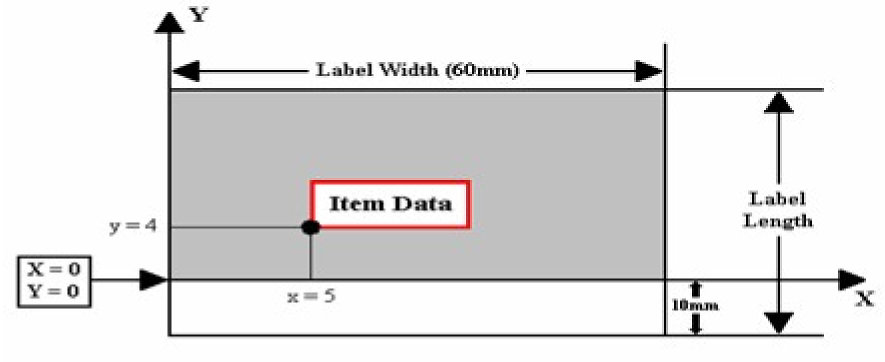
2.2 Print Position

The printing position of each item data is decided by setting the distance from 0 point (X = 0, Y = 0) to the base position (X value, Y value).

Example: (measurement is in mm)

X = 5 Y = 4

The Item data is first moved 5mm to the right, then 4mm up.

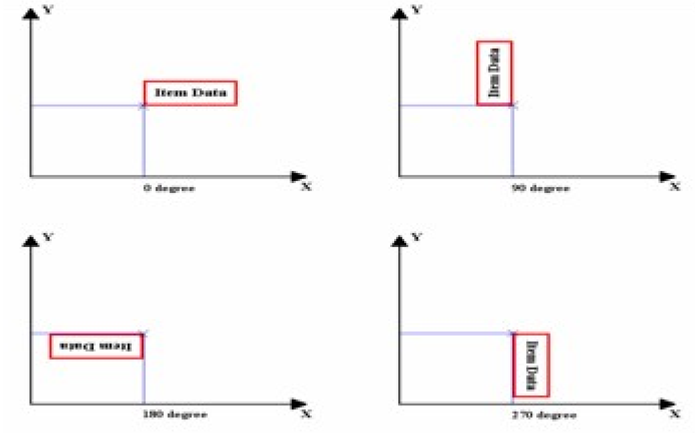

Y
Label Width (60mm)
Item Data
y = 4
X = 0
Y = 0
x = 5
Label Length
10mm
X

2.3 Print Angles

Print angle of each Print Item data can be selected from 4 different angles, 0 degree, 90 degree,

180 degree and 270 degree.

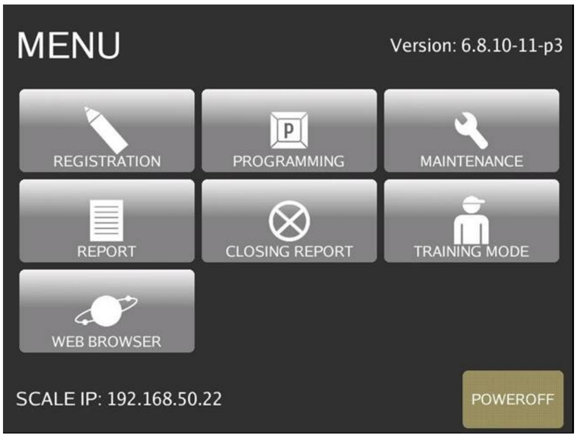
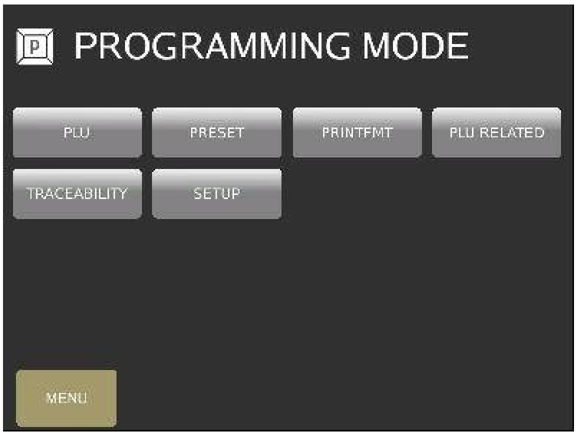
The drawing below shows the direction the item data is facing at the different angles.


Y
Item Data
X
0 degree
Y
Item Data
X
90 degree
Y
Item Data
X
180 degree
Y
Item Data
X
270 degree

3. Entry to Free Format Programming

There are 2 types of label:

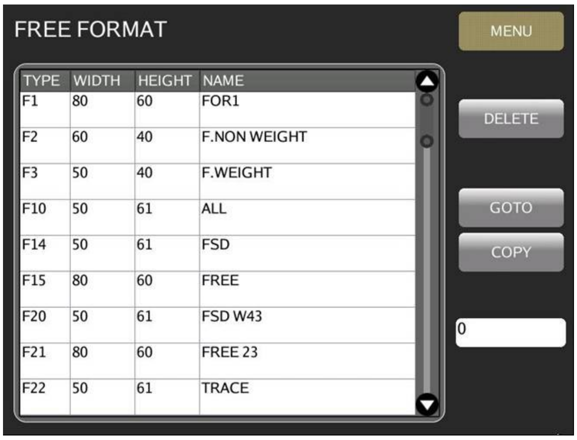
- Item Label: The Item Label can be programmed with up to 72 different item data and is used for printing single transactions at Manual Mode and Prepack Mode.
- Total Label: The Total Label can be programmed with up to 23 different item data and is used for printing multiple transaction labels for counter sales at Manual Mode, Sub Totals and Grand Totals at Prepack Mode.

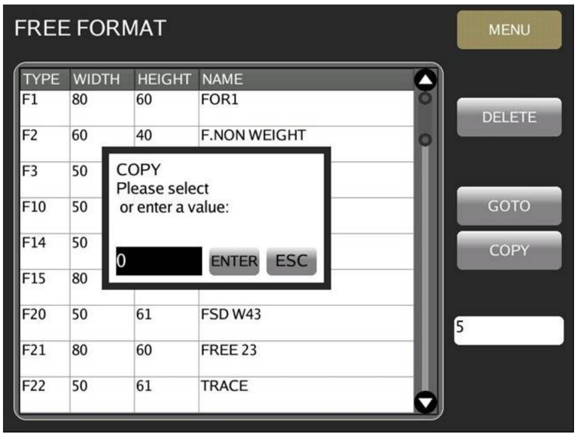
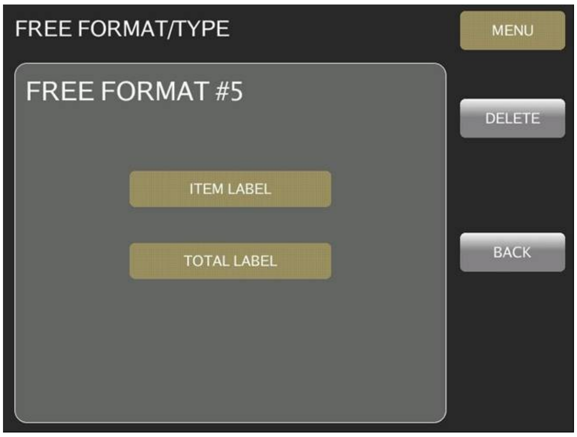
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER POWEROFF Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key **[**to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE PLU PRESET PRINTFMT PLU RELATED TRACEABILITY SETUP MENU

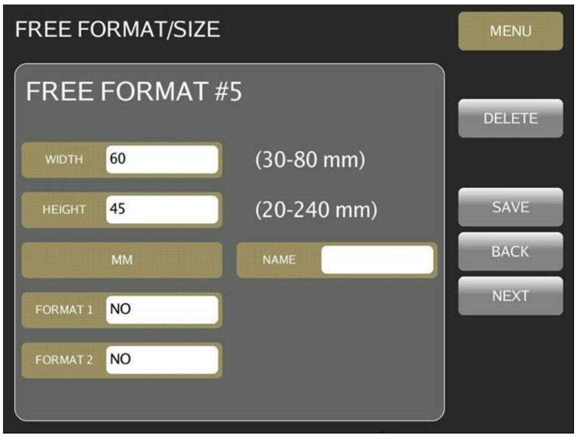
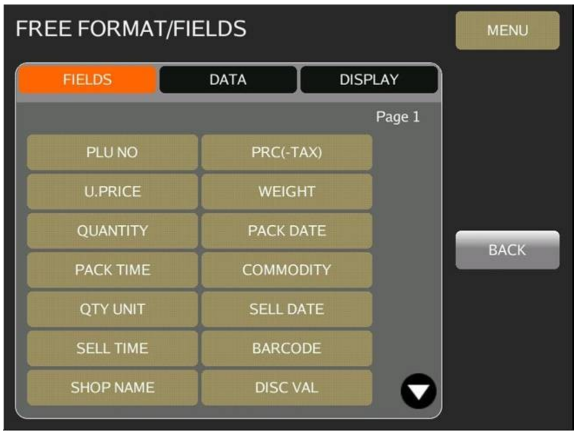
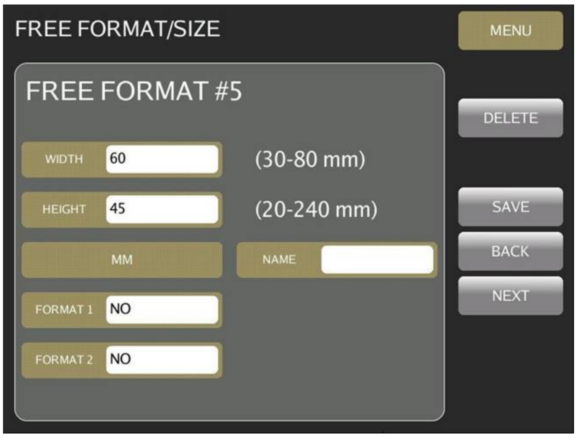
<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>
3. Touch [PRINTFMT] key.

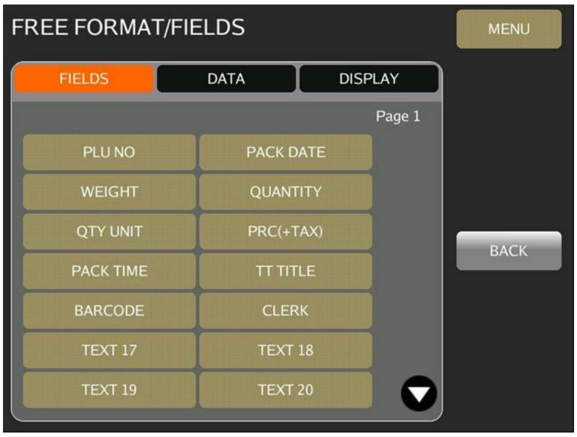
Note 1: Touch [MENU] key to return back to Programming Mode.

Note 2: All programmed Free Format File will be listed in FREE FORMAT PROGRAMMING Display Screen.

Note 3: Display Screen also used to browse existing Format/Free Format Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification.
</td><td>

FREE FORMAT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
<table>
<tr><th>TYPE</th><th>WIDTH</th><th>HEIGHT</th><th>NAME</th></tr>
<tr><td>F1</td><td>80</td><td>60</td><td>FOR1</td></tr>
<tr><td>F2</td><td>60</td><td>40</td><td>F.NON WEIGHT</td></tr>
<tr><td>F3</td><td>50</td><td>40</td><td>F.WEIGHT</td></tr>
<tr><td>F10</td><td>50</td><td>61</td><td>ALL</td></tr>
<tr><td>F14</td><td>50</td><td>61</td><td>FSD</td></tr>
<tr><td>F15</td><td>80</td><td>60</td><td>FREE</td></tr>
<tr><td>F20</td><td>50</td><td>61</td><td>FSD W43</td></tr>
<tr><td>F21</td><td>80</td><td>60</td><td>FREE 23</td></tr>
<tr><td>F22</td><td>50</td><td>61</td><td>TRACE</td></tr>
</table>
0
</td></tr>
<tr><td>
4. Enter a new Free Format number. (e.g. 5 – F5) Touch [COPY] key.

Note: Touch [ARROW DOWN] or [ARROW UP] for more selection.
</td><td>

FREE FORMAT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
ENTER
ESC
<table>
<tr><th>TYPE</th><th>WIDTH</th><th>HEIGHT</th><th>NAME</th></tr>
<tr><td>F1</td><td>80</td><td>60</td><td>FOR1</td></tr>
<tr><td>F2</td><td>60</td><td>40</td><td>F.NON WEIGHT</td></tr>
<tr><td>F3</td><td>50</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>F10</td><td>50</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>F14</td><td>50</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>F15</td><td>80</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>F20</td><td>50</td><td>61</td><td>FSD W43</td></tr>
<tr><td>F21</td><td>80</td><td>60</td><td>FREE 23</td></tr>
<tr><td>F22</td><td>50</td><td>61</td><td>TRACE</td></tr>
</table>
COPY
Please select
or enter a value:
0
5
</td></tr>
<tr><td>
5. Touch the desired Label Format data to copy from. (e.g. T12)
</td><td>

FREE FORMAT/TYPE
FREE FORMAT #5
ITEM LABEL
TOTAL LABEL
MENU
DELETE
BACK
</td></tr>
</table>

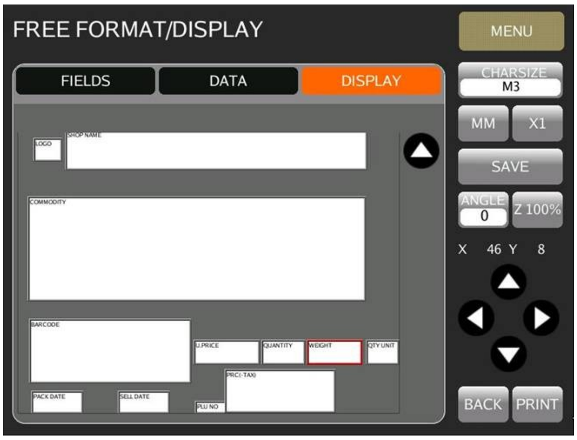
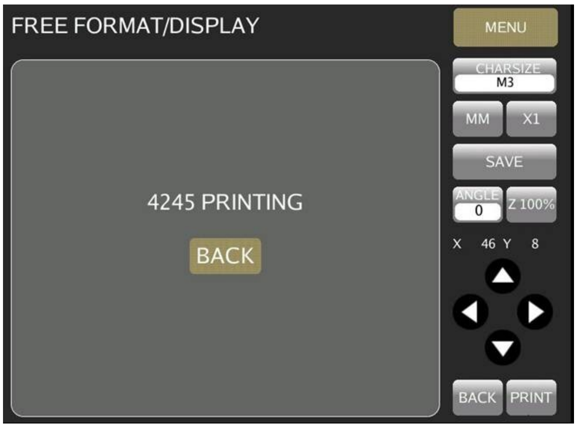
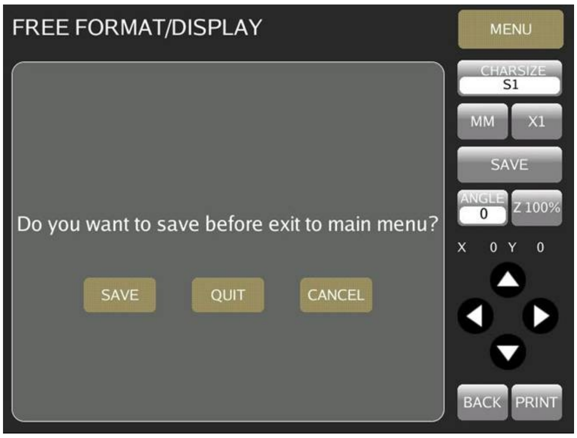
OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. If to create a format used for Item Label, touch **[ITEM LABEL]** key to enter Item Free Format screen. **Note:** If necessary to change Width or Height value, touch the desired key area and enter the value by keypad.	 FREE FORMAT/SIZE FREE FORMAT #5 WIDTH 60 (30-80 mm) HEIGHT 45 (20-240 mm) MM NAME FORMAT 1 NO FORMAT 2 NO MENU DELETE SAVE BACK NEXT
7. Press **[PLU]** key to enter, follow by touch **[FIELDS]** folder to select the item data. **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** To save data, touch **[DISPLAY]** folder and touch **[SAVE]** key.	 FREE FORMAT/FIELDS MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY Page 1 PLU NO PRC(-TAX) U.PRICE WEIGHT QUANTITY PACK DATE PACK TIME COMMODITY QTY UNIT SELL DATE SELL TIME BARCODE SHOP NAME DISC VAL BACK
8. If to create a format used for Total Label, touch **[TOTAL LABEL]** key to enter Total Free Format screen. **Note:** If necessary to change Width or Height value, touch the desired key area and enter the value by keypad.	 FREE FORMAT/SIZE FREE FORMAT #5 WIDTH 60 (30-80 mm) HEIGHT 45 (20-240 mm) MM NAME FORMAT 1 NO FORMAT 2 NO MENU DELETE SAVE BACK NEXT

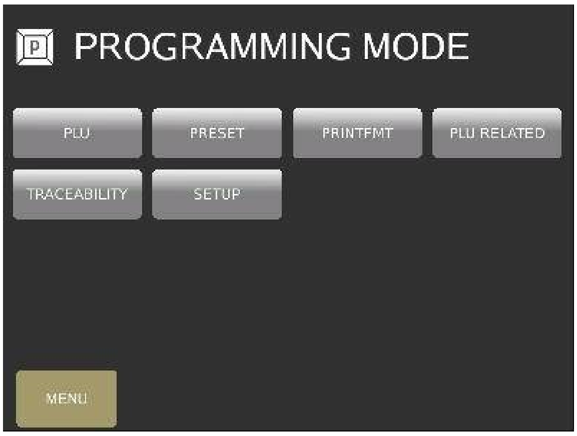
OPERATION	**DISPLAY**
9. Press **[PLU]** key to enter, follow by touch **[FIELDS]** folder to select the item data. **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** To save data, touch **[DISPLAY]** folder and touch **[SAVE]** key.	

FREE FORMAT/FIELDS
MENU
FIELDS
DATA
DISPLAY
Page 1
PLU NO
PACK DATE
WEIGHT
QUANTITY
QTY UNIT
PRC(+TAX)
PACK TIME
TT TITLE
BARCODE
CLERK
TEXT 17
TEXT 18
TEXT 19
TEXT 20
BACK

4. Test Printing

You can print a sample label with all the print areas of programmed items to show the positions and sizes.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Item Free Format mode, under **[DISPLAY]** folder.	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY CHARSIZE M3 MM X1 SAVE ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 46 Y 8 BACK PRINT LOGO SHOP NAME COMMODITY BARCODE U.PRICE QUANTITY WEIGHT QTY UNIT PRC(-TAX) PACK DATE SELL DATE PLU NO
2. Touch **[PRINT]** key to print out label.	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY MENU CHARSIZE M3 MM X1 SAVE ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 46 Y 8 BACK BACK PRINT 4245 PRINTING
3. Touch **[MENU]** key to return to Programming Mode. **Note:** A message “Do you want to save before exit to main menu?” will appear.	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY MENU CHARSIZE S1 MM X1 SAVE ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 0 Y 0 SAVE QUIT CANCEL BACK PRINT Do you want to save before exit to main menu?

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Touch the desired key. **Note:** Touch **[SAVE]** key to exit with saving data. Touch **[QUIT]** key to exit without saving data. Touch **[CANCEL]** key to return back to the previous Free Format page.	 PROGRAMMING MODE PLU PRESET PRINTFMT PLU RELATED TRACEABILITY SETUP MENU

5. Item Data Positioning

The following item data listed below is the full list of the items possible to program on a Free Format.

The method of setting the numerous Item data differs and is therefore grouped into 5 types.

Item Label Format

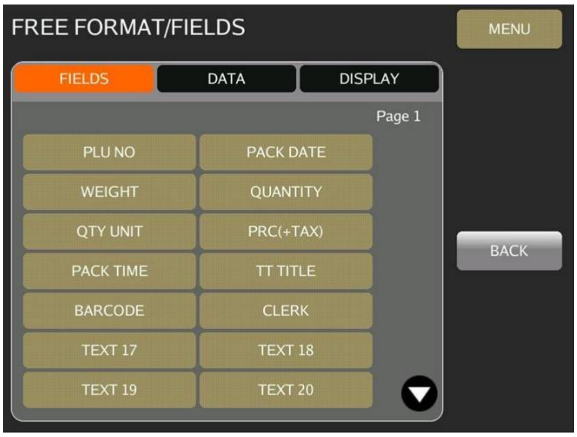
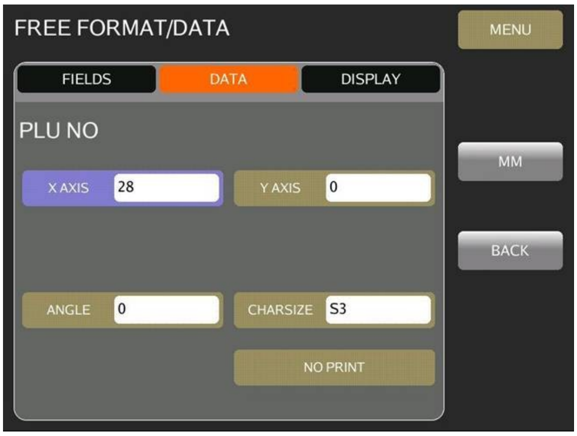
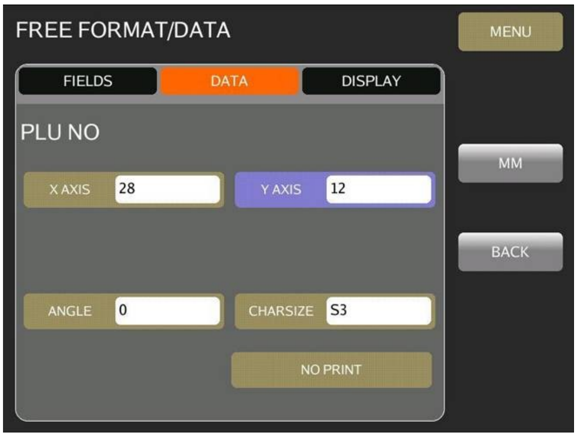
Item Data	Type	Item Data	Type
PLU No.	1	Original Price	1
Item Price Before Tax	1	Original Unit Price	1
Unit Price	1	Frame 1 ~ 10	6
Weight	1	Image 1 ~ 10	4
Quantity	1	Text 1 ~ 16	5
Packed Date	1	Born	1
Packed Time	1	Fatten	1
Commodity Name	2	Slaughter House	1
Quantity Symbol	1	Cutting Hall	1
Sell By Date	1	Reference	1
Sell By Time	1	Origin	1
Barcode	3	Multi Barcode1	7
Shop Name	2	Multi Barcode 2	7
Discount Value	1	Temperature	1
Used By Date	1	Serial Number	1
Logo	2	Gross Weight	1
Main Group Code	1	Rewrap	1
Department Code	1	KIND	1
Scale Number	1	Category	1
Ingredients	2	Breed	1
Special Message	2	Contact	1
Item Price After Tax	1	GTIN	1
Item Tax Rate	1	Supplier Code	1
Clerk Code	1	Supplier Name	1
Tare	1	Supplier Address 1	1
Place	2	Supplier Address 2	1
Average Price	1	Traceability ID	1
Average Weight	1	2nd Unit Price	1

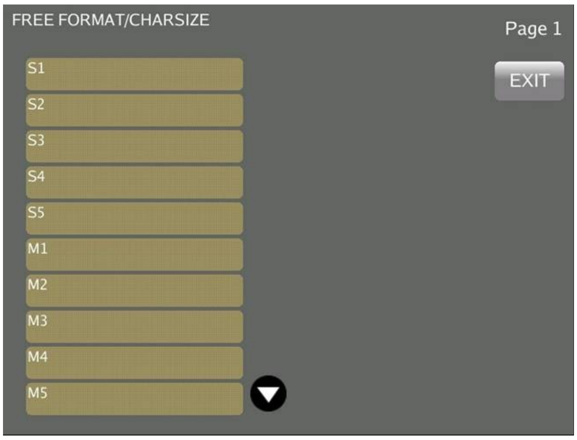
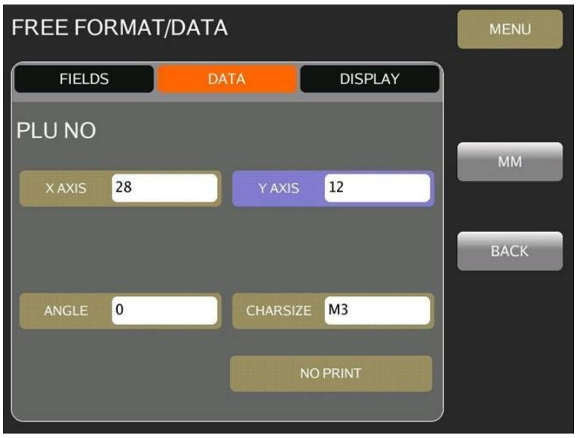
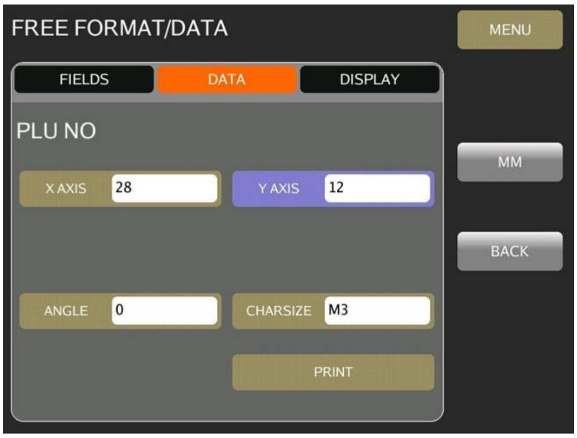
Total Label Format			
Item Data	**Type**	**Item Data**	**Type**
PLU No.	1	TT Tittle	1
Pack Date	1	Barcode	3
Weight	1	Clerk	1
Quantity	1	TEXT 17 ~ 20	5
QTY Unit	1	Multi Barcode 1	7
Price after tax	1	Multi Barcode 2	7
Pack time	1	Serial No	1

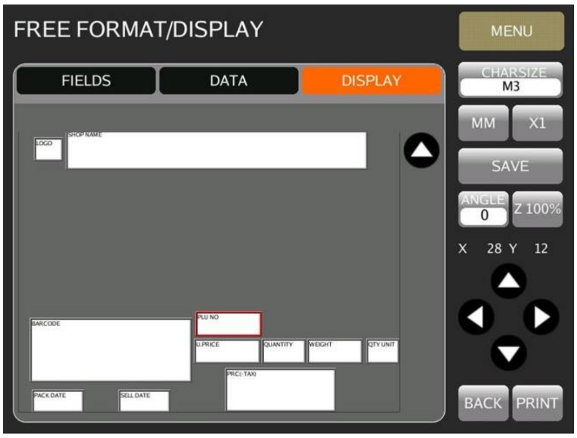
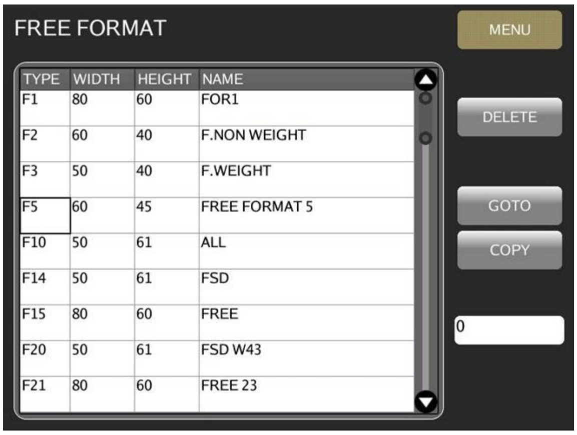
Programmable Data	Type1	Type2	Type3	Type4	Type5	Type6	Type7
X Position	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Y Position	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Angle	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	YES
Status	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Character Size	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Width	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	NO
Height	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	YES
Image Link	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO
Text Link	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO
Thicknet dot	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO
Multi Barcode Link	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES

5.1 Type 1 Data Setting

The Type 1 data setting is the numeric and fixed data. The position of Type 1 item data is decided by X, Y values, character size, angle and status. 10 different character sizes are available. The size of the print area varies according to the character size selected.
Example: Procedure to set **PLU NO**.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Item Free Format mode, under **[FIELDS]** folder, select the item data. (**e.g.** PLU NO) **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** Touch the selected item field; display will automatically go to **DATA** folder.	 FREE FORMAT/FIELDS MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY Page 1 PLU NO PACK DATE WEIGHT QUANTITY QTY UNIT PRC(+TAX) PACK TIME TT TITLE BARCODE CLERK TEXT 17 TEXT 18 TEXT 19 TEXT 20 BACK
2. Touch **[X AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 38)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINTPLU NO X AXIS 28 Y AXIS 0 ANGLE 0 CHARSIZE S3
3. Touch **[Y AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 14)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINTPLU NO X AXIS 28 Y AXIS 12 ANGLE 0 CHARSIZE S3

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Touch **[CHARSIZE]** key. **Note:** All Character Size will be listed	 FREE FORMAT/CHARSIZE Page 1 EXIT S1 S2 S3 S4 S5 M1 M2 M3 M4 M5
5. Touch the desired character size. (**e.g.** M3)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT PLU NO X AXIS 28 Y AXIS 12 ANGLE 0 CHARSIZE M3
6. Touch **[STATUS]** key until the word **PRINT** display on the key. **Note: [STATUS]** key will toggle for the following selection, **NONWEIGHT**, **WEIGHT**, **PRINT** and **NO PRINT**.	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK PRINT PLU NO X AXIS 28 Y AXIS 12 ANGLE 0 CHARSIZE M3

OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch **[DISPLAY]** folder to view the programmed screen. **Note:** In this Display Mode, character size, position and angle still allowed to be changed. **(Refer to Note 1.)**	
8. Touch **[SAVE]** key to store the data. Will prompt out message “4357 Saving In Progress” **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit without saving the data. A message “Do you want to save before exit to main menu?” will appear. Then touch the desired key.	

FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY
MENU
FIELDS
DATA
DISPLAY
CHARSIZE M3
MM
X1
SAVE
ANGLE 0
Z 100%
X 28 Y 12
LOGO
SHOP NAME
BARCODE
PLU NO
U.PRICE
QUANTITY
WEIGHT
QTY UNIT
PRC(-TAX)
PACK DATE
SELL DATE
BACK
PRINT

FREE FORMAT

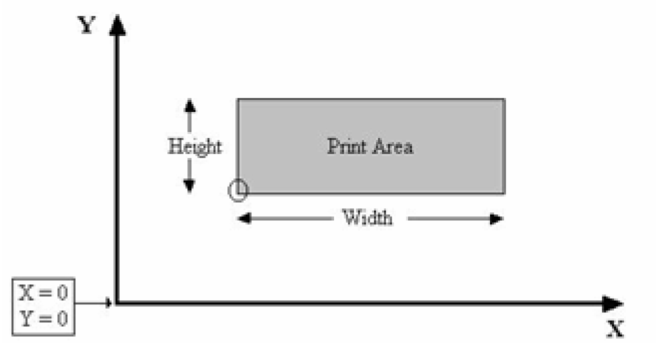
TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	NAME
F1	80	60	FOR1
F2	60	40	F.NON WEIGHT
F3	50	40	F.WEIGHT
F5	60	45	FREE FORMAT 5
F10	50	61	ALL
F14	50	61	FSD
F15	80	60	FREE
F20	50	61	FSD W43
F21	80	60	FREE 23

MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0

Note 1: Touch **[CHARSIZE]** key for character size selection.
Touch **[X1]** key for movement interval selection (X1, X10 & X50) and use **[UP]**, **[DOWN]**, **[LEFT]** and **[RIGHT]** key to move the position of the programmed item data.
Touch **[ANGLE]** key for angle selection (0, 90, 180 & 270).
Touch **[ARROW UP]** or **[ARROW DOWN]** key to move the screen up and down.
Touch Item and drag to change the position.

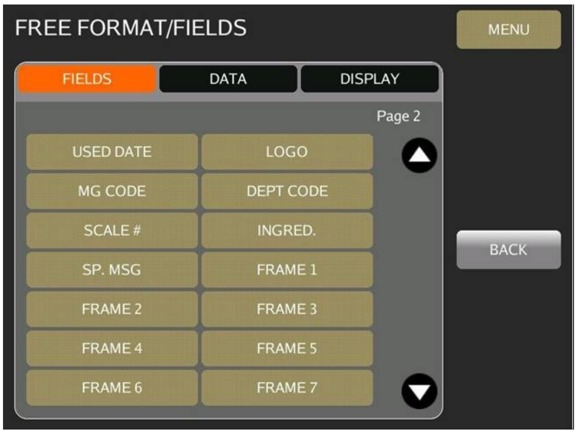
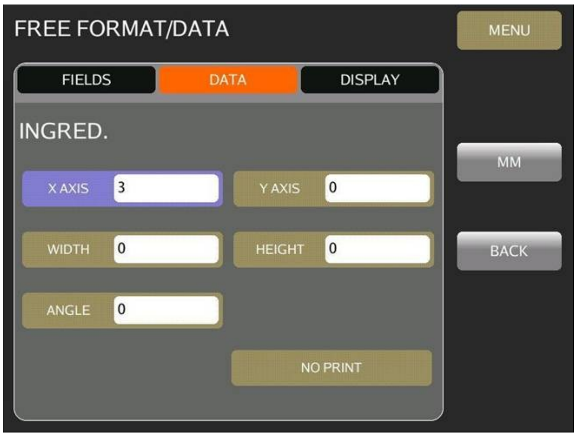
5.2 Type 2 Data Setting

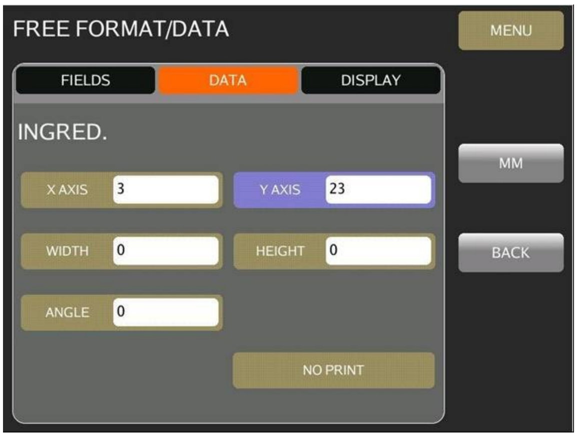
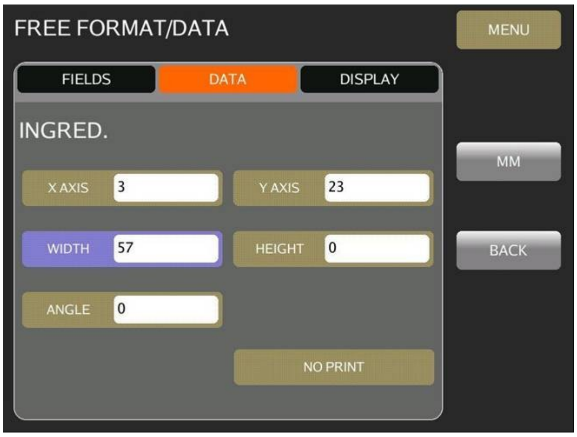
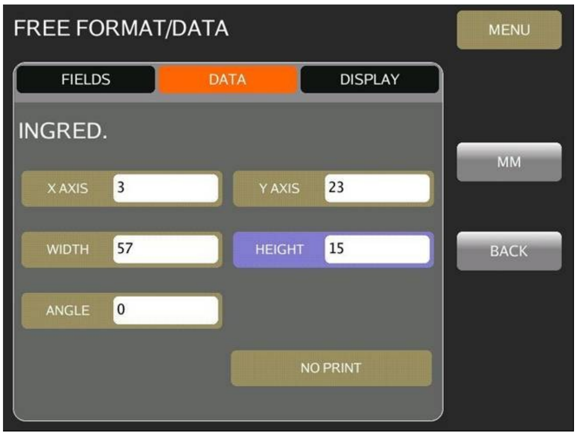
The Type 2 data setting is the positioning of alphanumeric data. The positioning of Type 2 data is decided by X, Y values, height, width, angle and status. The height and width decides the print area size as shown below.

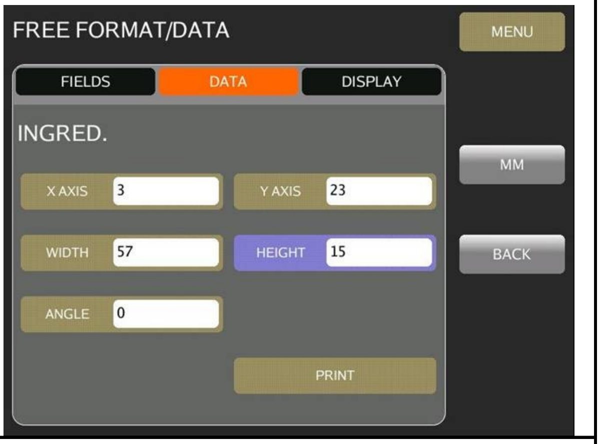
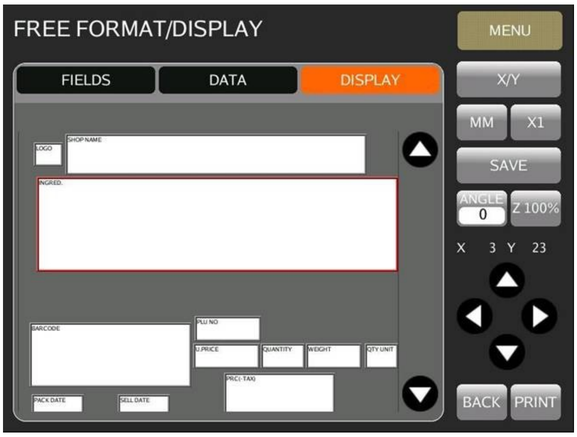
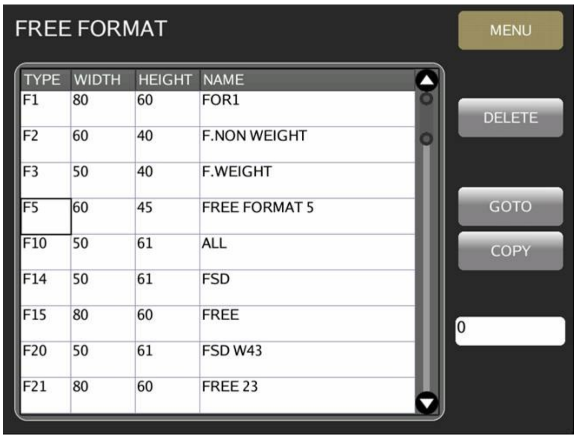

Y
Height
Print Area
Width
X = 0
Y = 0
X

Note: The number of lines printed on the label will depend on the selected character size and the size of the programmed print area.

Example: Procedure to set Ingredient.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Item Free Format mode, under **[FIELDS]** folder, select the item data. (**e.g.** Ingredient) **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** Touch the selected item field; display will automatically go to **DATA** folder.	 FREE FORMAT/FIELDS MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY Page 2 USED DATE LOGO MG CODE DEPT CODE SCALE # INGRED. SP. MSG FRAME 1 FRAME 2 FRAME 3 FRAME 4 FRAME 5 FRAME 6 FRAME 7 BACK
2. Touch **[X AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 2)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA INGRED. X AXIS 3 Y AXIS 0 WIDTH 0 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[Y AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 24)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY INGRED. MM BACK NO PRINT X AXIS 3 Y AXIS 23 WIDTH 0 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0
4. Touch **[WIDTH]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 57)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY INGRED. MM BACK NO PRINT X AXIS 3 Y AXIS 23 WIDTH 57 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0
5. Touch **[HEIGHT]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 13)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY INGRED. MM BACK NO PRINT X AXIS 3 Y AXIS 23 WIDTH 57 HEIGHT 15 ANGLE 0

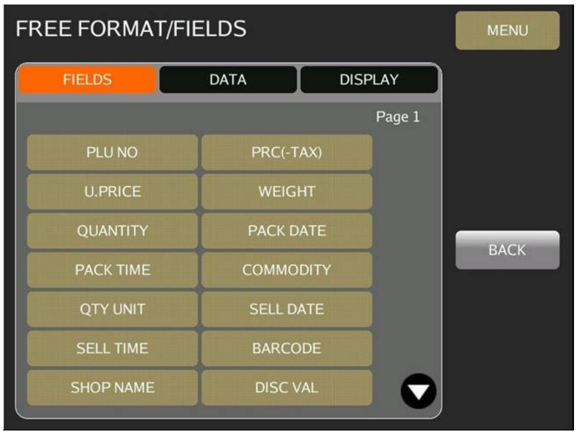
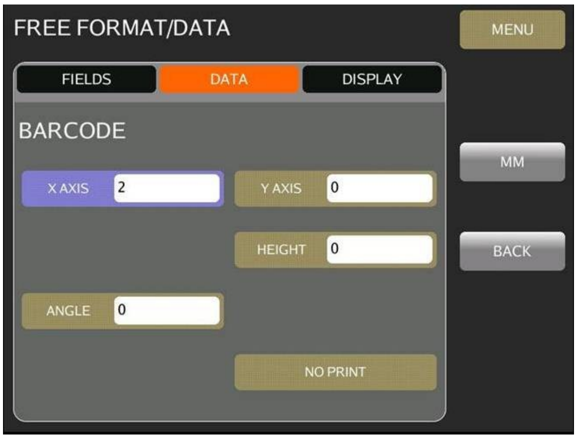
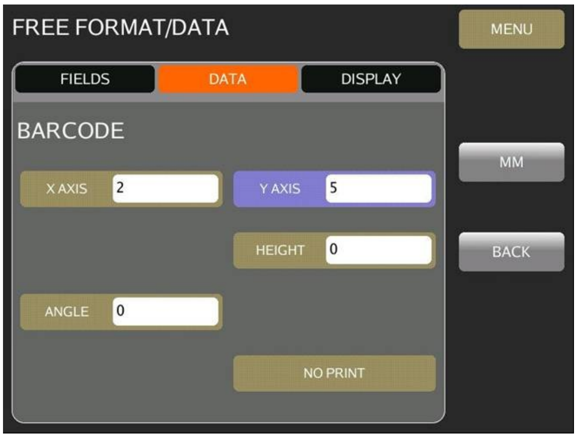
OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[STATUS]** key until the word **PRINT** display on the key. **Note: [STATUS]** key will toggle for the following selection, **NONWEIGHT**, **WEIGHT**, **PRINT** and **NO PRINT**.	 FREE FORMAT/DATA INGRED. X AXIS 3 Y AXIS 23 WIDTH 57 HEIGHT 15 ANGLE 0
7. Touch **[DISPLAY]** folder to view the programmed screen. **Note:** In this Display Mode, position, width, height and angle still allowed to be changed. **(Refer to Note 1.)**	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 3 Y 23 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY X/Y MM X1 SAVE BACK PRINT
8. Touch **[SAVE]** key to store the data with message "4367 Saving in Progress" **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit without saving the data. A message "Do you want to save before exit to main menu?" will appear. Then touch the desired key.	 FREE FORMAT TYPE WIDTH HEIGHT NAME F1 80 60 FOR1 F2 60 40 F.NON WEIGHT F3 50 40 F.WEIGHT F5 60 45 FREE FORMAT 5 F10 50 61 ALL F14 50 61 FSD F15 80 60 FREE F20 50 61 FSD W43 F21 80 60 FREE 23 0

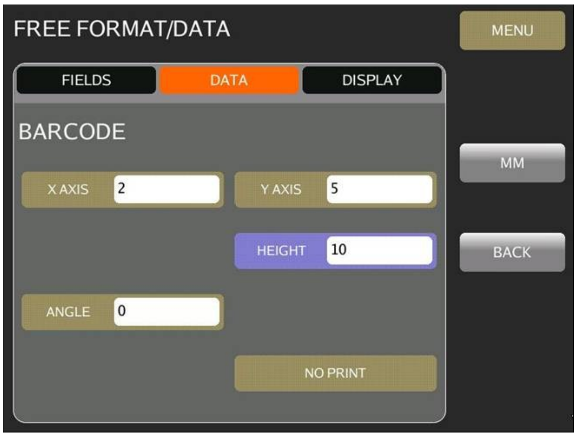
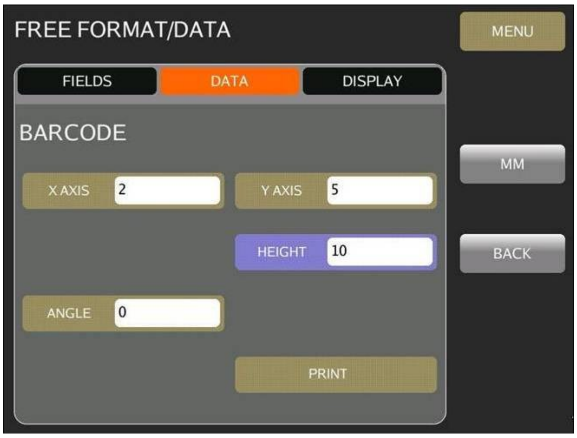
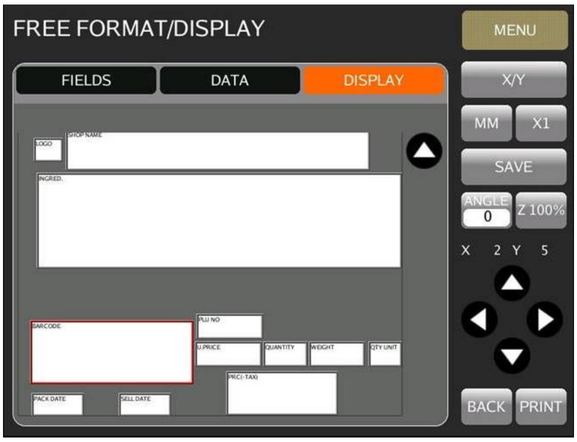
Note 1: Touch **[W/H]** key for switching key between **[X/Y]** and **[W/H]**.
Touch **[X1]** key for movement interval selection (X1, X10 & X50) and use **[UP]**, **[DOWN]**, **[LEFT]** and **[RIGHT]** key to move the position of the programmed item data.
Touch **[ANGLE]** key for angle selection (0, 90, 180 & 270).
Touch **[ARROW UP]** or **[ARROW DOWN]** key to move the screen up and down.
Touch Item and drag to change the position.

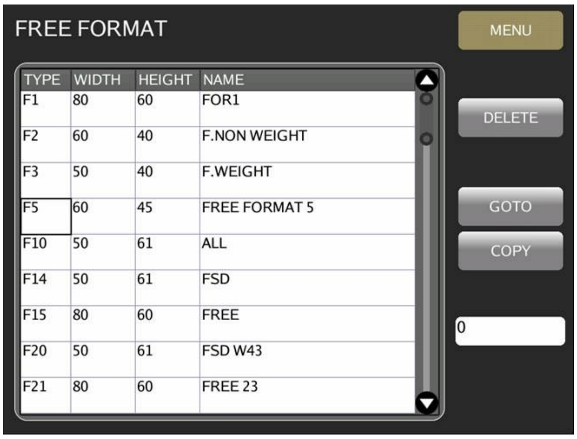
5.3 Type 3 Data Setting

The Type 3 data setting is the barcode. Barcode position is decided by X, Y values.

Example: Procedure to set **Barcode**.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Item Free Format mode, under **[FIELDS]** folder, select the item data. (**e.g.** Barcode) **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** Touch the selected item field; display will automatically go to **DATA** folder.	 FREE FORMAT/FIELDS MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY Page 1 PLU NO PRC(-TAX) U.PRICE WEIGHT QUANTITY PACK DATE PACK TIME COMMODITY QTY UNIT SELL DATE SELL TIME BARCODE SHOP NAME DISC VAL BACK
2. Touch **[X AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 2)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT BARCODE X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 0 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0
3. Touch **[Y AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 1)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT BARCODE X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 5 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Touch **[HT]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 16)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY BARCODE MM BACK NO PRINT X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 5 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0
5. Touch **[STATUS]** key until the word **PRINT** display on the key. **Note: [STATUS]** key will toggle for the following selection, **NONWEIGHT**, **WEIGHT**, **PRINT** and **NO PRINT**.	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY BARCODE MM BACK PRINT X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 5 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0
6. Touch **[DISPLAY]** folder to view the programmed screen. **Note:** In this Display Mode, position, width, height and angle still allowed to be changed. **(Refer to Note 1.)**	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY X/Y MM X1 SAVE LOGO SHOP NAME INGRED. BARCODE PLU NO U.PRICE QUANTITY WEIGHT QTY UNIT PRC(-TAX) PACK DATE SELL DATE BACK PRINT ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 2 Y 5

OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch **[SAVE]** key to store the data. with message “4367 Saving in Progress” **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit without saving the data. A message “Do you want to save before exit to main menu?” will appear. Then touch the desired key.	

FREE FORMAT

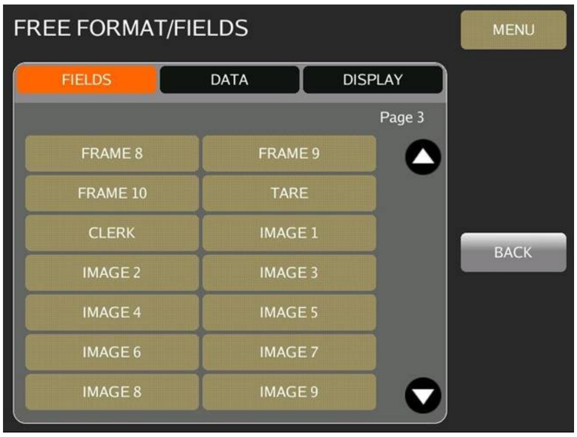
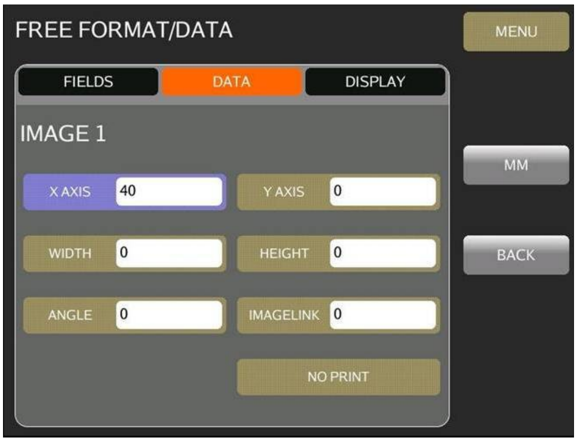
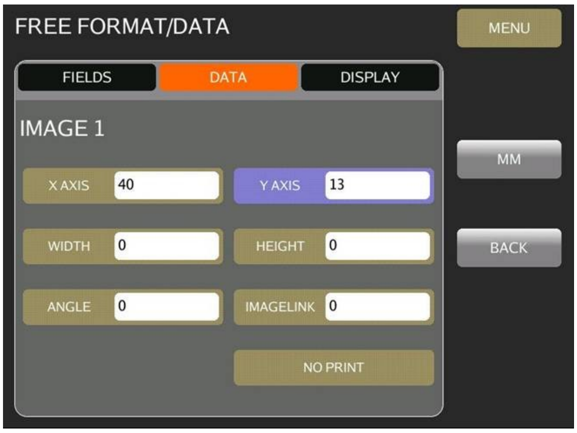
TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	NAME
F1	80	60	FOR1
F2	60	40	F.NON WEIGHT
F3	50	40	F.WEIGHT
F5	60	45	FREE FORMAT 5
F10	50	61	ALL
F14	50	61	FSD
F15	80	60	FREE
F20	50	61	FSD W43
F21	80	60	FREE 23

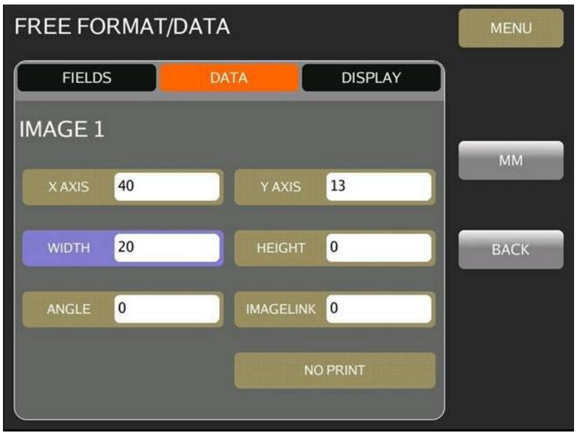
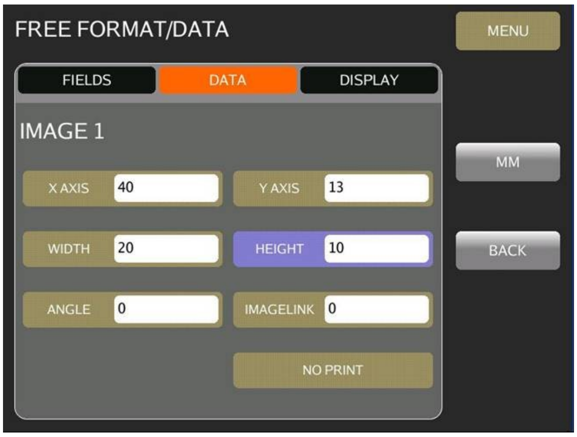
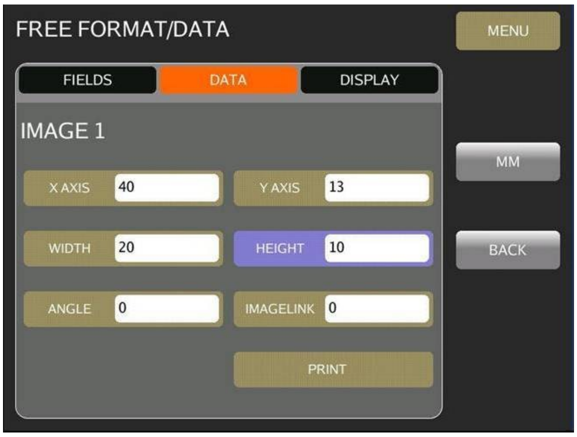
Note 1: Touch **[W/H]** key for switching key between **[X/Y]** and **[W/H]**.
Touch **[X1]** key for movement interval selection (X1, X10 & X50) and use **[UP]**, **[DOWN]**, **[LEFT]** and **[RIGHT]** key to move the position of the programmed item data.
Touch **[ANGLE]** key for angle selection (0, 90, 180 & 270).
Touch **[ARROW UP]** or **[ARROW DOWN]** key to move the screen up and down.
Touch Item and drag to change the position.

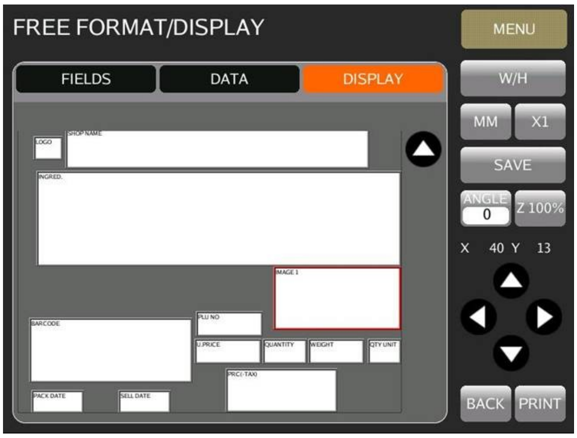
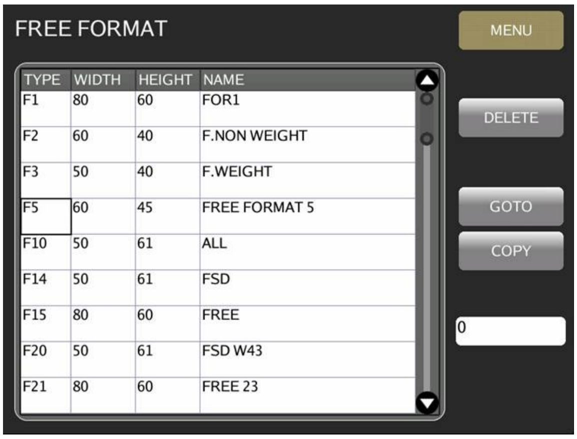
5.4 Type 4 Data Setting

The Type 4 data setting is the image. The position of the image is decided by X, Y values. The print area is decided by setting of Height and Width. Up to 10 images can be set per format.

Example: Procedure to set **Image**.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Item Free Format mode, under **[FIELDS]** folder, select the item data. (**e.g.** Image 1) **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** Touch the selected item field; display will automatically go to **DATA** folder.	 FREE FORMAT/FIELDS MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY Page 3 FRAME 8 FRAME 9 FRAME 10 TARE CLERK IMAGE 1 IMAGE 2 IMAGE 3 IMAGE 4 IMAGE 5 IMAGE 6 IMAGE 7 IMAGE 8 IMAGE 9 BACK
2. Touch **[X AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 35)	FREE FORMAT/DATA IMAGE 1 X AXIS 40 Y AXIS 0 WIDTH 0 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0 IMAGELINK 0 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT
3. Touch **[Y AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 24)	FREE FORMAT/DATA IMAGE 1 X AXIS 40 Y AXIS 13 WIDTH 0 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0 IMAGELINK 0 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Touch **[WT]** key and enter the value by keypad. **(e.g.** 21)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK IMAGE 1 X AXIS 40 Y AXIS 13 WIDTH 20 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0 IMAGELINK 0 NO PRINT
5. Touch **[HT]** key and enter the value by keypad. **(e.g.** 13)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK IMAGE 1 X AXIS 40 Y AXIS 13 WIDTH 20 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0 IMAGELINK 0 NO PRINT
6. Touch **[STATUS]** key until the word **PRINT** display on the key. **Note: [STATUS]** key will toggle for the following selection, **NONWEIGHT**, **WEIGHT**, **PRINT** and **NO PRINT**.	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK IMAGE 1 X AXIS 40 Y AXIS 13 WIDTH 20 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0 IMAGELINK 0 PRINT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch **[DISPLAY]** folder to view the programmed screen. **Note:** In this Display Mode, position, width, height and angle still allowed to be changed. **(Refer to Note 1.)**	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY W/H MM X1 SAVE ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 40 Y 13 BACK PRINT LOGO SHOP NAME INGRED. IMAGE 1 PLU NO BARCODE U.PRICE QUANTITY WEIGHT QTY UNIT PRC(-TAX) PACK DATE SELL DATE
8. Touch **[SAVE]** key to store the data with message "4367 Saving in Progress" **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit without saving the data. A message "Do you want to save before exit to main menu?" will appear. Then touch the desired key.	 FREE FORMAT MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 0

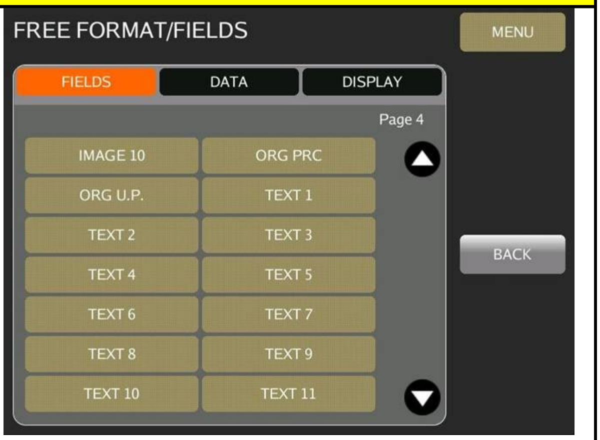
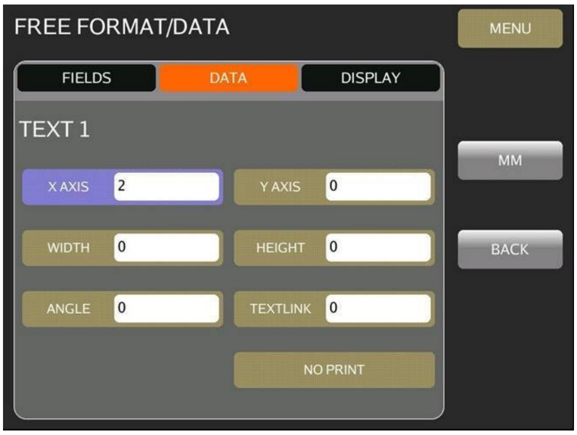
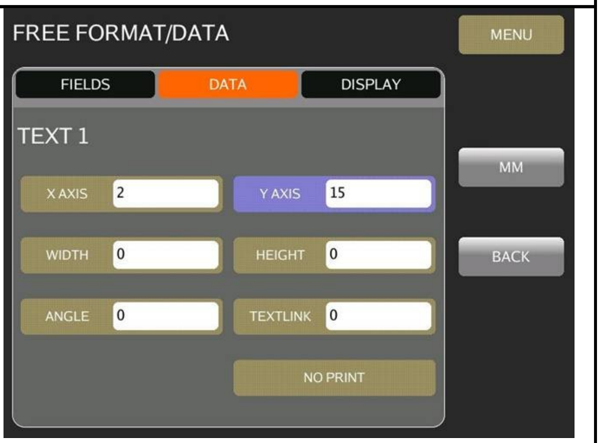
TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	NAME
F1	80	60	FOR1
F2	60	40	F.NON WEIGHT
F3	50	40	F.WEIGHT
F5	60	45	FREE FORMAT 5
F10	50	61	ALL
F14	50	61	FSD
F15	80	60	FREE
F20	50	61	FSD W43
F21	80	60	FREE 23

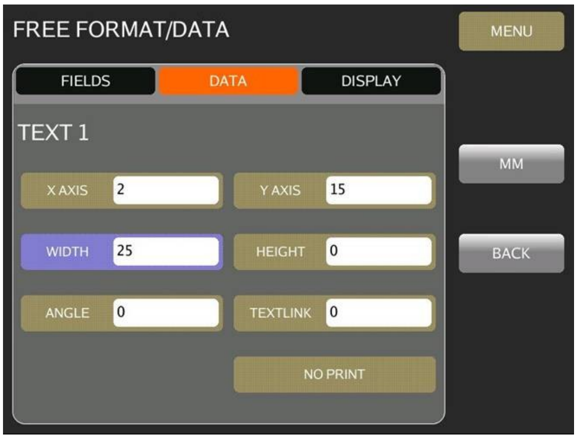
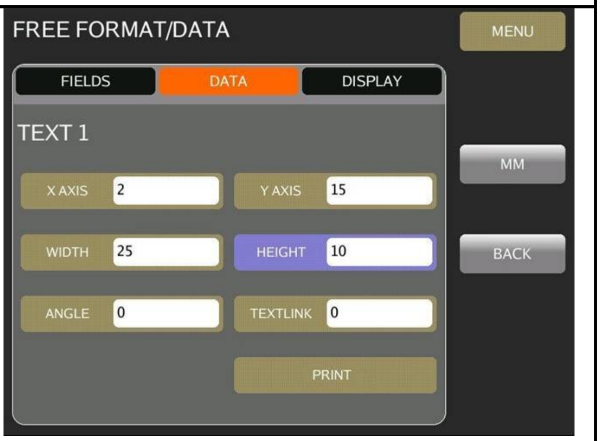
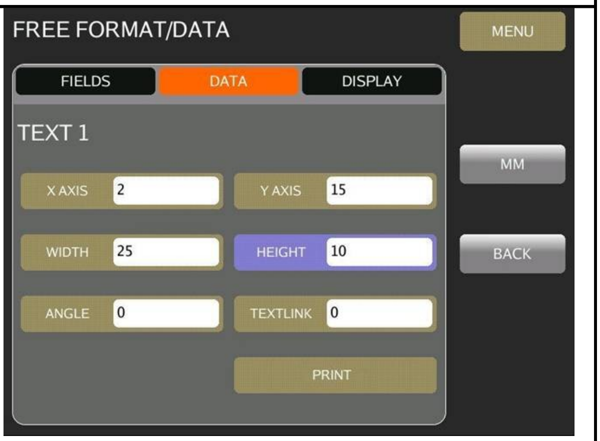
Note 1: Touch **[W/H]** key for switching key between **[X/Y]** and **[W/H]**.
Touch **[X1]** key for movement interval selection (X1, X10 & X50) and use **[UP]**, **[DOWN]**, **[LEFT]** and **[RIGHT]** key to move the position of the programmed item data.
Touch **[ANGLE]** key for angle selection (0, 90, 180 & 270).
Touch [IMAGE LINK] to select the image.
Touch **[ARROW UP]** or **[ARROW DOWN]** key to move the screen up and down.
Touch Item and drag to change the position.

5.5 Type 5 Data Setting

The Type 5 data setting is the text. The position of the image is decided by X, Y values. The print area is decided by setting of Height and Width. Up to 16 texts can be set per format on item label format and 5 texts on Total Label format

Example: Procedure to set **Image**.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Item Free Format mode, under **[FIELDS]** folder, select the item data. (**e.g.** Text 1) **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** Touch the selected item field; display will automatically go to **DATA** folder.	 FREE FORMAT/FIELDS MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY Page 4 IMAGE 10 ORG PRC ORG U.P. TEXT 1 TEXT 2 TEXT 3 TEXT 4 TEXT 5 TEXT 6 TEXT 7 TEXT 8 TEXT 9 TEXT 10 TEXT 11 BACK
2. Touch **[X AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 2)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT TEXT 1 X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 0 WIDTH 0 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0 TEXTLINK 0
3. Touch **[Y AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 15)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT TEXT 1 X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 15 WIDTH 0 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0 TEXTLINK 0

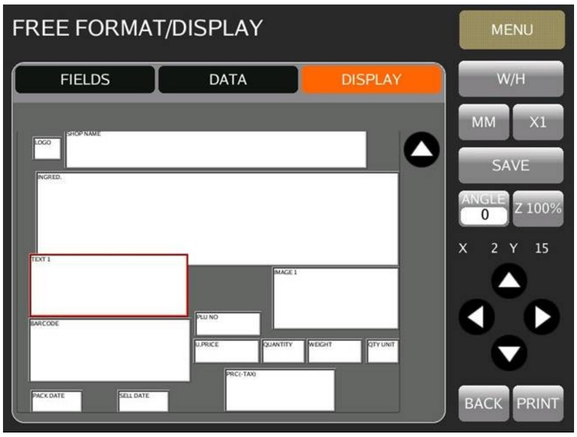
OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Touch **[WT]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 25)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA TEXT 1 X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 15 WIDTH 25 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0 TEXTLINK 0 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT
5. Touch **[HT]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 10)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA TEXT 1 X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 15 WIDTH 25 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0 TEXTLINK 0 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK PRINT
6. Touch **[STATUS]** key until the word **PRINT** display on the key. **Note: [STATUS]** key will toggle for the following selection, **NONWEIGHT**, **WEIGHT**, **PRINT** and **NO PRINT**.	 FREE FORMAT/DATA TEXT 1 X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 15 WIDTH 25 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0 TEXTLINK 0 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK PRINT

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

7. Touch **[DISPLAY]** folder to view the programmed screen.

Note: In this Display Mode, position, width, height and angle still allowed to be changed. **(Refer to Note 1.)**

</td><td>

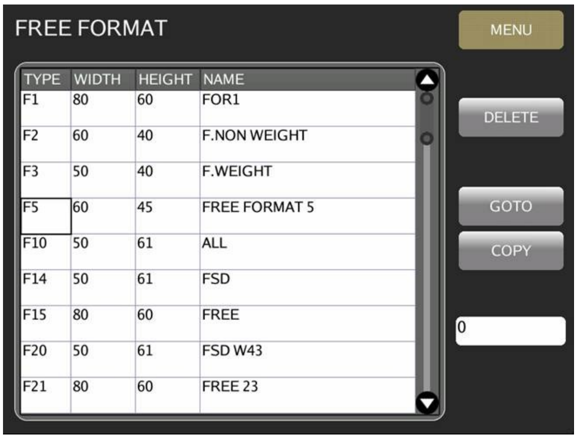

FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY
MENU
FIELDS
DATA
DISPLAY
W/H
MM
X1
SAVE
ANGLE 0
Z 100%
X 2 Y 15
LOGO
SHOP NAME
INGRED.
TEXT 1
IMAGE 1
PLU NO
BARCODE
U.PRICE
QUANTITY
WEIGHT
QTY UNIT
PRC(-TAX)
PACK DATE
SELL DATE
BACK
PRINT

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

8. Touch **[SAVE]** key to store the data with message “4367 Saving in Progress”

Note: Touch **[MENU]** key to exit without saving the data. A message “Do you want to save before exit to main menu?” will appear. Then touch the desired key.

</td><td>


FREE FORMAT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0

<table>
<tr><th>TYPE</th><th>WIDTH</th><th>HEIGHT</th><th>NAME</th></tr>
<tr><td>F1</td><td>80</td><td>60</td><td>FOR1</td></tr>
<tr><td>F2</td><td>60</td><td>40</td><td>F.NON WEIGHT</td></tr>
<tr><td>F3</td><td>50</td><td>40</td><td>F.WEIGHT</td></tr>
<tr><td>F5</td><td>60</td><td>45</td><td>FREE FORMAT 5</td></tr>
<tr><td>F10</td><td>50</td><td>61</td><td>ALL</td></tr>
<tr><td>F14</td><td>50</td><td>61</td><td>FSD</td></tr>
<tr><td>F15</td><td>80</td><td>60</td><td>FREE</td></tr>
<tr><td>F20</td><td>50</td><td>61</td><td>FSD W43</td></tr>
<tr><td>F21</td><td>80</td><td>60</td><td>FREE 23</td></tr>
</table>

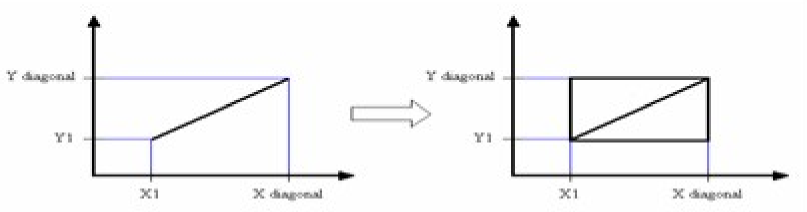
</td></tr>
</table>

Note 1: Touch **[W/H]** key for switching key between **[X/Y]** and **[W/H]**.
Touch **[X1]** key for movement interval selection (X1, X10 & X50) and use **[UP]**, **[DOWN]**, **[LEFT]** and **[RIGHT]** key to move the position of the programmed item data.
Touch **[ANGLE]** key for angle selection (0, 90, 180 & 270).
Touch [TEXT LINK] to select the default text that had programmed in advance.
Touch **[ARROW UP]** or **[ARROW DOWN]** key to move the screen up and down.
Touch Item and drag to change the position.

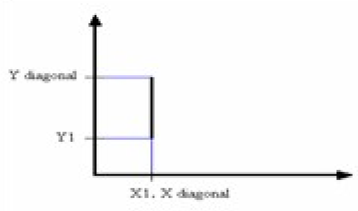
5.6 Type 6 Data Setting

The Type 6 data setting is frame. The frame file is used for decorating the Free Format label. 10 frames can be set per Format. You can make boxes and lines that limit features on the label, emphasize important information or just make the label more comprehensible. Each 4 different data X, Y values, X, Y-Diagonals, Thickness of line and Print Status.

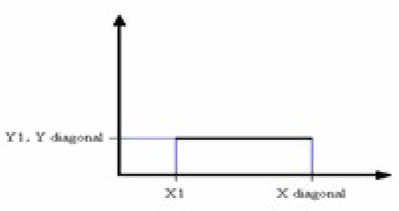
The SM 5500 will automatically make a box using the diagonal a guideline.


Y diagonal
Y1
X1
X diagonal
Y diagonal
Y1
X1
X diagonal

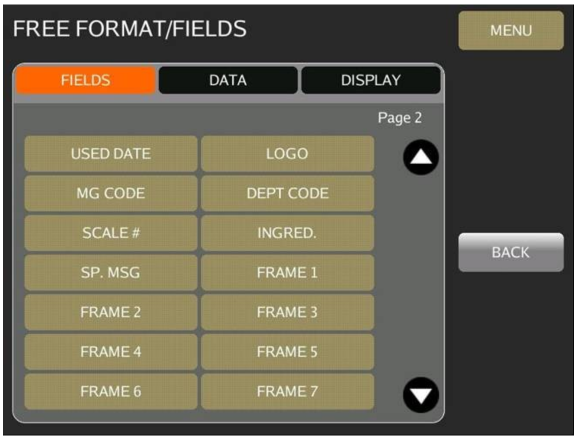
If X1 and X diagonal is set to the same

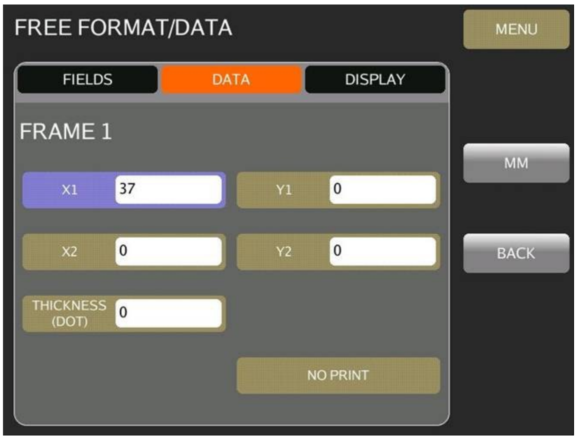
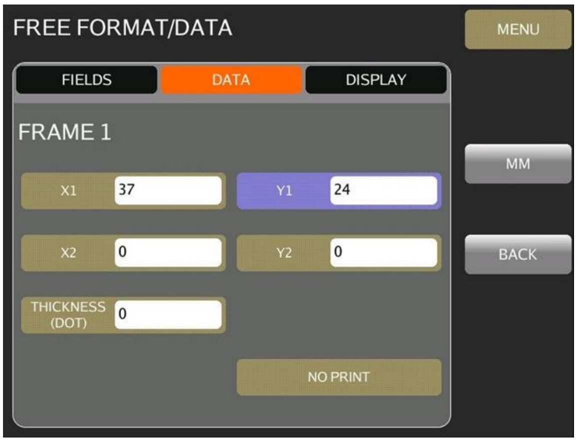
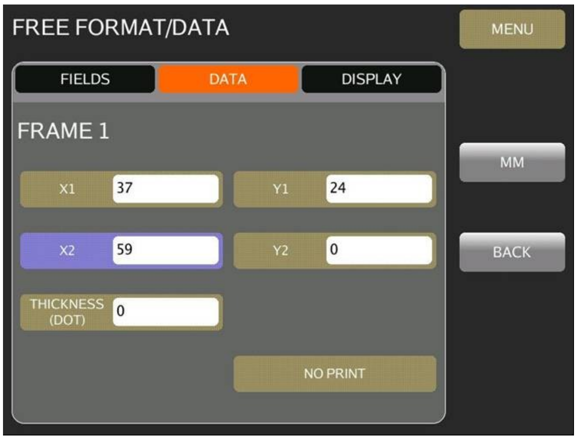

Y diagonal
Y1
X1. X diagonal

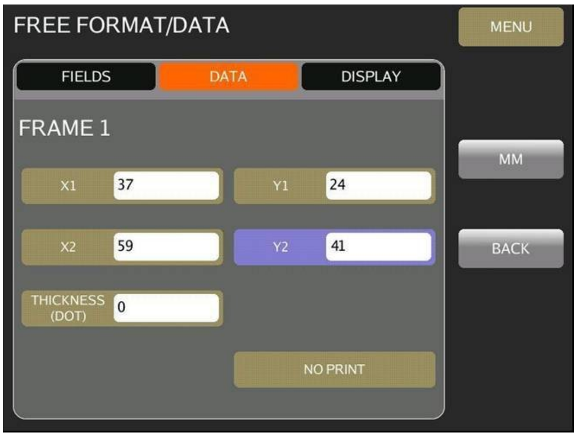
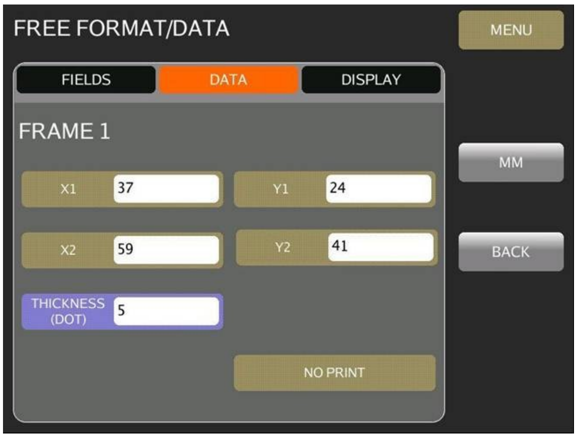
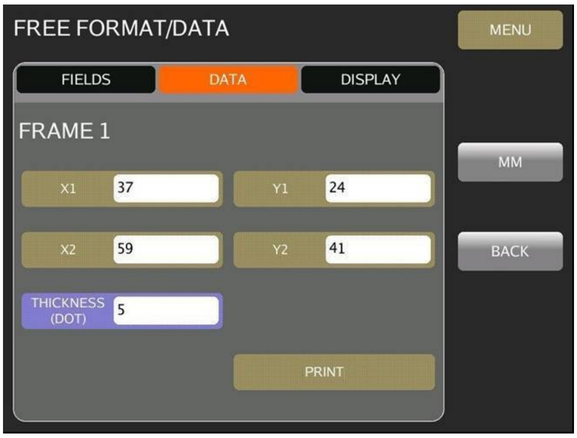
If Y1 and Y diagonal is set to the same

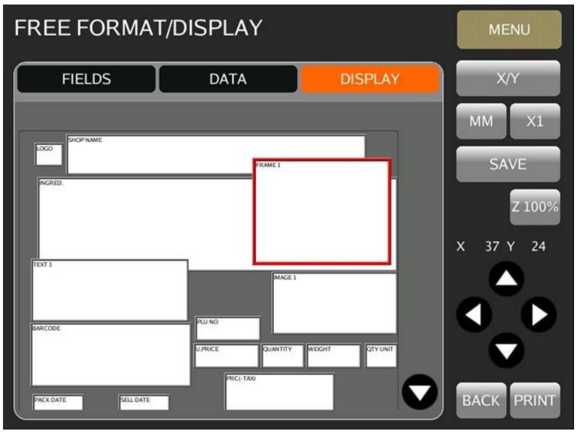
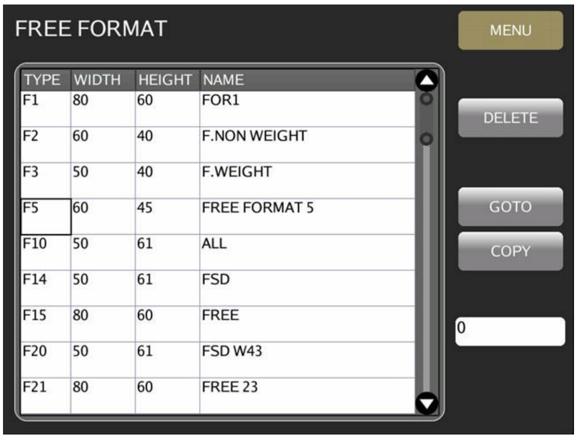

Y1. Y diagonal
X1
X diagonal

Example: Procedure to set **Frame.**

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Item Free Format mode, under **[FIELDS]** folder, select the item data. (**e.g.** Frame 1) **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** Touch the selected item field; display will automatically go to **DATA** folder.	 FREE FORMAT/FIELDS MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY Page 2 USED DATE LOGO MG CODE DEPT CODE SCALE # INGRED. SP. MSG FRAME 1 FRAME 2 FRAME 3 FRAME 4 FRAME 5 FRAME 6 FRAME 7 BACK

OPERATION	DISPLAY
2. Touch **[X1]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 37)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA FRAME 1 X1 37 Y1 0 X2 0 Y2 0 THICKNESS (DOT) 0 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT
3. Touch **[Y1]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 24)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA FRAME 1 X1 37 Y1 24 X2 0 Y2 0 THICKNESS (DOT) 0 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT
4. Touch **[X2]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 59)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA FRAME 1 X1 37 Y1 24 X2 59 Y2 0 THICKNESS (DOT) 0 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
5. Touch **[Y2]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 41)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA FRAME 1 X1 37 Y1 24 X2 59 Y2 41 THICKNESS (DOT) 0 NO PRINT
6. Touch **[THICKNESS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g**. 5)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA FRAME 1 X1 37 Y1 24 X2 59 Y2 41 THICKNESS (DOT) 5 NO PRINT
7. Touch **[STATUS]** key until the word **PRINT** display on the key. **Note: [STATUS]** key will toggle for the following selection, **NONWEIGHT**, **WEIGHT**, **PRINT** and **NO PRINT**.	 FREE FORMAT/DATA FRAME 1 X1 37 Y1 24 X2 59 Y2 41 THICKNESS (DOT) 5 PRINT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
8. Touch **[DISPLAY]** folder to view the programmed screen. **Note:** In this Display Mode, position, width and height still allowed to be changed. **(Refer to Note 1.)**	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY X/Y MM X1 SAVE Z 100% X 37 Y 24 BACK PRINT LOGO SHOP NAME FRAME 1 INGRED. TEXT 1 IMAGE 1 PLU NO BARCODE U.PRICE QUANTITY WEIGHT QTY UNIT PRC(-TAX) PACK DATE SELL DATE
9. Touch **[SAVE]** key to store the data with message "4367 Saving in Progress" **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit without saving the data. A message "Do you want to save before exit to main menu?" will appear. Then touch the desired key.	 FREE FORMAT MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 0

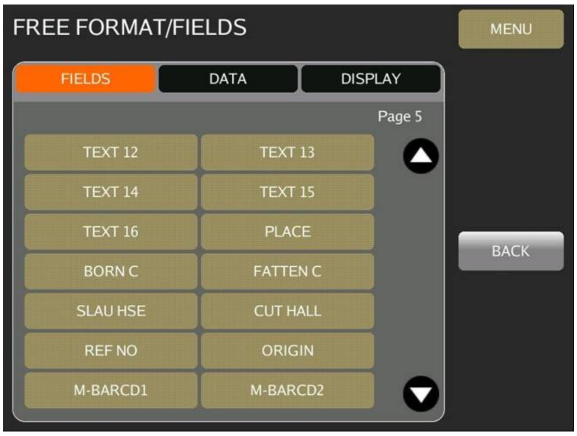
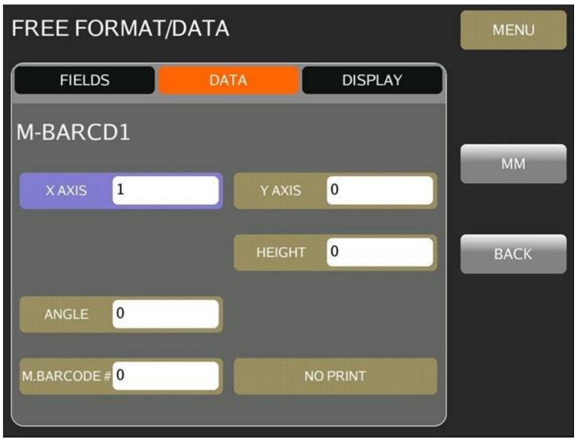
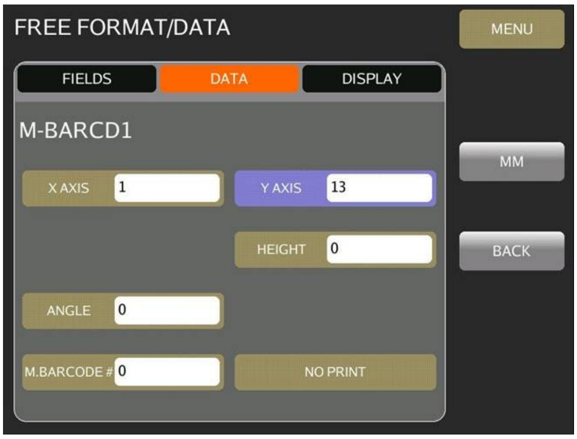
TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	NAME
F1	80	60	FOR1
F2	60	40	F.NON WEIGHT
F3	50	40	F.WEIGHT
F5	60	45	FREE FORMAT 5
F10	50	61	ALL
F14	50	61	FSD
F15	80	60	FREE
F20	50	61	FSD W43
F21	80	60	FREE 23

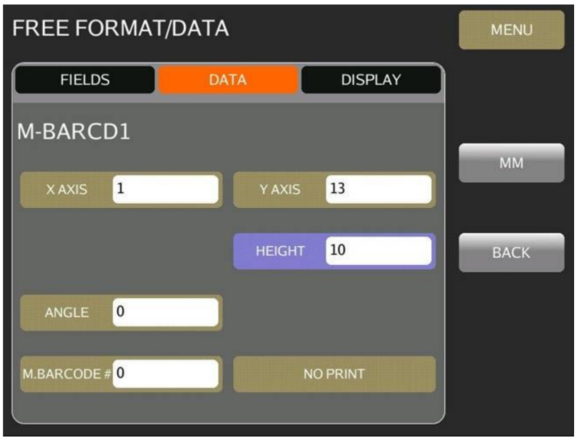
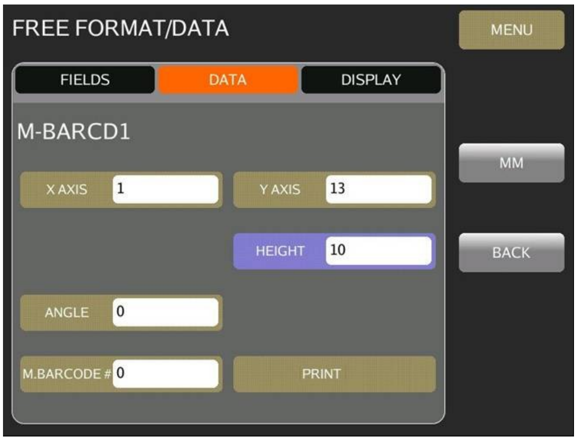
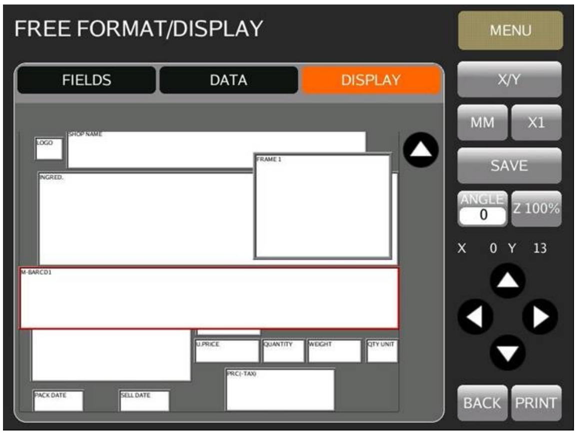
Note 1: Touch **[W/H]** key for switching key between **[X/Y]** and **[W/H]**.
Touch **[X1]** key for movement interval selection (X1, X10 & X50) and use **[UP]**, **[DOWN]**, **[LEFT]** and **[RIGHT]** key to move the position of the programmed item data.
Touch **[ARROW UP]** or **[ARROW DOWN]** key to move the screen up and down.
Touch Item and drag to change the position.

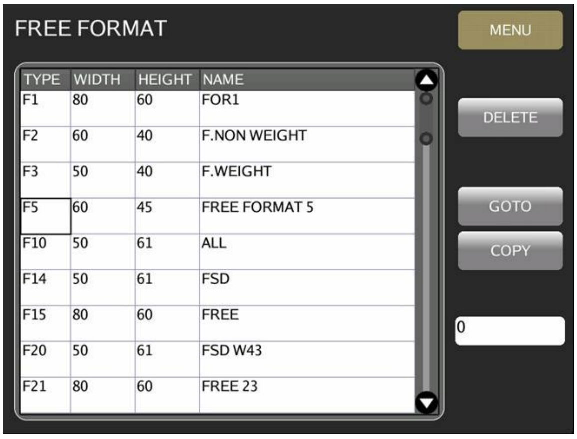
5.7 Type 7 Data Setting

The Type 7 data setting is the Multibarcode. Barcode position is decided by X, Y values.

Procedure to set **Multi barcode**

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Item Free Format mode, under **[FIELDS]** folder, select the item data. (**e.g.** Multi Barcode1) **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** Touch the selected item field; display will automatically go to **DATA** folder.	 FREE FORMAT/FIELDS MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY Page 5 TEXT 12 TEXT 13 TEXT 14 TEXT 15 TEXT 16 PLACE BORN C FATTEN C SLAU HSE CUT HALL REF NO ORIGIN M-BARCD1 M-BARCD2 BACK
2. Touch **[X AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 2)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY M-BARCD1 X AXIS 1 Y AXIS 0 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0 M.BARCODE # 0 NO PRINT MM BACK
3. Touch **[Y AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 1)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY M-BARCD1 X AXIS 1 Y AXIS 13 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0 M.BARCODE # 0 NO PRINT MM BACK

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Touch **[HT]** key and enter the value by keypad. **(e.g.** 16)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA M-BARCD1 X AXIS 1 Y AXIS 13 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0 M.BARCODE # 0 NO PRINT MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK
5. Touch **[STATUS]** key until the word **PRINT** display on the key. **Note: [STATUS]** key will toggle for the following selection, **NONWEIGHT**, **WEIGHT**, **PRINT** and **NO PRINT**.	 FREE FORMAT/DATA M-BARCD1 X AXIS 1 Y AXIS 13 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0 M.BARCODE # 0 PRINT MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK
6. Touch **[DISPLAY]** folder to view the programmed screen. **Note:** In this Display Mode, position, width, height and angle still allowed to be changed. **(Refer to Note 1.)**	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 0 Y 13 MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY X/Y MM X1 SAVE LOGO SHOP NAME INGRED. FRAME 1 M-BARCD1 U.PRICE QUANTITY WEIGHT QTY UNIT PRIC(-TAX) PACK DATE SELL DATE BACK PRINT

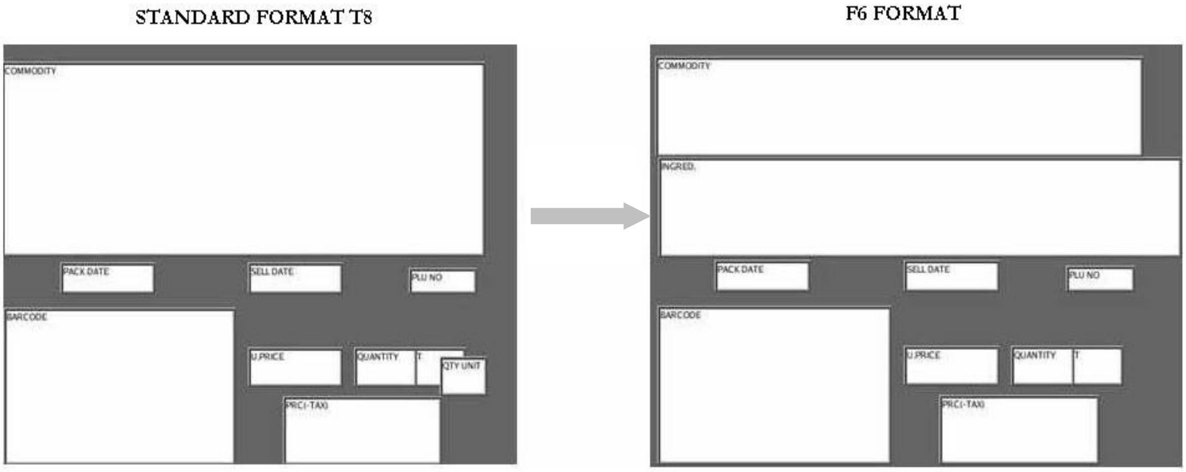
OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch **[SAVE]** key to store the data. with message “4367 Saving in Progress” **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to exit without saving the data. A message “Do you want to save before exit to main menu?” will appear. Then touch the desired key.	

TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	NAME
F1	80	60	FOR1
F2	60	40	F.NON WEIGHT
F3	50	40	F.WEIGHT
F5	60	45	FREE FORMAT 5
F10	50	61	ALL
F14	50	61	FSD
F15	80	60	FREE
F20	50	61	FSD W43
F21	80	60	FREE 23

Note 1: Touch **[W/H]** key for switching key between **[X/Y]** and **[W/H]**.
Touch **[X1]** key for movement interval selection (X1, X10 & X50) and use **[UP]**, **[DOWN]**, **[LEFT]** and **[RIGHT]** key to move the position of the programmed item data.
Touch **[ANGLE]** key for angle selection (0, 90, 180 & 270).
Touch **[ARROW UP]** or **[ARROW DOWN]** key to move the screen up and down.
Touch Item and drag to change the position.
Entry Number of Multibarcode that had programmed

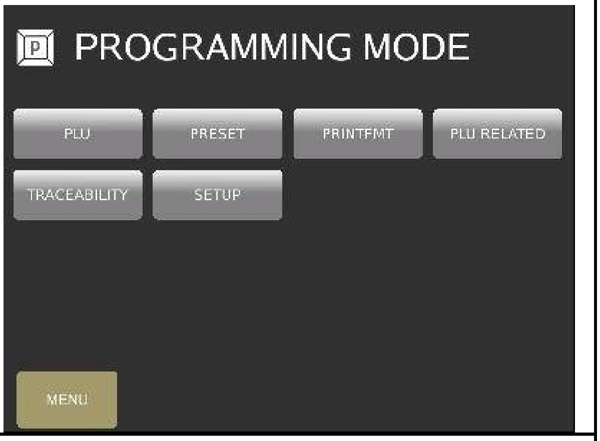
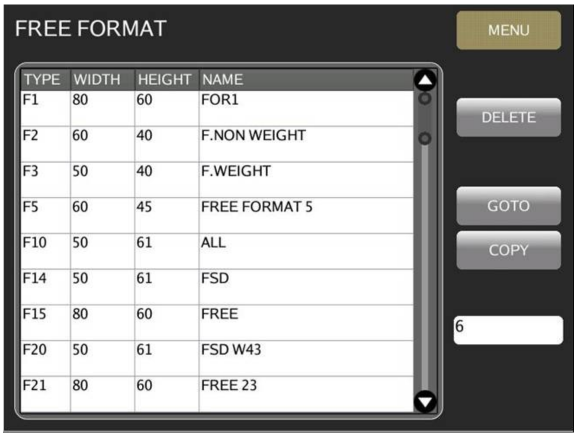
6. Create a Format by Modifying an Existing Format

You can create your desired label format by copying an existing format and modifying it to your needs. Following is an **example** of how to customize standard format T7 to your needs. **E.g.** add an ingredient text and remove the PLU# from the standard Item Label Format.


STANDARD FORMAT T8

F6 FORMAT

COMMODITY
PACK DATE
SELL DATE
PLU NO
BARCODE
U.PRICE
QUANTITY
T
QTY UNIT
PRC(-TAX)
COMMODITY
INGRED.
PACK DATE
SELL DATE
PLU NO
BARCODE
U.PRICE
QUANTITY
T
PRC(-TAX)

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In PROGRAMMING MODE, touch **[PRINTFMT]** key to enter to Free Format Programming.	
2. Enter a new Free Format number. (**e.g.** 6 – F6)	

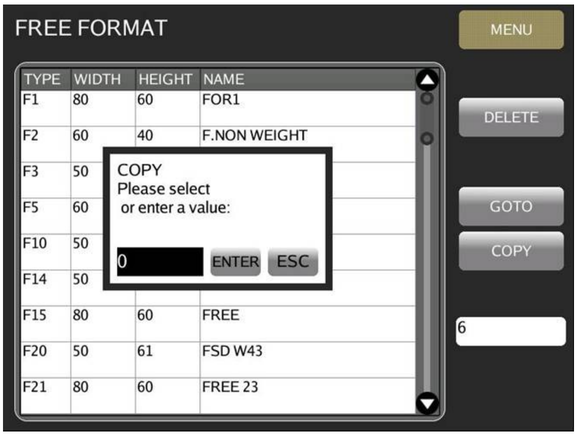
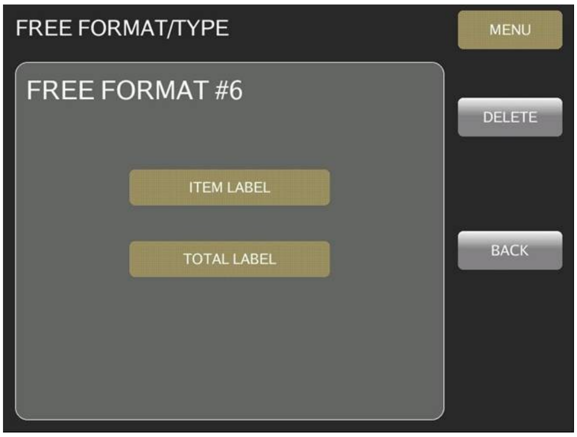
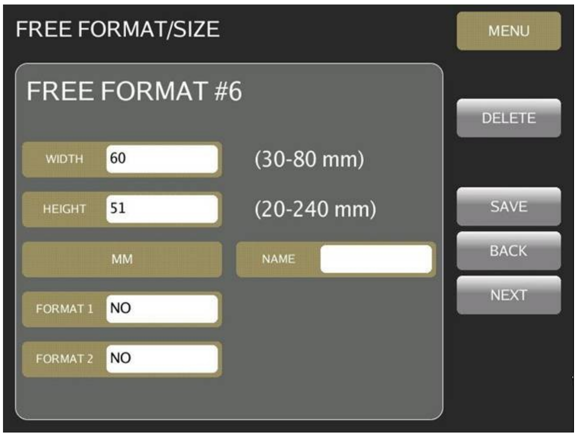
PROGRAMMING MODE
PLU
PRESET
PRINTFMT
PLU RELATED
TRACEABILITY
SETUP
MENU

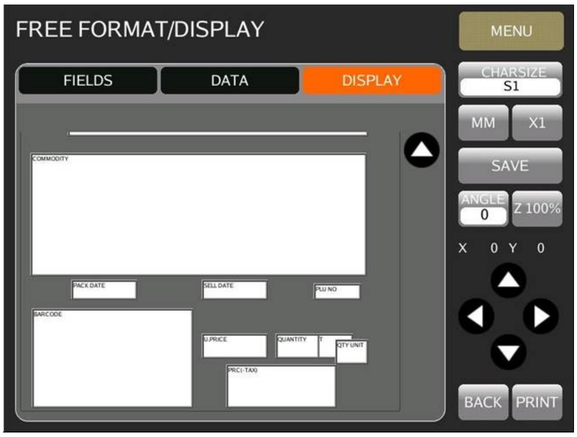
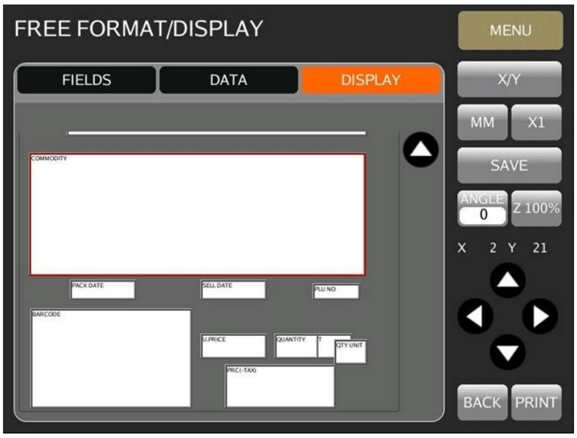
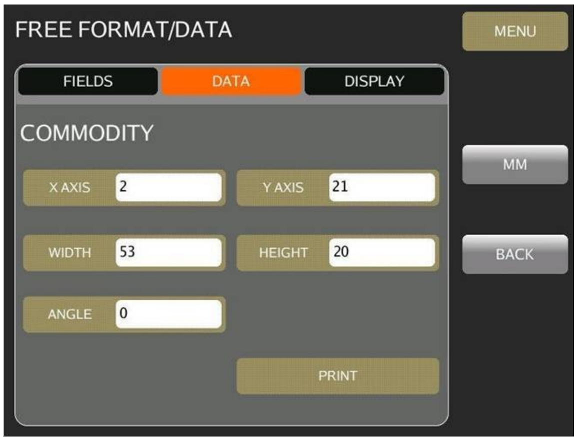
FREE FORMAT

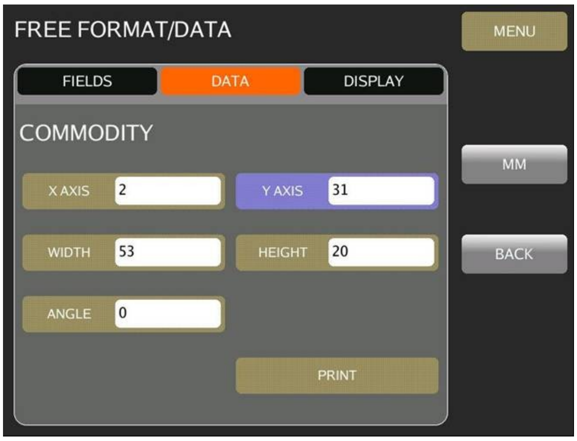
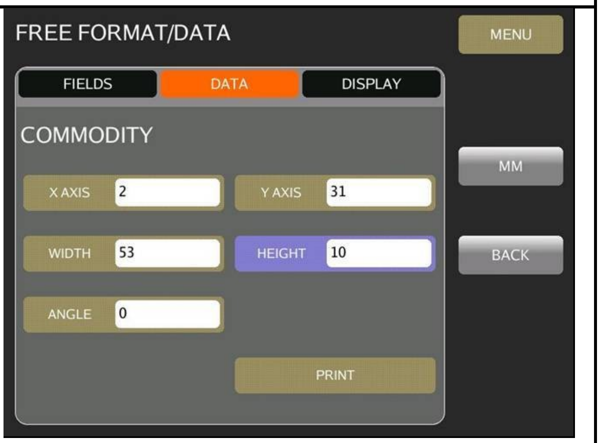
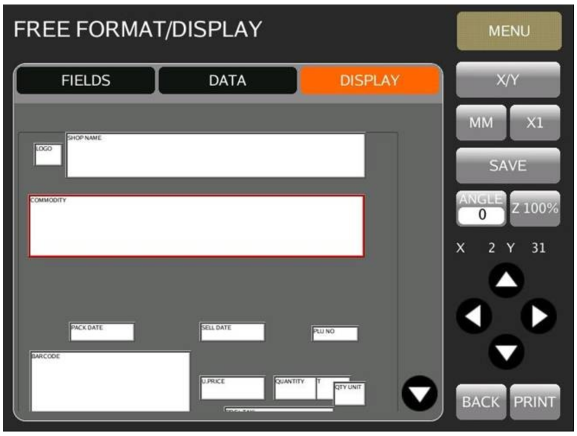
TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	NAME
F1	80	60	FOR1
F2	60	40	F.NON WEIGHT
F3	50	40	F.WEIGHT
F5	60	45	FREE FORMAT 5
F10	50	61	ALL
F14	50	61	FSD
F15	80	60	FREE
F20	50	61	FSD W43
F21	80	60	FREE 23

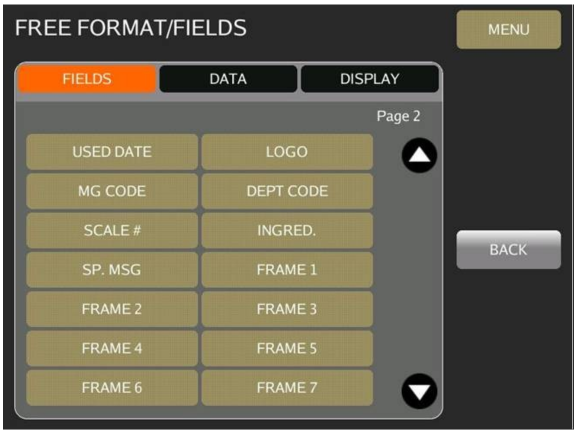
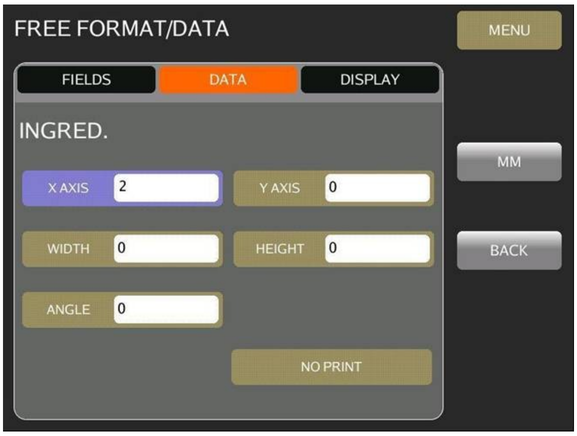
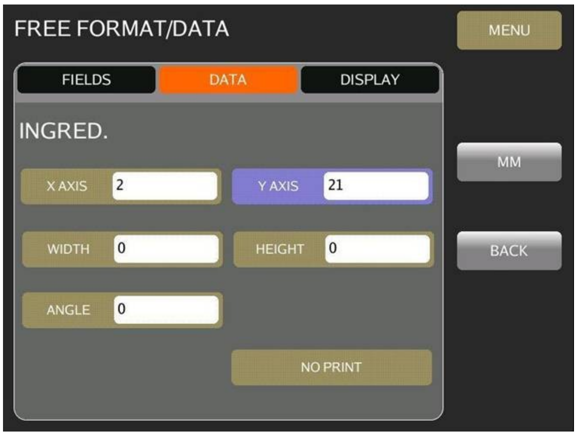
6

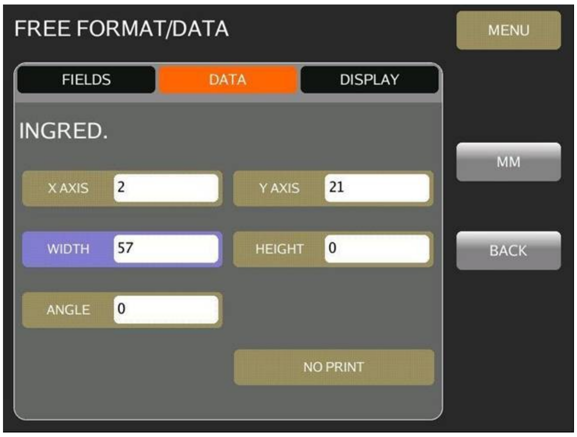
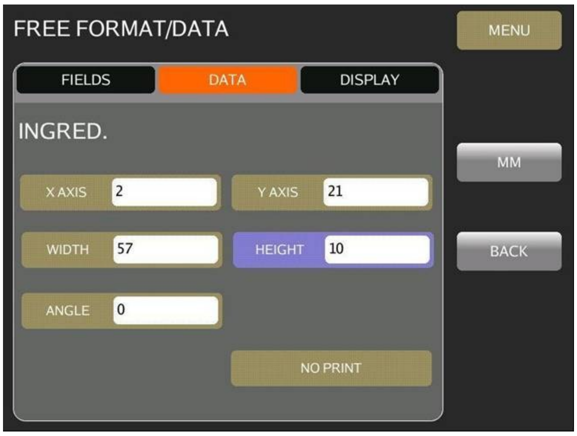
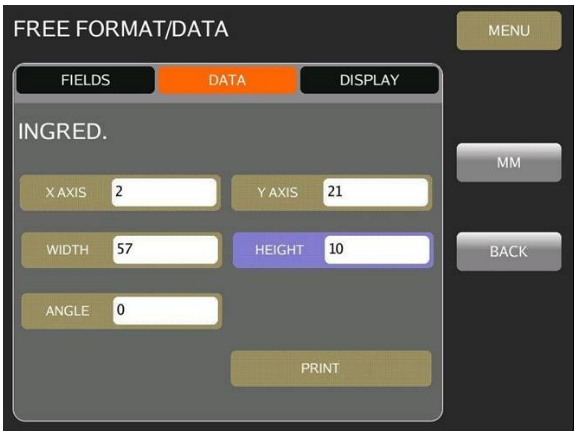
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

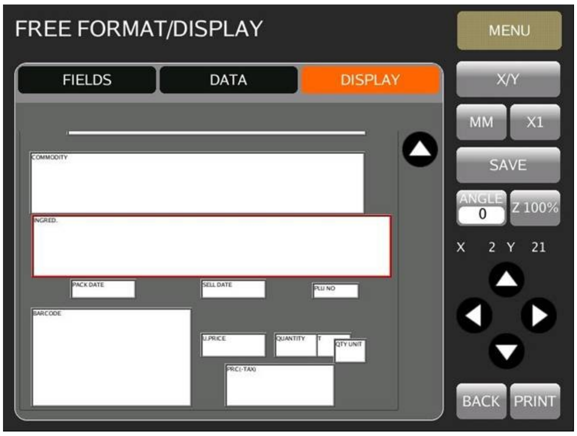
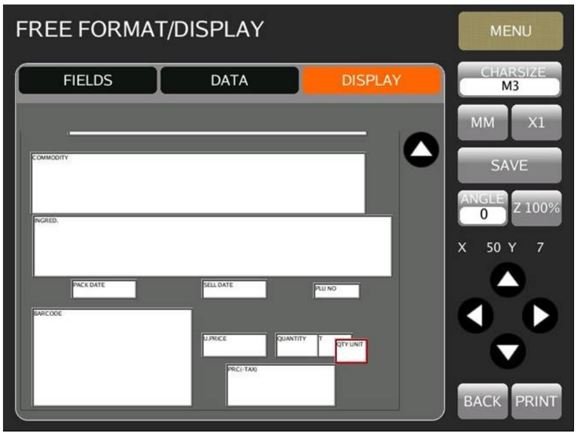
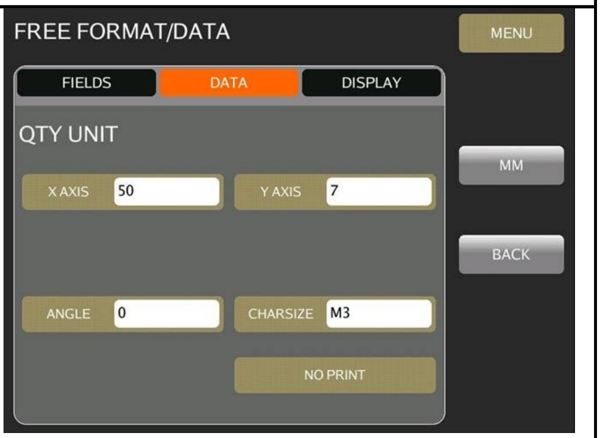
OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 FREE FORMAT TYPE WIDTH HEIGHT NAME F1 80 60 FOR1 F2 60 40 F.NON WEIGHT F3 50 F5 60 F10 50 F14 50 F15 80 60 FREE F20 50 61 FSD W43 F21 80 60 FREE 23 COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 ENTER ESC MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 6
4. Touch the desired Label Format data to copy from. (**e.g.** T8)	 FREE FORMAT/TYPE FREE FORMAT #6 ITEM LABEL TOTAL LABEL MENU DELETE BACK
5. Touch **[ITEM LABEL]** key to enter Item Free Format screen. **Note:** If necessary to change Width or Height value, touch the desired key area and enter the value by numeric key.	 FREE FORMAT/SIZE FREE FORMAT #6 WIDTH 60 (30-80 mm) HEIGHT 51 (20-240 mm) MM NAME FORMAT 1 NO FORMAT 2 NO MENU DELETE SAVE BACK NEXT

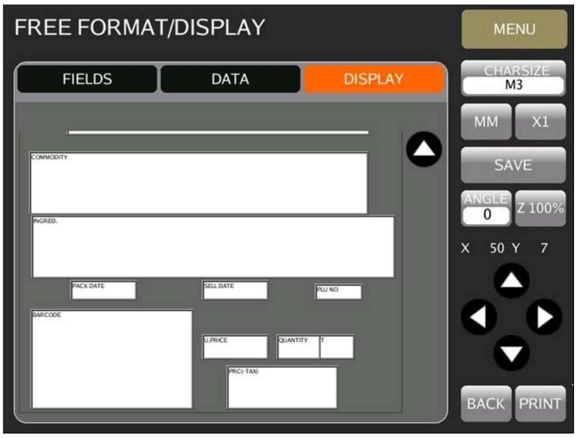
OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Press **[PLU]** key at keypad.	FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY CHARSIZE S1 ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 0 Y 0
7. Touch **[COMMODITY]** print area to change the Commodity Name position and size. **Note:** In order to position a print area for Ingredient, Commodity Name print area must be made smaller and moved to a new position, to make space for the Ingredient print area.	FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 2 Y 21
8. Touch **[DATA]** tab.	FREE FORMAT/DATA COMMODITY X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 21 WIDTH 53 HEIGHT 20 ANGLE 0

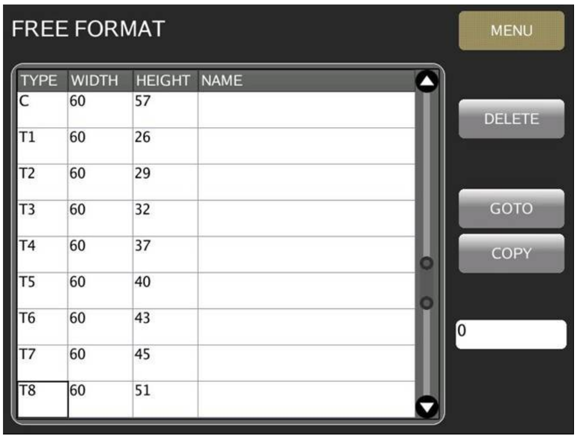
OPERATION	DISPLAY
9. Touch **[Y AXIS]** key and enter the new Y Axis position of diagonal point by keypad. (**e.g.** 31)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA COMMODITY X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 31 WIDTH 53 HEIGHT 20 ANGLE 0
10. Touch **[HEIGHT]** key and enter the new Height value by keypad. (**e.g.** 10)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA COMMODITY X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 31 WIDTH 53 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0
11. Touch **[DISPLAY]** tab to view the programmed screen. **Note:** Adjust the position of Commodity Name if necessary.	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 2 Y 31

OPERATION	DISPLAY
12. Touch **[FIELDS]** tab and select the item data of **Ingredients**. **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** Touch the selected item field; display will automatically go to **DATA** folder.	 FREE FORMAT/FIELDS MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY Page 2 USED DATE LOGO MG CODE DEPT CODE SCALE # INGRED. SP. MSG FRAME 1 FRAME 2 FRAME 3 FRAME 4 FRAME 5 FRAME 6 FRAME 7 BACK
13. Touch **[X AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 2)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT INGRED. X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 0 WIDTH 0 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0
14. Touch **[Y AXIS]** key and enter the value by keypad. (**e.g.** 21)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK NO PRINT INGRED. X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 21 WIDTH 0 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0

OPERATION	DISPLAY
15. Touch **[WT]** key and enter the value by keypad. **(e.g.** 57)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA INGRED. X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 21 WIDTH 57 HEIGHT 0 ANGLE 0 NO PRINT MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK
16. Touch **[HT]** key and enter the value by keypad. **(e.g.** 10)	 FREE FORMAT/DATA INGRED. X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 21 WIDTH 57 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0 NO PRINT MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK
17. Touch **[STATUS]** key until the word **PRINT** display on the key. **Note: [STATUS]** key will toggle for the following selection, **NONWEIGHT**, **WEIGHT**, **PRINT** and **NO PRINT**.	 FREE FORMAT/DATA INGRED. X AXIS 2 Y AXIS 21 WIDTH 57 HEIGHT 10 ANGLE 0 PRINT MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK

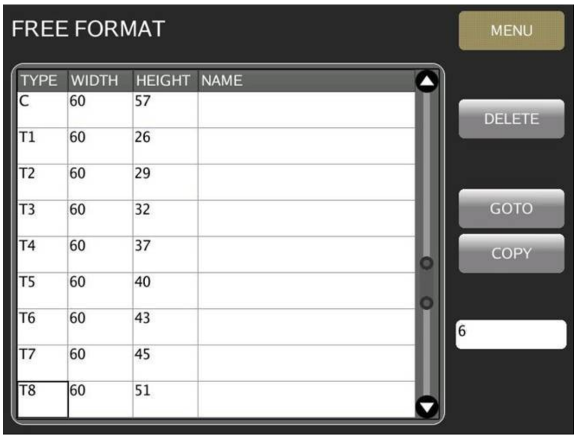
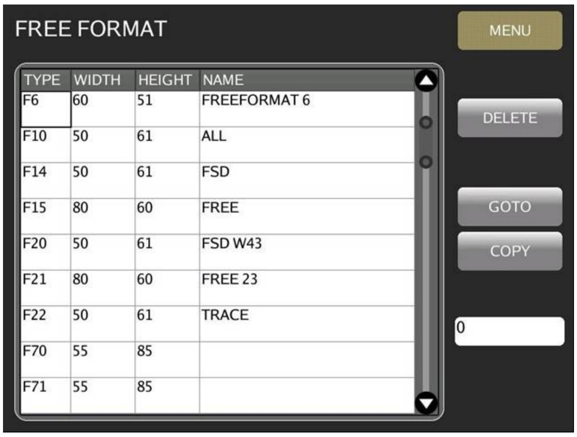
OPERATION	DISPLAY
18. Touch **[DISPLAY]** tab to view the programmed screen.	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY X/Y MM X1 SAVE ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 2 Y 21 BACK PRINT COMMODITY INGRED. PACK DATE SELL DATE PLU NO BARCODE U.PRICE QUANTITY QTY UNIT PRC(-TAX)
19. Touch the **[QTY UNIT]** print area.	 FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY CHARSIZE M3 MM X1 SAVE ANGLE 0 Z 100% X 50 Y 7 BACK PRINT COMMODITY INGRED. PACK DATE SELL DATE PLU NO BARCODE U.PRICE QUANTITY QTY UNIT PRC(-TAX)
20. Touch **[DATA]** tab. Touch **[STATUS]** key until the word **NO PRINT** display on the key. **Note: [STATUS]** key will toggle for the following selection, **NONWEIGHT**, **WEIGHT**, **PRINT** and **NO PRINT**.	 FREE FORMAT/DATA MENU FIELDS DATA DISPLAY MM BACK QTY UNIT X AXIS 50 Y AXIS 7 ANGLE 0 CHARSIZE M3 NO PRINT

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Touch **[DISPLAY]** tab to view the programmed screen.</td>
<td>
FREE FORMAT/DISPLAY
MENU
FIELDS
DATA
DISPLAY
CHARSIZE
M3
MM
X1
SAVE
ANGLE
0
Z 100%
X 50 Y 7
BACK
PRINT
COMMODITY
INGRED.
PACK DATE
SELL DATE
PLU NO
BARCODE
U.PRICE
QUANTITY
PRICE(+TAX)

</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Touch **[SAVE]** key to store the data with message “4367 Saving in Progress”
Note: Touch **[MENU]** key to exit without saving the data. A message “Do you want to save before exit to main menu?” will appear. Then touch the desired key.</td>
<td>
FREE FORMAT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0
<table>
<tr><th>TYPE</th><th>WIDTH</th><th>HEIGHT</th><th>NAME</th></tr>
<tr><td>C</td><td>60</td><td>57</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>T1</td><td>60</td><td>26</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>T2</td><td>60</td><td>29</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>T3</td><td>60</td><td>32</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>T4</td><td>60</td><td>37</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>T5</td><td>60</td><td>40</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>T6</td><td>60</td><td>43</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>T7</td><td>60</td><td>45</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>T8</td><td>60</td><td>51</td><td></td></tr>
</table></td>
</tr>
</table>

7. Search a Free Format File

Free Format programming provide a fast way to search a Free Format within the Free Format display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Free Format without need to browse screen by screen.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Free Format Programming Mode, Enter the Free Format number to be search. (**e.g.**6)	
2. Touch the **[GO TO]** key. **Note:** The searched Free Format number will be top listed	

TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	NAME
C	60	57	
T1	60	26	
T2	60	29	
T3	60	32	
T4	60	37	
T5	60	40	
T6	60	43	
T7	60	45	
T8	60	51	

TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	NAME
F6	60	51	FREEFORMAT 6
F10	50	61	ALL
F14	50	61	FSD
F15	80	60	FREE
F20	50	61	FSD W43
F21	80	60	FREE 23
F22	50	61	TRACE
F70	55	85	
F71	55	85	

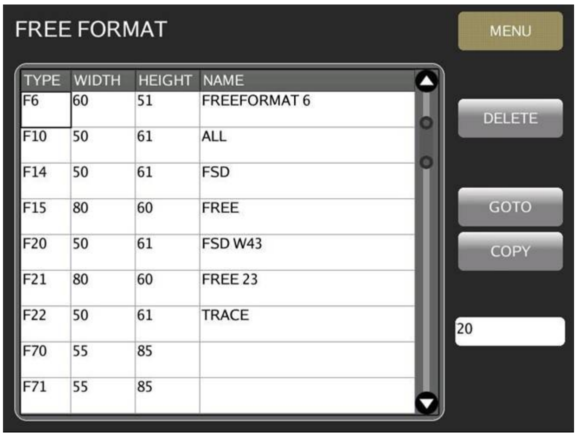
8. Delete a Programmed Free Format File

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

1. In Free Format Programming Mode, enter the Free Format Number to be deleted. (**e.g.** 20)

Note: Also can browse and touch the free format name (without entering the free format)

</td><td>


FREE FORMAT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

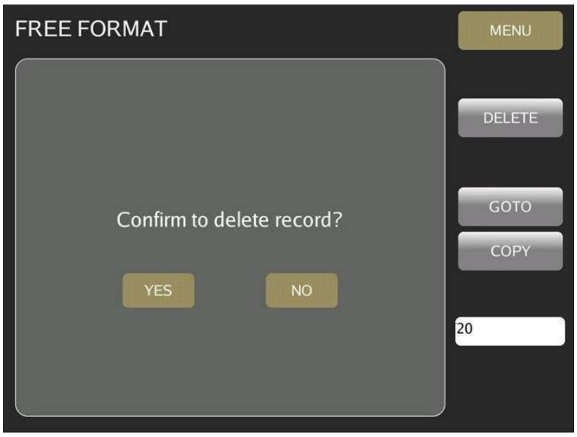
TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	NAME
F6	60	51	FREEFORMAT 6
F10	50	61	ALL
F14	50	61	FSD
F15	80	60	FREE
F20	50	61	FSD W43
F21	80	60	FREE 23
F22	50	61	TRACE
F70	55	85	
F71	55	85	

20

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.

</td><td>


FREE FORMAT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
YES
NO

Confirm to delete record?

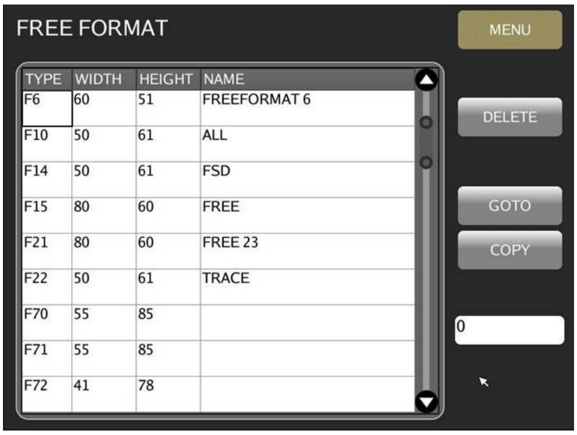
20

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data.

Note: Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.

</td><td>


FREE FORMAT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

TYPE	WIDTH	HEIGHT	NAME
F6	60	51	FREEFORMAT 6
F10	50	61	ALL
F14	50	61	FSD
F15	80	60	FREE
F21	80	60	FREE 23
F22	50	61	TRACE
F70	55	85	
F71	55	85	
F72	41	78	

0

</td></tr>
</table>

Note: Another method of deleting the Free Format Data is by entering Free Format File and touches the DELETE key.

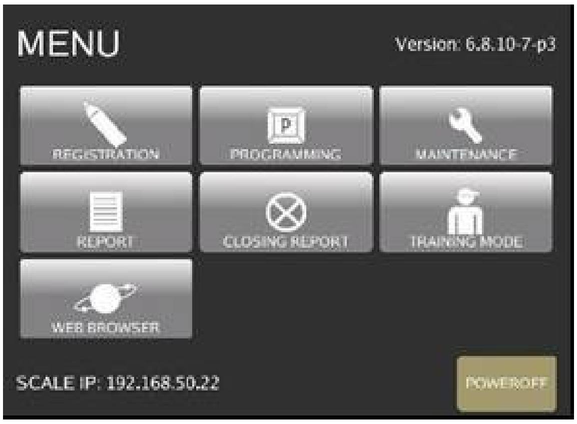
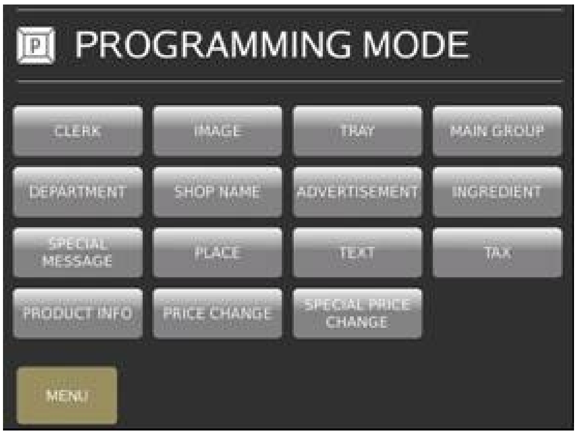
DEPARTMENT FILE

Department Name file is used for categorizing Main Groups. Department Number between 1 ~ 97 are available for programming. Department Number 97 is automatically assigned to Main Groups that are not linked to any Department. Maximum 16 characters can be entered per Department and with 1 line.

Note: Department Number 98 – 99 is set by default:

1. Non-PLU data (Weighing items) will be assigned to Department Number 98.
2. Non-PLU data (Non-Weighed items) will be assigned to Department number 99.
3. The Department names programmed are not printed on the label or receipt but are for reporting.

1. Program Department File

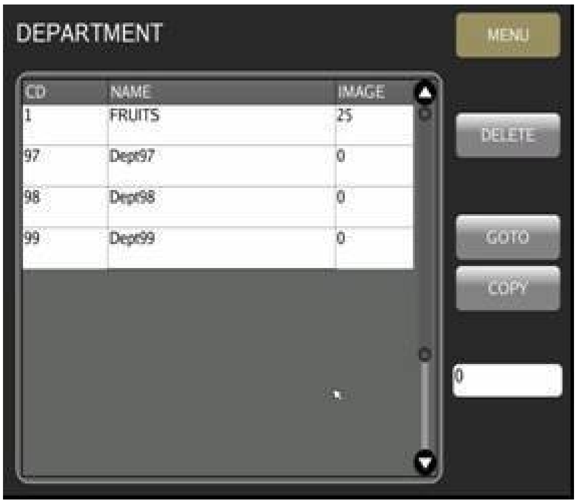
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-7-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU

3. Touch **[DEPT]** key.

Note 1: Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode.

Note 2: All programmed Dept File will be listed in DEPARTMENT PROGRAMMING Display Screen.

Note 3: Display Screen also used to browse existing Dept Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification

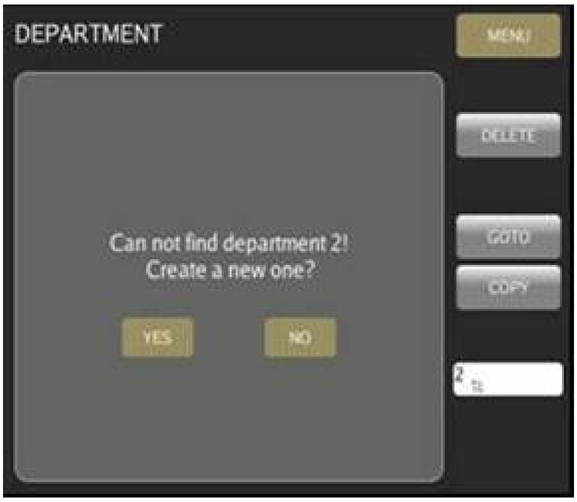

DEPARTMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

CD	NAME	IMAGE
1	FRUITS	25
97	Dept97	0
98	Dept98	0
99	Dept99	0

0

4. Enter Department number. (**e.g.** 2)

Press **[PLU]** key at keypad.

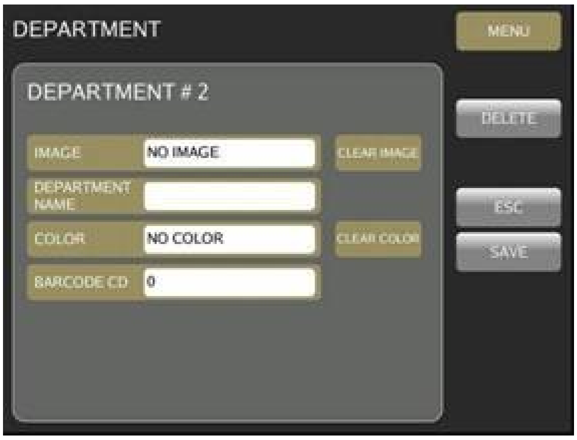

DEPARTMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
YES
NO

Can not find department 2!
Create a new one?

2

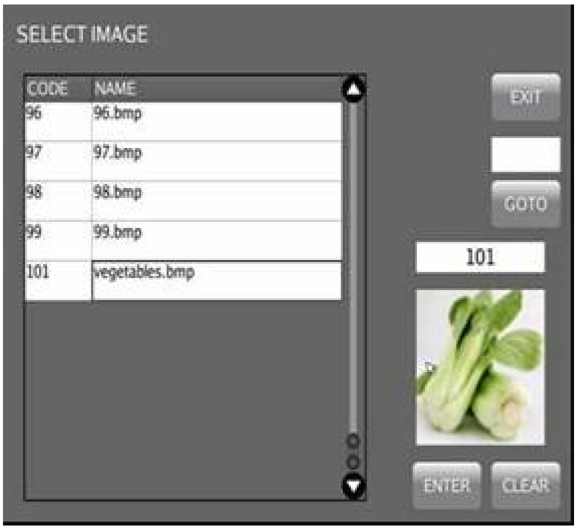
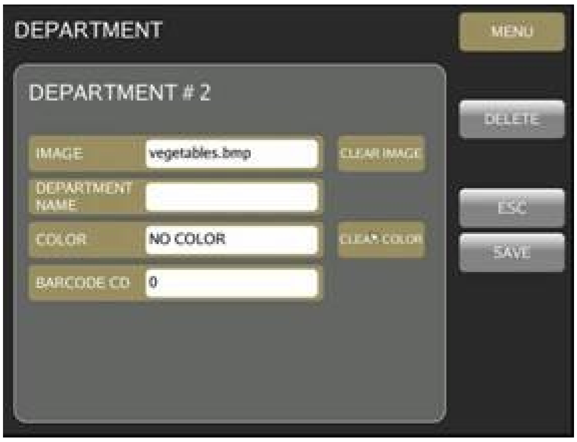
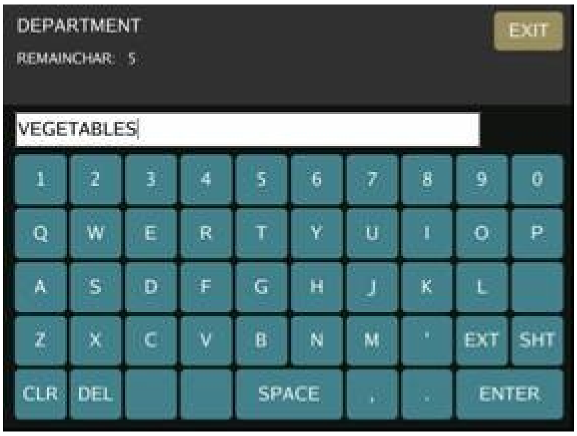
5. To create a new Department, touch **[YES]** key.

Note: Touch **[NO]** key to abort.


DEPARTMENT
MENU
DELETE
ESC
SAVE
CLEAR IMAGE
CLEAR COLOR

DEPARTMENT # 2

IMAGE: NO IMAGE
DEPARTMENT NAME:
COLOR: NO COLOR
BARCODE CD: 0

6. Touch **[IMAGE FILE]** area to select the image for this department. **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** To Program Image for selection, check Image Programming	 SELECT IMAGE CODE NAME 96 96.bmp 97 97.bmp 98 98.bmp 99 99.bmp 101 vegetables.bmp 101 EXIT GOTO ENTER CLEAR
7. Touch the desired image and touch Enter button to select. (**e.g.** Vegetables)	 DEPARTMENT DEPARTMENT # 2 IMAGE: vegetables.bmp DEPARTMENT NAME: COLOR: NO COLOR BARCODE CO: 0 MENU CLEAR IMAGE CLEAR COLOR DELETE ESC SAVE
8. Touch **[DEPARTMENT NAME]** area to enter the Department name. Enter Department Name by touching desired character keys. (**e.g.** VEGETABLES) **Note:** Touch **[EXIT]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 DEPARTMENT REMAINCHAR: 5 VEGETABLES EXIT 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Q W E R T Y U I O P A S D F G H J K L Z X C V B N M ' EXT SHT CLR DEL SPACE , . ENTER

9. Touch **[ENTER]** key

Note: Touch **[ESC]** key if you want to exit without saving.

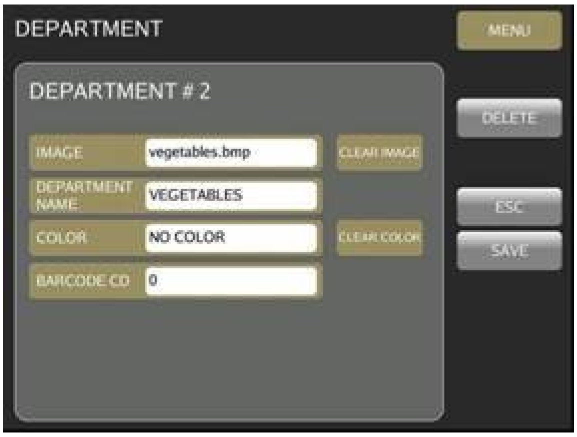
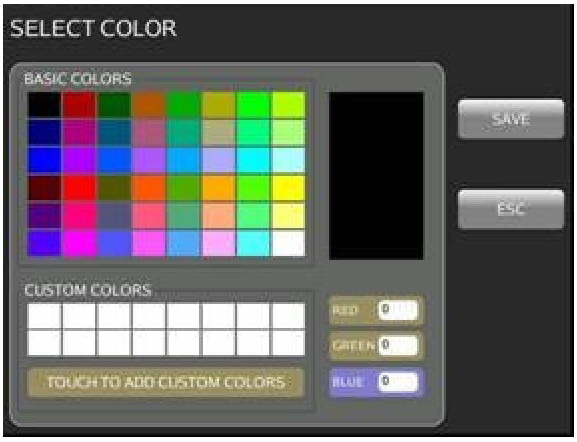

DEPARTMENT
MENU
DEPARTMENT # 2
CLEAR IMAGE
CLEAR COLOR
DELETE
ESC
SAVE

IMAGE: vegetables.bmp
DEPARTMENT NAME: VEGETABLES
COLOR: NO COLOR
BARCODE CD: 0

10. Touch **[COLOR]** area to select color of department preset key

Note: Touch **[ESC]** key if you want to exit without saving.

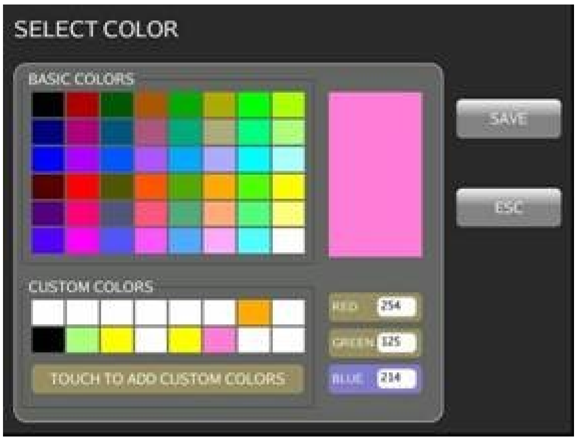

SELECT COLOR
BASIC COLORS
CUSTOM COLORS
TOUCH TO ADD CUSTOM COLORS
SAVE
ESC

RED: 0
GREEN: 0
BLUE: 0

11. Select the Color from BASIC COLORS and touch **[SAVE]** to exit

Also can create new color by enter RGB Value (RED,GREEN AND BLUE) and touch box of CUSTOM COLORS to add the new color selection

Note: Touch **[ESC]** key if you want to exit without saving.


SELECT COLOR
BASIC COLORS
CUSTOM COLORS
TOUCH TO ADD CUSTOM COLORS
SAVE
ESC

RED: 254
GREEN: 125
BLUE: 214

12. Touch **[BARCODE CD]** area to enter the Department Code.

Enter Department Code by touching desired Ten key. (**e.g.** 1234)

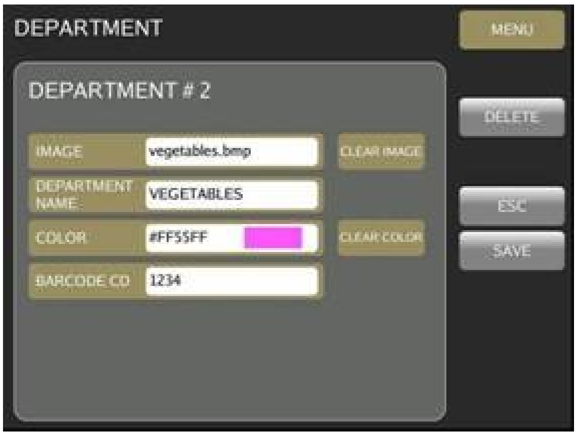
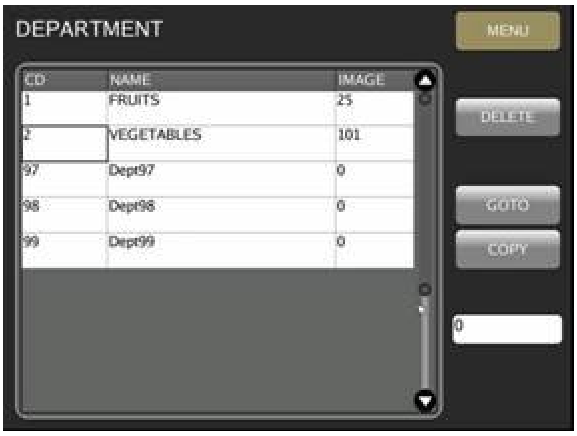

DEPARTMENT
MENU
DEPARTMENT # 2
DELETE
ESC
SAVE
CLEAR IMAGE
CLEAR COLOR

IMAGE: vegetables.bmp
DEPARTMENT NAME: VEGETABLES
COLOR: #FF55FF
BARCODE CD: 1234

13. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for Dept 2.

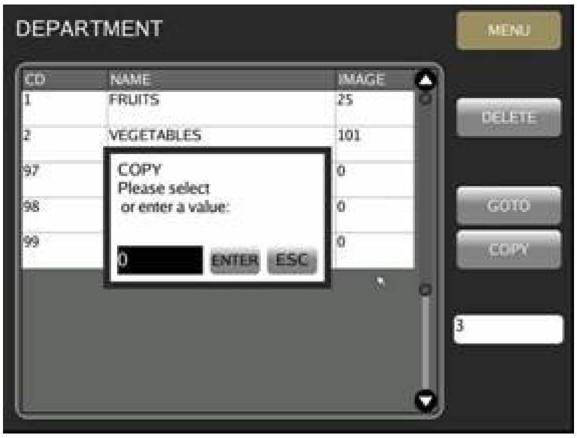
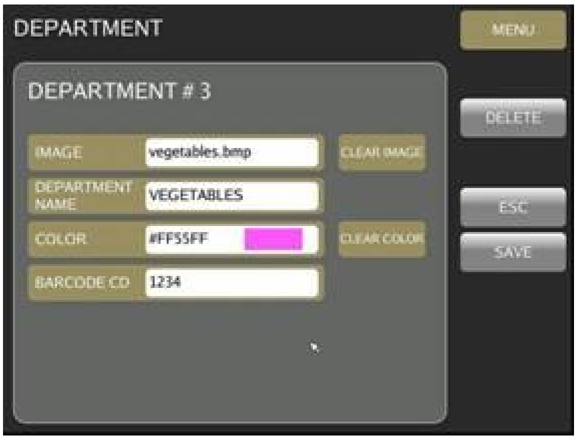
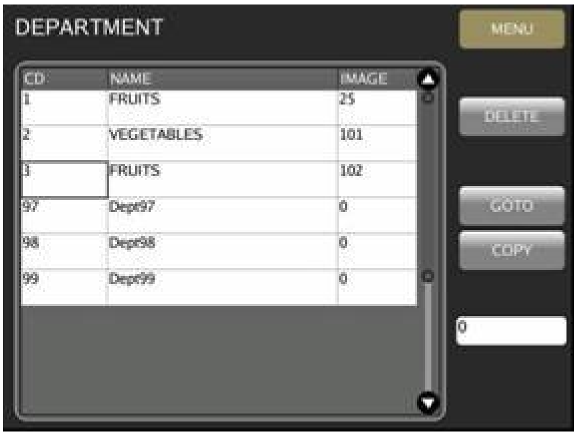
Note: Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.


DEPARTMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0

CD	NAME	IMAGE
1	FRUITS	25
2	VEGETABLES	101
97	Dept97	0
98	Dept98	0
99	Dept99	0

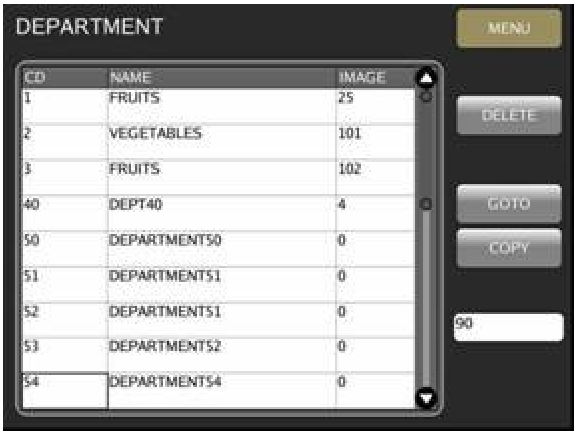
2. Copy a Department File

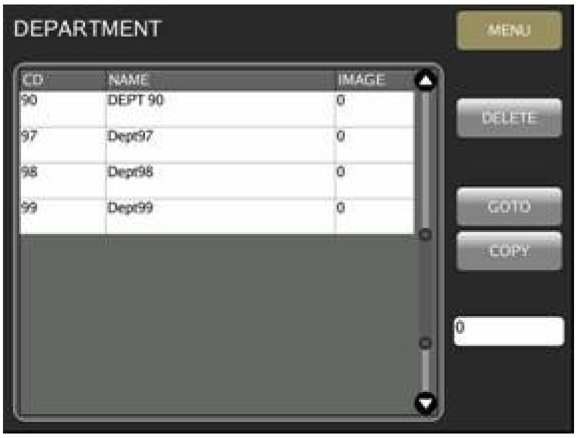
The programmed Department data can be easily copied into a new Department. The function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Department data programming, especially in case of long description of Department Name.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Department Programming Mode, enter a new Department number. (**e.g.** 3) Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 CD NAME IMAGE 1 FRUITS 25 2 VEGETABLES 101 97 0 98 0 99 0 COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 3 DEPARTMENT MENU DELETE GOTO COPY ENTER ESC
2. Touch the desired Department data to copy from. (**e.g.** DEPT 2) **Note:** Change the necessary data if required.	 DEPARTMENT # 3 IMAGE: vegetables.bmp DEPARTMENT NAME: VEGETABLES COLOR: #FF55FF BARCODE CD: 1234 DEPARTMENT MENU DELETE ESC SAVE CLEAR IMAGE CLEAR COLOR
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 CD NAME IMAGE 1 FRUITS 25 2 VEGETABLES 101 3 FRUITS 102 97 Dept97 0 98 Dept98 0 99 Dept99 0 0 DEPARTMENT MENU DELETE GOTO COPY

3. Search a Department Files

Dept programming provide a fast way to search a Dept within the Dept display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Dept without need to browse screen by screen.

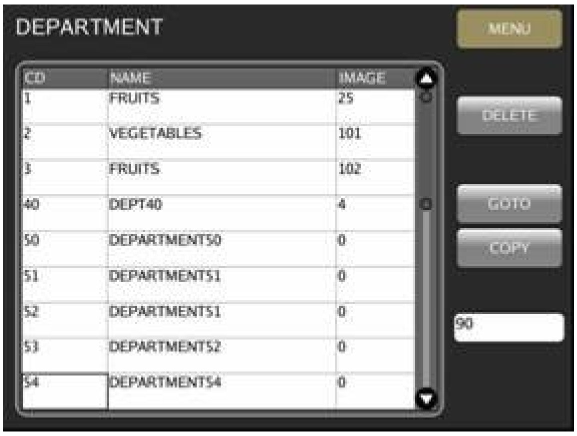
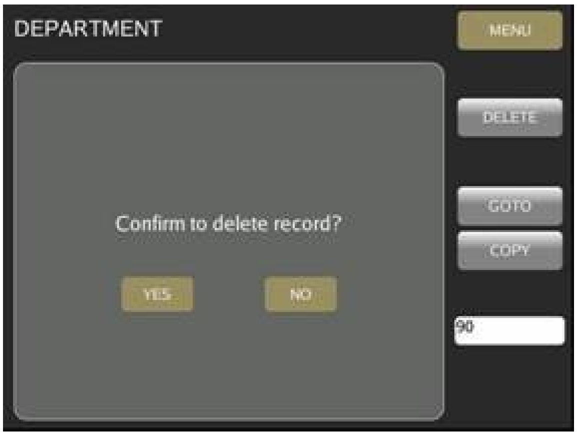
<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>1. In Department Programming Mode, Enter the Dept Number to be search. (e.g. 90)</td>
<td>
DEPARTMENT
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>NAME</th><th>IMAGE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>FRUITS</td><td>25</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>VEGETABLES</td><td>101</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>FRUITS</td><td>102</td></tr>
<tr><td>40</td><td>DEPT40</td><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td>50</td><td>DEPARTMENT50</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>51</td><td>DEPARTMENT51</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>52</td><td>DEPARTMENT51</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>53</td><td>DEPARTMENT52</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>54</td><td>DEPARTMENT54</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
90
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Touch the [GO TO] key.

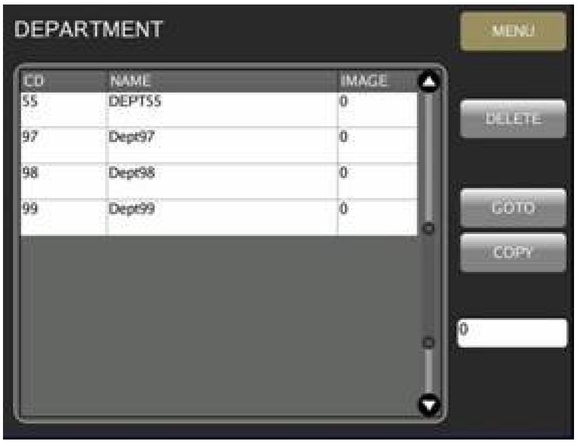
Note: The Searched Dept number will show on top list.</td>
<td>
DEPARTMENT
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>NAME</th><th>IMAGE</th></tr>
<tr><td>90</td><td>DEPT 90</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>97</td><td>Dept97</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>98</td><td>Dept98</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>99</td><td>Dept99</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
0
</td>
</tr>
</table>

4. Delete a Programmed Department File

When the MAIN GROUP FILE exists under the Department File, the Department Number data cannot be deleted. In addition, the Department Number 97, 98 and 99 cannot be deleted.

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. In Department Programming Mode, enter the Department Number to be deleted. (e.g. Dept 90)

Note: Also can browse and touch the dept name (without entering the dept)</td><td>
DEPARTMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>NAME</th><th>IMAGE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>FRUITS</td><td>25</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>VEGETABLES</td><td>101</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>FRUITS</td><td>102</td></tr>
<tr><td>40</td><td>DEPT40</td><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td>50</td><td>DEPARTMENT50</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>51</td><td>DEPARTMENT51</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>52</td><td>DEPARTMENT51</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>53</td><td>DEPARTMENT52</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>54</td><td>DEPARTMENT54</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
90</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Touch [DELETE] key.</td><td>
DEPARTMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
YES
NO
Confirm to delete record?
90</td></tr>
<tr><td>3. Touch [YES] key to delete the data.

Note: Touch [NO] key to escape deleting the data.</td><td>
DEPARTMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>NAME</th><th>IMAGE</th></tr>
<tr><td>55</td><td>DEPT55</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>97</td><td>Dept97</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>98</td><td>Dept98</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>99</td><td>Dept99</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
0</td></tr>
</table>

Note: Another method of deleting the Department Data is by entering the dept file and touches the DELETE key.

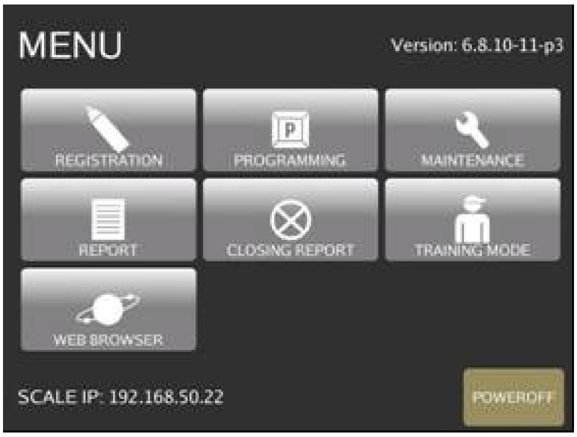
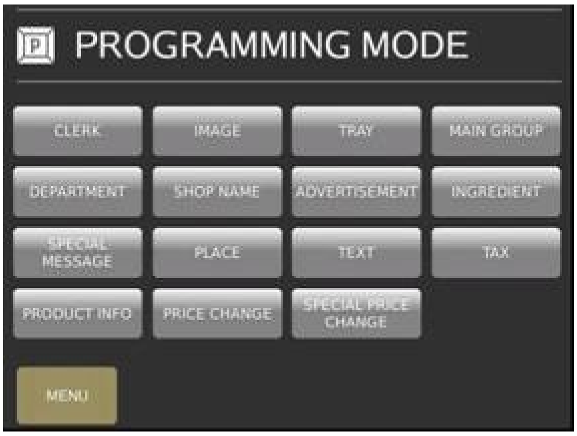
MAIN GROUP FILE

Main Group is the middle category. All Main Groups can be assigned to a Department. The Main Group file is used categorizing the PLU. Main Group Number between of 1 ~ 997 is available for programming. Main Group Number 997 is automatically assigned to PLU that are not linked to any Main Group Number. Tax can be assigned to every Main Group. The assigned Tax will apply for all PLU assigned to the Main Group. Maximum 16 characters can be entered per Main Group and with 1 line.

Note: Main Group Number 98 – 99 is set by default:

4 Non-PLU data (Weighing items) will be assigned to Main Group Number 998
5 Non-PLU data (Non-Weighing items) will be assigned to Main Group Number 999
6 The Main Group names programmed are not printed on the label or receipt but are for reporting.

1. Program Main Group File

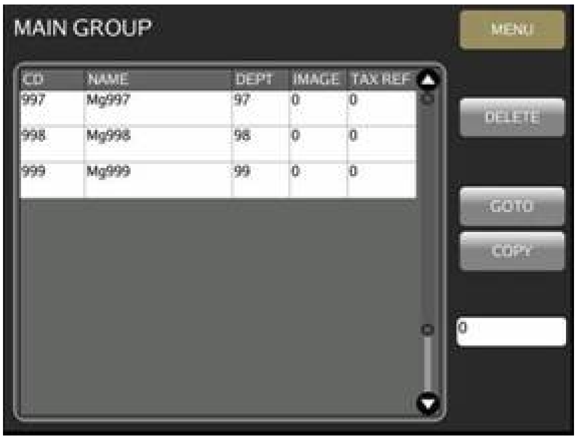
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU

3. Touch **[MG]** key.

   Note 1: Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode.

   Note 2: All programmed MG File will be listed in MAINGROUP PROGRAMMING Display Screen.

   Note 3: Display Screen also used to browse existing MG Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification

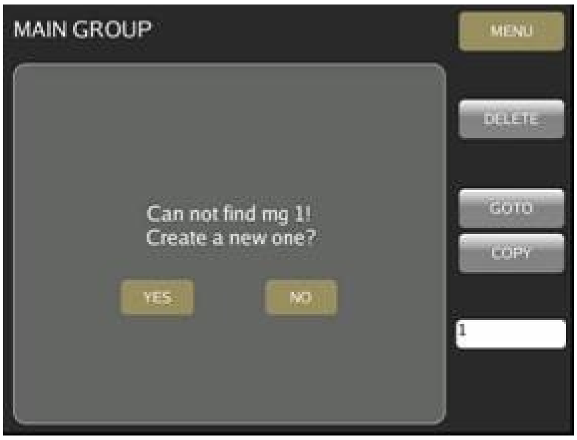

MAIN GROUP
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

CD	NAME	DEPT	IMAGE	TAX REF
997	Mg997	97	0	0
998	Mg998	98	0	0
999	Mg999	99	0	0

0

4. Enter MG number. (**e.g.** 1)

   Press **[PLU]** key at keypad.

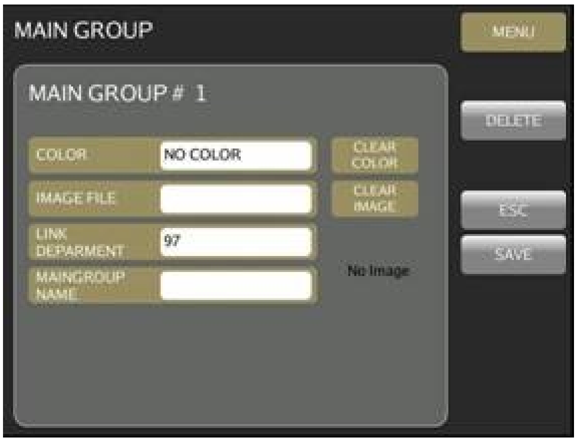

MAIN GROUP
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
YES
NO

Can not find mg 1!
Create a new one?

1

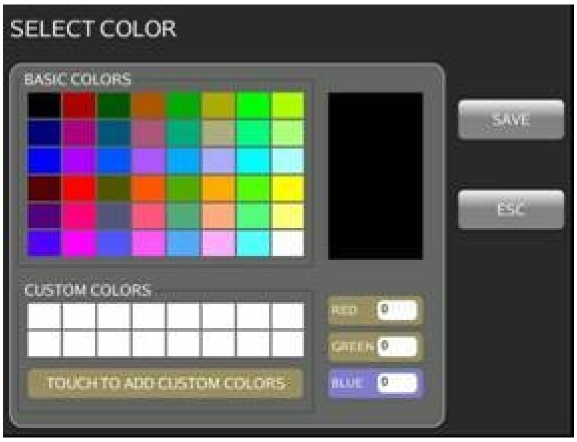
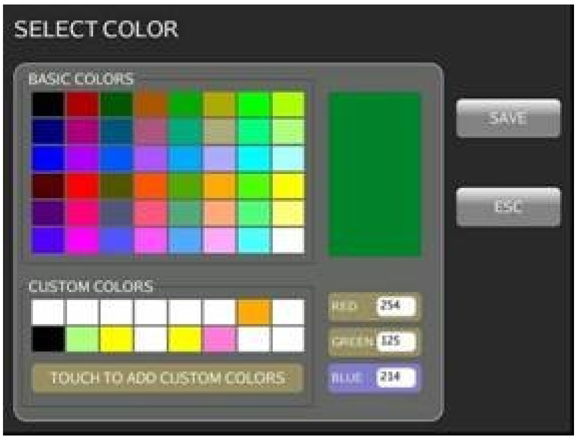
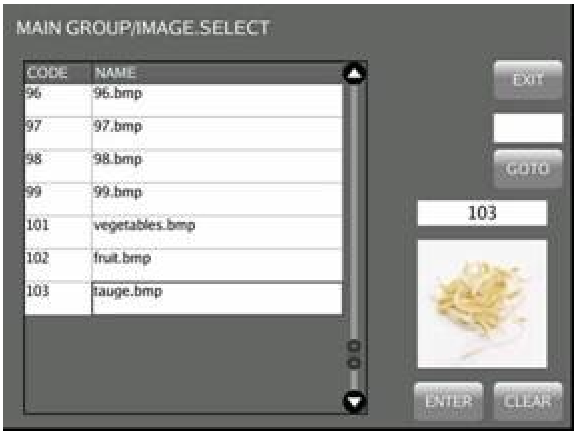
5. To create a new MG, touch **[YES]** key.

   Note: Touch **[NO]** key to abort.

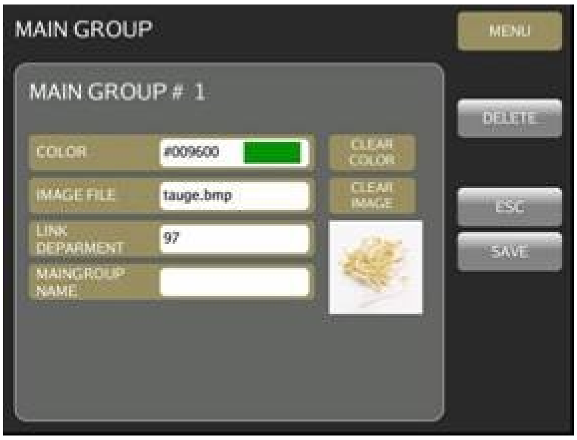

MAIN GROUP
MENU
DELETE
ESC
SAVE
CLEAR COLOR
CLEAR IMAGE
No Image

MAIN GROUP # 1

COLOR	NO COLOR
IMAGE FILE	
LINK DEPARMENT	97
MAINGROUP NAME	

6. Touch **[COLOR]** area to select color of Main group preset key **Note:** Touch **[ESC]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 SELECT COLOR BASIC COLORS CUSTOM COLORS TOUCH TO ADD CUSTOM COLORS SAVE ESC RED 0 GREEN 0 BLUE 0
7. Select the Color from BASIC COLORS and touch **[SAVE]** to exit Also can create new color by enter RGB Value (RED,GREEN AND BLUE) and touch box of CUSTOM COLORS to add the new color selection **Note:** Touch **[ESC]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 SELECT COLOR BASIC COLORS CUSTOM COLORS TOUCH TO ADD CUSTOM COLORS SAVE ESC RED 254 GREEN 125 BLUE 214
8 Touch **[IMAGE FILE]** area to select the image for this MG. **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 2:** To Program Image for selection, check Image Programming	 MAIN GROUP/IMAGE.SELECT EXIT GOTO ENTER CLEAR CODE NAME 96 96.bmp 97 97.bmp 98 98.bmp 99 99.bmp 101 vegetables.bmp 102 fruit.bmp 103 tauge.bmp 103

9. Touch the desired image. (**e.g.** TAUGE)


MAIN GROUP

MAIN GROUP # 1

COLOR: #009600 🟩

IMAGE FILE: tauge.bmp

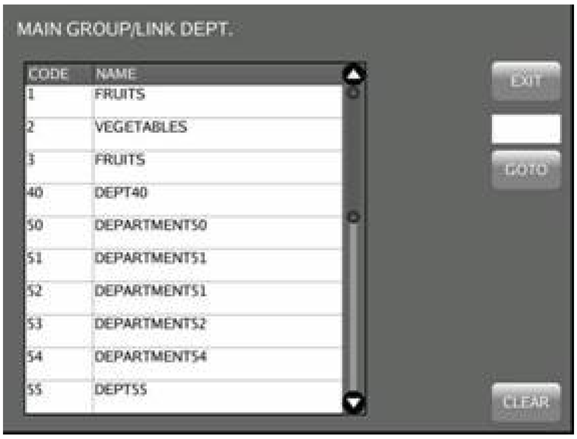
LINK DEPARMENT: 97

MAINGROUP NAME:

MENU
DELETE
CLEAR COLOR
CLEAR IMAGE
ESC
SAVE

10. Touch **[LINK DEPARTMENT]** area to select the Department to be link to this Main Group.

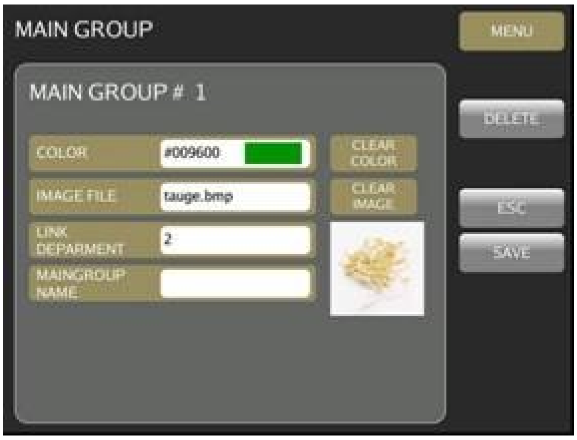
Note: Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.


MAIN GROUP/LINK DEPT.

CODE	NAME
1	FRUITS
2	VEGETABLES
3	FRUITS
40	DEPT40
50	DEPARTMENT50
51	DEPARTMENT51
52	DEPARTMENT51
53	DEPARTMENT52
54	DEPARTMENT54
55	DEPT55

EXIT
GOTO
CLEAR

11. Touch the desired department.
(**e.g.** DEPT 2 - VEGETABLES)


MAIN GROUP

MAIN GROUP # 1

COLOR: #009600 🟩

IMAGE FILE: tauge.bmp

LINK DEPARMENT: 2

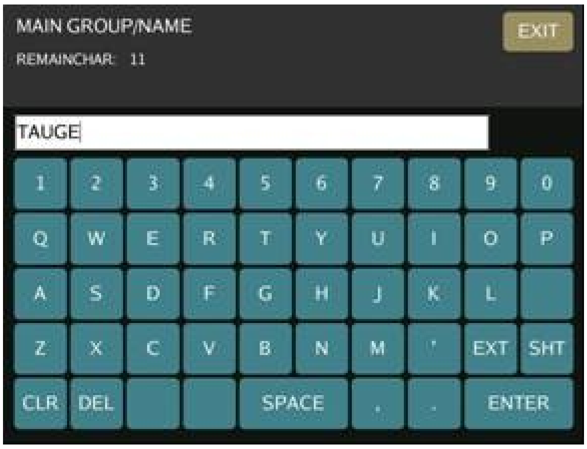
MAINGROUP NAME:

MENU
DELETE
CLEAR COLOR
CLEAR IMAGE
ESC
SAVE

12. Touch **[MAINGROUP NAME]** area to enter the Main Group name.

Enter Main Group Name by touching desired character keys. (**e.g.** TAUGE)

Note: Touch **[EXIT]** key if you want to exit without saving.



MAIN GROUP/NAME

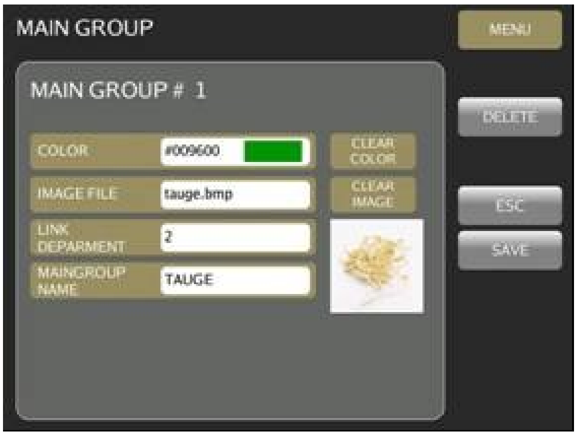
REMAINCHAR: 11

TAUGE

EXIT
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0
Q W E R T Y U I O P
A S D F G H J K L
Z X C V B N M ' EXT SHT
CLR DEL SPACE , . ENTER

13. Touch **[ENTER]** key when finished programming.

Note: Touch **[ESC]** key if you want to exit without saving.



MAIN GROUP

MAIN GROUP # 1

COLOR: #009600 🟩

IMAGE FILE: tauge.bmp

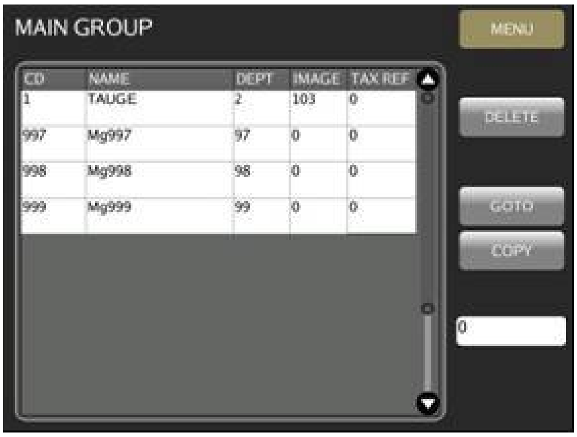
LINK DEPARMENT: 2

MAINGROUP NAME: TAUGE

MENU
CLEAR COLOR
CLEAR IMAGE
DELETE
ESC
SAVE

14. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for MG 4.

Note: Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.



MAIN GROUP

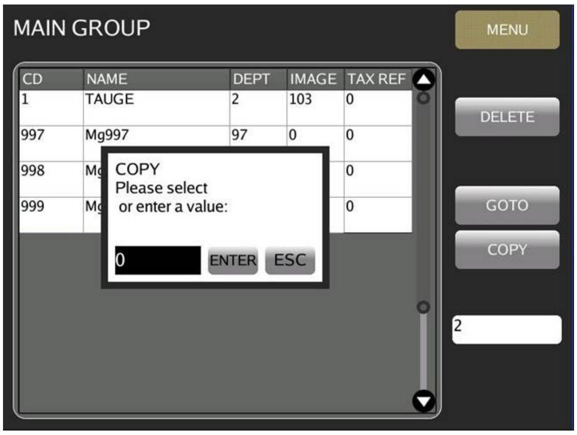
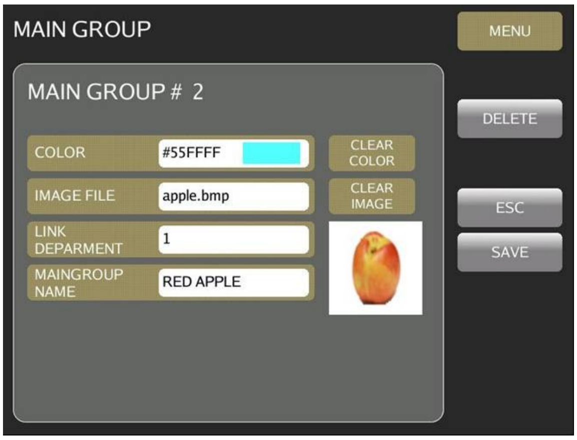
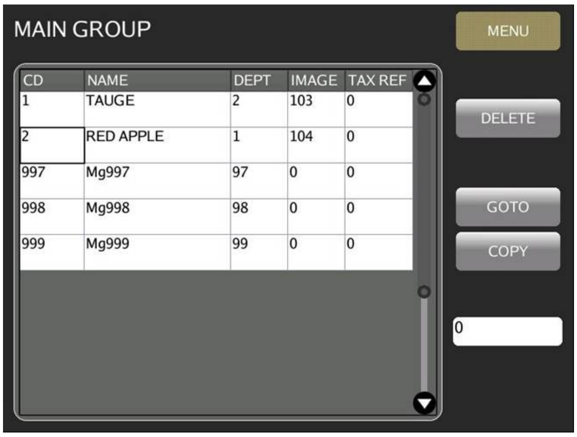
CD	NAME	DEPT	IMAGE	TAX REF
1	TAUGE	2	103	0
997	Mg997	97	0	0
998	Mg998	98	0	0
999	Mg999	99	0	0

0

MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

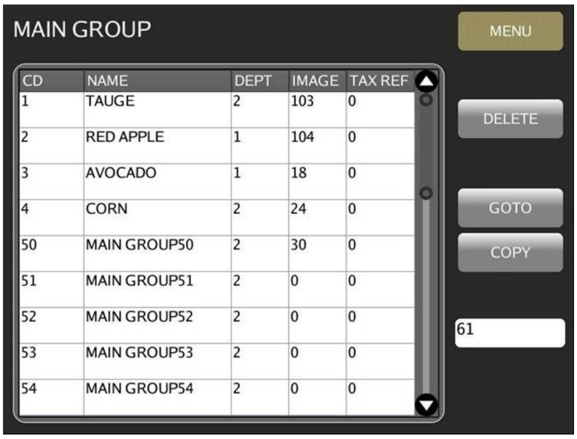
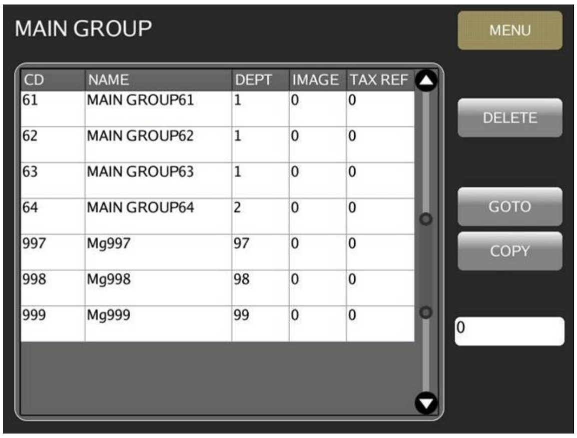
2. Copy a Main Group File

The programmed Main Group data can be easily copied into a new Main Group. The function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Main Group data programming, especially in case of long description of Ingredients.

OPERATION	**DISPLAY**
1. In Main Group Programming Mode, enter a new Main Group number. (**e.g.** 2) Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 MAIN GROUP CD | NAME | DEPT | IMAGE | TAX REF 1 | TAUGE | 2 | 103 | 0 997 | Mg997 | 97 | 0 | 0 998 | M | | | 0 999 | M | | | 0 COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 2
2. Key in the desired Main Group data to copy from (**e.g.** MG 1) and press PLU key. **Note:** Change the necessary data if required.	 MAIN GROUP MAIN GROUP # 2 COLOR: #55FFFF IMAGE FILE: apple.bmp LINK DEPARMENT: 1 MAINGROUP NAME: RED APPLE
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 MAIN GROUP CD | NAME | DEPT | IMAGE | TAX REF 1 | TAUGE | 2 | 103 | 0 2 | RED APPLE | 1 | 104 | 0 997 | Mg997 | 97 | 0 | 0 998 | Mg998 | 98 | 0 | 0 999 | Mg999 | 99 | 0 | 0 0

3. Search a Main Group Files

Dept programming provide a fast way to search a Dept within the Dept display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Dept without need to browse screen by screen.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Main Group Programming Mode, Enter the MG Number to be search. (**e.g.** 61)	
2. Touch the **[GO TO]** key. **Note:** The Searched MG number will be list out on the top listing.	

Display 1:

MAIN GROUP

CD	NAME	DEPT	IMAGE	TAX REF
1	TAUGE	2	103	0
2	RED APPLE	1	104	0
3	AVOCADO	1	18	0
4	CORN	2	24	0
50	MAIN GROUP50	2	30	0
51	MAIN GROUP51	2	0	0
52	MAIN GROUP52	2	0	0
53	MAIN GROUP53	2	0	0
54	MAIN GROUP54	2	0	0

61

Display 2:

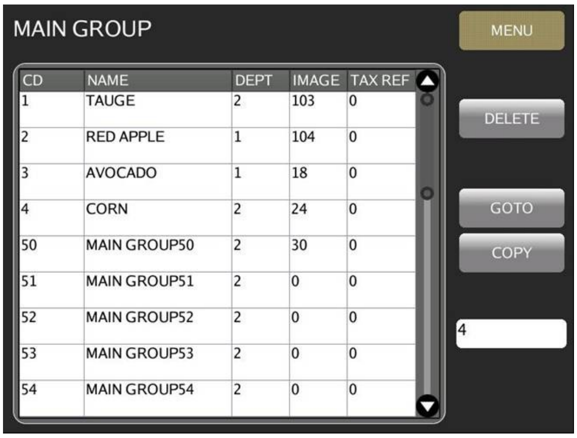
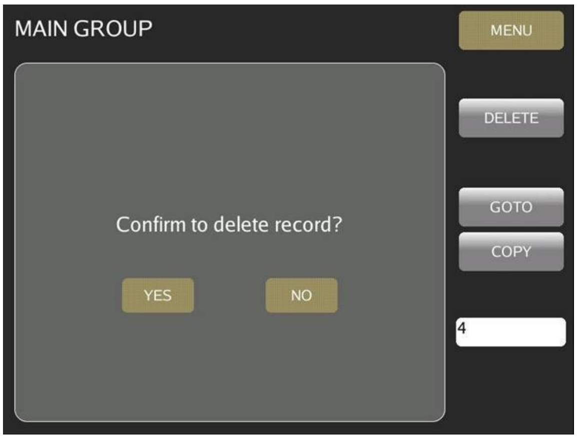
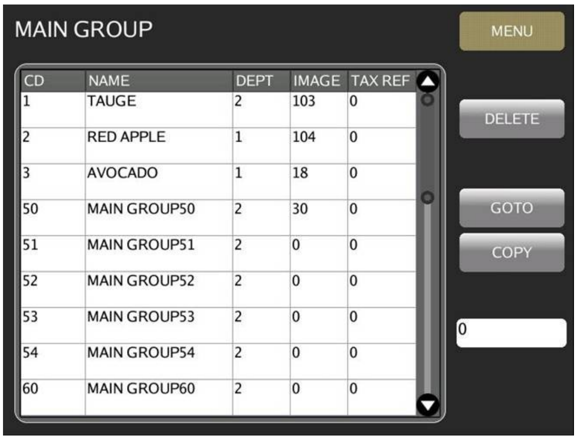
MAIN GROUP

CD	NAME	DEPT	IMAGE	TAX REF
61	MAIN GROUP61	1	0	0
62	MAIN GROUP62	1	0	0
63	MAIN GROUP63	1	0	0
64	MAIN GROUP64	2	0	0
997	Mg997	97	0	0
998	Mg998	98	0	0
999	Mg999	99	0	0

0

4. Delete a Programmed Main Group File

When the PLU FILE exists under the Main Group File, the Main Group Number data cannot be deleted. In addition, the Main Group Number 997, 998 and 999 cannot be deleted.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Main Group Programming Mode, enter the Main Group Number to be deleted. (**e.g.** MG 4) **Note:** Also can browse and touch the Main Group name (without entering the Main Group)	
2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.	
3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.	

MAIN GROUP (step 1)

CD	NAME	DEPT	IMAGE	TAX REF
1	TAUGE	2	103	0
2	RED APPLE	1	104	0
3	AVOCADO	1	18	0
4	CORN	2	24	0
50	MAIN GROUP50	2	30	0
51	MAIN GROUP51	2	0	0
52	MAIN GROUP52	2	0	0
53	MAIN GROUP53	2	0	0
54	MAIN GROUP54	2	0	0

4

MAIN GROUP (step 2)

Confirm to delete record?

4

MAIN GROUP (step 3)

CD	NAME	DEPT	IMAGE	TAX REF
1	TAUGE	2	103	0
2	RED APPLE	1	104	0
3	AVOCADO	1	18	0
50	MAIN GROUP50	2	30	0
51	MAIN GROUP51	2	0	0
52	MAIN GROUP52	2	0	0
53	MAIN GROUP53	2	0	0
54	MAIN GROUP54	2	0	0
60	MAIN GROUP60	2	0	0

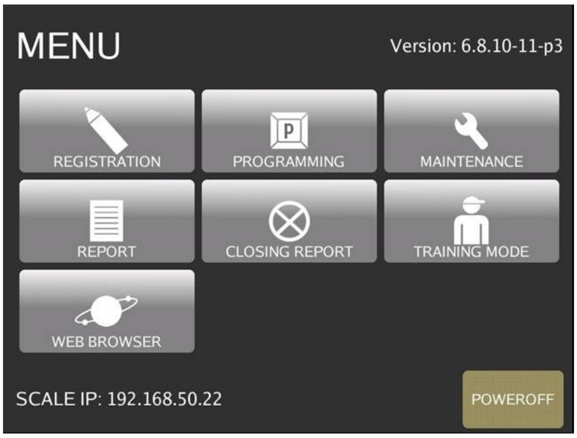
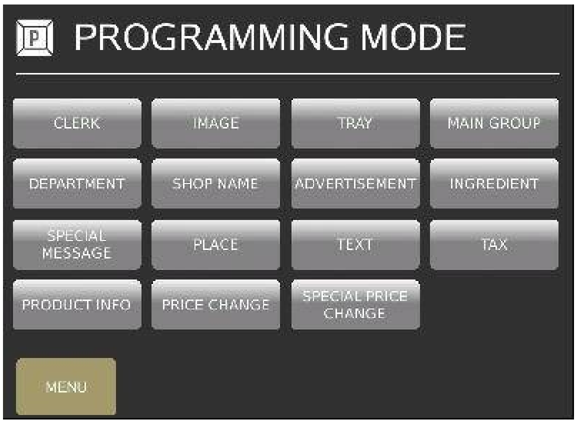
0

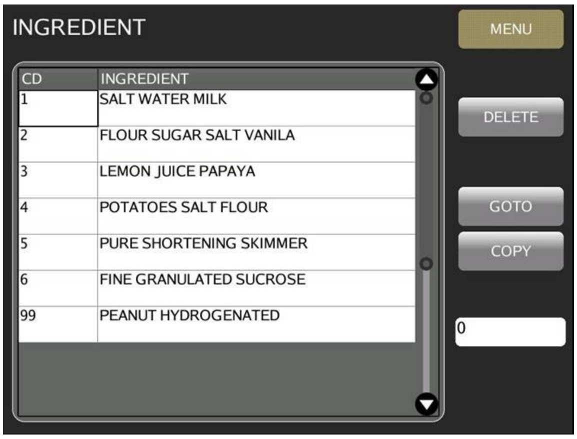
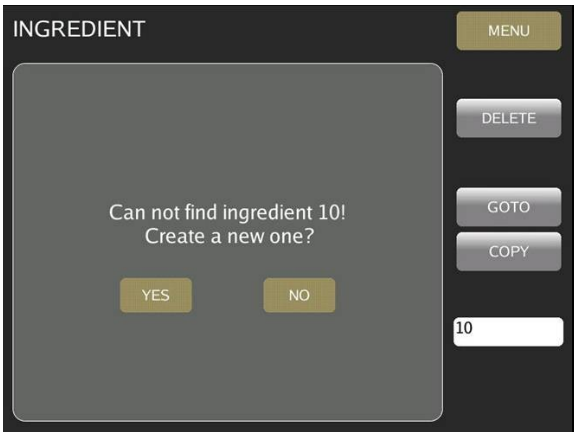
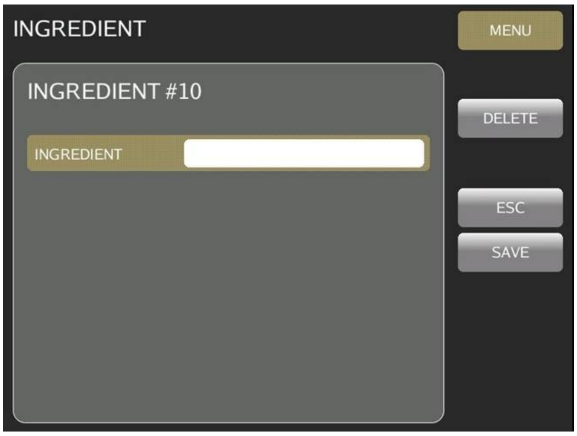
Note: Another method of deleting the Main Group Data is by entering the Main Group file and touches the DELETE key.

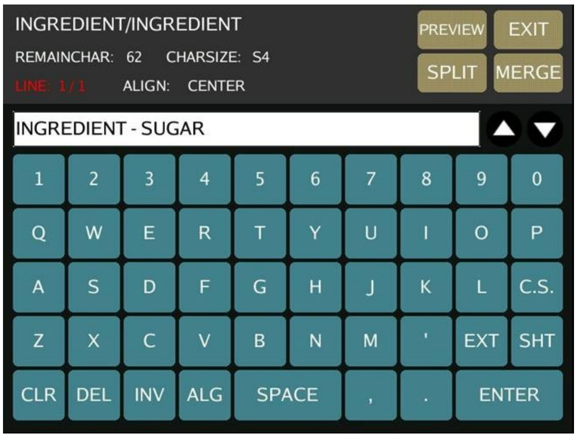
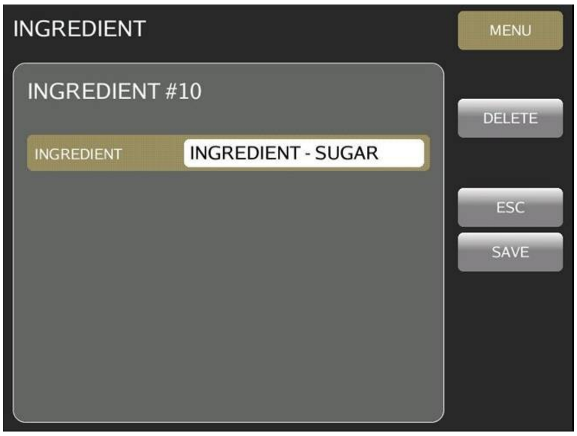
INGREDIENT FILE

Ingredient texts, programmed in this file can be assigned to any PLU that uses a format with an Ingredient print area. The print area size, set on the format used, will decide the number of lines that can be programmed. The maximum number of Ingredient lines is 15. It is possible to program up to 16 Ingredient files. Since standard format S, A, B, C and T1 ~ T12 does not have a print area set for Ingredient, Ingredient cannot be printed when using these formats. To print Ingredient on the label, it is required to use a Free Format with an Ingredient print area programmed.

1. Program Ingredient File

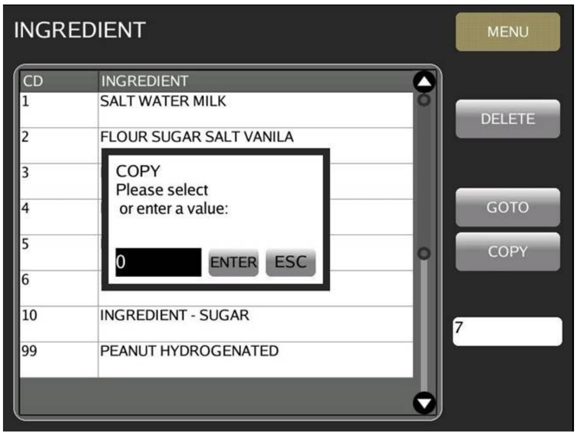
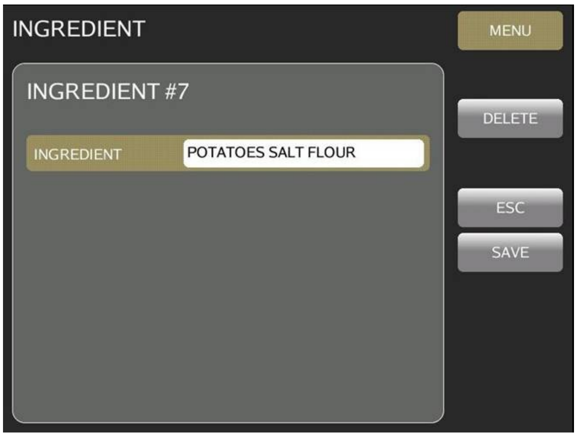
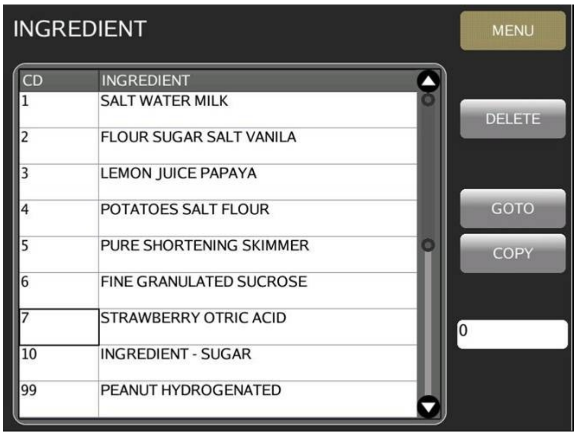
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[INGREDIENT]** key. **Note 1:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode. **Note 2:** All programmed Ingredient File will be listed in INGREDIENT PROGRAMMING Display Screen. **Note 3:** Display Screen also used to browse existing Ingredient Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification	 INGREDIENT CD INGREDIENT 1 SALT WATER MILK 2 FLOUR SUGAR SALT VANILA 3 LEMON JUICE PAPAYA 4 POTATOES SALT FLOUR 5 PURE SHORTENING SKIMMER 6 FINE GRANULATED SUCROSE 99 PEANUT HYDROGENATED 0
4. Enter Ingredient number. (**e.g.** 10) Touch **[ENTER]** key.	 INGREDIENT Can not find ingredient 10! Create a new one? 10
5. To create a new Ingredient, touch **[YES]** key. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to abort.	 INGREDIENT INGREDIENT #10 INGREDIENT

OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[INGREDIENT]** area to enter the Ingredient Name. Enter Ingredient Name by touching desired character keys. (**e.g.** INGREDIENT --- SUGAR) **Note 1:** Touch ▼ key to program 2nd line with same procedure as the 1st line if necessary. **Note 2:** Touch **[EXIT]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 INGREDIENT/INGREDIENT REMAINCHAR: 62 CHARSIZE: S4 LINE 1/1 ALIGN: CENTER INGREDIENT - SUGAR PREVIEW EXIT SPLIT MERGE 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Q W E R T Y U I O P A S D F G H J K L C.S. Z X C V B N M ' EXT SHT CLR DEL INV ALG SPACE , . ENTER
7. Touch **[ENTER]** key when finished programming. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for Ingredient #10. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 INGREDIENT INGREDIENT #10 INGREDIENT: INGREDIENT - SUGAR MENU DELETE ESC SAVE

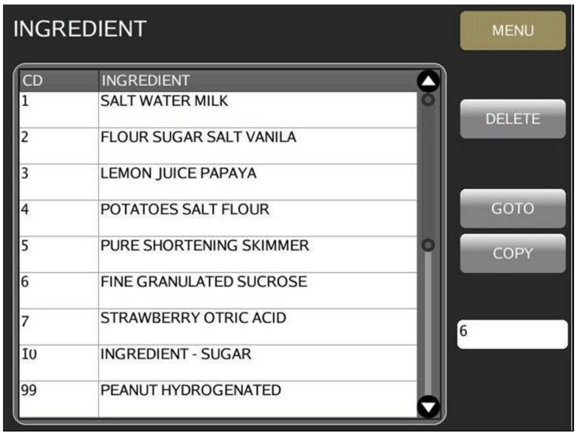
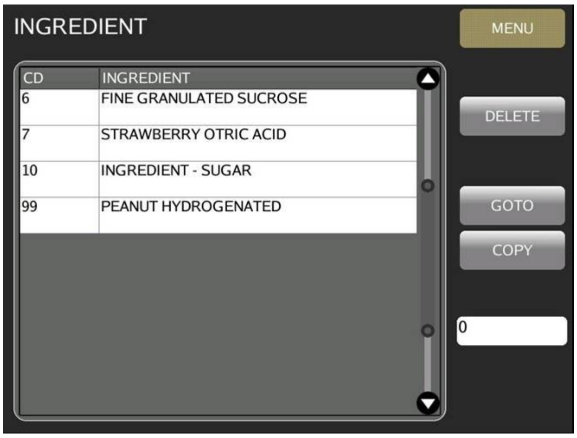
2. Copy a Ingredient File

The programmed Ingredient data can be easily copied into a new Ingredient. The function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Ingredient data programming, especially in case of long description of Ingredients.

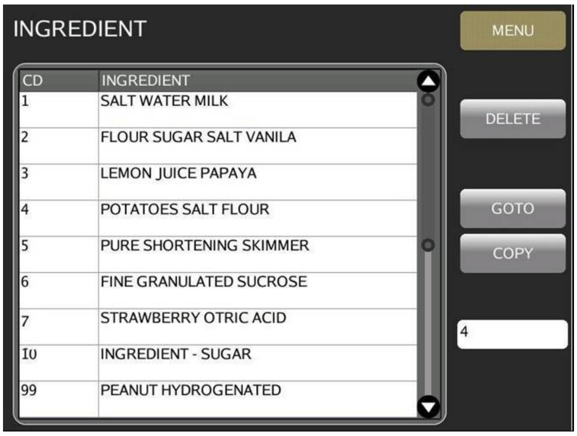
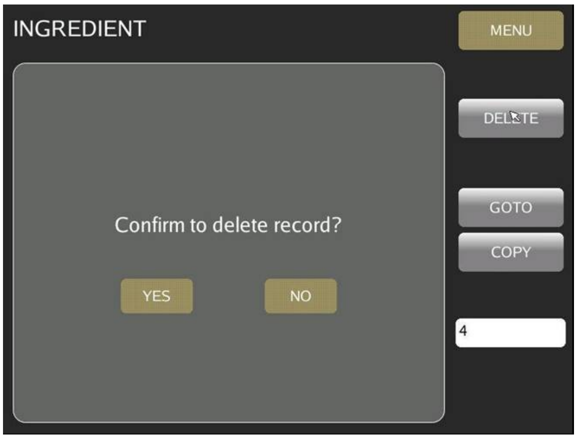
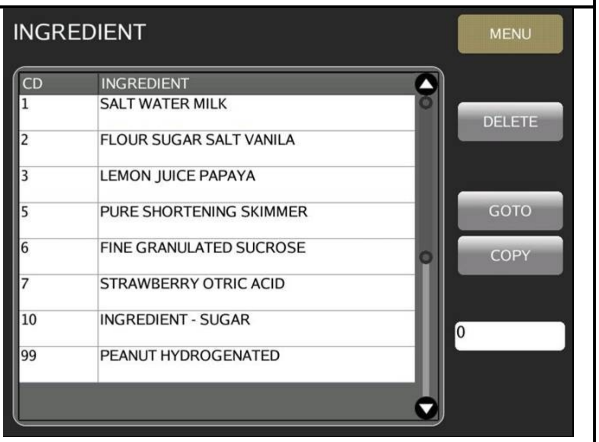
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Ingredient Programming Mode, enter a new Ingredient number. (**e.g.** 7) Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 INGREDIENT CD INGREDIENT 1 SALT WATER MILK 2 FLOUR SUGAR SALT VANILA 3 4 5 6 10 INGREDIENT - SUGAR 99 PEANUT HYDROGENATED COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 7
2. Touch the desired Ingredient data to copy from. (**e.g.** Ingredient # 4) **Note:** Change the necessary data if required.	 INGREDIENT INGREDIENT #7 INGREDIENT: POTATOES SALT FLOUR
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 INGREDIENT CD INGREDIENT 1 SALT WATER MILK 2 FLOUR SUGAR SALT VANILA 3 LEMON JUICE PAPAYA 4 POTATOES SALT FLOUR 5 PURE SHORTENING SKIMMER 6 FINE GRANULATED SUCROSE 7 STRAWBERRY OTRIC ACID 10 INGREDIENT - SUGAR 99 PEANUT HYDROGENATED 0

3. Search a Ingredient Files

Ingredient programming provide a fast way to search a Ingredient within the Ingredient display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Ingredient without need to browse screen by screen.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Ingredient Programming Mode, Enter the Ingredient number to be search. (**e.g.** 5)	 INGREDIENT CD INGREDIENT 1 SALT WATER MILK 2 FLOUR SUGAR SALT VANILA 3 LEMON JUICE PAPAYA 4 POTATOES SALT FLOUR 5 PURE SHORTENING SKIMMER 6 FINE GRANULATED SUCROSE 7 STRAWBERRY OTRIC ACID 10 INGREDIENT - SUGAR 99 PEANUT HYDROGENATED 6
2. Touch the **[GO TO]** key. **Note:** The searched Ingredient number will be top listed	 INGREDIENT CD INGREDIENT 6 FINE GRANULATED SUCROSE 7 STRAWBERRY OTRIC ACID 10 INGREDIENT - SUGAR 99 PEANUT HYDROGENATED 0

4. Delete a Programmed Ingredient File

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Ingredient Programming Mode, enter the Ingredient Number to be deleted. (**e.g.** Ingredient 4). **Note:** Also can browse and touch the Ingredient name (without entering the Ingredient)	 INGREDIENT CD INGREDIENT 1 SALT WATER MILK 2 FLOUR SUGAR SALT VANILA 3 LEMON JUICE PAPAYA 4 POTATOES SALT FLOUR 5 PURE SHORTENING SKIMMER 6 FINE GRANULATED SUCROSE 7 STRAWBERRY OTRIC ACID 10 INGREDIENT - SUGAR 99 PEANUT HYDROGENATED 4
2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.	 INGREDIENT Confirm to delete record? 4
3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.	 INGREDIENT CD INGREDIENT 1 SALT WATER MILK 2 FLOUR SUGAR SALT VANILA 3 LEMON JUICE PAPAYA 5 PURE SHORTENING SKIMMER 6 FINE GRANULATED SUCROSE 7 STRAWBERRY OTRIC ACID 10 INGREDIENT - SUGAR 99 PEANUT HYDROGENATED 0

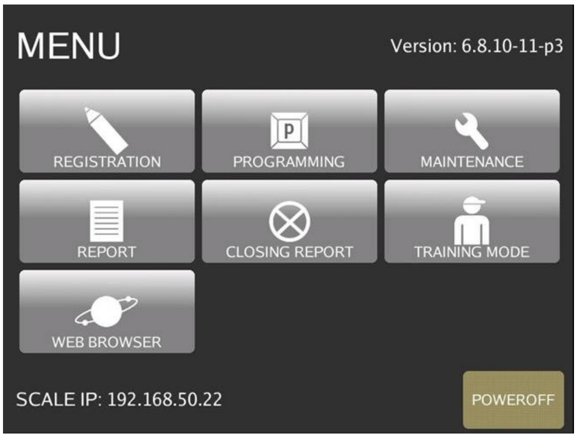
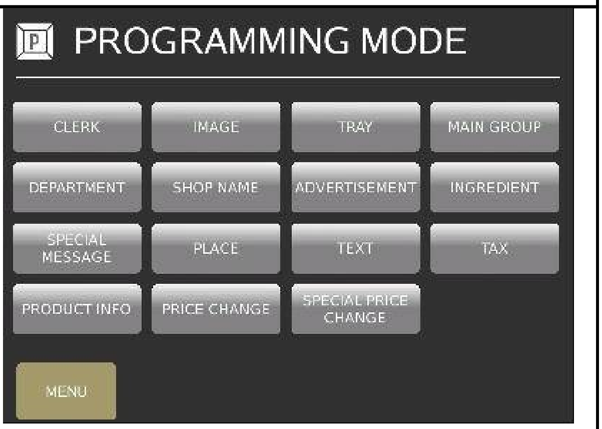
Note: Another method of deleting the Ingredient Data is by entering the Ingredient file and touches the DELETE key.

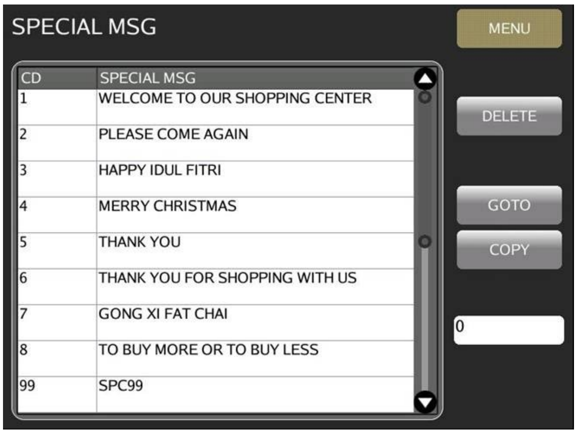
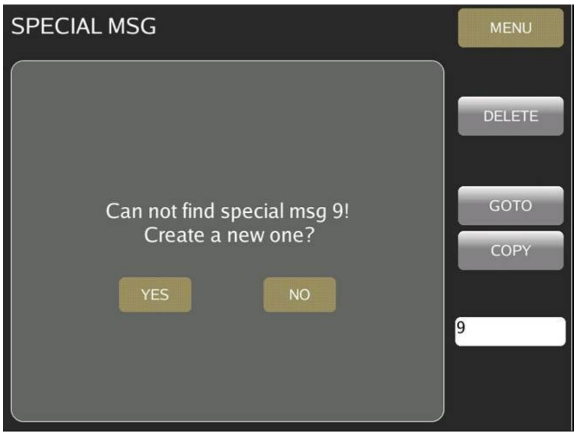
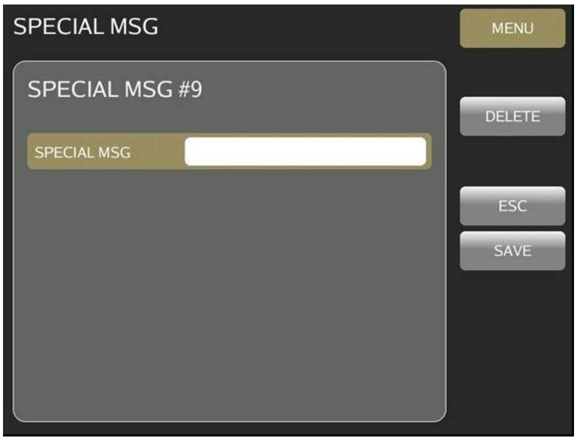
SPECIAL MESSAGE FILE

Special Message texts, programmed in this file can be used as a description on the label such as recipes, which can be assigned to any PLU that uses a format with a Special Message print area. The print area size, set on the format used, will decide the number of lines that can be programmed.

The maximum number of Special Message lines is 8. It is possible to program up to 16 Special Message files. Since standard format S, A, B, C and T1 ~ T12 does not have a print area set for Special Message, Special Message cannot be printed when using these formats. To print Special Message on the label, it is required to use a Free Format with a Special Message print area programmed.

1. Program Special Message File

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[SPECIAL MESSAGE]** key. **Note 1:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode. **Note 2:** All programmed Special Message File will be listed in SPC. MESSAGE PROGRAMMING Display Screen. **Note 3:** Display Screen also used to browse existing Special Message Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification	
4. Enter Special Message number. (**e.g.** 9) Press **[PLU]** key at keypad.	
5. To create a new Special Message, touch **[YES]** key. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to abort.	

SPECIAL MSG

CD	SPECIAL MSG
1	WELCOME TO OUR SHOPPING CENTER
2	PLEASE COME AGAIN
3	HAPPY IDUL FITRI
4	MERRY CHRISTMAS
5	THANK YOU
6	THANK YOU FOR SHOPPING WITH US
7	GONG XI FAT CHAI
8	TO BUY MORE OR TO BUY LESS
99	SPC99

SPECIAL MSG

Can not find special msg 9!
Create a new one?

SPECIAL MSG

SPECIAL MSG #9

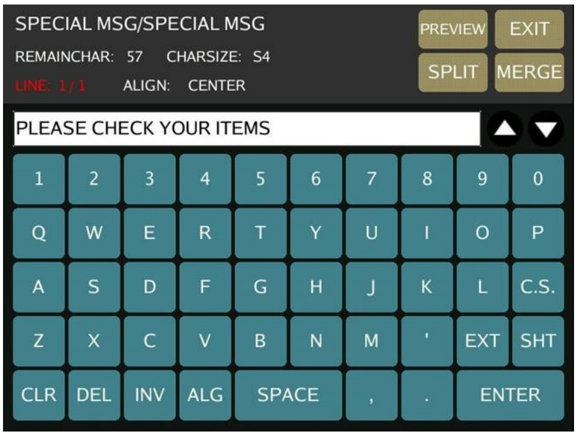
SPECIAL MSG:

OPERATION	**DISPLAY**

6. Touch **[SPECIAL MSG]** area to enter the Special Message Name.

   Enter Special Message Name by touching desired character keys. (**e.g.** PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS)

   Note 1: Touch ▼ key to program 2nd line with same procedure as the 1st line if necessary.
   Note 2: Touch **[EXIT]** key if you want to exit without saving.



SPECIAL MSG/SPECIAL MSG

REMAINCHAR: 57 CHARSIZE: S4

LINE: 1/1 ALIGN: CENTER

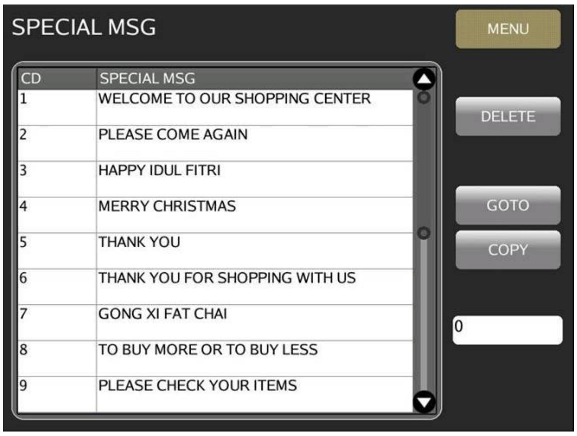
PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS

PREVIEW
EXIT
SPLIT
MERGE
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0
Q W E R T Y U I O P
A S D F G H J K L C.S.
Z X C V B N M ' EXT SHT
CLR DEL INV ALG SPACE , . ENTER

7. Touch **[ENTER]** key when finished programming.

   Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for Special Message 5.

   Note: Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.



SPECIAL MSG

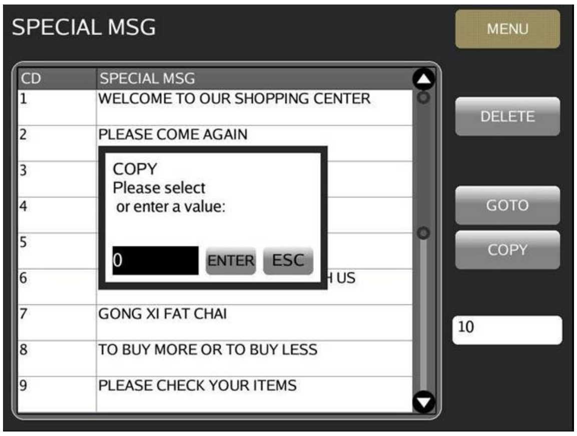
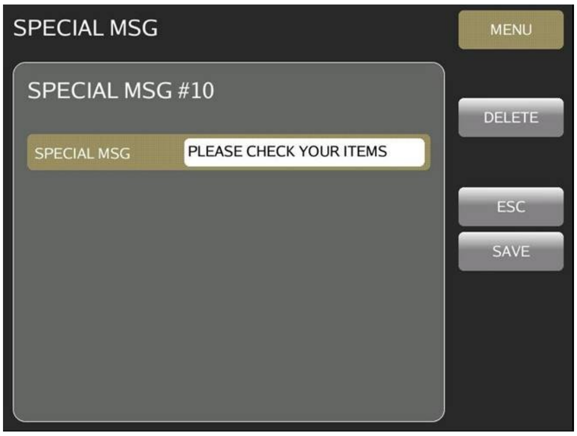
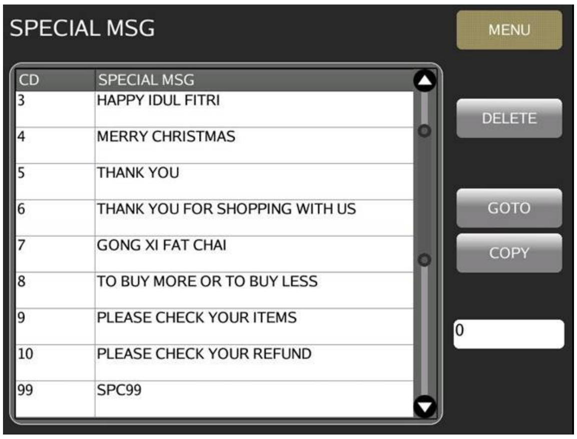
CD	SPECIAL MSG
1	WELCOME TO OUR SHOPPING CENTER
2	PLEASE COME AGAIN
3	HAPPY IDUL FITRI
4	MERRY CHRISTMAS
5	THANK YOU
6	THANK YOU FOR SHOPPING WITH US
7	GONG XI FAT CHAI
8	TO BUY MORE OR TO BUY LESS
9	PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS

0

MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

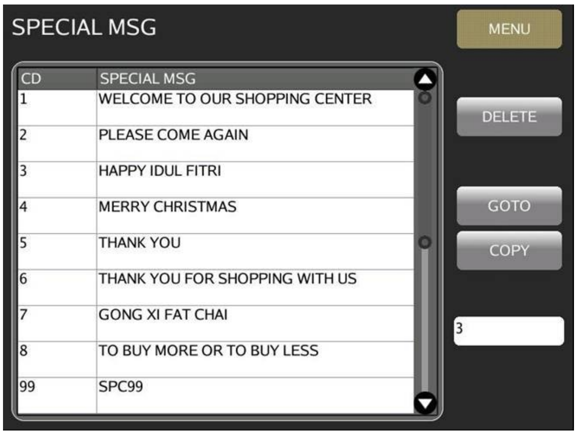
2. Copy a Special Message File

The programmed Special Message data can be easily copied into a new Special Message. The function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Special Message data programming, especially in case of long description of Ingredients.

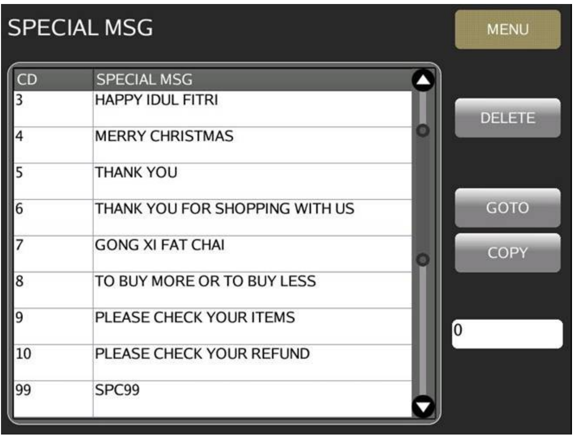
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Special Message Programming Mode, enter a new Special Message number. (**e.g.** 10) Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch ▼ or ▲ for more selection.	 SPECIAL MSG MENU DELETE GOTO COPY ENTER ESC CD SPECIAL MSG 1 WELCOME TO OUR SHOPPING CENTER 2 PLEASE COME AGAIN 3 4 5 6 H US 7 GONG XI FAT CHAI 8 TO BUY MORE OR TO BUY LESS 9 PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 10
2. Touch the desired Special Message data to copy from. (**e.g.** Special Message 9) **Note:** Change the necessary data if required.	 SPECIAL MSG #10 SPECIAL MSG: PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 CD SPECIAL MSG 3 HAPPY IDUL FITRI 4 MERRY CHRISTMAS 5 THANK YOU 6 THANK YOU FOR SHOPPING WITH US 7 GONG XI FAT CHAI 8 TO BUY MORE OR TO BUY LESS 9 PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS 10 PLEASE CHECK YOUR REFUND 99 SPC99 0

3. Search a Special Message Files

Special Message programming provide a fast way to search a Special Message within the Special Message display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Special Message without need to browse screen by screen.

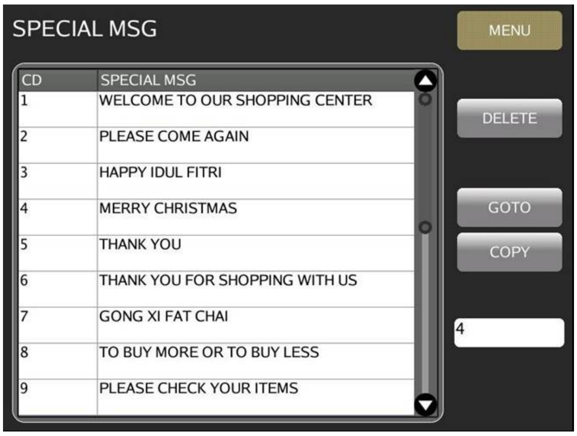
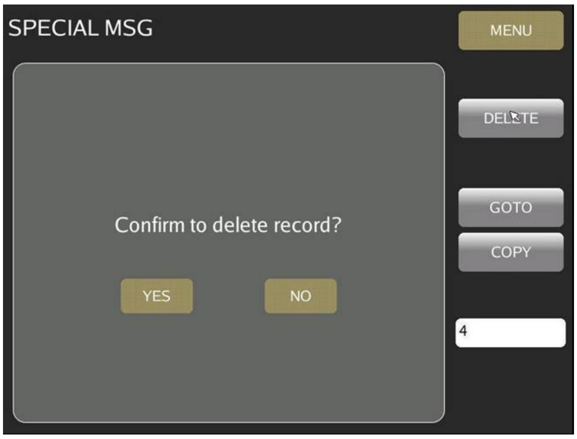
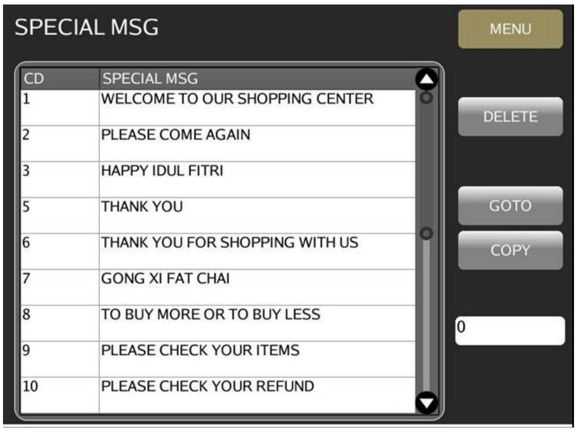
<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. In Special Message Programming Mode, Enter the Special Message number to be search. (e.g. 3)</td><td>


<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>SPECIAL MSG</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>WELCOME TO OUR SHOPPING CENTER</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>PLEASE COME AGAIN</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>HAPPY IDUL FITRI</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>MERRY CHRISTMAS</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>THANK YOU</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>THANK YOU FOR SHOPPING WITH US</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>GONG XI FAT CHAI</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>TO BUY MORE OR TO BUY LESS</td></tr>
<tr><td>99</td><td>SPC99</td></tr>
</table>
3
</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Touch the [GO TO] key.

Note: The searched Special Message number will be top listed.</td><td>


<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>SPECIAL MSG</th></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>HAPPY IDUL FITRI</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>MERRY CHRISTMAS</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>THANK YOU</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>THANK YOU FOR SHOPPING WITH US</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>GONG XI FAT CHAI</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>TO BUY MORE OR TO BUY LESS</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>PLEASE CHECK YOUR REFUND</td></tr>
<tr><td>99</td><td>SPC99</td></tr>
</table>
0
</td></tr>
</table>

4. Delete a Programmed Special Message File

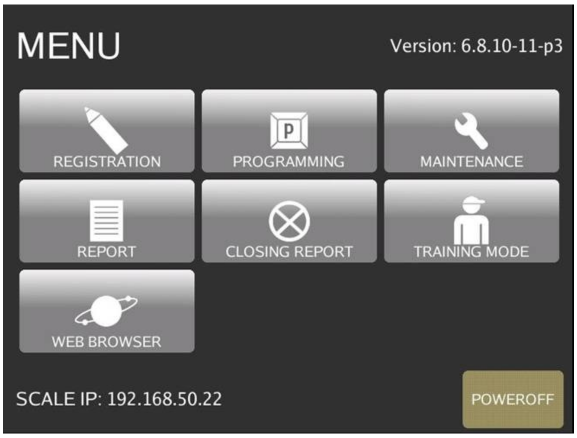
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Special Message Programming Mode, enter the Special Message Number to be deleted. (**e.g.** Special Message 4)	 SPECIAL MSG CD SPECIAL MSG 1 WELCOME TO OUR SHOPPING CENTER 2 PLEASE COME AGAIN 3 HAPPY IDUL FITRI 4 MERRY CHRISTMAS 5 THANK YOU 6 THANK YOU FOR SHOPPING WITH US 7 GONG XI FAT CHAI 8 TO BUY MORE OR TO BUY LESS 9 PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS 4
2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.	 SPECIAL MSG Confirm to delete record? 4
3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.	 SPECIAL MSG CD SPECIAL MSG 1 WELCOME TO OUR SHOPPING CENTER 2 PLEASE COME AGAIN 3 HAPPY IDUL FITRI 5 THANK YOU 6 THANK YOU FOR SHOPPING WITH US 7 GONG XI FAT CHAI 8 TO BUY MORE OR TO BUY LESS 9 PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS 10 PLEASE CHECK YOUR REFUND 0

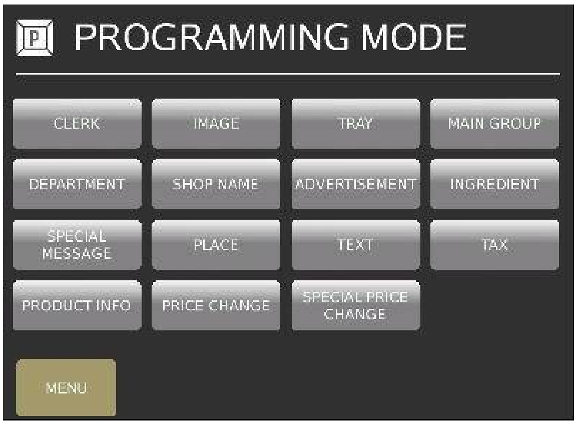
Note: Another method of deleting the Special Message Data is by entering the Special Message file and touches the DELETE key.

TEXT FILE

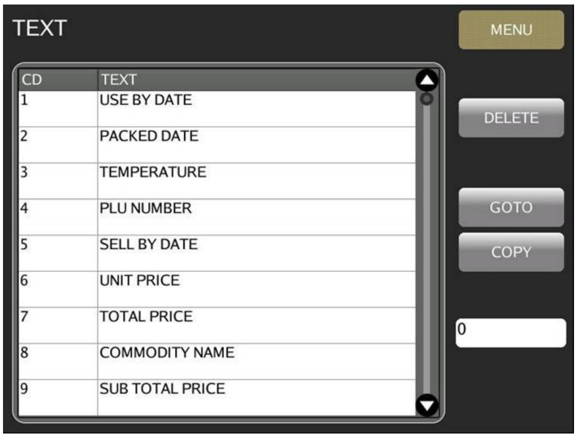
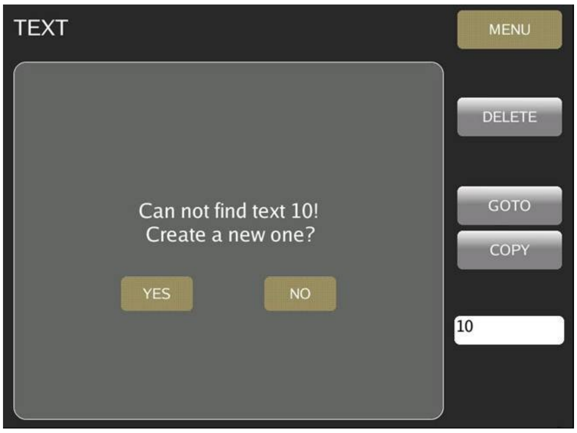
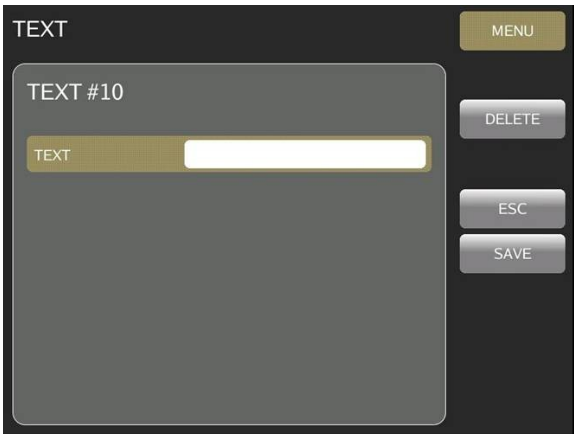
Maximum 20 Texts are available (Text 1 ~ 16 are for Item Label and text 17 ~ 20 are for Total Label). Text is used for printing the fixed data on label such as ‘Unit Price’, ‘Packed Date’. Text cannot be printed when using standard format S, A, B, C and T1 ~ T12, since they do not have any Text print area set. You must use a Free Format with a Text print area programmed. Maximum 2 lines per Text can be programmed and number of line is depends on the size of print area of the selected label format or Character Size entry.

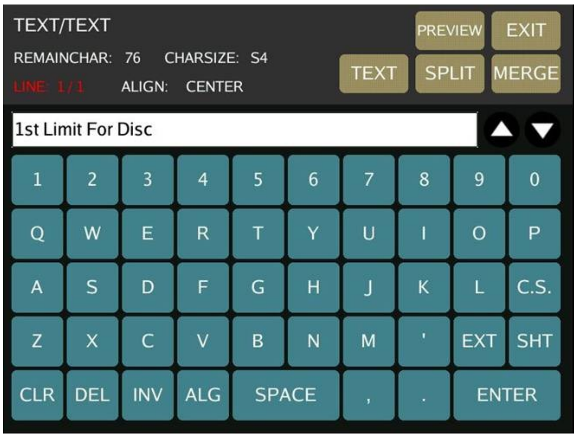
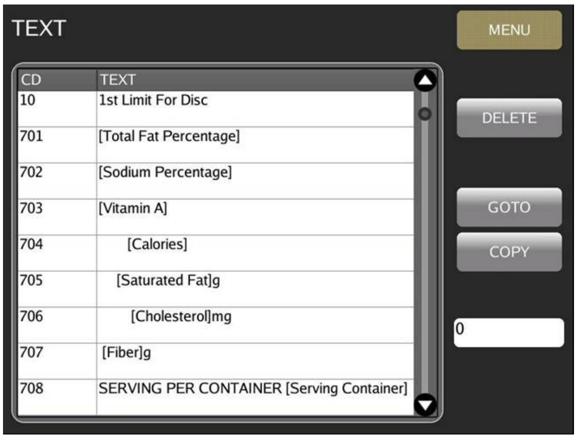
1. Program Text File

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. In MENU Mode.</td><td>
MENU
Version: 6.8.10-11-p3
REGISTRATION
PROGRAMMING
MAINTENANCE
REPORT
CLOSING REPORT
TRAINING MODE
WEB BROWSER
SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22
POWEROFF

</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Touch [PROGRAMMING] key follow by [PLU RELATED] key to enter to Programming Mode.</td><td>
PROGRAMMING MODE
CLERK
IMAGE
TRAY
MAIN GROUP
DEPARTMENT
SHOP NAME
ADVERTISEMENT
INGREDIENT
SPECIAL MESSAGE
PLACE
TEXT
TAX
PRODUCT INFO
PRICE CHANGE
SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE
MENU

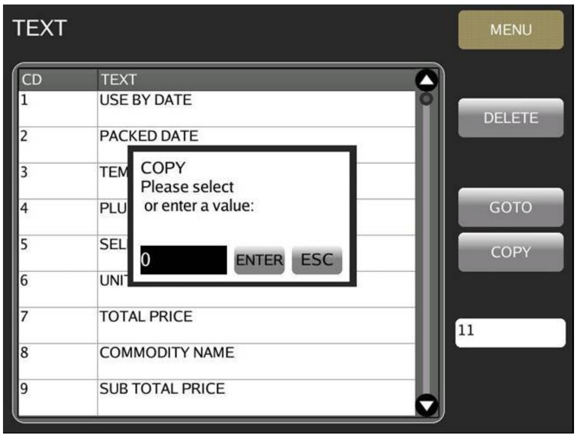
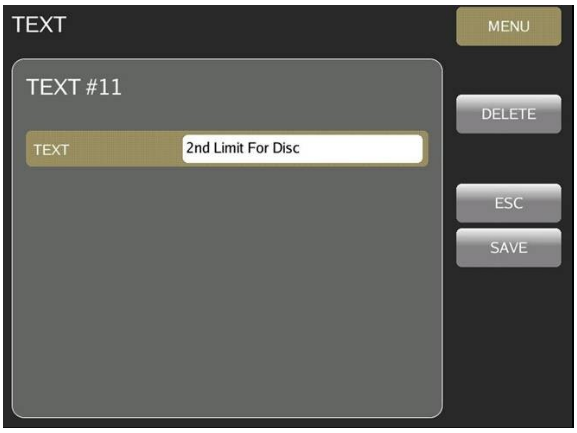
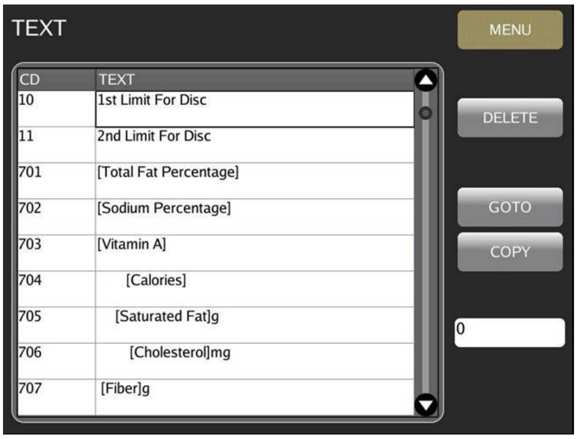
</td></tr>
</table>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[TEXT]** key. **Note 1:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode. **Note 2:** All programmed Text File will be listed in TEXT PROGRAMMING Display Screen.	 TEXT CD / TEXT 1 USE BY DATE 2 PACKED DATE 3 TEMPERATURE 4 PLU NUMBER 5 SELL BY DATE 6 UNIT PRICE 7 TOTAL PRICE 8 COMMODITY NAME 9 SUB TOTAL PRICE 0 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY
4. Enter Text number. (**e.g.** 10) Touch **[PLU]** key.	 TEXT Can not find text 10! Create a new one? 10 YES NO MENU DELETE GOTO COPY
5. To create a new Text, touch **[YES]** key. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to abort.	 TEXT TEXT #10 TEXT MENU DELETE ESC SAVE

OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[TEXT]** area to enter the Text Name. Enter Text Name by touching desired character keys. (**e.g.** PRICE) **Note 1:** Touch ▼ to program 2nd line with same procedure as the 1st line if necessary. **Note 2:** Touch **[EXIT]** key if you want to exit without saving. **Note 3:** **[TEXT]** key in keyboard layout used for select default text	 TEXT/TEXT REMAINCHAR: 76 CHARSIZE: S4 LINE: 1/1 ALIGN: CENTER 1st Limit For Disc PREVIEW EXIT TEXT SPLIT MERGE 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Q W E R T Y U I O P A S D F G H J K L C.S. Z X C V B N M ' EXT SHT CLR DEL INV ALG SPACE , . ENTER
7. Touch **[ENTER]** key when finished programming. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for Text 21. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 TEXT CD TEXT 10 1st Limit For Disc 701 [Total Fat Percentage] 702 [Sodium Percentage] 703 [Vitamin A] 704 [Calories] 705 [Saturated Fat]g 706 [Cholesterol]mg 707 [Fiber]g 708 SERVING PER CONTAINER [Serving Container] 0 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY

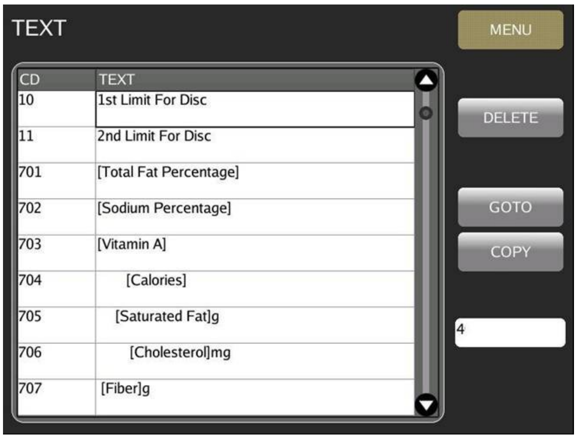
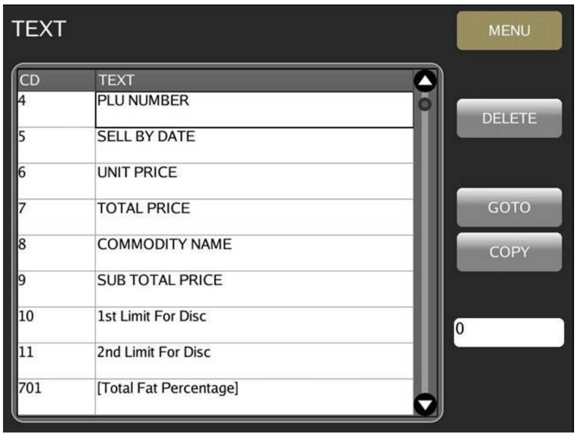
2. Copy a Text File

The programmed Text data can be easily copied into a new Text. The function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Text data programming, especially in case of long description of Ingredients.

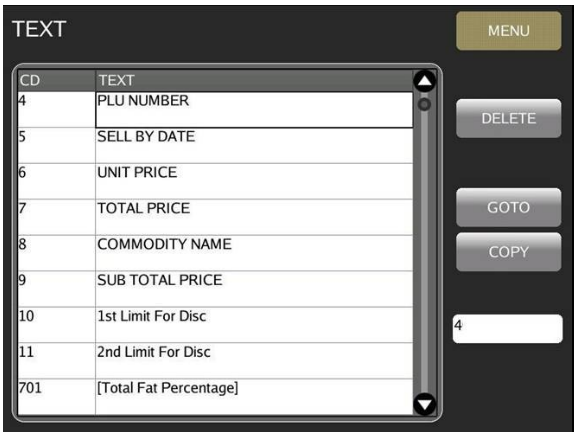
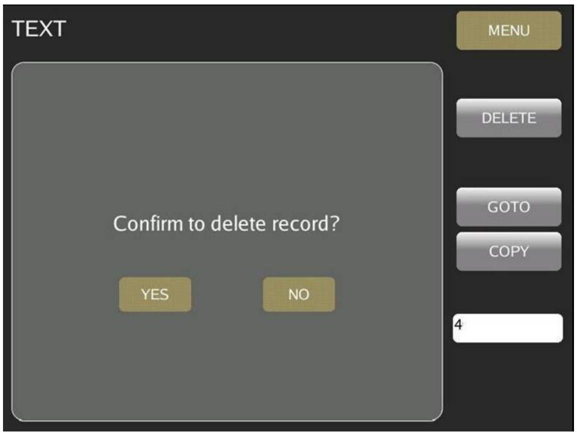
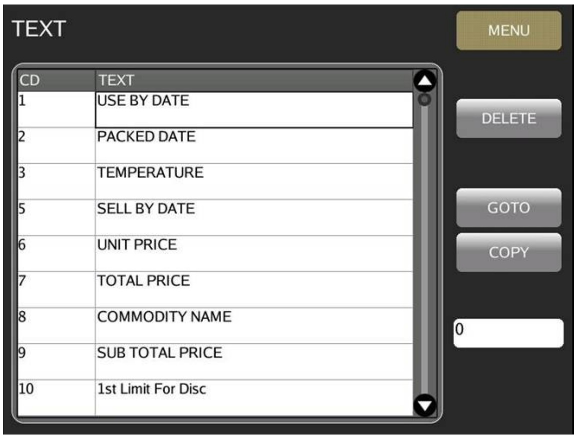
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Text Programming Mode, enter a new Text number. (**e.g.**11) Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch ▼ or ▲ for more selection.	 TEXT CD | TEXT 1 | USE BY DATE 2 | PACKED DATE 3 | TEM 4 | PLU 5 | SEL 6 | UNI 7 | TOTAL PRICE 8 | COMMODITY NAME 9 | SUB TOTAL PRICE COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 11
2. Touch the desired Text data to copy from. (**e.g.** Text 10) **Note:** Change the necessary data if required**.**	 TEXT TEXT #11 TEXT: 2nd Limit For Disc
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data**.**	 TEXT CD | TEXT 10 | 1st Limit For Disc 11 | 2nd Limit For Disc 701 | [Total Fat Percentage] 702 | [Sodium Percentage] 703 | [Vitamin A] 704 | [Calories] 705 | [Saturated Fat]g 706 | [Cholesterol]mg 707 | [Fiber]g 0

3. Search a Text File

Text programming provide a fast way to search a text within text display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched text without need to browse screen by screen.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Text Programming Mode, enter the Text Number to be searched. (**e.g.** Text 4)	 CD TEXT 10 1st Limit For Disc 11 2nd Limit For Disc 701 [Total Fat Percentage] 702 [Sodium Percentage] 703 [Vitamin A] 704 [Calories] 705 [Saturated Fat]g 706 [Cholesterol]mg 707 [Fiber]g 4
2. Touch **[GO TO]** key. **Note:** The searched Text will be top listed.	 CD TEXT 4 PLU NUMBER 5 SELL BY DATE 6 UNIT PRICE 7 TOTAL PRICE 8 COMMODITY NAME 9 SUB TOTAL PRICE 10 1st Limit For Disc 11 2nd Limit For Disc 701 [Total Fat Percentage] 0

4. Delete a Programmed Text File

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Text Programming Mode, enter the Text Number to be deleted. (**e.g.** Text 4) **Note:** Also can browse and touch the Text (without entering the Text Number)	 TEXT CD – TEXT 4 – PLU NUMBER 5 – SELL BY DATE 6 – UNIT PRICE 7 – TOTAL PRICE 8 – COMMODITY NAME 9 – SUB TOTAL PRICE 10 – 1st Limit For Disc 11 – 2nd Limit For Disc 701 – [Total Fat Percentage] 4
2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.	 TEXT Confirm to delete record? 4
3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.	 TEXT CD – TEXT 1 – USE BY DATE 2 – PACKED DATE 3 – TEMPERATURE 5 – SELL BY DATE 6 – UNIT PRICE 7 – TOTAL PRICE 8 – COMMODITY NAME 9 – SUB TOTAL PRICE 10 – 1st Limit For Disc 0

Note: Another method of deleting the Text is by entering the Text file and touches the DELETE key.

CLERK FILE

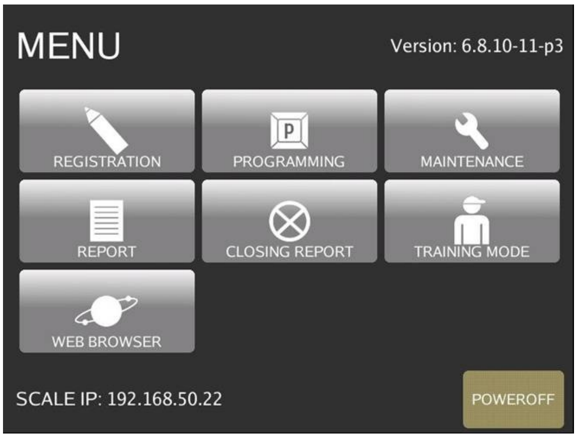
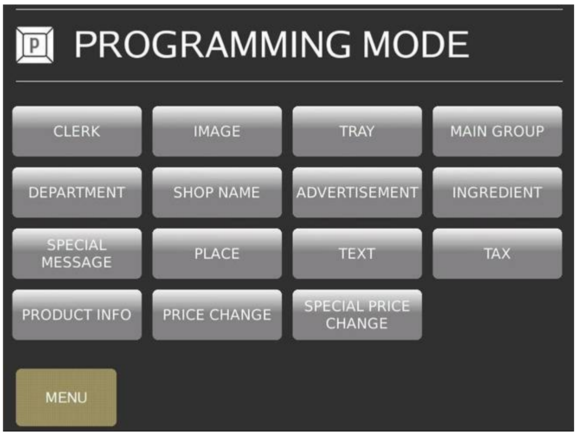
Clerk file is used for programming names of operators. Maximum 16 characters can be entered per Clerk name and maximum 9999 Clerk names can be programmed. A programmed Clerk name can be assigned to a preset key.

The Clerk number can then be printed on the label, if a print area for Clerk number is set on the label format used. The programmed Clerk name can be printed on receipt when **SPEC141B031 "Selection of Printing Operator Name on Receipt and Label"** in User/Receipt Printing Spec set to "**Name**".

There is two type of clerk can be select NORMAL CLERK and TRAINING CLERK:

- Normal Clerk – is used for available operation ex. Accumulation, inventory and etc. Also will update the report.
- Training Clerk – is used for training purpose only, and the operation done, will not update the report, inventory or etc

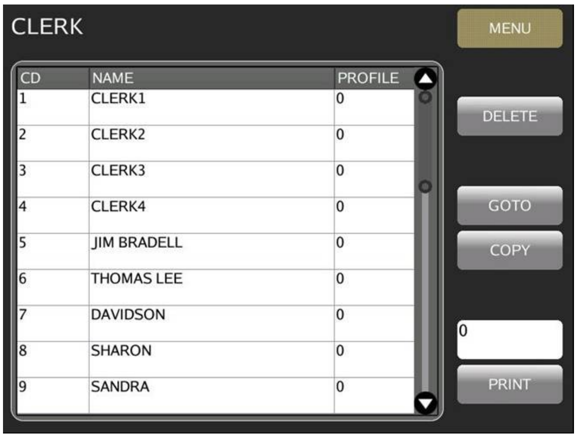
1. Program Clerk File

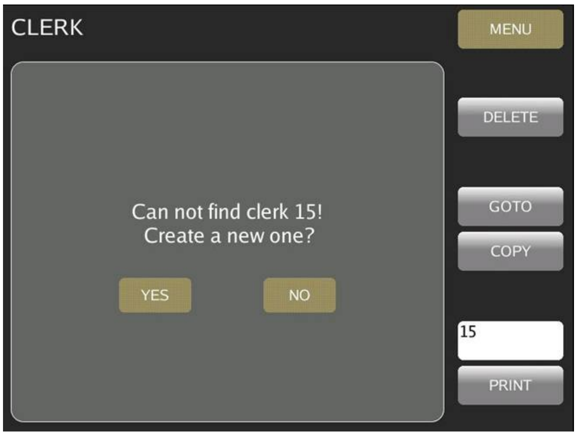
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode.	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU

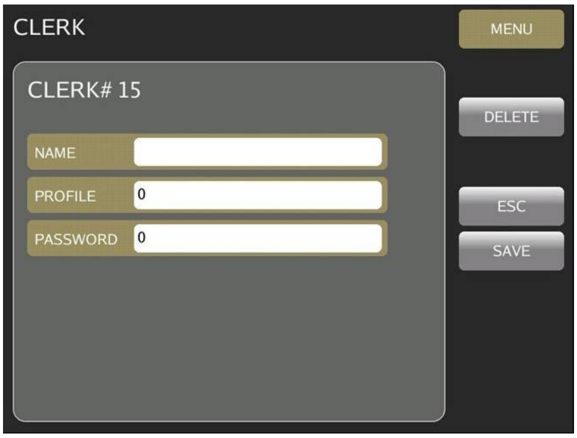
<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>
3. Touch [CLERK] key.

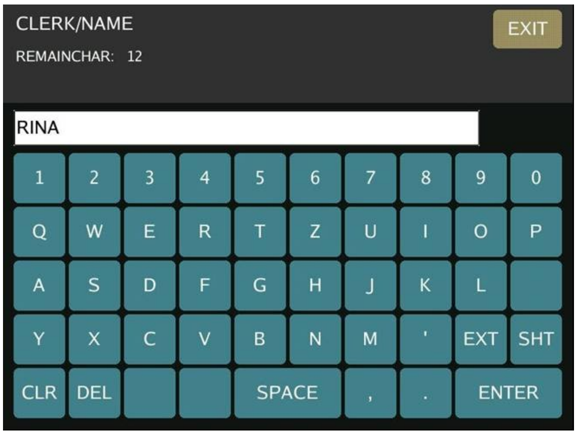
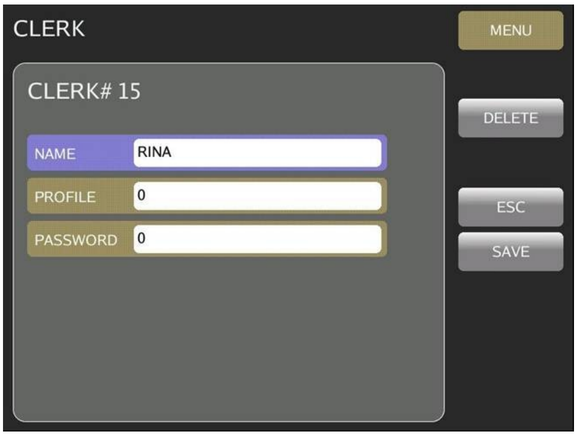
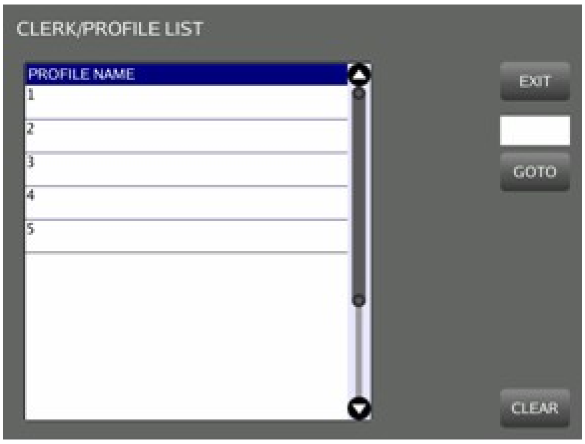
Note 1: Touch [MENU] key to return back to Programming Mode.

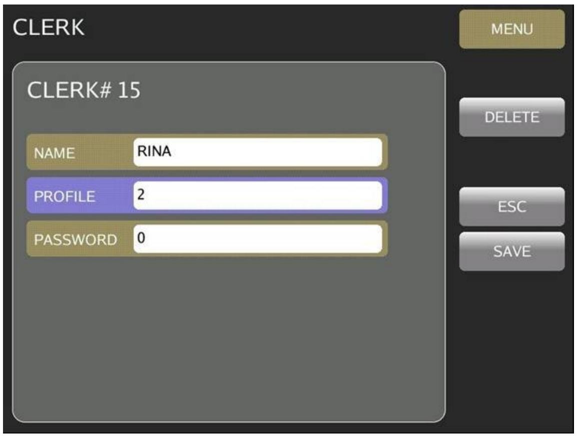
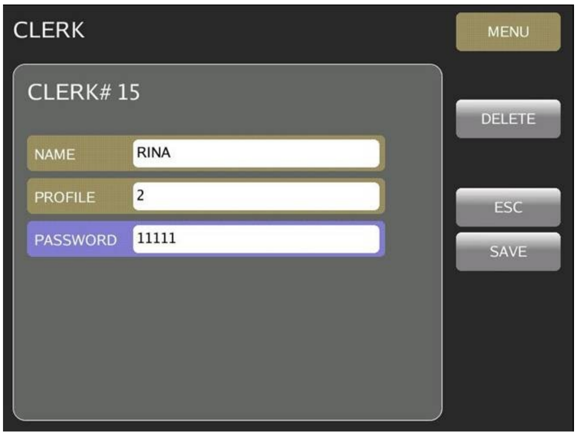
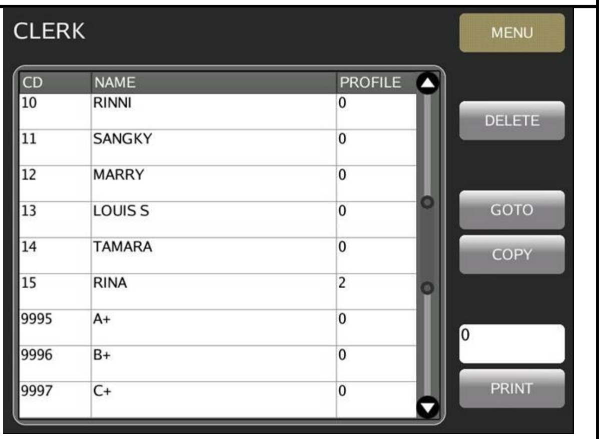
Note 2: All programmed Clerk File will be listed in CLERK PROGRAMMING Display Screen.

Note 3: Display Screen also used to browse existing Clerk Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification
Note 4 : [PRINT] key used for print all clerk files in receipt printing
</td><td>

CLERK
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0
PRINT
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>NAME</th><th>PROFILE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>CLERK1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>CLERK2</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>CLERK3</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>CLERK4</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>JIM BRADELL</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>THOMAS LEE</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>DAVIDSON</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>SHARON</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>SANDRA</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>
4. Enter Clerk number. (e.g. 15)

Touch [ENTER] key.
</td><td>

CLERK
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
15
PRINT
YES
NO
Can not find clerk 15!
Create a new one?
</td></tr>
<tr><td>
5. To create a new Clerk, touch [YES] key.

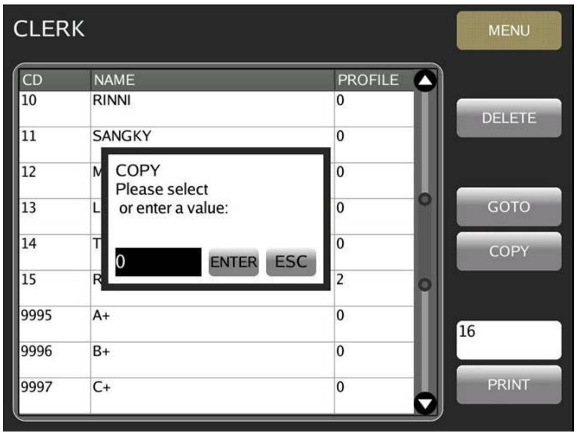
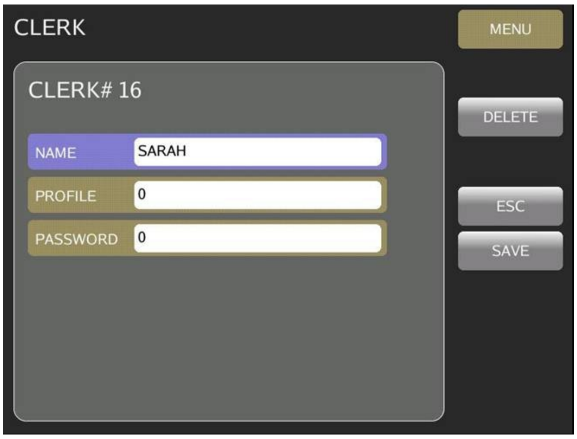
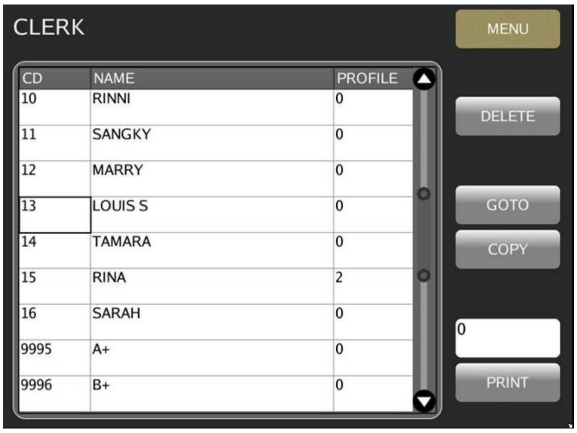
Note: Touch [NO] key to abort.
</td><td>

CLERK
MENU
DELETE
ESC
SAVE
CLERK# 15
NAME:
PROFILE: 0
PASSWORD: 0
</td></tr>
</table>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[NAME]** area to enter the Clerk Name. Enter Clerk Name by touching desired character keys. (**e.g.** max)	 CLERK/NAME REMAINCHAR: 12 RINA EXIT 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Q W E R T Z U I O P A S D F G H J K L Y X C V B N M ' EXT SHT CLR DEL SPACE , . ENTER
7. Touch **[ENTER]** key when finished programming. **Note:** Touch **[ESC]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 CLERK CLERK# 15 NAME: RINA PROFILE: 0 PASSWORD: 0 MENU DELETE ESC SAVE
8. Touch **[PROFILE]** area to select the Clerk Profile. **Note:** Press **[CLEAR]** key, to clear selected profile and exit profile selection screen **Note:** Profile data must be created in advance	 CLERK/PROFILE LIST PROFILE NAME 1 2 3 4 5 EXIT GOTO CLEAR

OPERATION	DISPLAY
9. Touch desired Profile number. (**e.g.** 2) **Note:** when select profile number it will automatically exit profile selection screen	 CLERK CLERK# 15 NAME: RINA PROFILE: 2 PASSWORD: 0 MENU DELETE ESC SAVE
10. Touch **[PASSWORD]** area and enter a password for the clerk **e.g.**12323	 CLERK CLERK# 15 NAME: RINA PROFILE: 2 PASSWORD: 11111 MENU DELETE ESC SAVE
11. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for Clerk 15. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 CLERK CD / NAME / PROFILE 10 / RINNI / 0 11 / SANGKY / 0 12 / MARRY / 0 13 / LOUIS S / 0 14 / TAMARA / 0 15 / RINA / 2 9995 / A+ / 0 9996 / B+ / 0 9997 / C+ / 0 0 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY PRINT

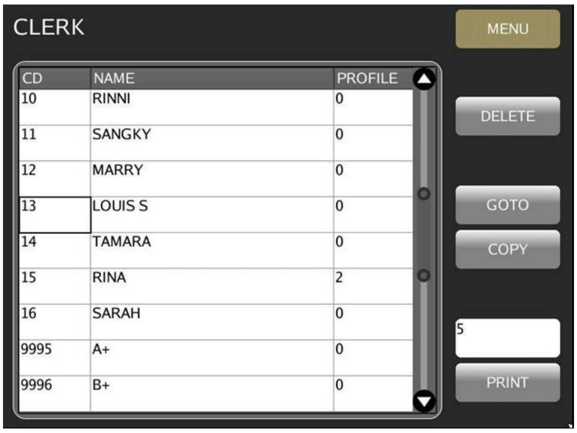
2. Copy a Clerk File

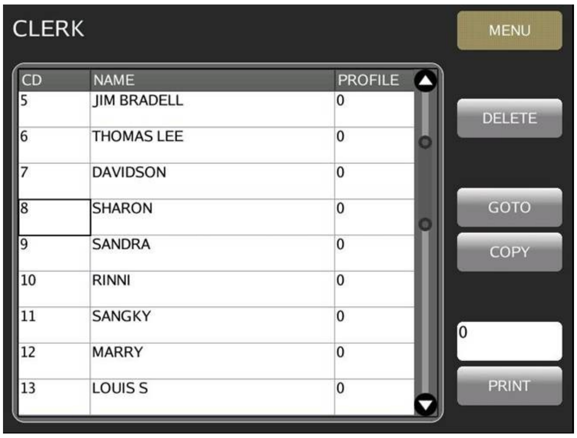
The programmed Clerk data can be easily copied into a new Clerk. This function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Clerk data programming.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Clerk Programming Mode, enter a new Clerk number. (**e.g.** 16) Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 CLERK CD NAME PROFILE 10 RINNI 0 11 SANGKY 0 12 M 0 13 L 0 14 T 0 15 R 2 9995 A+ 0 9996 B+ 0 9997 C+ 0 COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 16
2. Touch the desired Clerk data to copy from. (**e.g.** FARAH) **Note:** Change the necessary data if required.	 CLERK CLERK# 16 NAME SARAH PROFILE 0 PASSWORD 0
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 CLERK CD NAME PROFILE 10 RINNI 0 11 SANGKY 0 12 MARRY 0 13 LOUIS S 0 14 TAMARA 0 15 RINA 2 16 SARAH 0 9995 A+ 0 9996 B+ 0 0

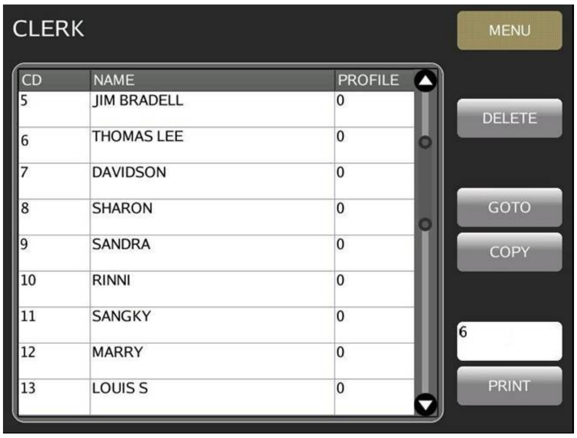
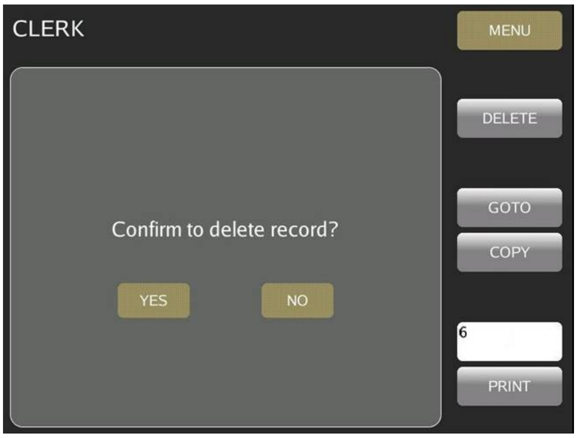
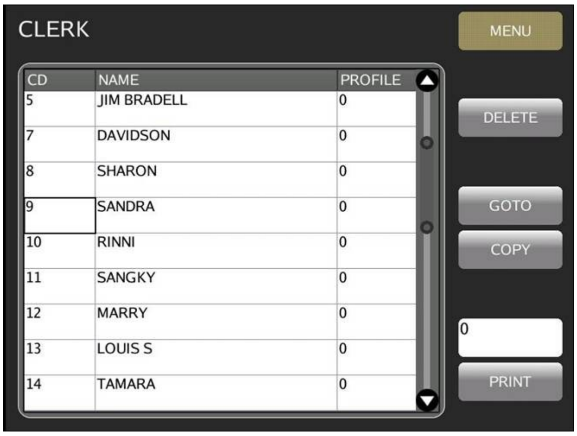
3. Search a Clerk File

Clerk programming provide a fast way to search a Clerk within the Clerk display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Clerk without need to browse screen by screen.

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>1. In Clerk Programming Mode, enter the Clerk Number to be searched. (e.g. 5)</td>
<td>

CLERK
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
5
PRINT
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>NAME</th><th>PROFILE</th></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>RINNI</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>SANGKY</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>MARRY</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>LOUIS S</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>14</td><td>TAMARA</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>RINA</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>16</td><td>SARAH</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>9995</td><td>A+</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>9996</td><td>B+</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Touch [GO TO] key.

Note: The searched Clerk will be top listed.</td>
<td>

CLERK
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0
PRINT
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>NAME</th><th>PROFILE</th></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>JIM BRADELL</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>THOMAS LEE</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>DAVIDSON</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>SHARON</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>SANDRA</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>RINNI</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>SANGKY</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>MARRY</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>LOUIS S</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td>
</tr>
</table>

4. Delete a Programmed Clerk File

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Clerk Programming Mode, enter the Clerk Number to be deleted. (**e.g.** Clerk 6) **Note:** Also can browse and touch the Clerk (without entering the Clerk Number)	 CLERK MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 6 PRINT CD NAME PROFILE 5 JIM BRADELL 0 6 THOMAS LEE 0 7 DAVIDSON 0 8 SHARON 0 9 SANDRA 0 10 RINNI 0 11 SANGKY 0 12 MARRY 0 13 LOUIS S 0
2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.	 CLERK MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 6 PRINT YES NO Confirm to delete record?
3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.	 CLERK MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 0 PRINT CD NAME PROFILE 5 JIM BRADELL 0 7 DAVIDSON 0 8 SHARON 0 9 SANDRA 0 10 RINNI 0 11 SANGKY 0 12 MARRY 0 13 LOUIS S 0 14 TAMARA 0

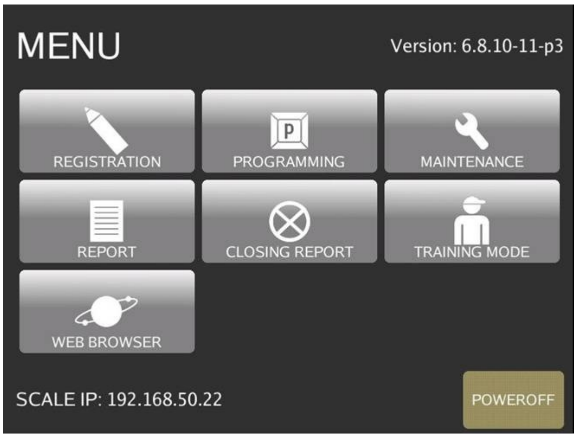
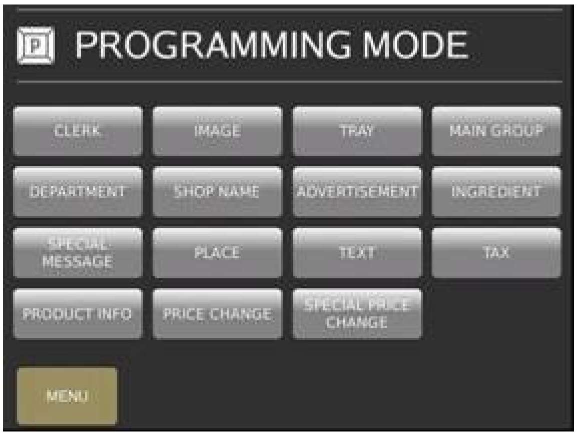
Note: Another method of deleting the Clerk is by entering the Clerk file and touches the DELETE key.

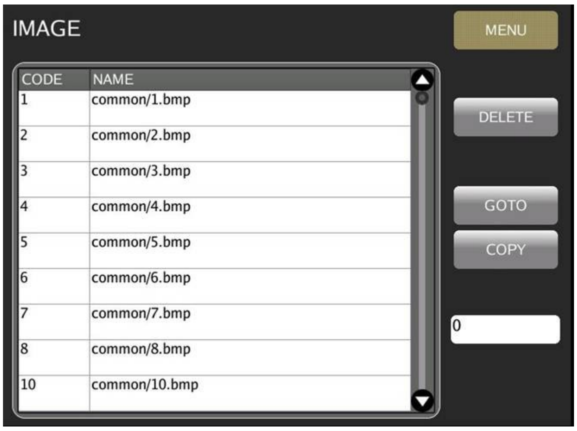
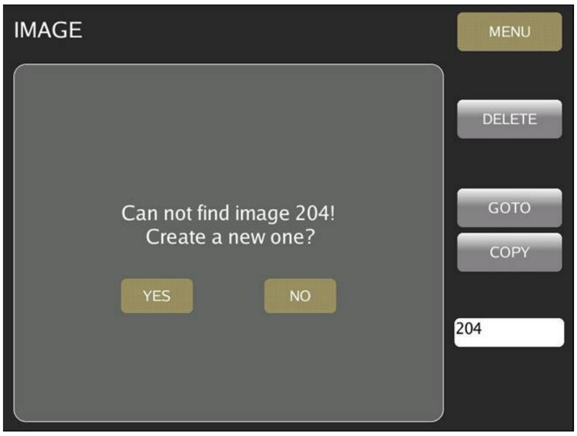
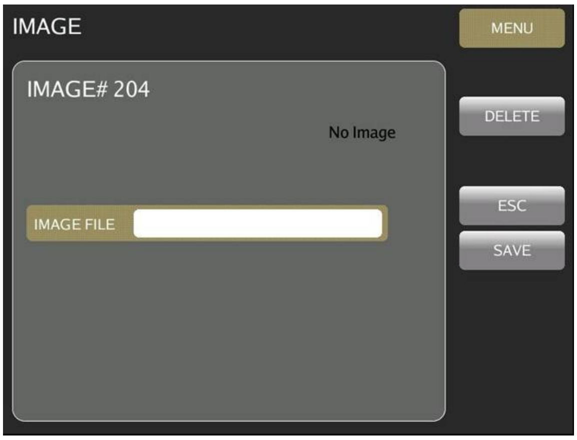
IMAGE FILE

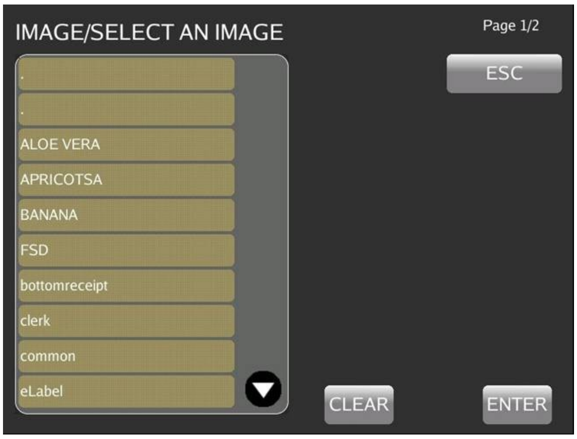
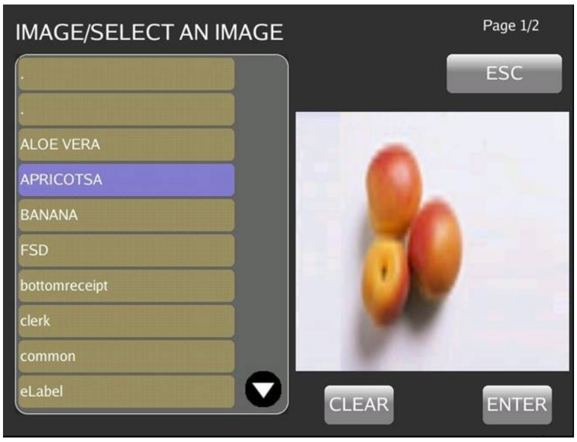
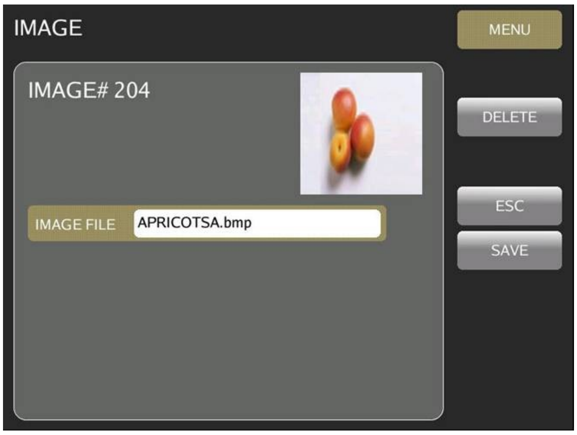
Image is used to make attractive looking labels. Up to 9999 images can be store in the SM-5500's memory. Any bmp files can be use as Image file where need to be store in the Linux directory in **/opt/pcscale/files/img**.

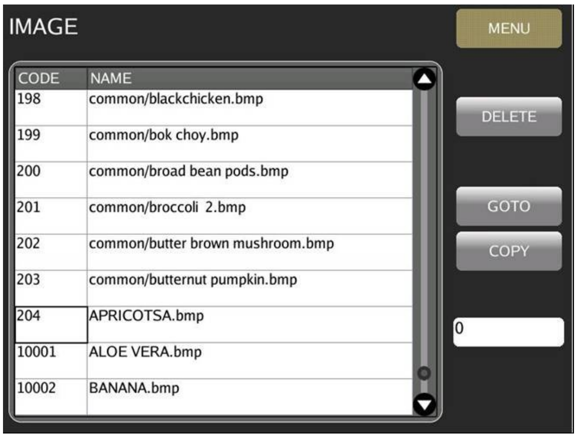
Note: To make Image available for selection in programming, set image as:
Example 1: For MG1, create image from 1000 – 1999, this is used for MG1 only and
For MG2, create images from 2000 – 2999.
Example 2: For other selection image can be create any number and the example 1 image also will be included.

1. Program Image File

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode.	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[IMAGE]** key. **Note 1:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode. **Note 2:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note 3:** All programmed Image File will be listed in IMAGE PROGRAMMING Display Screen. **Note 4:** Display Screen also used to browse existing Image Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification **Note 5**: image from 1 – 99 is default image.	 IMAGE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 0 CODE / NAME 1 common/1.bmp 2 common/2.bmp 3 common/3.bmp 4 common/4.bmp 5 common/5.bmp 6 common/6.bmp 7 common/7.bmp 8 common/8.bmp 10 common/10.bmp
4. Enter Image number. (**e.g.** 204) Touch **[ENTER]** key.	 IMAGE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY YES NO 204 Can not find image 204! Create a new one?
5. To create a new Image, touch **[YES]** key. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to abort.	 IMAGE MENU DELETE ESC SAVE IMAGE FILE IMAGE# 204 No Image

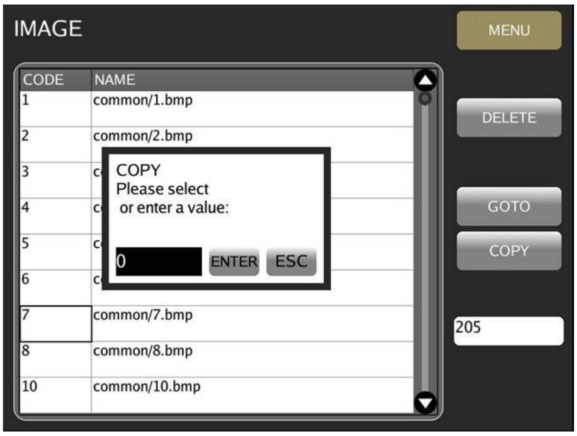
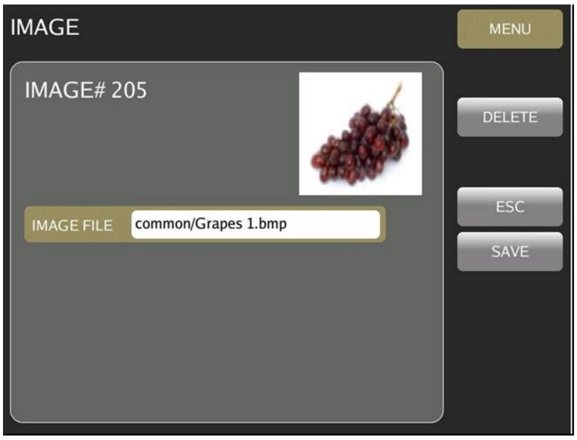
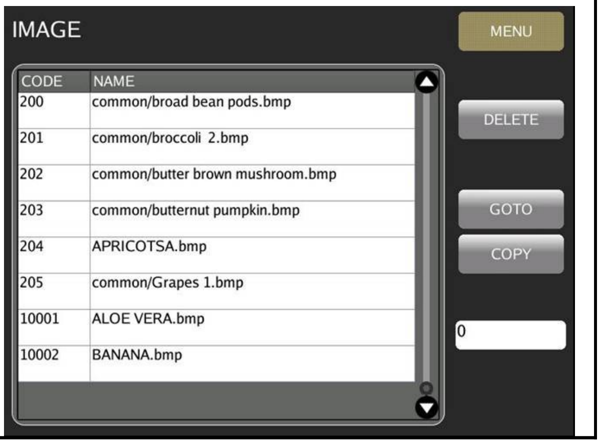
OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[IMAGE FILE]** area to select the Image.	 IMAGE/SELECT AN IMAGE Page 1/2 ESC . . ALOE VERA APRICOTSA BANANA FSD bottomreceipt clerk common eLabel CLEAR ENTER
7. Select Image bmp file. (**e.g.** Apricotsa) **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection. **Note:** Touch **[CLEAR]** to clear selected image.	 IMAGE/SELECT AN IMAGE Page 1/2 ESC . . ALOE VERA APRICOTSA BANANA FSD bottomreceipt clerk common eLabel CLEAR ENTER
8. Touch **[ENTER]** key. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit but will prompt out selection for **[SAVE], [QUIT] and [CANCEL]** buttons.	 IMAGE MENU DELETE ESC SAVE IMAGE# 204 IMAGE FILE APRICOTSA.bmp

OPERATION	DISPLAY
9. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for Image 204. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.	

CODE	NAME
198	common/blackchicken.bmp
199	common/bok choy.bmp
200	common/broad bean pods.bmp
201	common/broccoli 2.bmp
202	common/butter brown mushroom.bmp
203	common/butternut pumpkin.bmp
204	APRICOTSA.bmp
10001	ALOE VERA.bmp
10002	BANANA.bmp

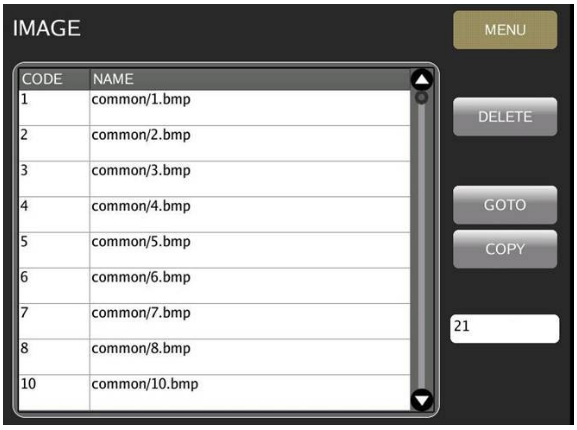
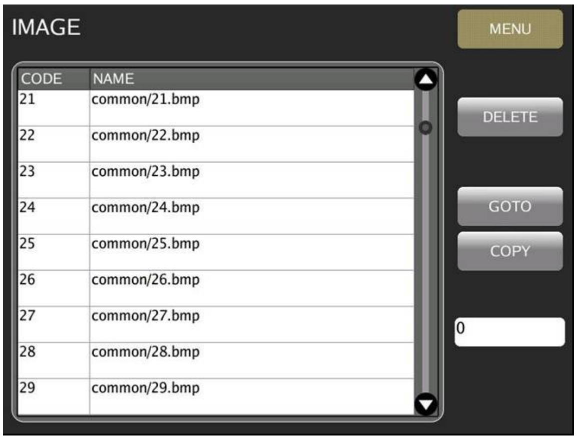
2. Copy a Image File

The programmed image data can be easily copied into a new Image. This function is time saving and avoid mistake for the similar Image data programming.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Image Programming Mode, enter a new Image number. (**e.g.** 205) Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 IMAGE CODE | NAME 1 | common/1.bmp 2 | common/2.bmp 3 | c 4 | c 5 | c 6 | c 7 | common/7.bmp 8 | common/8.bmp 10 | common/10.bmp COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 205
2. Touch the desired Image data to copy from. (**e.g.** 124) **Note:** Change the necessary data if it is required.	 IMAGE IMAGE# 205 IMAGE FILE: common/Grapes 1.bmp
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 IMAGE CODE | NAME 200 | common/broad bean pods.bmp 201 | common/broccoli 2.bmp 202 | common/butter brown mushroom.bmp 203 | common/butternut pumpkin.bmp 204 | APRICOTSA.bmp 205 | common/Grapes 1.bmp 10001 | ALOE VERA.bmp 10002 | BANANA.bmp 0

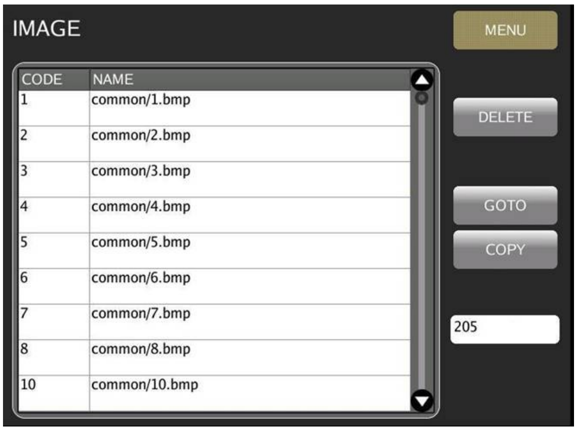
3. Search an Image File

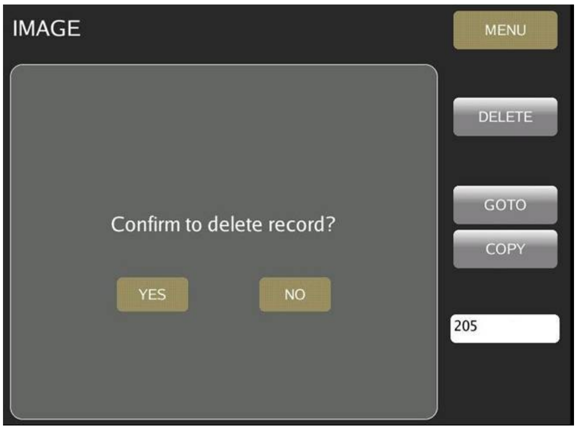
Image programming provide a fast way to search an Image File within the Image display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Image File without need to browse screen by screen.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Image Programming Mode, enter the Image Number to be searched. (**e.g.** 21)	 CODE NAME 1 common/1.bmp 2 common/2.bmp 3 common/3.bmp 4 common/4.bmp 5 common/5.bmp 6 common/6.bmp 7 common/7.bmp 8 common/8.bmp 10 common/10.bmp 21
2. Touch **[GO TO]** key. **Note:** The searched Image will be top listed.	 CODE NAME 21 common/21.bmp 22 common/22.bmp 23 common/23.bmp 24 common/24.bmp 25 common/25.bmp 26 common/26.bmp 27 common/27.bmp 28 common/28.bmp 29 common/29.bmp 0

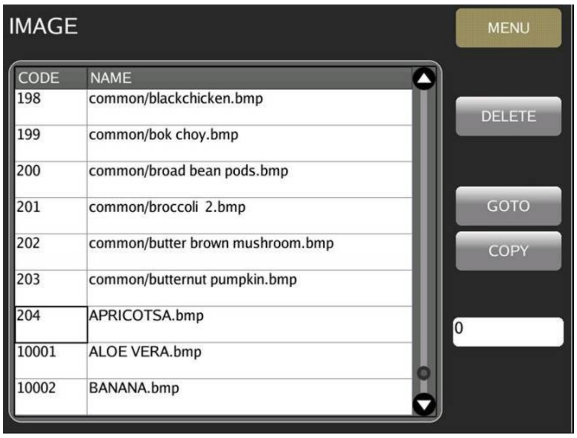
4. Delete a Programmed Image File

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>1. In Image Programming Mode, enter the Image Number to be deleted. (e.g. Image295)

Note: Also can browse and touch the Image (without entering the Image Number)</td>
<td>

<table>
<tr><th>CODE</th><th>NAME</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>common/1.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>common/2.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>common/3.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>common/4.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>common/5.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>common/6.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>common/7.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>common/8.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>common/10.bmp</td></tr>
</table>
205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Touch [DELETE] key.</td>
<td>

Confirm to delete record?
205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Touch [YES] key to delete the data.

Note Touch [NO]: key to escape deleting the data.</td>
<td>

<table>
<tr><th>CODE</th><th>NAME</th></tr>
<tr><td>198</td><td>common/blackchicken.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>199</td><td>common/bok choy.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>200</td><td>common/broad bean pods.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>201</td><td>common/broccoli 2.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>202</td><td>common/butter brown mushroom.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>203</td><td>common/butternut pumpkin.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>204</td><td>APRICOTSA.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>10001</td><td>ALOE VERA.bmp</td></tr>
<tr><td>10002</td><td>BANANA.bmp</td></tr>
</table>
0</td>
</tr>
</table>

Note: Another method of deleting the Image is by entering the Image file and touches the DELETE key.

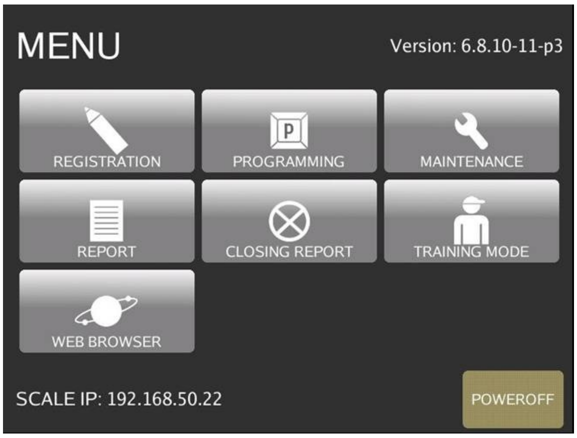
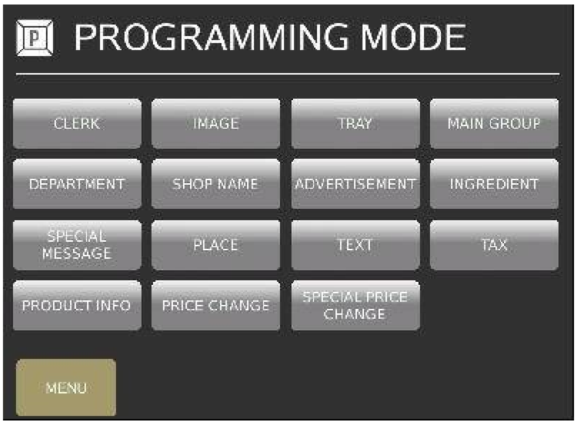
SHOP NAME FILE

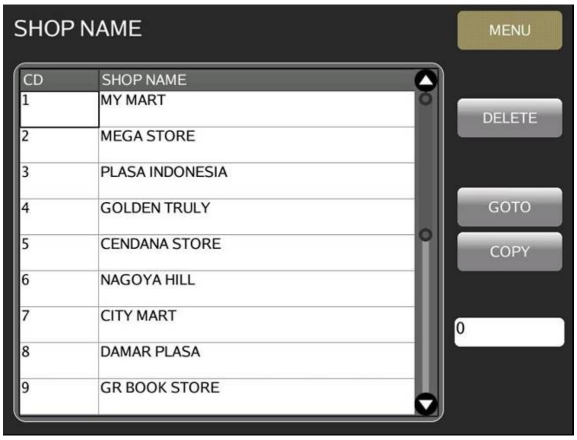
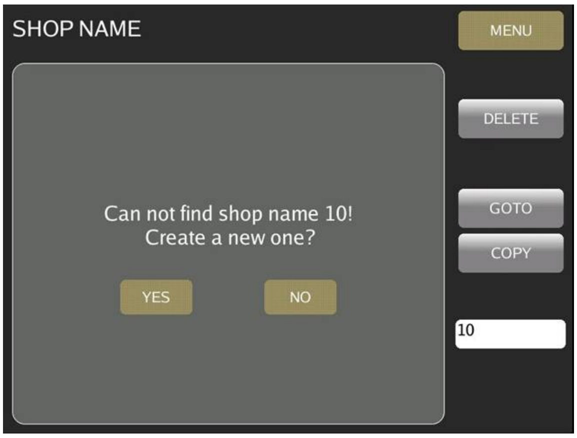
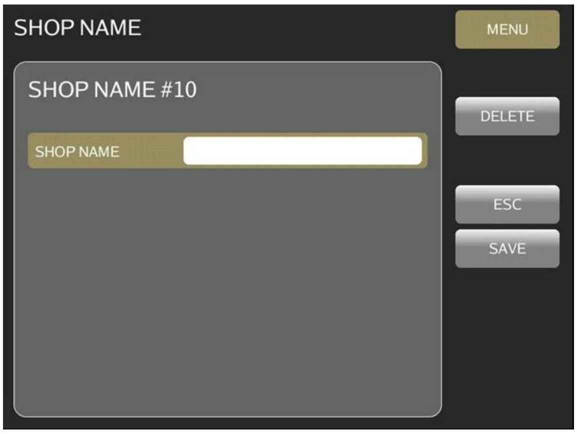
Shop Name file is used for programming of Shop Name. Shop Name is automatically printed on the label in REGISTRATION MODE, if print area for Shop Name is set on the label format used. The maximum number of characters possible to enter varies according to the size of print area and the character size used.

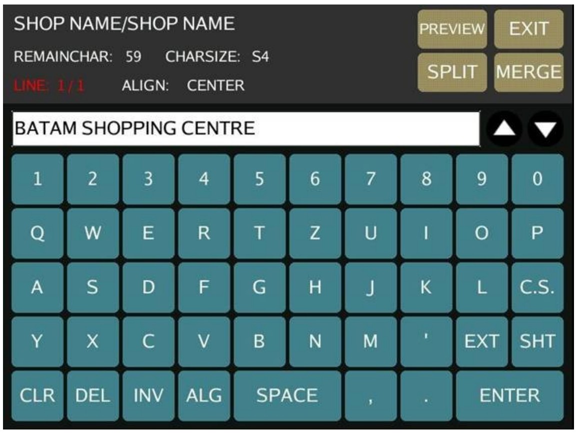
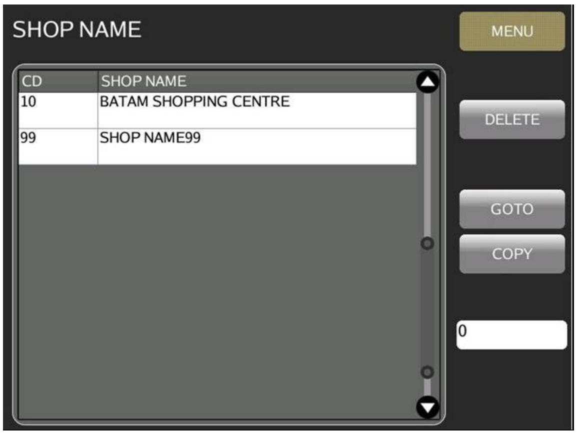
Up to 32 Shop Names can be programmed with each 3 lines as maximum. The default Shop Name print on label can be set at **SPEC141B010 “Default Shop Name Number for Label Printing”** in Label Printing Spec of User Setup and default Shop Name print on receipt can be set at **SPEC141B011 “Default Shop Name Number for Receipt Printing”** in Receipt Printing Spec of User Setup.

Note: Shop Name will not be printed on the label if the selected label format without print area for Shop Name or default spec set to 0.

1. Program Shop Name File

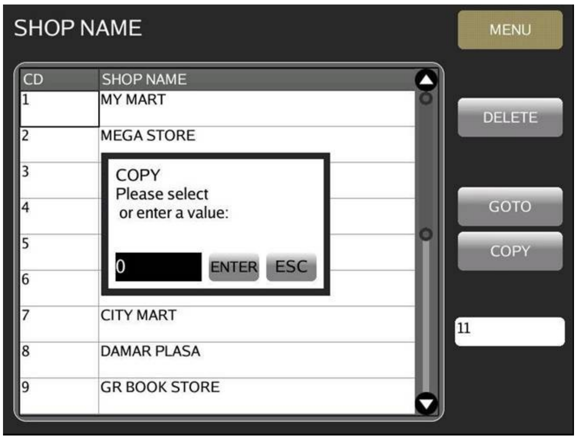
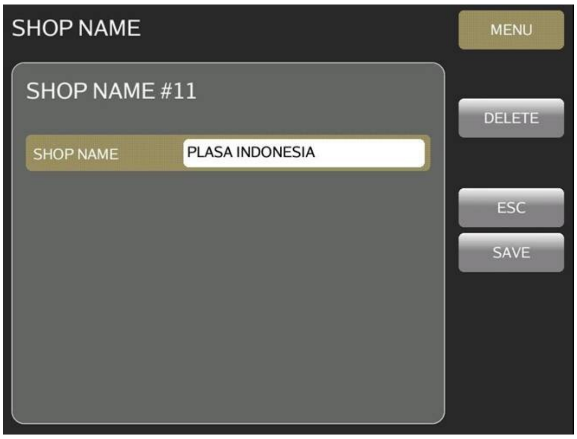
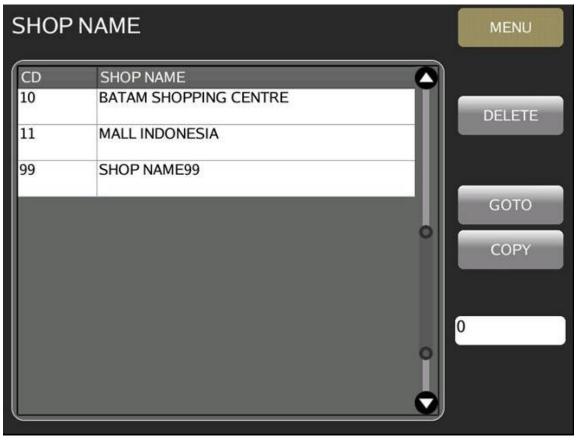
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[SHOP NAME]** key. **Note 1:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode. **Note 2:** All programmed Shop Name File will be listed in SHOPNAME PROGRAMMING Display Screen. **Note 3:** Display Screen also used to browse existing Shop Name Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification	 SHOP NAME CD SHOP NAME 1 MY MART 2 MEGA STORE 3 PLASA INDONESIA 4 GOLDEN TRULY 5 CENDANA STORE 6 NAGOYA HILL 7 CITY MART 8 DAMAR PLASA 9 GR BOOK STORE 0
4. Enter Shop Name number. (**e.g.** 10) Touch **[ENTER]** key.	 SHOP NAME Can not find shop name 10! Create a new one? 10
5. To create a new Shop Name, touch **[YES]** key. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to abort.	 SHOP NAME SHOP NAME #10 SHOP NAME

OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[SHOPNAME]** area to enter the Shop Name. Enter Shop Name by touching desired character keys. (**e.g.** NTUC SINGAPORE) **Note 1:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** to program 2nd line with same procedure as the 1st line if necessary. **Note 2:** Touch **[EXIT]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 SHOP NAME/SHOP NAME REMAINCHAR: 59 CHARSIZE: S4 LINE: 1/1 ALIGN: CENTER BATAM SHOPPING CENTRE PREVIEW EXIT SPLIT MERGE 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Q W E R T Z U I O P A S D F G H J K L C.S. Y X C V B N M ' EXT SHT CLR DEL INV ALG SPACE , . ENTER
7. Touch **[ENTER]** key when finished programming. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for Shop Name 3. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 SHOP NAME CD | SHOP NAME 10 | BATAM SHOPPING CENTRE 99 | SHOP NAME99 0 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY

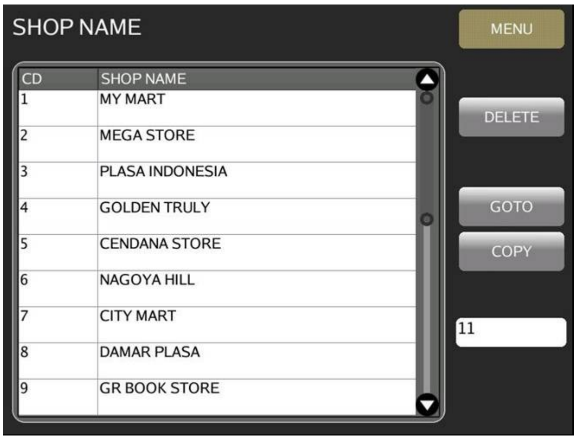
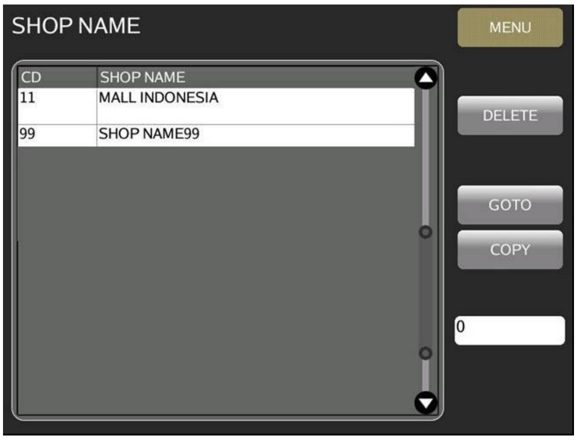
2. Copy a Shop Name File

The programmed Shop Name data can be easily copied into a new Shop Name. This function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Shop Name data programming.

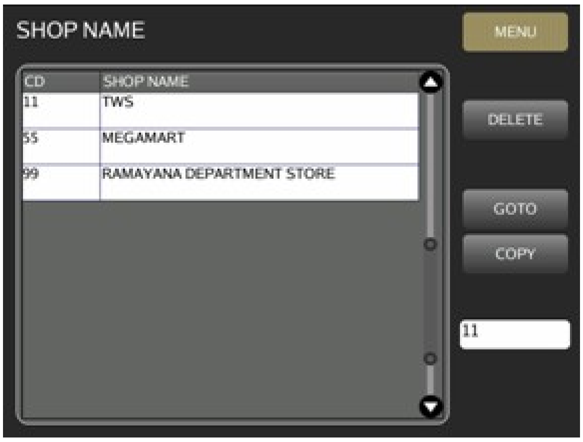
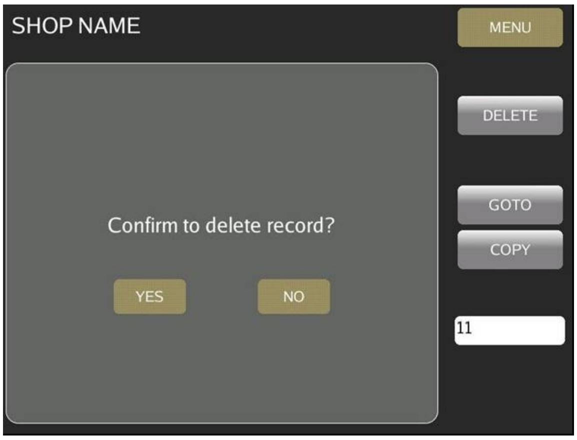
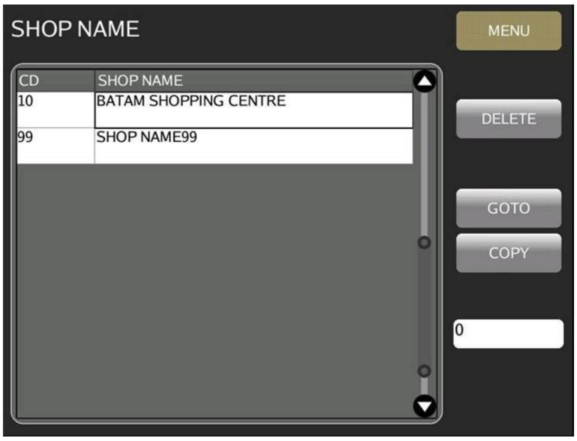
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Shop Name Programming Mode, enter a new Shop Name number. (**e.g.** 3) Touch **[COPY]** key.	 SHOP NAME CD / SHOP NAME 1 MY MART 2 MEGA STORE 3 4 5 6 7 CITY MART 8 DAMAR PLASA 9 GR BOOK STORE COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 11
2. Touch the desired Shop Name data to copy from. (**e.g.** Shop Name #1) **Note:** Change the necessary data if required.	 SHOP NAME SHOP NAME #11 SHOP NAME: PLASA INDONESIA
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 SHOP NAME CD / SHOP NAME 10 BATAM SHOPPING CENTRE 11 MALL INDONESIA 99 SHOP NAME99 0

3. Search a SHOP NAME File

Shop Name programming provide a fast way to search a Shop Name within the Shop Name display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Shop Name without need to browse screen by screen.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Shop Name Programming Mode, enter the Shop Name Number to be searched. (**e.g.** 11)	 CD SHOP NAME 1 MY MART 2 MEGA STORE 3 PLASA INDONESIA 4 GOLDEN TRULY 5 CENDANA STORE 6 NAGOYA HILL 7 CITY MART 8 DAMAR PLASA 9 GR BOOK STORE 11
2. Touch **[GO TO]** key. **Note:** The searched Shop Name will be top listed.	 CD SHOP NAME 11 MALL INDONESIA 99 SHOP NAME99 0

4. Delete a Programmed Shop Name File

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Shop Name Programming Mode, enter the Shop Name Number to be deleted. (**e.g.** Shop Name 11) **Note:** Also can browse and touch the Shop Name (without entering the Shop Name Number)	 SHOP NAME CD – SHOP NAME 11 – TWS 55 – MEGAMART 99 – RAMAYANA DEPARTMENT STORE 11 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY
2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.	 SHOP NAME Confirm to delete record? 11 YES NO MENU DELETE GOTO COPY
3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.	 SHOP NAME CD – SHOP NAME 10 – BATAM SHOPPING CENTRE 99 – SHOP NAME99 0 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY

Note: Another method of deleting the Shop Name is by entering the Shop Name file and touches the DELETE key.

TAX FILE

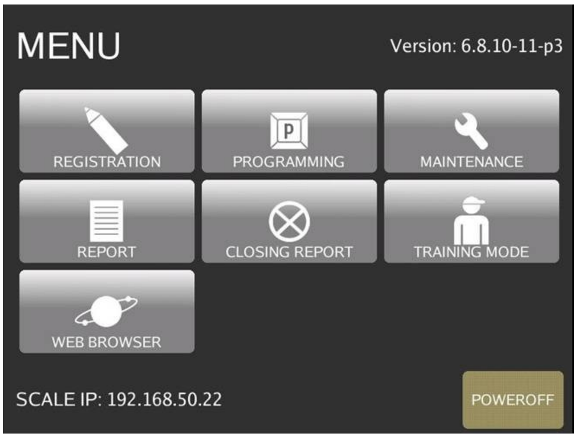
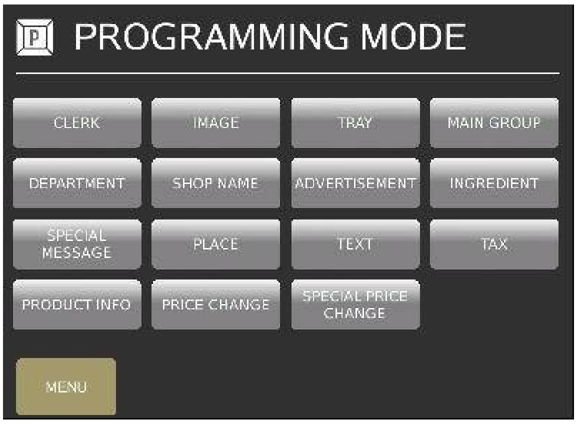
This function enables you to program consumption tax rate included or excluded in the price. Up to 10 Tax Numbers (1~10) can be programmed. The programmed Tax rates that are linked t a Main Group will apply for all PLU in the Main Group. Tax Rates can be entered between 00.00% and 99.99%. To enable TAX function, **'TAX'** must be selected at the **SPEC140C001 "Tax"** (in W&M/Tax Spec) in advance.

There are two types of taxes:

- ATX: Tax is added to the Total Price.
- VTX: Tax is included in the Total Price.

Note: If you want to print **Price with Tax** on Item Label, the selected label format must have print area for **Item Price after Tax**.
To enable this function, please set **Spec 140C001** to selection **"1.TAX"**

1. Program Tax File

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. In MENU Mode</td><td>
MENU
REGISTRATION
PROGRAMMING
MAINTENANCE
REPORT
CLOSING REPORT
TRAINING MODE
WEB BROWSER
POWEROFF
Version: 6.8.10-11-p3
SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Touch [PROGRAMMING] key follow by [PLU RELATED] key to enter to Programming Mode.</td><td>
PROGRAMMING MODE
CLERK
IMAGE
TRAY
MAIN GROUP
DEPARTMENT
SHOP NAME
ADVERTISEMENT
INGREDIENT
SPECIAL MESSAGE
PLACE
TEXT
TAX
PRODUCT INFO
PRICE CHANGE
SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE
MENU

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

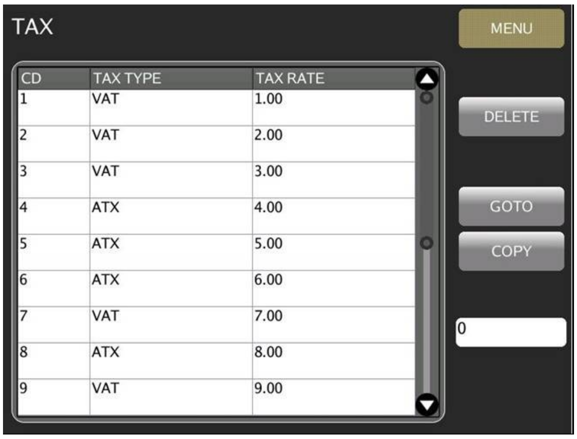
3. Touch **[TAX]** key.

Note 1: Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode.

Note 2: All programmed Tax File will be listed in TAX PROGRAMMING Display Screen.

Note 3: Display Screen also used to browse existing Tax Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification

</td><td>



TAX
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>TAX TYPE</th><th>TAX RATE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>VAT</td><td>1.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>VAT</td><td>2.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>VAT</td><td>3.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ATX</td><td>4.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>ATX</td><td>5.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>ATX</td><td>6.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>VAT</td><td>7.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>ATX</td><td>8.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>VAT</td><td>9.00</td></tr>
</table>

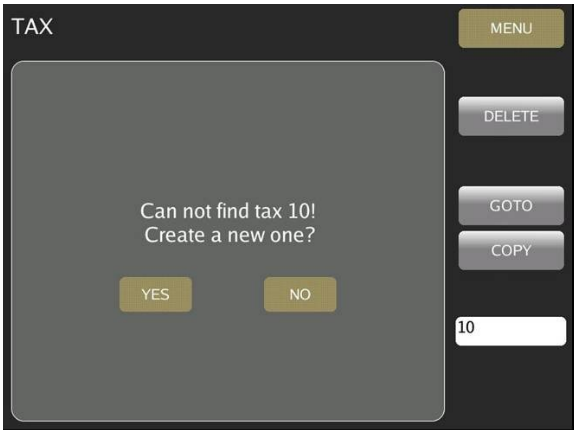
0

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

4. Enter Tax number. (**e.g.** 10)

Touch **[YES]** key.

</td><td>



TAX
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
YES
NO

Can not find tax 10!
Create a new one?

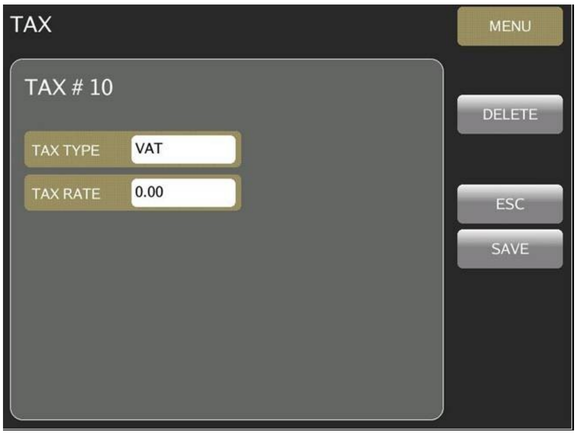
10

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

5. To create a new Tax, touch **[YES]** key.

Note: Touch **[NO]** key to abort.

</td><td>



TAX
MENU
DELETE
ESC
SAVE

TAX # 10

TAX TYPE: VAT

TAX RATE: 0.00

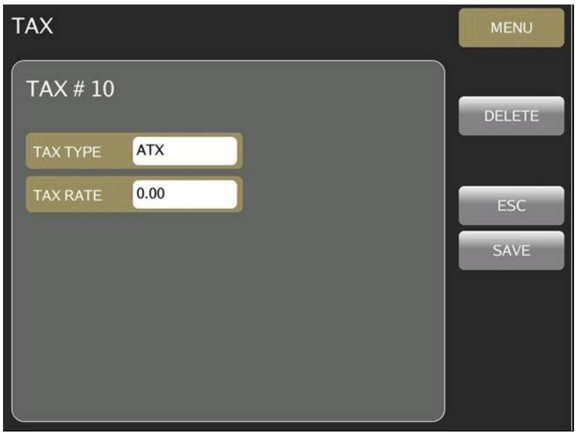
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

6. Touch **[VAT]** key to select the Tax Type. (**e.g.** ATX)

Note: [TAX TYPE] key will toggle for the following selection, **VAT** and **ATX**.

</td><td>



TAX
MENU
DELETE
ESC
SAVE

TAX # 10

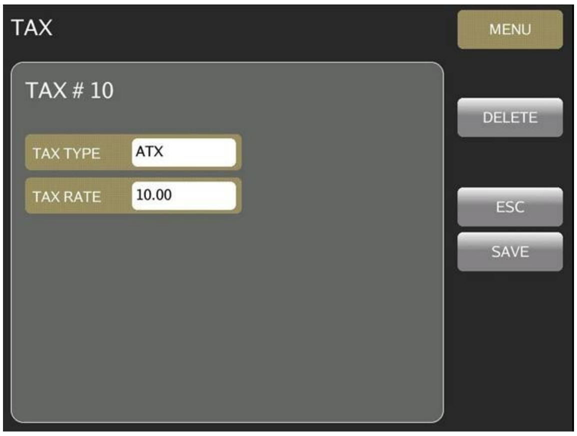
TAX TYPE ATX

TAX RATE 0.00

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

7. Enter the Tax value by the numeric key. (**e.g.** 10%)

</td><td>



TAX
MENU
DELETE
ESC
SAVE

TAX # 10

TAX TYPE ATX

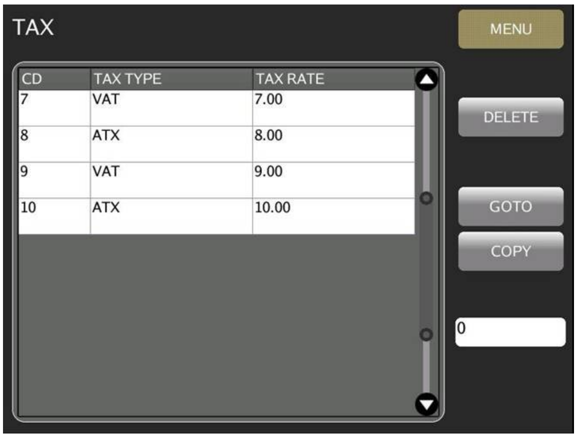
TAX RATE 10.00

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

8. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for Tax 10.

Note: Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.

</td><td>



TAX
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>TAX TYPE</th><th>TAX RATE</th></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>VAT</td><td>7.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>ATX</td><td>8.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>VAT</td><td>9.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>ATX</td><td>10.00</td></tr>
</table>

0

</td></tr>
</table>

2. Copy a Tax File

The programmed Tax data can be easily copied into a new Tax. This function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Tax data programming.

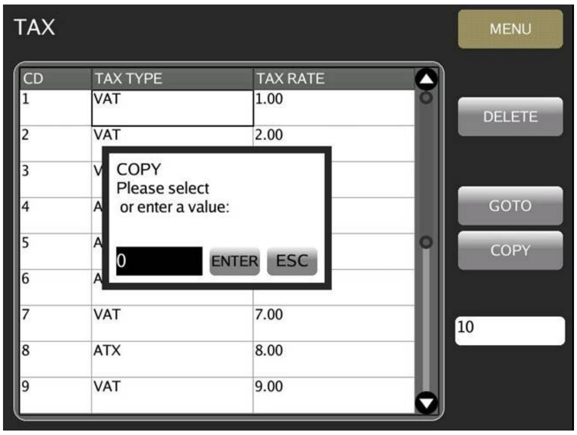
<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>

1. In Tax Programming Mode, enter a new Tax number. (**e.g.** 10)

Touch **[COPY]** key.

Note: Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.

</td>
<td>



TAX

CD	TAX TYPE	TAX RATE
1	VAT	1.00
2	VAT	2.00
3	V	
4	A	
5	A	
6	A	
7	VAT	7.00
8	ATX	8.00
9	VAT	9.00

COPY
Please select
or enter a value:
0

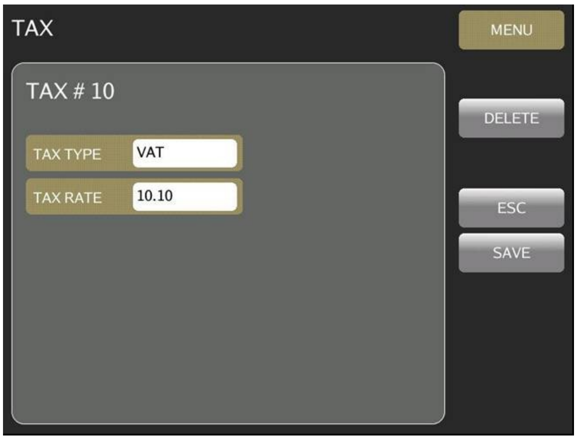
10

</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>

2. Touch the desired Tax data to copy from. (**e.g.** Tax 3)

Note: Change the necessary data if required.

</td>
<td>



TAX

TAX # 10

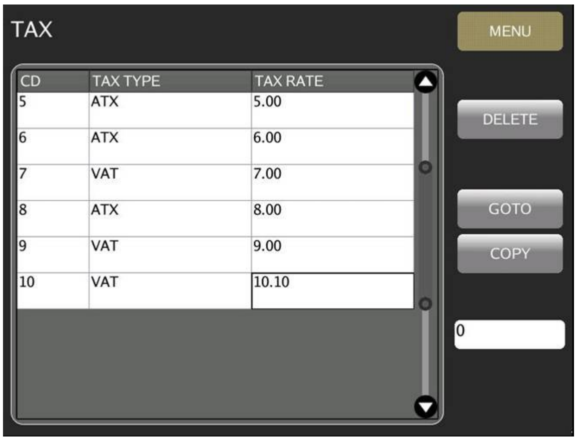
TAX TYPE: VAT
TAX RATE: 10.10

</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>

3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data.

Note: Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data**.**

</td>
<td>



TAX

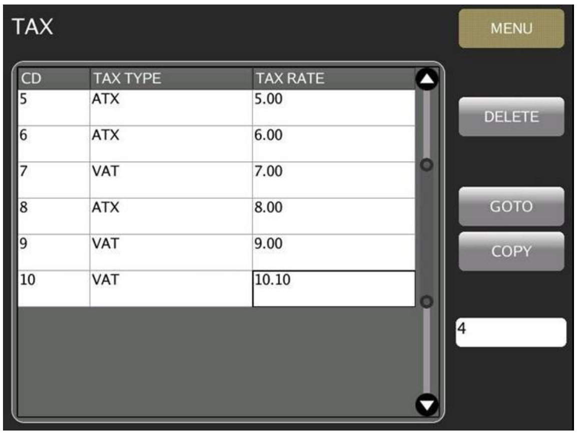
CD	TAX TYPE	TAX RATE
5	ATX	5.00
6	ATX	6.00
7	VAT	7.00
8	ATX	8.00
9	VAT	9.00
10	VAT	10.10

0

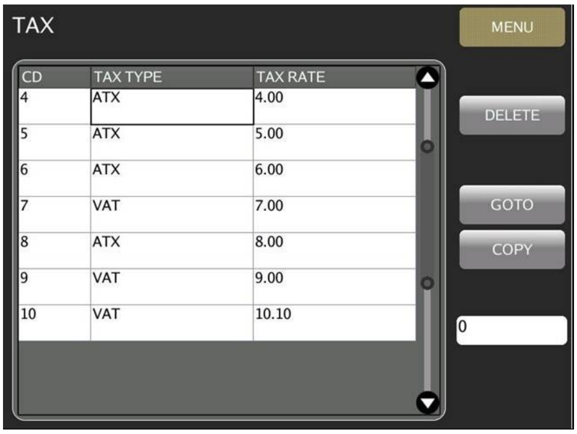
</td>
</tr>
</table>

3. Search a Tax Files

Tax programming provide a fast way to search a Tax within the Tax display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Tax without need to browse screen by screen.

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>1. In TAX Programming Mode, enter the TAX Number to be searched. (e.g. 4)</td>
<td>


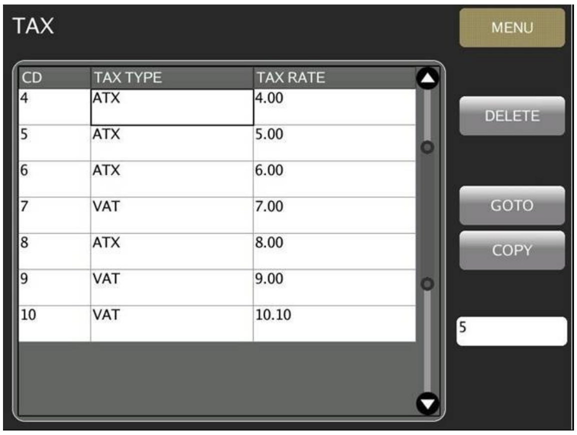
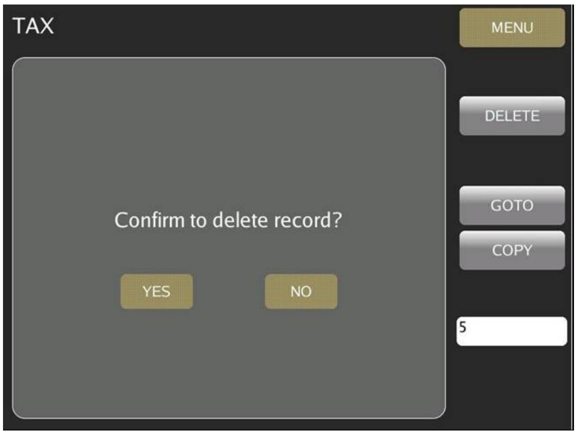
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>TAX TYPE</th><th>TAX RATE</th></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>ATX</td><td>5.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>ATX</td><td>6.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>VAT</td><td>7.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>ATX</td><td>8.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>VAT</td><td>9.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>VAT</td><td>10.10</td></tr>
</table>
4
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Touch [GO TO] key.

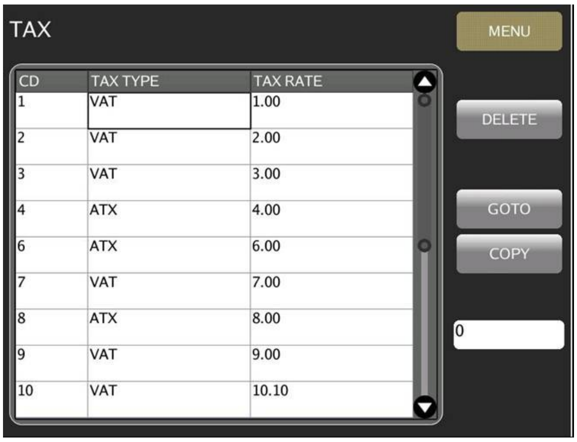
Note: The searched TAX will be top listed.</td>
<td>


<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>TAX TYPE</th><th>TAX RATE</th></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ATX</td><td>4.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>ATX</td><td>5.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>ATX</td><td>6.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>VAT</td><td>7.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>ATX</td><td>8.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>VAT</td><td>9.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>VAT</td><td>10.10</td></tr>
</table>
0
</td>
</tr>
</table>

4. Delete a Programmed Tax File

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. In Tax Programming Mode, enter the Tax Number to be deleted. (e.g. Tax 5)

Note: Also can browse and touch the Tax (without entering the Tax Number)</td><td>
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
TAX
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>TAX TYPE</th><th>TAX RATE</th></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ATX</td><td>4.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>ATX</td><td>5.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>ATX</td><td>6.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>VAT</td><td>7.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>ATX</td><td>8.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>VAT</td><td>9.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>VAT</td><td>10.10</td></tr>
</table>
5</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Touch [DELETE] key.</td><td>
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
YES
NO
TAX
Confirm to delete record?
5</td></tr>
<tr><td>3. Touch [YES] key to delete the data.

Note: Touch [NO] key to escape deleting the data.</td><td>
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
TAX
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>TAX TYPE</th><th>TAX RATE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>VAT</td><td>1.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>VAT</td><td>2.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>VAT</td><td>3.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>ATX</td><td>4.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>ATX</td><td>6.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>VAT</td><td>7.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>ATX</td><td>8.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>VAT</td><td>9.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>VAT</td><td>10.10</td></tr>
</table>
0</td></tr>
</table>

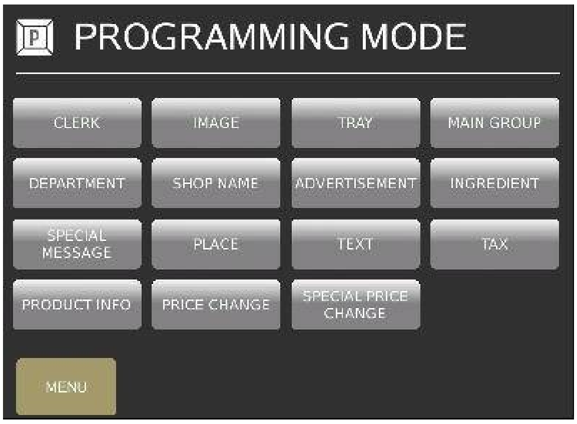
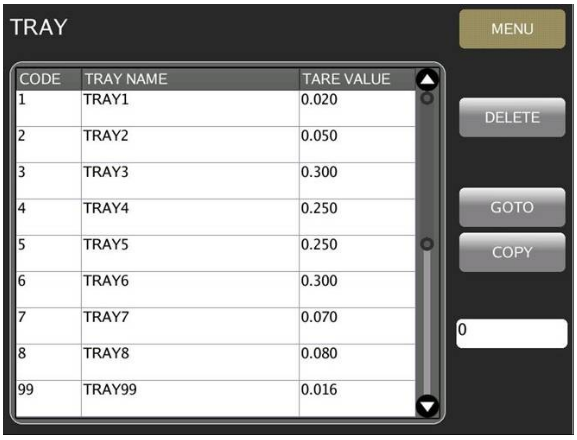
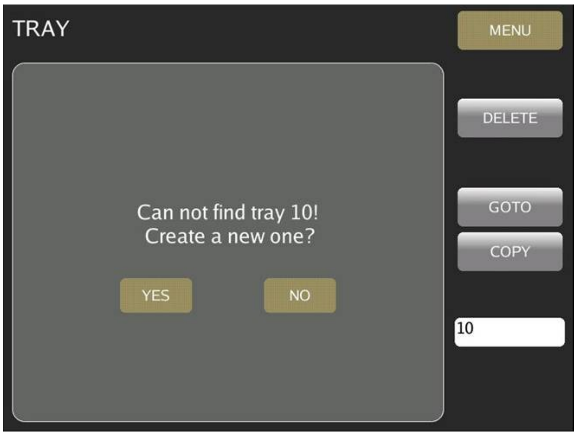
Note: Another method of deleting the Tax is by entering the Tax t file and touches the DELETE key.

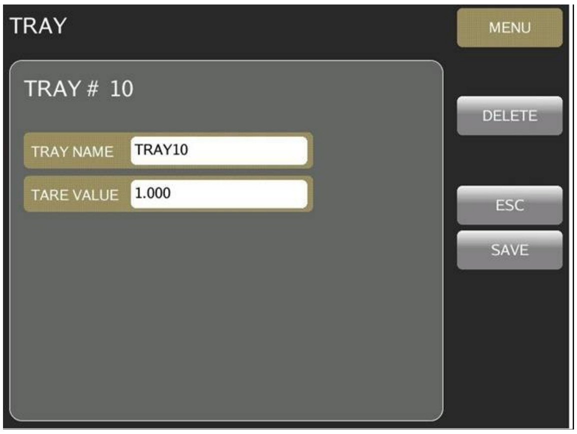
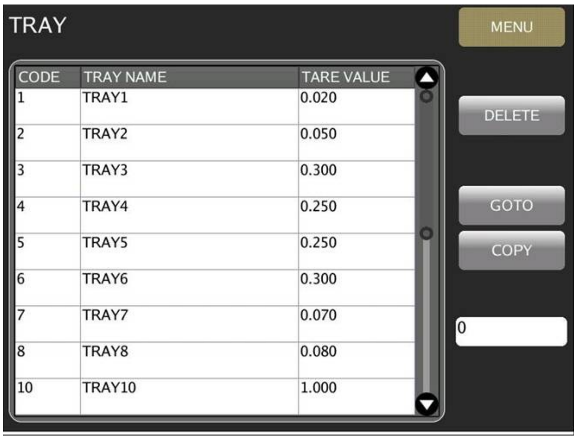
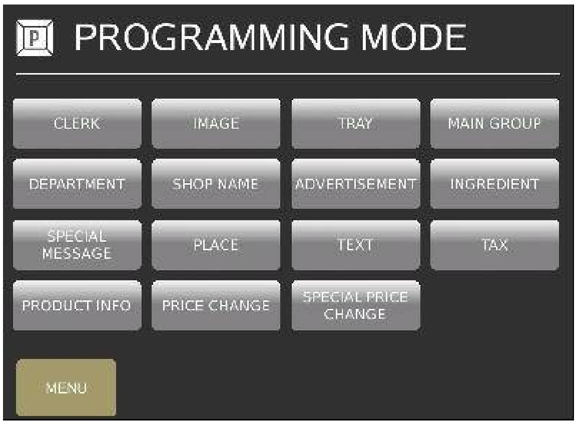
TRAY FILE

Tray file is used to program Tare file, which can be selected in PLU programming. This function can be used in condition like when more than 1 product using the same tare value.

Note: To use Tray function **SPEC141D056 "Tare from Tray File"** in User/Operation Spec must be set to **"Yes"**

1. Programming TRAY FILE

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In **PROGRAMMING MODE [PLU RELATED]** screen.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU
2. Touch **[TRAY FILE]** key to enter Tray File Programming screen. **Note:** a) Touch **[MENU]** key back to PROGRAMMING MODE ***[PLU RELATED]*** screen. b) Touch **[GO TO]** key to search and view the existing Tray Files c) Touch the data file you want to modify. d) Touch **[COPY]** key to select existing Tray File copied to new Tray File.	TRAY CODE / TRAY NAME / TARE VALUE 1 / TRAY1 / 0.020 2 / TRAY2 / 0.050 3 / TRAY3 / 0.300 4 / TRAY4 / 0.250 5 / TRAY5 / 0.250 6 / TRAY6 / 0.300 7 / TRAY7 / 0.070 8 / TRAY8 / 0.080 99 / TRAY99 / 0.016 0 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY
3. Enter new Tray File number (**e.g.** 10) by numeric key and press **[PLU]** key. **Note:** Prompt out confirmation message	TRAY Can not find tray 10! Create a new one? 10 YES NO MENU DELETE GOTO COPY

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Enter Tare Value **e.g.** 1.000kg using the keypad	 TRAY TRAY # 10 TRAY NAME TRAY10 TARE VALUE 1.000 MENU DELETE ESC SAVE
5. Touch **[SAVE]** to save the Tray File. **Note:** Touch **[ESC]** key escape/exit without saving. **Note:** Touch tray file to enter the tray file or key in tray file number using keypad and then touch **[DELETE]** key to delete existing Tray File.	 TRAY CODE TRAY NAME TARE VALUE 1 TRAY1 0.020 2 TRAY2 0.050 3 TRAY3 0.300 4 TRAY4 0.250 5 TRAY5 0.250 6 TRAY6 0.300 7 TRAY7 0.070 8 TRAY8 0.080 10 TRAY10 1.000 0 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY
6. Touch **[MENU]** key to return to ***PROGRAMMING MODE [PLU RELATED]*** screen.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU

2. Copy a Tray File

The programmed Country data can be easily copied into a new Tray. This function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Tray data programming.

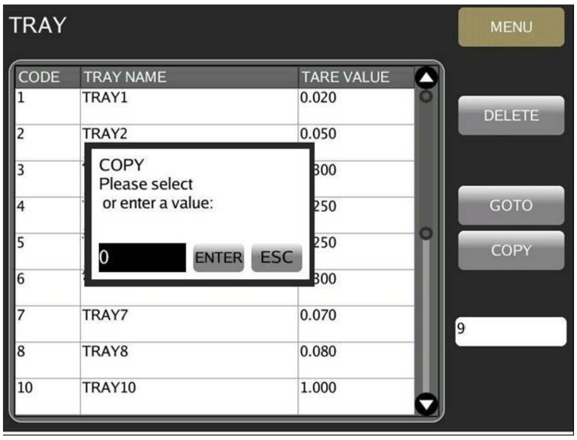
<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

1. In Country Programming Mode, enter a new Tray number. (**e.g.** 9)

Touch **[COPY]** key.

Note: Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.

</td><td>



<table>
<tr><th>CODE</th><th>TRAY NAME</th><th>TARE VALUE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>TRAY1</td><td>0.020</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>TRAY2</td><td>0.050</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td></td><td>300</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td></td><td>250</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td></td><td>250</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td></td><td>300</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>TRAY7</td><td>0.070</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>TRAY8</td><td>0.080</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>TRAY10</td><td>1.000</td></tr>
</table>

COPY
Please select
or enter a value:
0

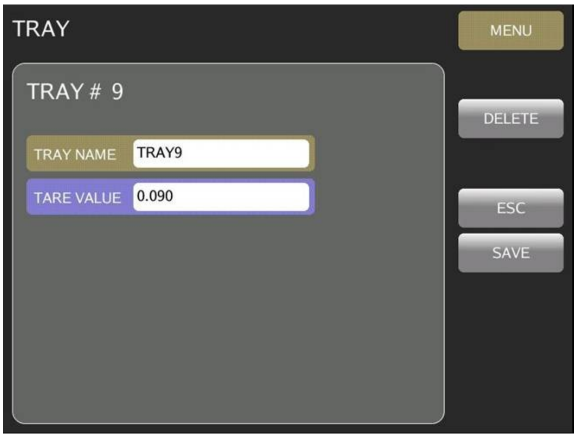
9

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

2. Touch the desired Tray data to copy from. (**e.g.** Tray 8)

Note: Change the necessary data if required.

</td><td>



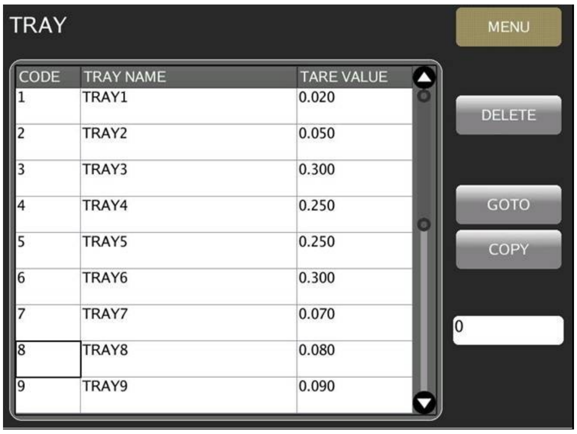
TRAY # 9
TRAY NAME TRAY9
TARE VALUE 0.090

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data.

Note: Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.

</td><td>



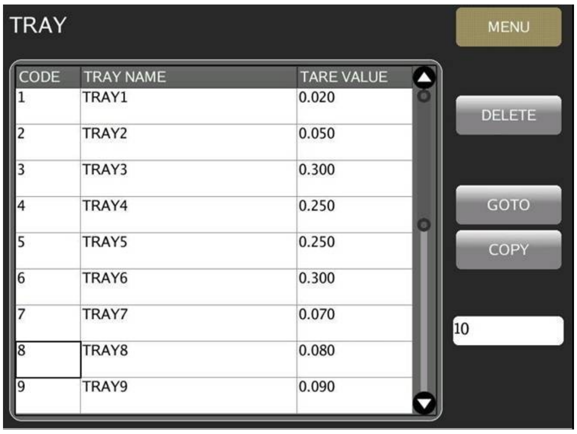
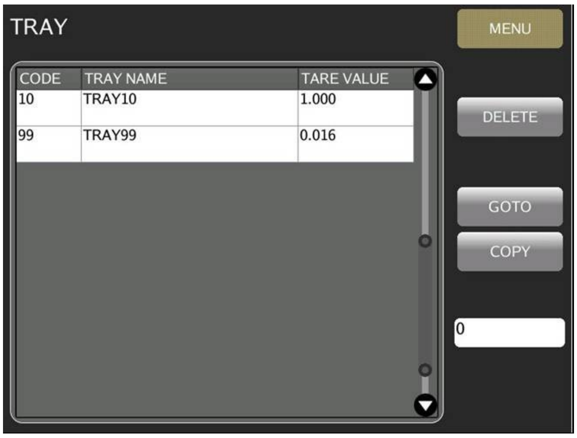
<table>
<tr><th>CODE</th><th>TRAY NAME</th><th>TARE VALUE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>TRAY1</td><td>0.020</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>TRAY2</td><td>0.050</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>TRAY3</td><td>0.300</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>TRAY4</td><td>0.250</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>TRAY5</td><td>0.250</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>TRAY6</td><td>0.300</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>TRAY7</td><td>0.070</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>TRAY8</td><td>0.080</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>TRAY9</td><td>0.090</td></tr>
</table>

0

</td></tr>
</table>

3. Search Tray File

Tray programming provide a fast way to search a Tray File within the Tray display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Trayy File without need to browse screen by screen.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Tray Programming Mode, enter the Tray Number to be searched. (**e.g.** 10) **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 TRAY CODE · TRAY NAME · TARE VALUE 1 · TRAY1 · 0.020 2 · TRAY2 · 0.050 3 · TRAY3 · 0.300 4 · TRAY4 · 0.250 5 · TRAY5 · 0.250 6 · TRAY6 · 0.300 7 · TRAY7 · 0.070 8 · TRAY8 · 0.080 9 · TRAY9 · 0.090 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 10
2. Touch **[GO TO]** key. **Note:** The searched Country will be top listed.	 TRAY CODE · TRAY NAME · TARE VALUE 10 · TRAY10 · 1.000 99 · TRAY99 · 0.016 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 0

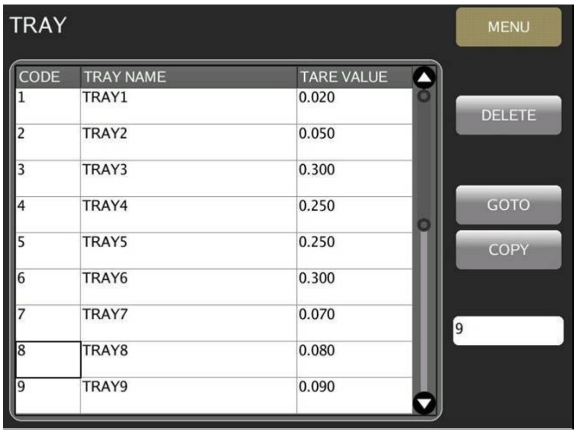
4. Delete a Programmed Tray File

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

1. In Tray Programming Mode, enter the Tray Number to be deleted. **(e.g.** Tray 0)

Note: Also can browse and touch the Programmed Tray (without entering the Programmed Number)

</td><td>

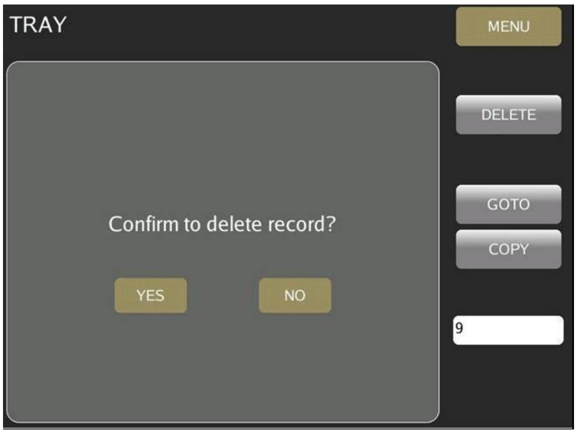

TRAY
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
9

<table>
<tr><th>CODE</th><th>TRAY NAME</th><th>TARE VALUE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>TRAY1</td><td>0.020</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>TRAY2</td><td>0.050</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>TRAY3</td><td>0.300</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>TRAY4</td><td>0.250</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>TRAY5</td><td>0.250</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>TRAY6</td><td>0.300</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>TRAY7</td><td>0.070</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>TRAY8</td><td>0.080</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>TRAY9</td><td>0.090</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.

</td><td>


TRAY
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
YES
NO
9

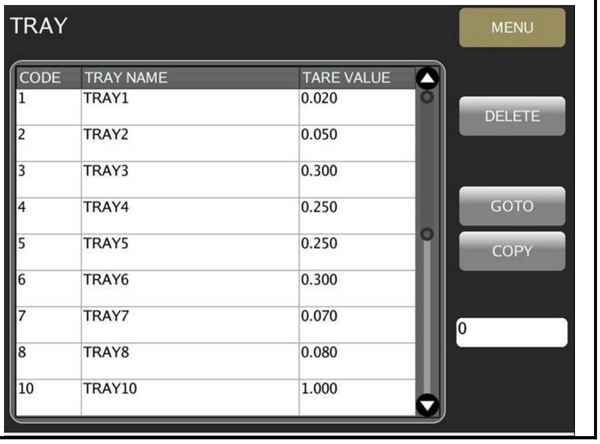
Confirm to delete record?

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data.

Note: Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.

</td><td>


TRAY
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0

<table>
<tr><th>CODE</th><th>TRAY NAME</th><th>TARE VALUE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>TRAY1</td><td>0.020</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>TRAY2</td><td>0.050</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>TRAY3</td><td>0.300</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>TRAY4</td><td>0.250</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>TRAY5</td><td>0.250</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>TRAY6</td><td>0.300</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>TRAY7</td><td>0.070</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>TRAY8</td><td>0.080</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>TRAY10</td><td>1.000</td></tr>
</table>

</td></tr>
</table>

Note: Another method of deleting the Programmed is by entering the Programmed file and touches the DELETE key.

PRODUCT INFO

Product Info file is an Information System tool to provide information to the customer or operator. There is two type of information "PLU (Product) Information" and "General Information".

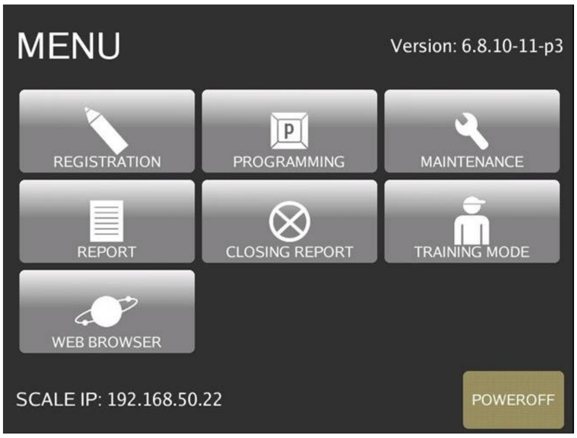
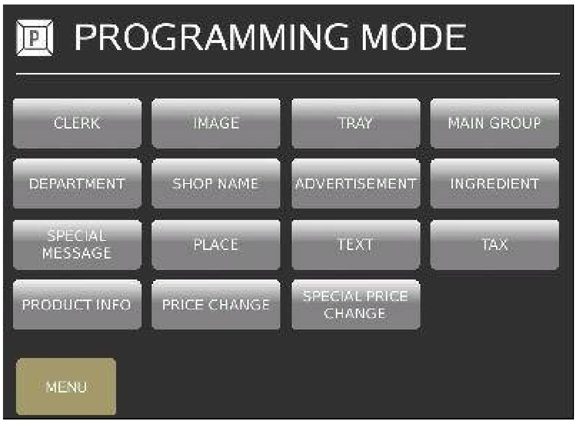
Product Information file is an information about product (ingredient, cooking tip, nutrifact, etc) and General Information file is an information about general information (any information).

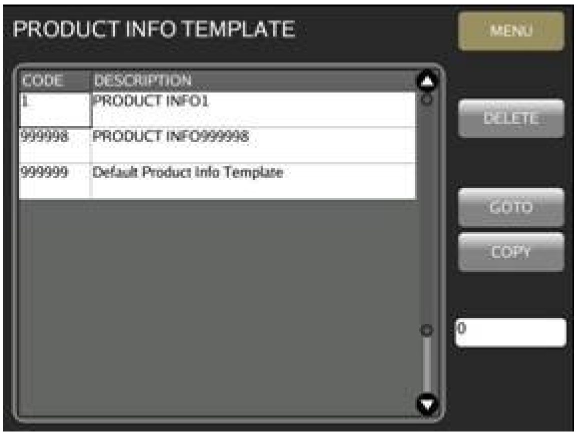
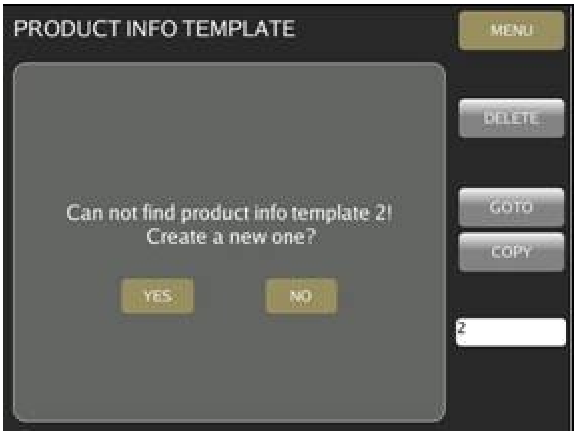
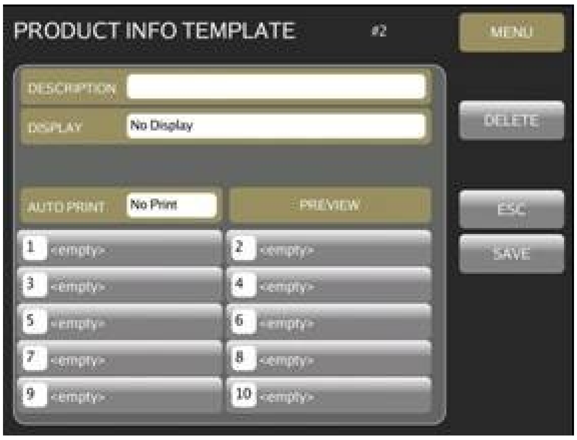
Each Product Information record can contain 10 information of the product in variant format (in GIF, BMP, and html). Maximum 999999 Product Info can be programmed, Product Info 999999 only can be used for General Information.

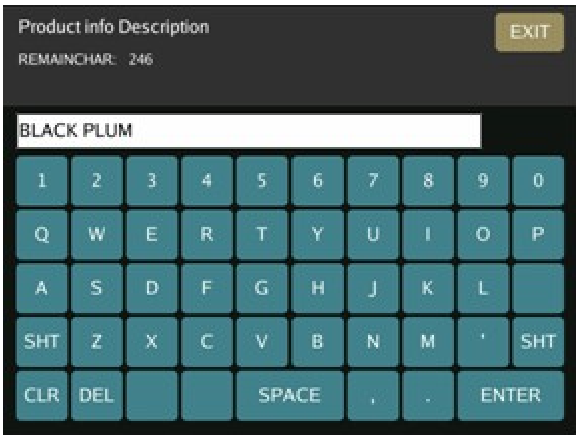
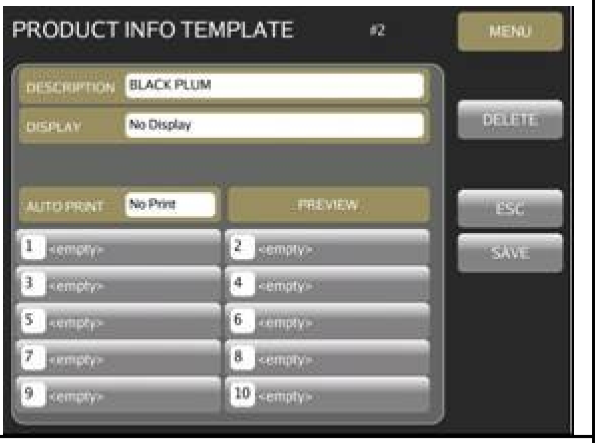
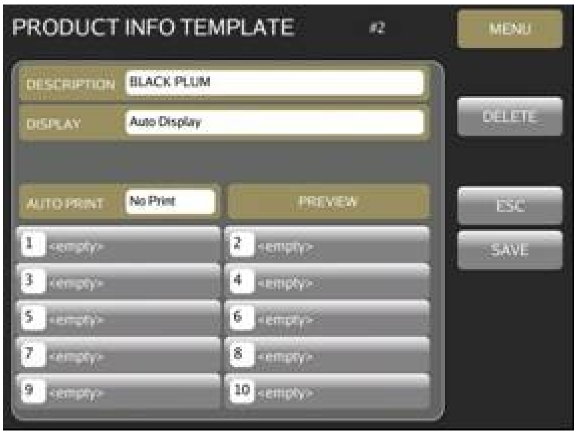
Note1: To get the product information, call up the item (PLU), then press the Product Info Function Key, Please refer to Preset Function key programming.

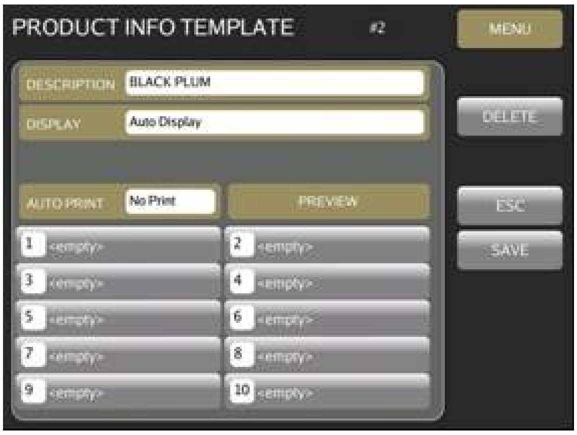
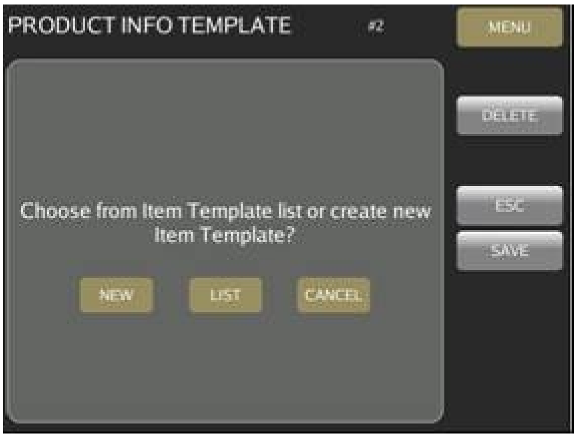
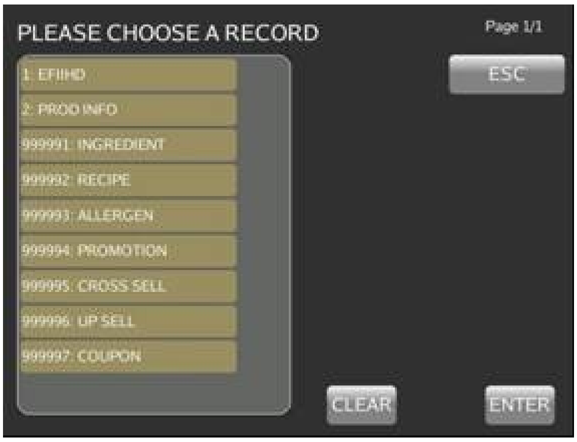
Note2: For PLU (Product) Information, this Function should be assigned to PLU Programming. Required to program in PLU Programming in advance, Please refer to PLU Programming.

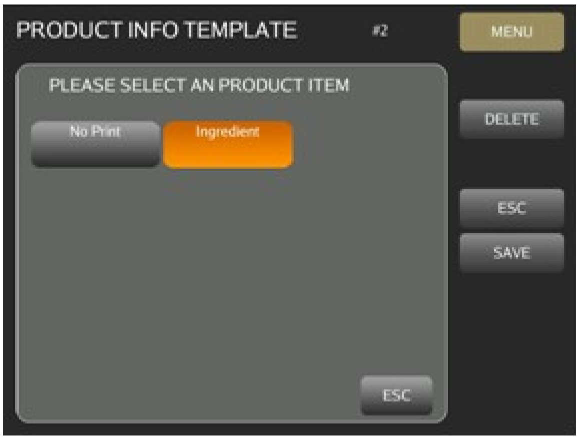
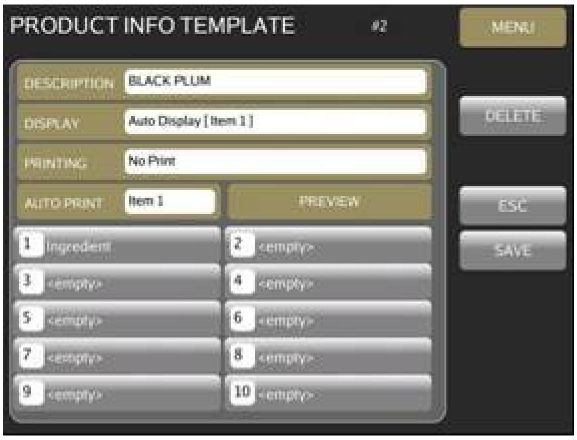
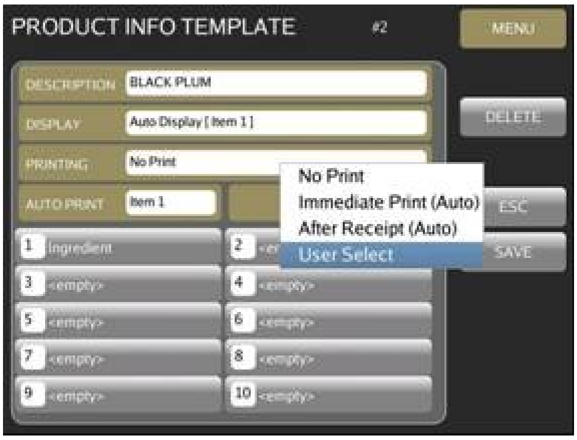
1. Program Product Info File

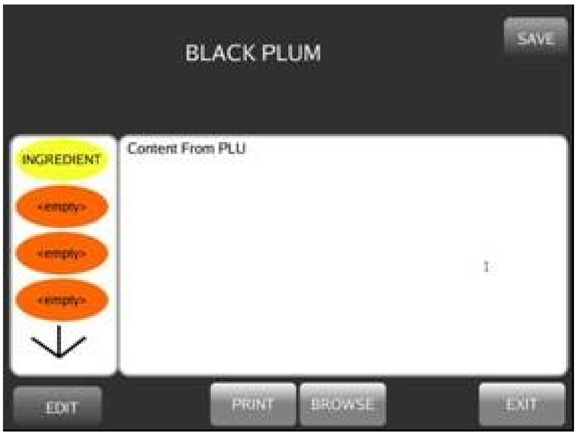
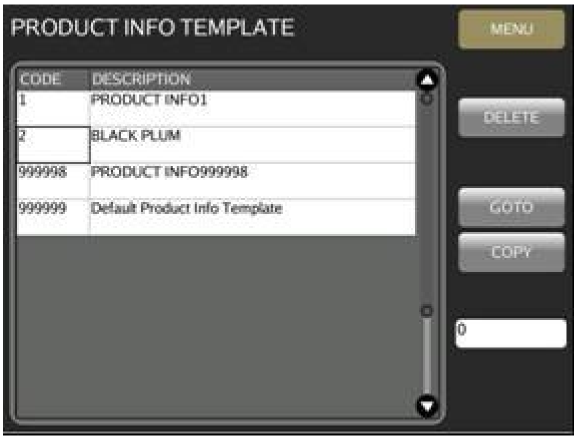
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode.	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[PRODUCT INFO]** key. **Note1:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to programming Mode **Note2:** All programmed Product Info File will be listed in **PRODUCT INFO PROGRAMMING** Display Screen. **Note3:** Display Screen also used to browse existing Product Info Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY CODE DESCRIPTION 1 PRODUCT INFO1 999998 PRODUCT INFO999998 999999 Default Product Info Template 0
4. Enter Product Info Code (**e.g.** 2). Press **[PLU]** key at keypad.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY YES NO Can not find product info template 2! Create a new one? 2
5. To create a new Product Info File, touch **[YES]** key. **Note1:** Touch **[NO]** key to abort. **Note3:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to programming Mode	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE MENU DELETE ESC SAVE PREVIEW #2 DESCRIPTION DISPLAY No Display AUTO PRINT No Print 1 <empty> 2 <empty> 3 <empty> 4 <empty> 5 <empty> 6 <empty> 7 <empty> 8 <empty> 9 <empty> 10 <empty>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[DESCRIPTION]** area to enter the Product Info Name. Enter Product Info Description by touching desired character keys (**e.g.** BLACK PLUM).	 Product info Description REMAINCHAR: 246 BLACK PLUM EXIT 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Q W E R T Y U I O P A S D F G H J K L SHT Z X C V B N M ' SHT CLR DEL SPACE , . ENTER
7. Touch **[ENTER]** key to save Product Info Description. **Note:** Press **[EXIT]** button to exit without saving.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE #2 DESCRIPTION: BLACK PLUM DISPLAY: No Display AUTO PRINT: No Print MENU DELETE PREVIEW ESC SAVE 1 <empty> 2 <empty> 3 <empty> 4 <empty> 5 <empty> 6 <empty> 7 <empty> 8 <empty> 9 <empty> 10 <empty>
8. Touch **[DISPLAY]** key to set Product Info Display. **Note1: Auto Display** - It will auto prompt/display product info screen, when the PLU with product info called. **Note2**: **Manual Display** - After called PLU with product info, required to press **[Product Info]** function key to display product info screen. **Note3**: **No Display** - After called PLU with product info, required to press **[Product Info]** function key will not display product info screen.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE #2 DESCRIPTION: BLACK PLUM DISPLAY: Auto Display AUTO PRINT: No Print MENU DELETE PREVIEW ESC SAVE 1 <empty> 2 <empty> 3 <empty> 4 <empty> 5 <empty> 6 <empty> 7 <empty> 8 <empty> 9 <empty> 10 <empty>

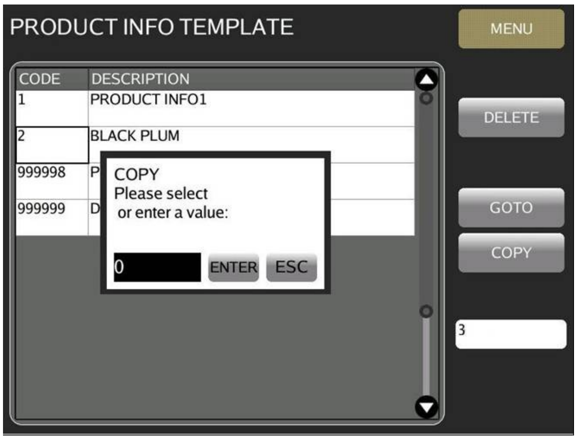
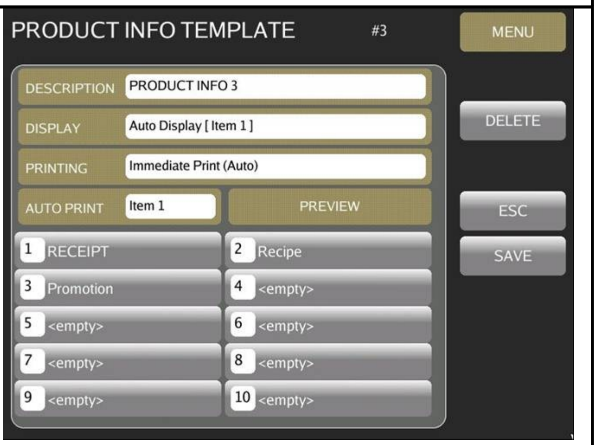
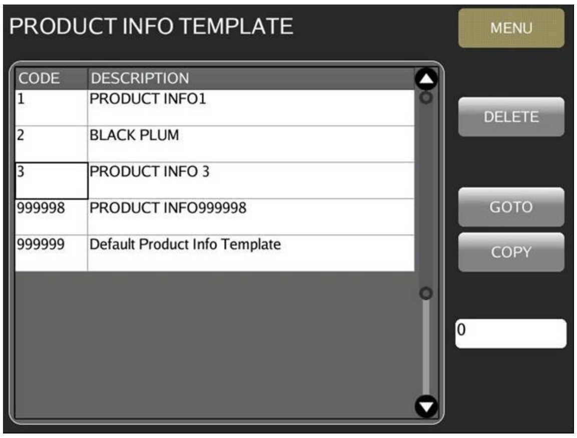
OPERATION	DISPLAY
9. Setting for Auto Display (**e.g.** Display is set for "Auto Display" and Auto Print are set to "No Print").	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE #2 DESCRIPTION: BLACK PLUM DISPLAY: Auto Display AUTO PRINT: No Print MENU DELETE ESC SAVE PREVIEW 1 <empty> 2 <empty> 3 <empty> 4 <empty> 5 <empty> 6 <empty> 7 <empty> 8 <empty> 9 <empty> 10 <empty>
10. Touch **[empty]** area to select the product info template file type selection (can be select to **FILE** or **LINK**) **e.g.** button **[2].** **Note 1:** Touch **[NEW]** key to create new template file. **Note 2:** Touch **[LIST]** key to list out all created old template file. **Note 3:** Touch **[CANCEL]** key to back to product info menu.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE #2 Choose from Item Template list or create new Item Template?
11. Touch **[LIST]** area to browse and select file to be used. **Note 1:** Touch **[ESC]** key to exit. **Note 2:** Touch **[CLEAR]** key to clear selected template file. **e.g.** clear the template file type #2 PROD INFO. **Note 3:** Touch **[ENTER]** key to confirm the selected file to be chosen. **e.g.** select the INGREDIENT.	 PLEASE CHOOSE A RECORD Page 1/1 1: EFIIHD 2: PROD INFO 999991: INGREDIENT 999992: RECIPE 999993: ALLERGEN 999994: PROMOTION 999995: CROSS SELL 999996: UP SELL 999997: COUPON

OPERATION	DISPLAY
12. Touch **[AUTO PRINT]** and select **[Ingredient]** **Note:** Touch **[ESC]** key to exit.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE #2 PLEASE SELECT AN PRODUCT ITEM No Print Ingredient
13. Prompt out **[PRINTING]** key to select/save FILE NAME 2.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE #2 DESCRIPTION: BLACK PLUM DISPLAY: Auto Display [Item 1] PRINTING: No Print AUTO PRINT: Item 1 1 Ingredient 2 <empty> 3 <empty> 4 <empty> 5 <empty> 6 <empty> 7 <empty> 8 <empty> 9 <empty> 10 <empty>
14. Touch **[PRINTING]** key will list out many selections. **e.g. User Select.**	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE #2 DESCRIPTION: BLACK PLUM DISPLAY: Auto Display [Item 1] PRINTING: No Print AUTO PRINT: Item 1 No Print Immediate Print (Auto) After Receipt (Auto) User Select

OPERATION	DISPLAY
15. Touch **[PREVIEW]** key.	 BLACK PLUM SAVE INGREDIENT <empty> <empty> <empty> EDIT PRINT BROWSE EXIT Content From PLU
16. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save PRODUCT INFO 2 Data.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY CODE DESCRIPTION 1 PRODUCT INFO1 2 BLACK PLUM 999998 PRODUCT INFO999998 999999 Default Product Info Template 0

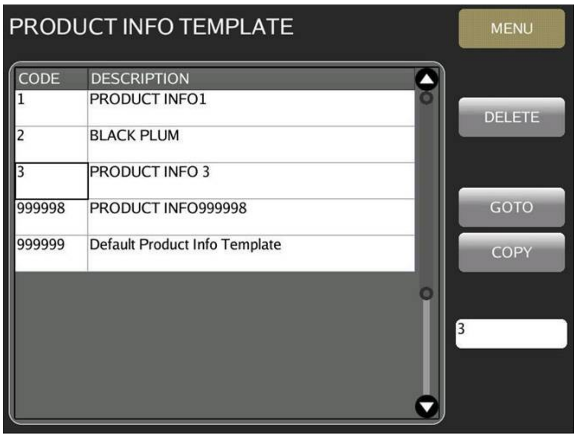
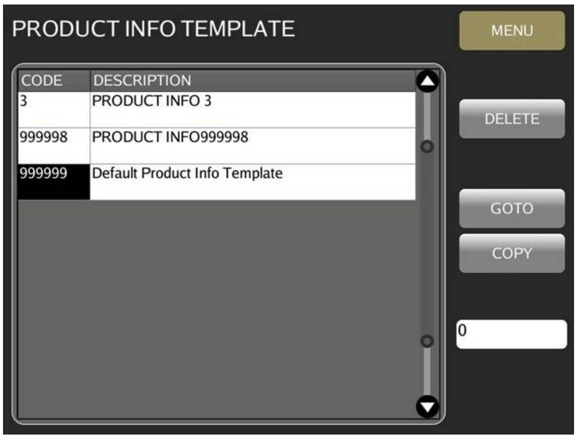
2. Copy a Product Info File

The Product Info data can be easily copied into a new Product Info. The function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Product Info data programming, especially in case of long description of Product Info Name.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. Menu Mode ~> Programming ~> PLU Related ~> Product Info. In Product Info Programming Mode, enter a new Product Info number (**e.g.** 3). Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE CODE DESCRIPTION 1 PRODUCT INFO1 2 BLACK PLUM 999998 P 999999 D COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 3
2. Touch the desired Product Info data to copy from (**e.g.** 1). **Note:** Change the necessary data if required.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE #3 DESCRIPTION: PRODUCT INFO 3 DISPLAY: Auto Display [Item 1] PRINTING: Immediate Print (Auto) AUTO PRINT: Item 1 1 RECEIPT 2 Recipe 3 Promotion 4 <empty> 5 <empty> 6 <empty> 7 <empty> 8 <empty> 9 <empty> 10 <empty>
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE CODE DESCRIPTION 1 PRODUCT INFO1 2 BLACK PLUM 3 PRODUCT INFO 3 999998 PRODUCT INFO999998 999999 Default Product Info Template 0

3. Search a Product Info File

Product Info Programming provide a fast way to search a Product Info Programming within the Product Info Programming display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Product Info Programming without need to browse screen by screen.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Product Info Programming Mode, enter the Product Info Programming Number to be search (**e.g.** 3).	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE CODE — DESCRIPTION 1 — PRODUCT INFO1 2 — BLACK PLUM 3 — PRODUCT INFO 3 999998 — PRODUCT INFO999998 999999 — Default Product Info Template 3
2. Touch the **[GO TO]** key. **Note:** The Searched Product Info number will be on the top list.	 PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE CODE — DESCRIPTION 3 — PRODUCT INFO 3 999998 — PRODUCT INFO999998 999999 — Default Product Info Template 0

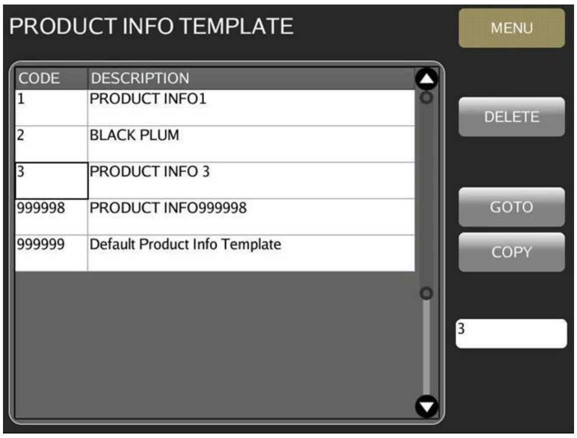
4. Delete a Product Info File

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

1. In Product Info Programming Mode, enter the Product Info Number to be deleted (**e.g.** 3).

Note: Also can browse and touch the Product Info name. (without entering the Product Info)

</td><td>


PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

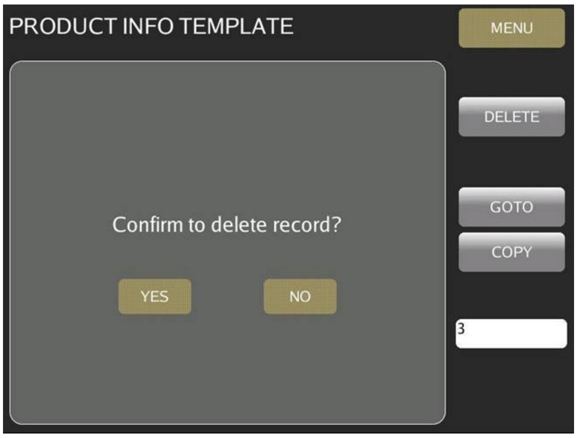
CODE	DESCRIPTION
1	PRODUCT INFO1
2	BLACK PLUM
3	PRODUCT INFO 3
999998	PRODUCT INFO999998
999999	Default Product Info Template

3

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.

</td><td>


PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
YES
NO

Confirm to delete record?

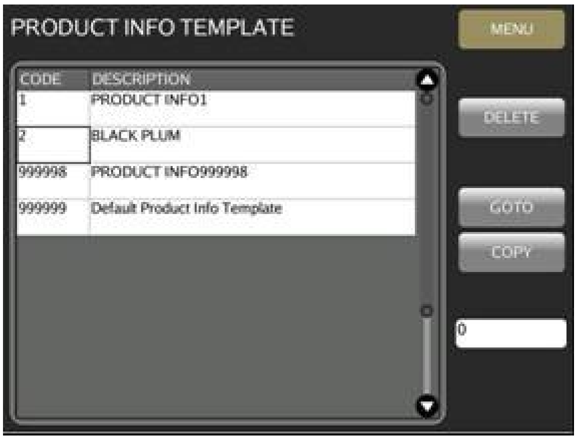
3

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data.

Note: Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.

</td><td>


PRODUCT INFO TEMPLATE
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

CODE	DESCRIPTION
1	PRODUCT INFO1
2	BLACK PLUM
999998	PRODUCT INFO999998
999999	Default Product Info Template

0

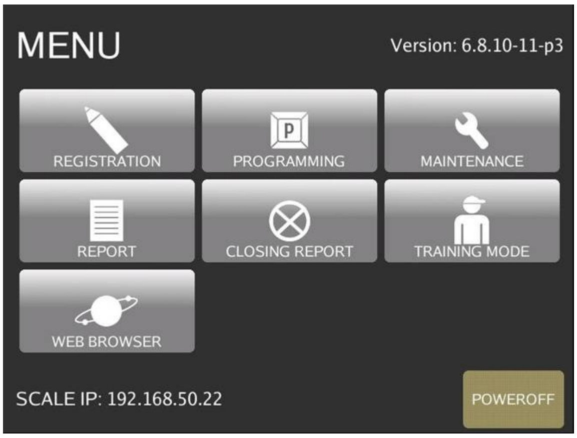
</td></tr>
</table>

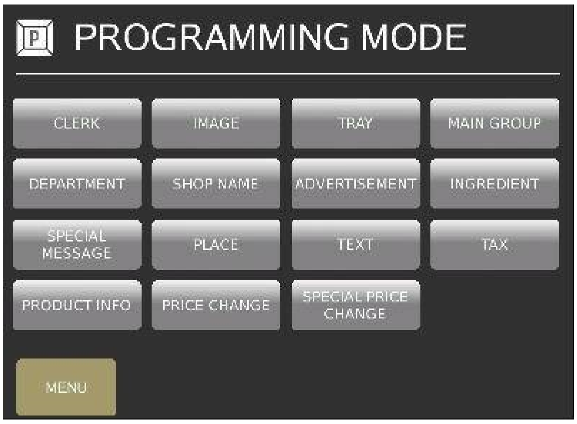
Note: Another method of deleting the Product Info Data is by entering the Product Info File and touches the **[DELETE]** key.

PLACE FILE

Place File is used to program place name for PLU programming and printed on Label. Since standard format does not have a print area set for Place name, the Place Name cannot be printed when using these formats. To print Place Name on the label, it is required to use a Free Format with a Place Name print area programmed. Maximum 99 Place Files can be programmed

1. Program Place File

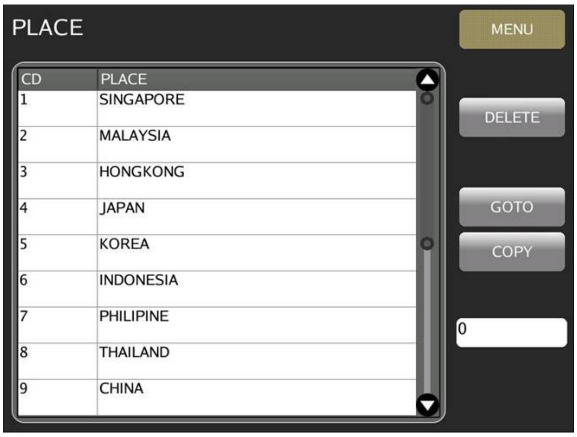
<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. In MENU Mode</td><td>
MENU
Version: 6.8.10-11-p3
REGISTRATION
PROGRAMMING
MAINTENANCE
REPORT
CLOSING REPORT
TRAINING MODE
WEB BROWSER
SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22
POWEROFF

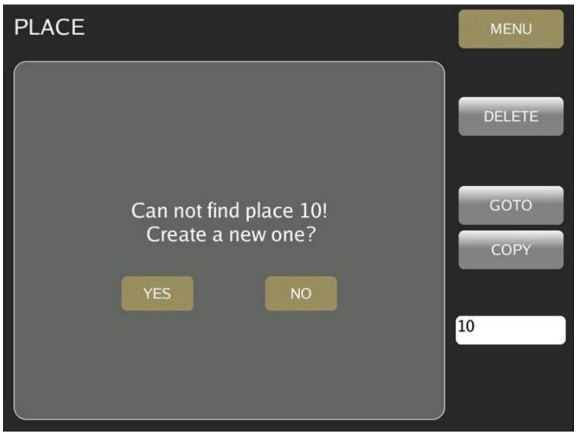
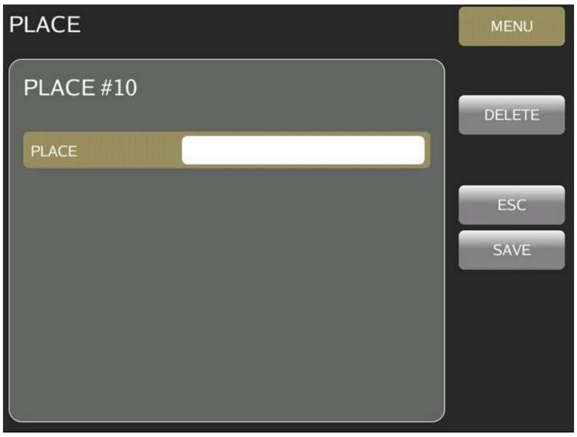
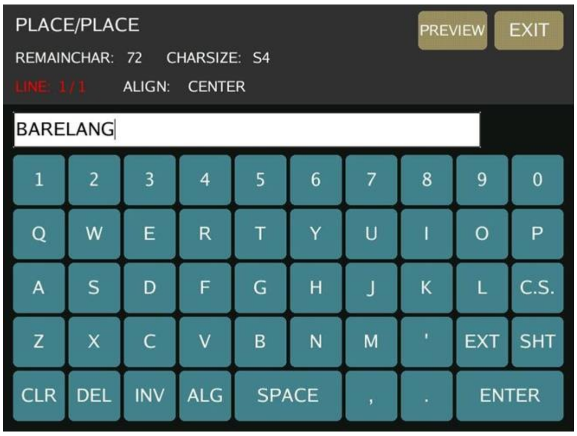
</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Touch [PROGRAMMING] key follow by [PLU RELATED] key to enter to Programming Mode.</td><td>
PROGRAMMING MODE
CLERK
IMAGE
TRAY
MAIN GROUP
DEPARTMENT
SHOP NAME
ADVERTISEMENT
INGREDIENT
SPECIAL MESSAGE
PLACE
TEXT
TAX
PRODUCT INFO
PRICE CHANGE
SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE
MENU

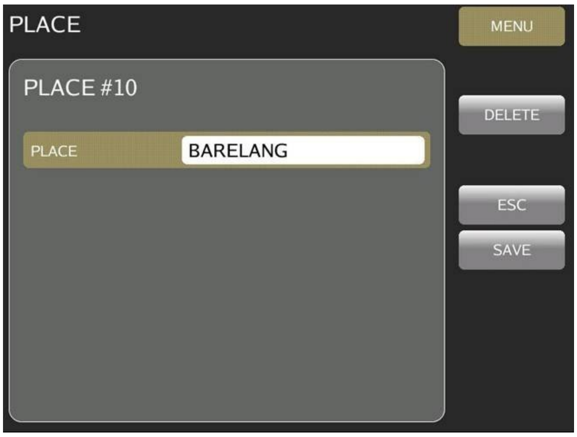
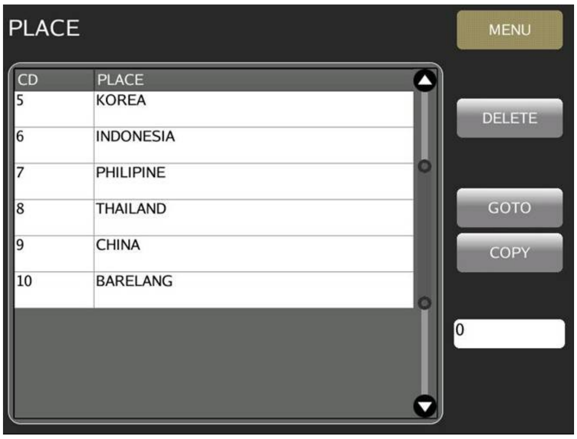
</td></tr>
<tr><td>3. Touch [PLACE] key.

Note 1: Touch [MENU] key to return back to Programming Mode.

Note 2: All programmed Place File will be listed in PLACE PROGRAMMING Display Screen.

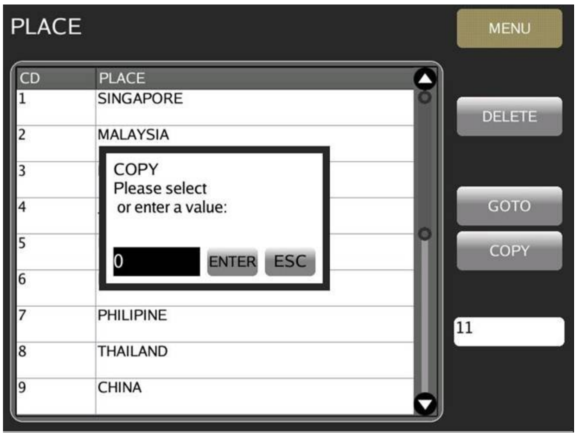
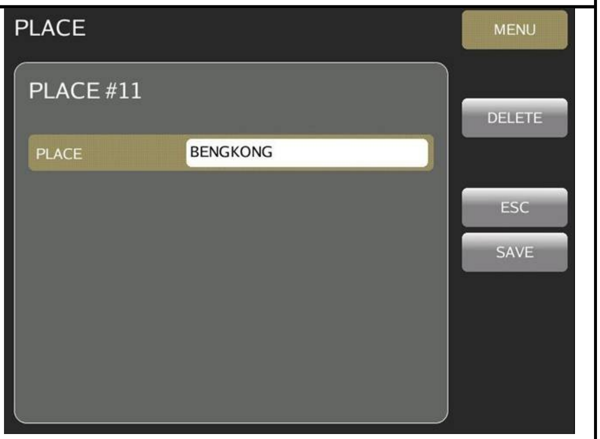
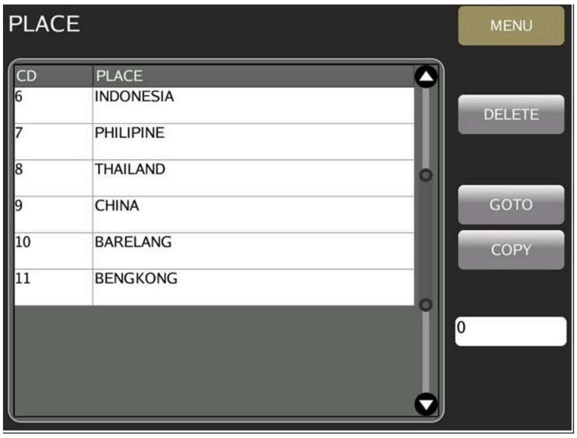
Note 3: Display Screen also used to browse existing Country Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification</td><td>
PLACE
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0
<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>PLACE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>SINGAPORE</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>MALAYSIA</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>HONGKONG</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>JAPAN</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>KOREA</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>INDONESIA</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>PHILIPINE</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>THAILAND</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>CHINA</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Enter Place number. (**e.g.** 11) Touch **[PLU]** key in the ten key.	 Can not find place 10! Create a new one? PLACE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY YES NO 10
5. To create a new Place, touch **[YES]** key. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to abort.	 PLACE MENU PLACE #10 PLACE DELETE ESC SAVE
6. Touch **[PLACE]** area to enter the Place Name. Enter Place Name by touching desired character keys. (**e.g.** Barelang)	 PLACE/PLACE REMAINCHAR: 72 CHARSIZE: S4 LINE: 1/1 ALIGN: CENTER BARELANG PREVIEW EXIT 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Q W E R T Y U I O P A S D F G H J K L C.S. Z X C V B N M ' EXT SHT CLR DEL INV ALG SPACE , . ENTER

OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch **[ENTER]** key when finished programming. **Note:** Touch **[ESC]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 PLACE MENU DELETE ESC SAVE PLACE #10 PLACE: BARELANG
8. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for Place 10. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 PLACE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 0 CD – PLACE 5 – KOREA 6 – INDONESIA 7 – PHILIPINE 8 – THAILAND 9 – CHINA 10 – BARELANG

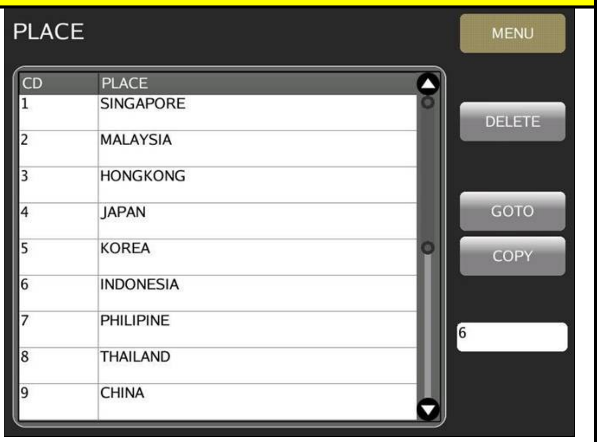
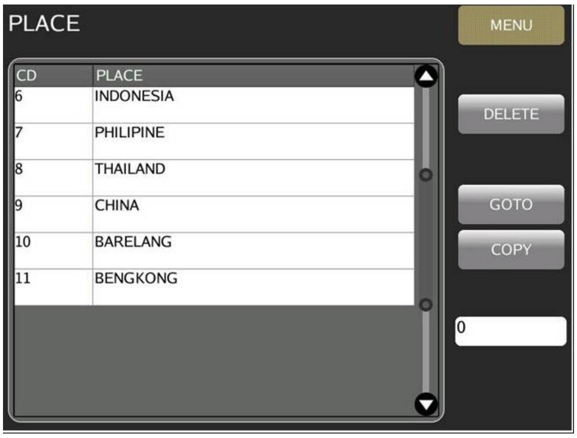
2. Copy a Place File

The programmed Place data can be easily copied into a new Place. This function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Place data programming.

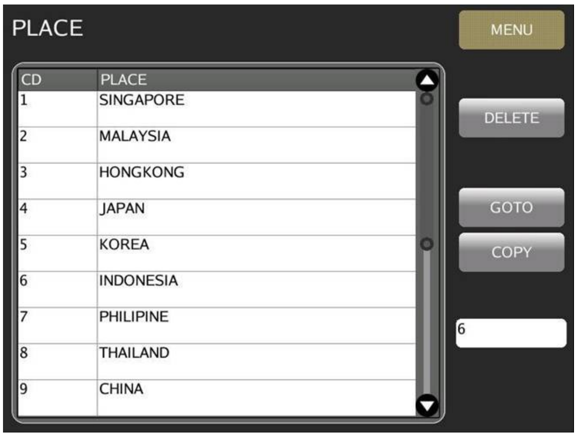
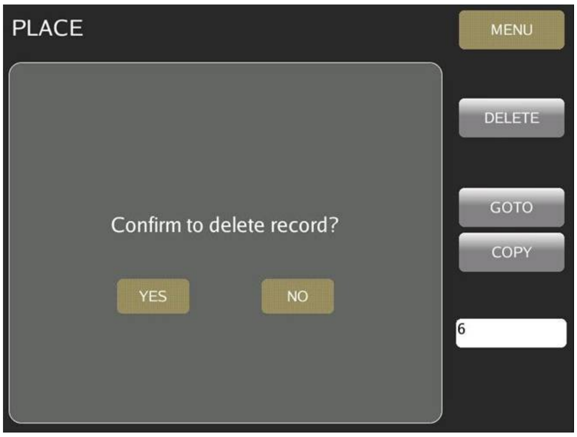
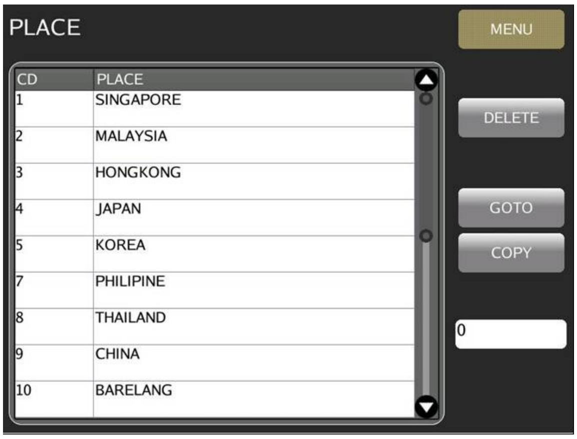
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Place Programming Mode, enter a Place number. (**e.g.** 11) Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 PLACE CD PLACE 1 SINGAPORE 2 MALAYSIA 3 4 5 6 7 PHILIPINE 8 THAILAND 9 CHINA COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 11
2. Touch the desired Advertisement data to copy from. (**e.g.** Place 10 - Barelang) **Note:** Change the necessary data if required.	 PLACE PLACE #11 PLACE BENGKONG
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 PLACE CD PLACE 6 INDONESIA 7 PHILIPINE 8 THAILAND 9 CHINA 10 BARELANG 11 BENGKONG 0

3. Search Place Files

Place programming provide a fast way to search a Place File within the Place display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Place File without need to browse screen by screen.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Place Programming Mode, enter the Place Number to be searched. (**e.g.** 6) **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 CD PLACE 1 SINGAPORE 2 MALAYSIA 3 HONGKONG 4 JAPAN 5 KOREA 6 INDONESIA 7 PHILIPINE 8 THAILAND 9 CHINA 6
2. Touch **[GO TO]** key. **Note:** The searched Place will be top listed.	 CD PLACE 6 INDONESIA 7 PHILIPINE 8 THAILAND 9 CHINA 10 BARELANG 11 BENGKONG 0

4. Delete a Programmed Country File

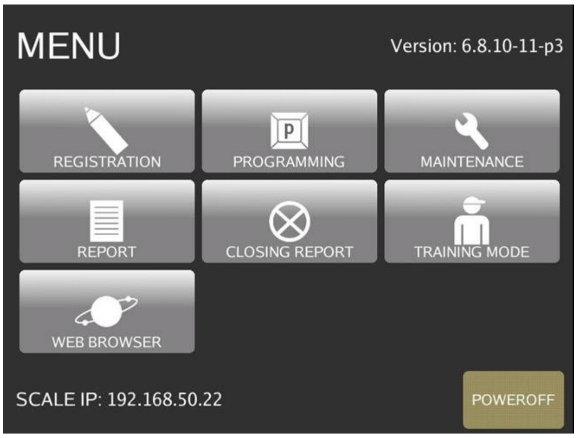
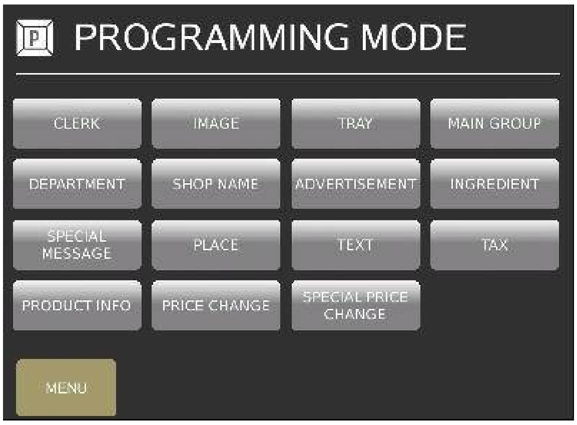
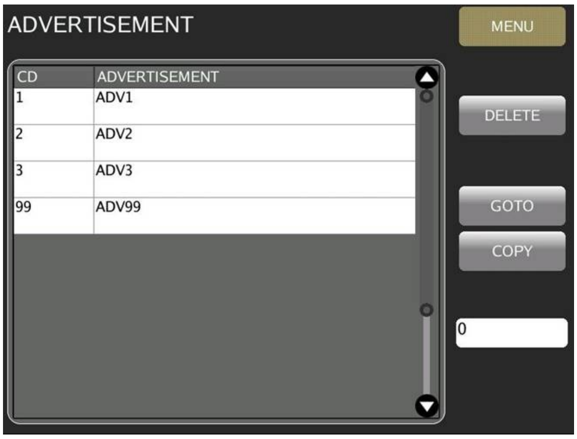
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Place Programming Mode, enter the Place to be deleted. (**e.g.** Place 6) **Note:** Also can browse and touch the Programmed Place (without entering the Programmed Number)	 PLACE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY CD PLACE 1 SINGAPORE 2 MALAYSIA 3 HONGKONG 4 JAPAN 5 KOREA 6 INDONESIA 7 PHILIPINE 8 THAILAND 9 CHINA 6
2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.	 PLACE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY YES NO Confirm to delete record? 6
3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.	 PLACE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY CD PLACE 1 SINGAPORE 2 MALAYSIA 3 HONGKONG 4 JAPAN 5 KOREA 7 PHILIPINE 8 THAILAND 9 CHINA 10 BARELANG 0

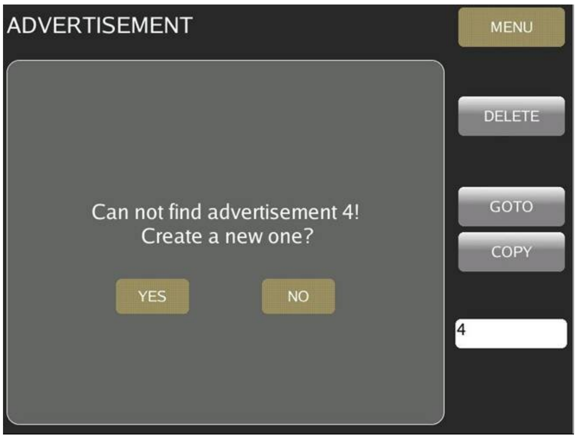
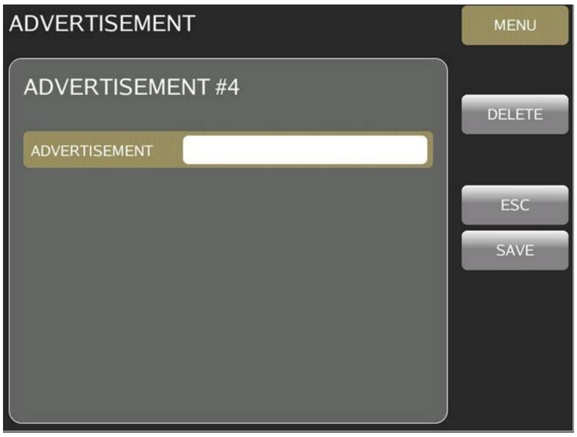
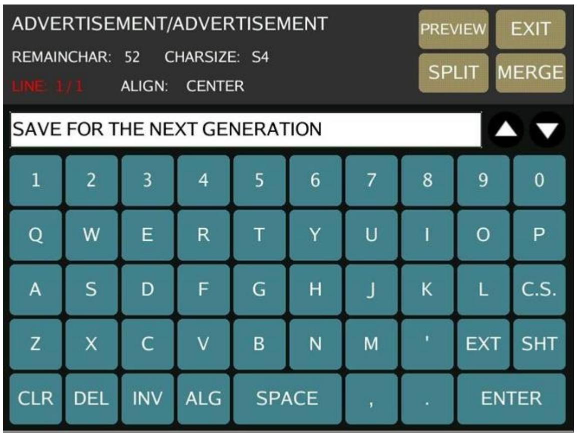
Note: Another method of deleting the Programmed is by entering the Programmed file and touches the DELETE key.

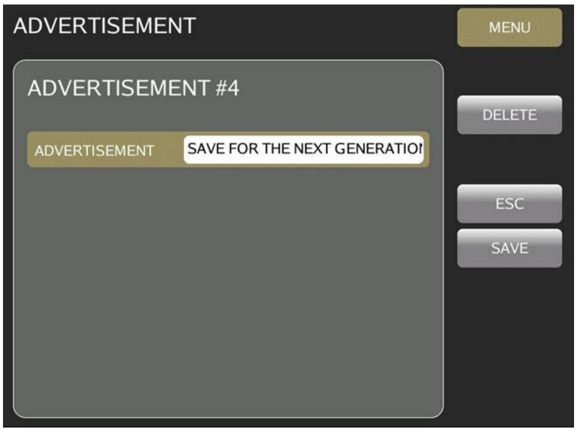
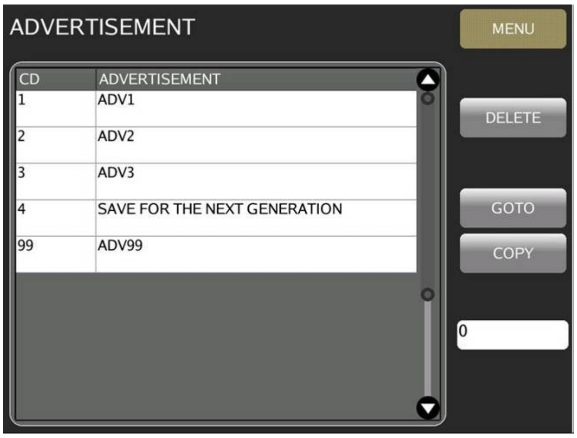
ADVERTISEMENT FILE

Advertisement File is used to program advertisement name for PLU programming and printed on Label. Since standard format does not have a print area set for Advertisement name, the advertisement Name cannot be printed when using these formats. To print advertisement Name on the label, it is required to use a Free Format with an Advertisement Name print area programmed. Maximum 99 Advertisement Files can be programmed

1. Program Advertisement File

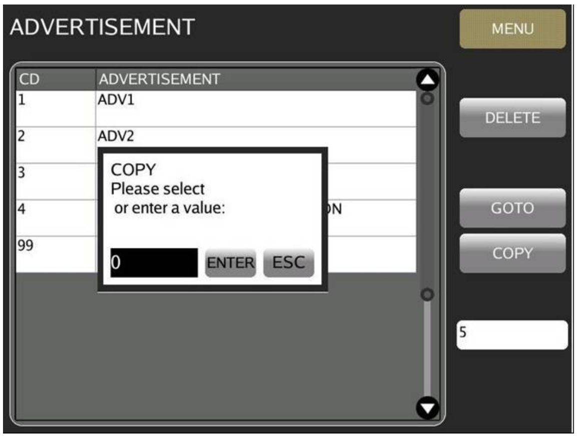
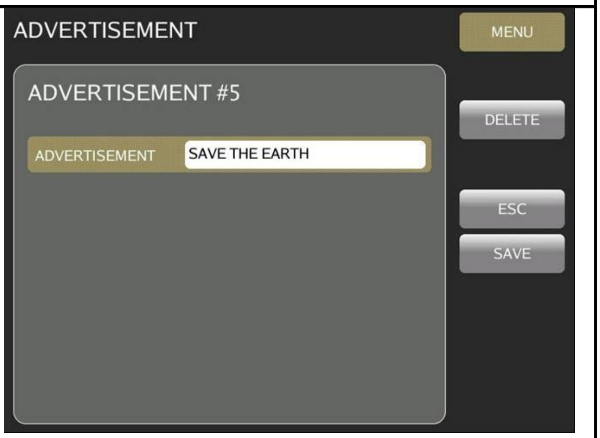
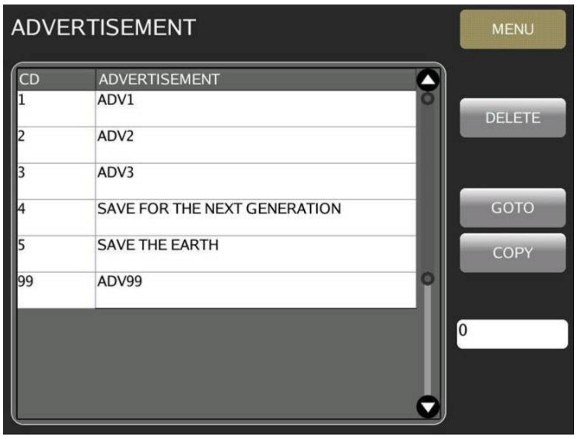
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU
3. Touch **[ADVERTISEMENT]** key. **Note 1:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode. **Note 2:** All programmed Advertisement File will be listed in ADVERTISEMENT PROGRAMMING Display Screen. **Note 3:** Display Screen also used to browse existing advertisement Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification	 ADVERTISEMENT MENU DELETE GOTO COPY CD ADVERTISEMENT 1 ADV1 2 ADV2 3 ADV3 99 ADV99 0

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Enter Advertisement number. (**e.g.** 4) Touch **[PLU]** key in the ten key.	ADVERTISEMENT Can not find advertisement 4! Create a new one? 4 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY YES NO
5. To create a new Advertisement, touch **[YES]** key. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to abort.	ADVERTISEMENT ADVERTISEMENT #4 ADVERTISEMENT MENU DELETE ESC SAVE
6. Touch **[ADVERTISEMENT]** area to enter the Advertisement Name. Enter Advertisement Name by touching desired character keys. (**e.g.** SAVE FOR THE NEXT GENERATION)	ADVERTISEMENT/ADVERTISEMENT REMAINCHAR: 52 CHARSIZE: S4 LINE 1/1 ALIGN: CENTER SAVE FOR THE NEXT GENERATION PREVIEW EXIT SPLIT MERGE 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Q W E R T Y U I O P A S D F G H J K L C.S. Z X C V B N M ' EXT SHT CLR DEL INV ALG SPACE , . ENTER

OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch **[ENTER]** key when finished programming. **Note:** Touch **[ESC]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 ADVERTISEMENT ADVERTISEMENT #4 ADVERTISEMENT: SAVE FOR THE NEXT GENERATIO
8. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the data for Advertisement 4. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key if you want to exit without saving.	 ADVERTISEMENT CD – ADVERTISEMENT 1 – ADV1 2 – ADV2 3 – ADV3 4 – SAVE FOR THE NEXT GENERATION 99 – ADV99 0

2. Copy a Advertisement File

The programmed Advertisement data can be easily copied into a new advertisement. This function is very useful to save time or avoid mistake for the similar Advertisement data programming.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In Place Programming Mode, enter a advertisement number. (**e.g.** 5) Touch **[COPY]** key. **Note:** Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.	 ADVERTISEMENT CD ADVERTISEMENT 1 ADV1 2 ADV2 3 4 ...N 99 COPY Please select or enter a value: 0 5
2. Touch the desired advertisement data to copy from.(**e.g.** 4) **Note:** Change the necessary data if required.	 ADVERTISEMENT ADVERTISEMENT #5 ADVERTISEMENT SAVE THE EARTH
3. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save the programmed data. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to escape saving data.	 ADVERTISEMENT CD ADVERTISEMENT 1 ADV1 2 ADV2 3 ADV3 4 SAVE FOR THE NEXT GENERATION 5 SAVE THE EARTH 99 ADV99 0

3. Search Advertisement Files

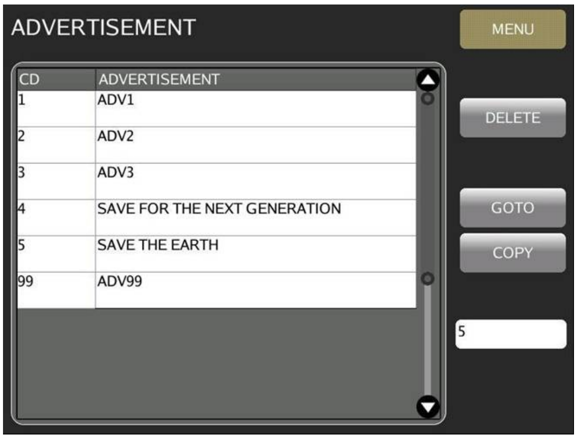
Advertisement programming provide a fast way to search a advertisement File within the advertisement display, this function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched advertisement File without need to browse screen by screen.

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

1. In Advertisement Programming Mode, enter the Advertisement Number to be searched. (**e.g.** 6)

Note: Touch **[ARROW DOWN]** or **[ARROW UP]** for more selection.

</td><td>


ADVERTISEMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>ADVERTISEMENT</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>ADV1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>ADV2</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>ADV3</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>SAVE FOR THE NEXT GENERATION</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>SAVE THE EARTH</td></tr>
<tr><td>99</td><td>ADV99</td></tr>
</table>

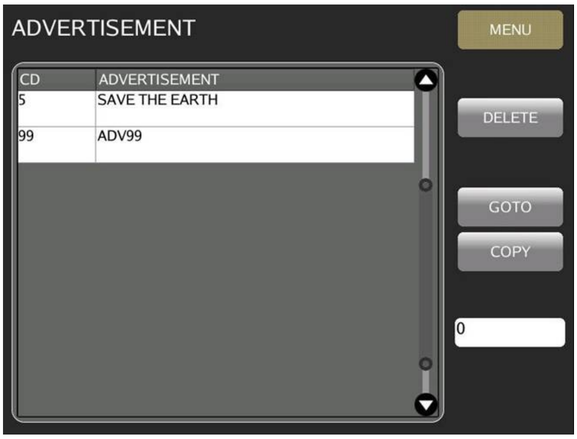
5

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

2. Touch **[GO TO]** key.

Note: The searched Place will be top listed.

</td><td>


ADVERTISEMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY

<table>
<tr><th>CD</th><th>ADVERTISEMENT</th></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>SAVE THE EARTH</td></tr>
<tr><td>99</td><td>ADV99</td></tr>
</table>

0

</td></tr>
</table>

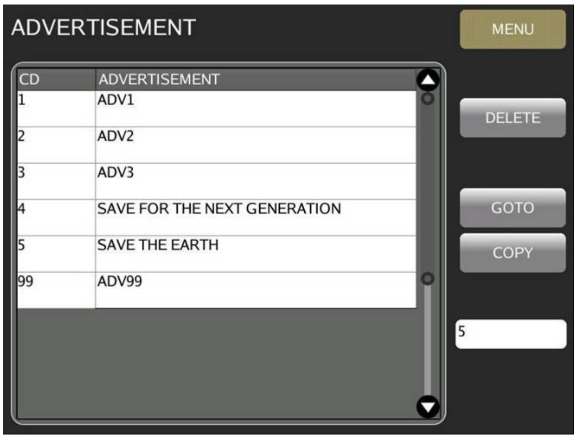
4. Delete a Programmed Advertisement File

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

1. In Advertisement Programming Mode, enter the Advertisement to be deleted. **(e.g.** Advertisement 5)

Note: Also can browse and touch the Programmed Advertisement (without entering the Programmed Number)

</td><td>



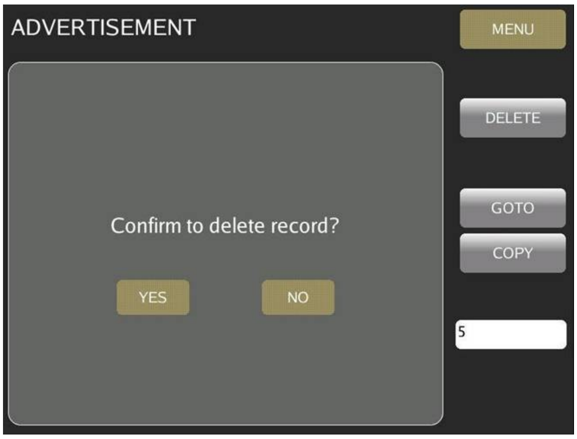
ADVERTISEMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
5

CD	ADVERTISEMENT
1	ADV1
2	ADV2
3	ADV3
4	SAVE FOR THE NEXT GENERATION
5	SAVE THE EARTH
99	ADV99

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

2. Touch **[DELETE]** key.

</td><td>



ADVERTISEMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
YES
NO
5

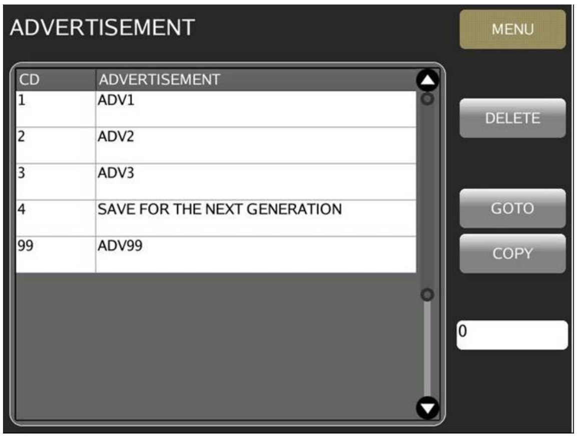
Confirm to delete record?

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

3. Touch **[YES]** key to delete the data.

Note: Touch **[NO]** key to escape deleting the data.

</td><td>



ADVERTISEMENT
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0

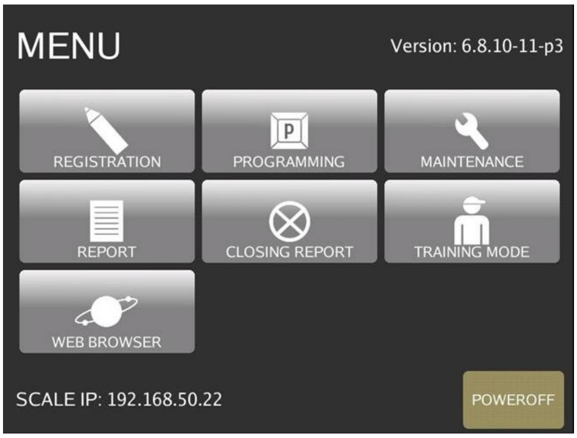
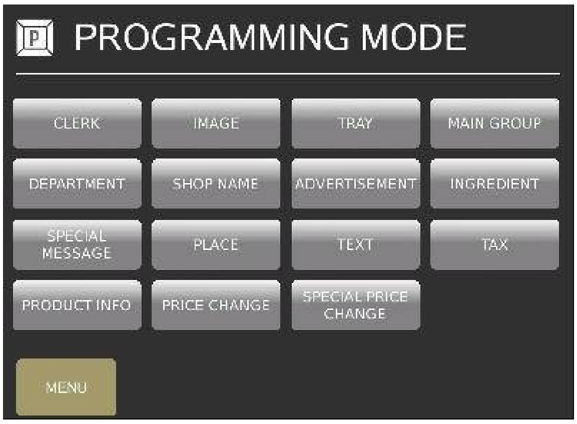
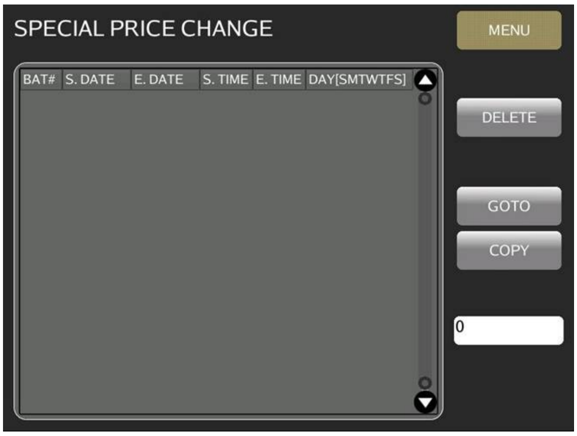
CD	ADVERTISEMENT
1	ADV1
2	ADV2
3	ADV3
4	SAVE FOR THE NEXT GENERATION
99	ADV99

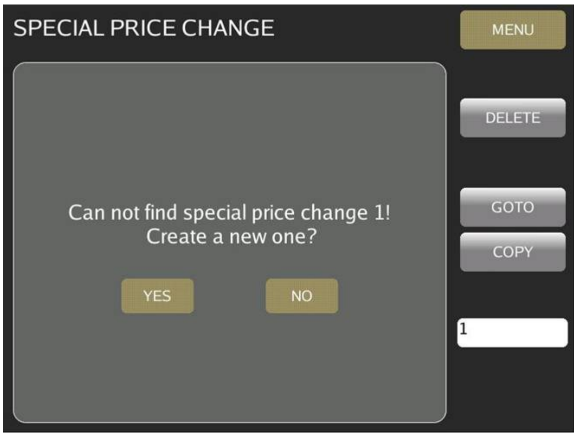
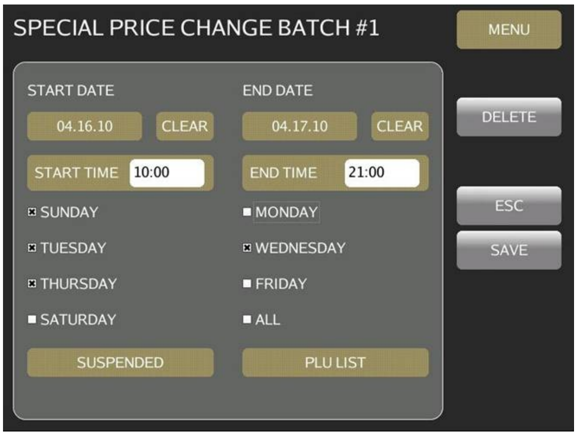
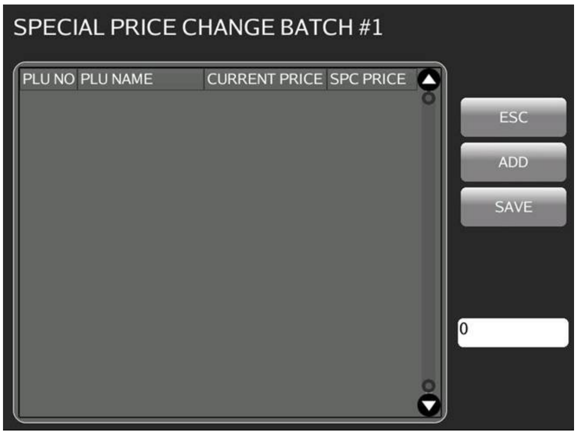
</td></tr>
</table>

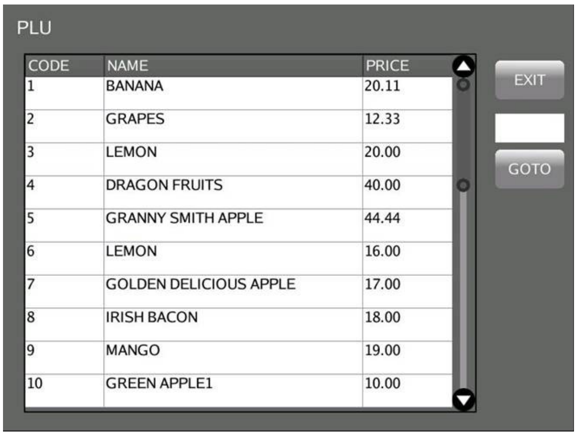
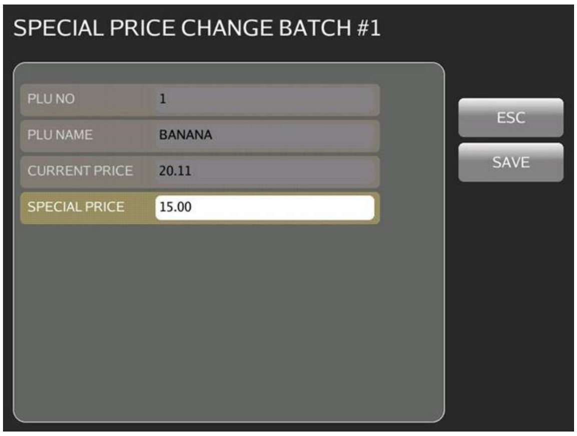
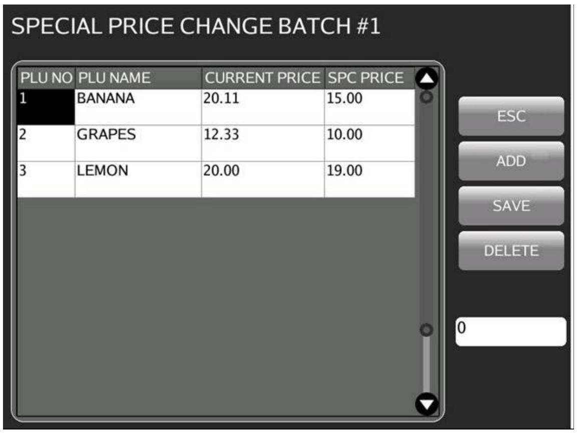
Note: Another method of deleting the Programmed is by entering the Programmed file and touches the DELETE key.

SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE FILE

This function is used to change the PLU unit price without going to PLU Programming and the price will change base on the date and time that had programmed. Also can programmed until 99 max batch number

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[PLU RELATED]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE CLERK IMAGE TRAY MAIN GROUP DEPARTMENT SHOP NAME ADVERTISEMENT INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE PLACE TEXT TAX PRODUCT INFO PRICE CHANGE SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU
3. Touch **[SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE]** key. **Note 1:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return back to Programming Mode. **Note 2:** All programmed Batch File of Price change will be listed in PRICE CHANGE BATCH Display Screen. **Note 3:** Display Screen also used to browse existing batch Files using the scroll bar and to select file for modification	 SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE MENU BAT# S. DATE E. DATE S. TIME E. TIME DAY[SMTWTFS] DELETE GOTO COPY 0

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Enter Special Price Change number (**e.g.** 1) Touch **[PLU]** key in the ten key	 SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE Can not find special price change 1! Create a new one? 1 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY YES NO
5. To create a new batch price change, touch **[YES]** key. **Note:** Touch **[NO]** key to abort.	 SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE BATCH #1 START DATE 04.16.10 END DATE 04.17.10 START TIME 10:00 END TIME 21:00 ☒ SUNDAY ☐ MONDAY ☒ TUESDAY ☒ WEDNESDAY ☒ THURSDAY ☐ FRIDAY ☐ SATURDAY ☐ ALL MENU CLEAR CLEAR DELETE ESC SAVE SUSPENDED PLU LIST
6. Set the necessary thing and touch **[PLU LIST]** key to select PLU that want to change	 SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE BATCH #1 PLU NO | PLU NAME | CURRENT PRICE | SPC PRICE 0 ESC ADD SAVE

OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch **[ADD]** key to add and select one of PLU list (e.g. PLU #1 with original price 20.11) **Note :** Touch**[EXIT]** key to abort Touch **[GO TO]** to browse another PLU	
7. Touch **[SPECIAL PRICE]** key to entry new price e.g. : 15.00 and press [SAVE] **Note :** Touch**[ESC]** key to abort	
8. Repeat to set new price for other PLUs and Touch [SAVE] key when it done Note : Touch **[DELETE]** to delete one PLU from batch list	

PLU

CODE	NAME	PRICE
1	BANANA	20.11
2	GRAPES	12.33
3	LEMON	20.00
4	DRAGON FRUITS	40.00
5	GRANNY SMITH APPLE	44.44
6	LEMON	16.00
7	GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE	17.00
8	IRISH BACON	18.00
9	MANGO	19.00
10	GREEN APPLE1	10.00

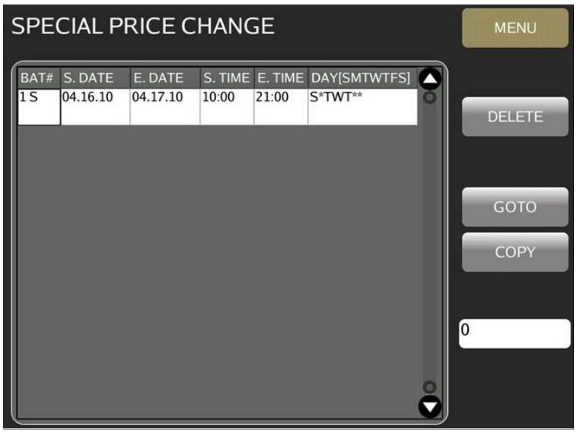
SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE BATCH #1

PLU NO 1
PLU NAME BANANA
CURRENT PRICE 20.11
SPECIAL PRICE 15.00

SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE BATCH #1

PLU NO	PLU NAME	CURRENT PRICE	SPC PRICE
1	BANANA	20.11	15.00
2	GRAPES	12.33	10.00
3	LEMON	20.00	19.00

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>9. It will return to Special Price Change mode, and will show the information of time and date when the batch will executed

Note : In Batch Number it will show as 1 S, it mean, the batch number have not execute yet</td><td>

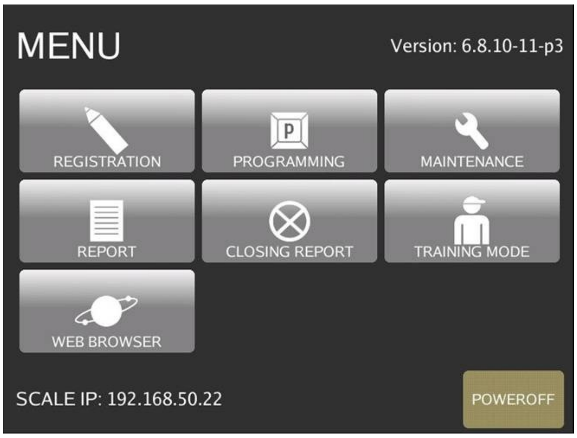
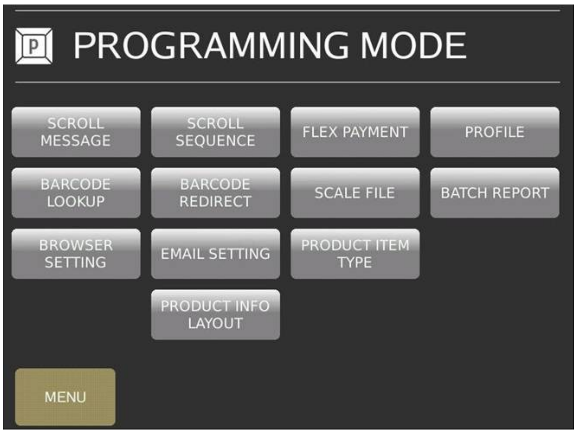
SPECIAL PRICE CHANGE
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0

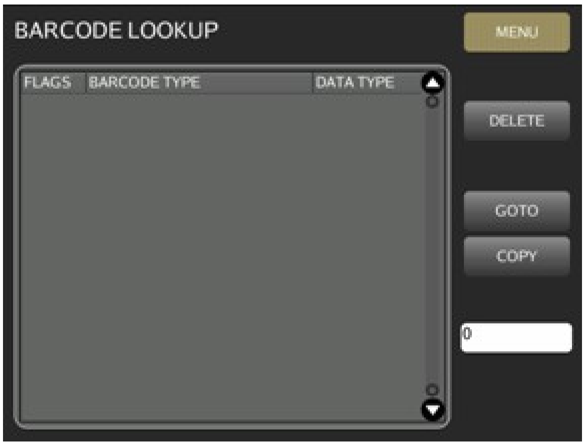
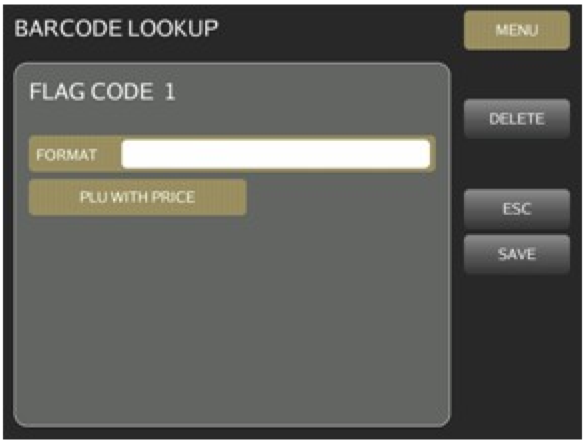
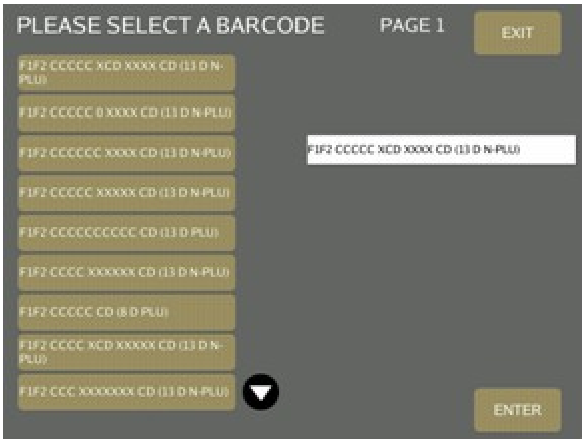
<table><tr><th>BAT#</th><th>S. DATE</th><th>E. DATE</th><th>S. TIME</th><th>E. TIME</th><th>DAY[SMTWTFS]</th></tr><tr><td>1 S</td><td>04.16.10</td><td>04.17.10</td><td>10:00</td><td>21:00</td><td>S*TWT**</td></tr></table></td></tr>
</table>

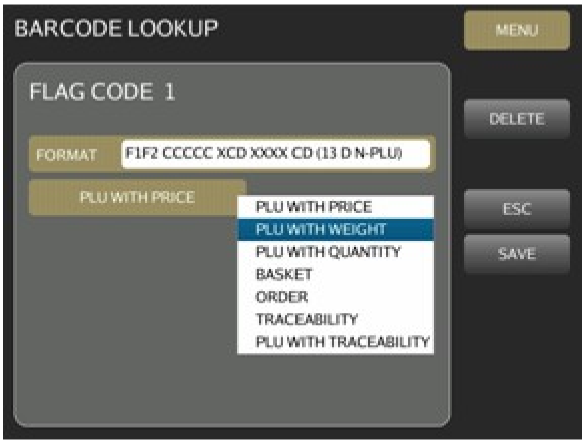
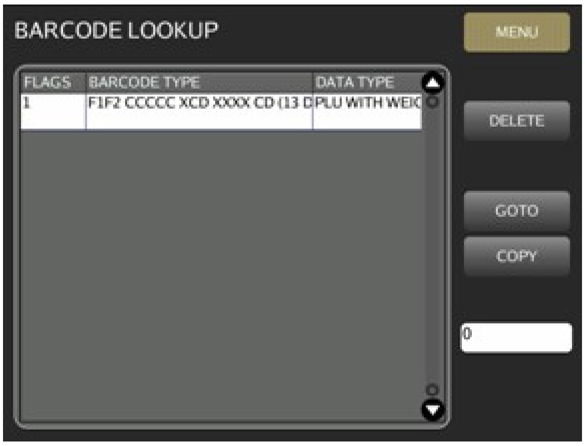
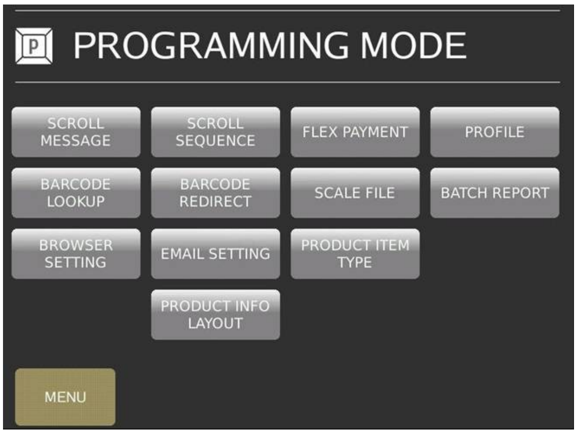
BARCODE LOOKUP

This function used Barcode of Flag code (F1 & F2) Lookup during Scanning. During scanning it refer the flag code in Barcode Lookup to display data.

Note: CCCCC in barcode refer to Item Code (PLU Code)
Note: XXXXX in barcode refer to Weight, Price or Quantity Data (refer on selection)
Note: - Item Code – If all barcode data is (CCCC), when scan it display PLU no, item (**e.g.** 1) and price (of Unit price)
- Weight – when scan it display PLU no, weight and price
- Price - when scan it display PLU no, item (**e.g.** 1) and price
- Quantity - when scan it display PLU no, number of quantity and price (also can do multiply press X, enter quantity then scan barcode (it calculates as: scan qty X enter qty)

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[SETUP]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE SCROLL MESSAGE SCROLL SEQUENCE FLEX PAYMENT PROFILE BARCODE LOOKUP BARCODE REDIRECT SCALE FILE BATCH REPORT BROWSER SETTING EMAIL SETTING PRODUCT ITEM TYPE PRODUCT INFO LAYOUT MENU

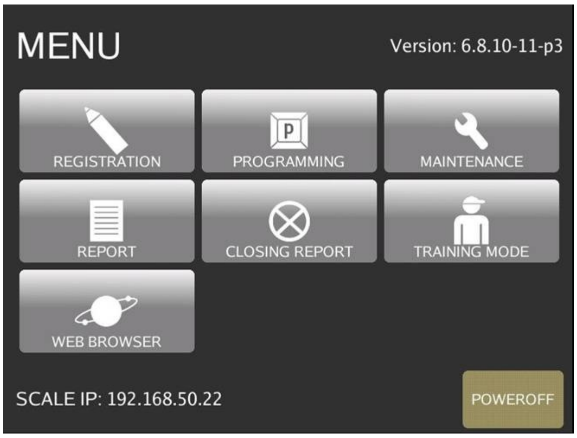
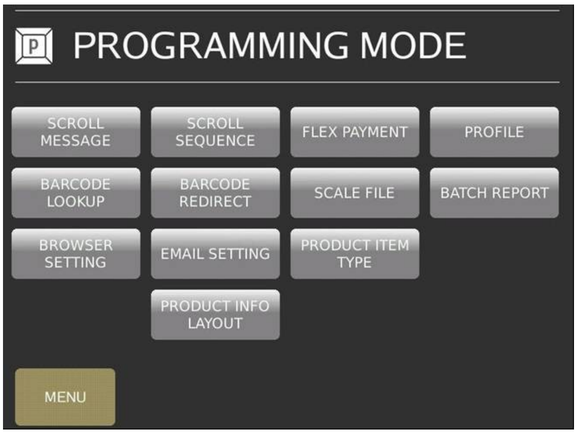
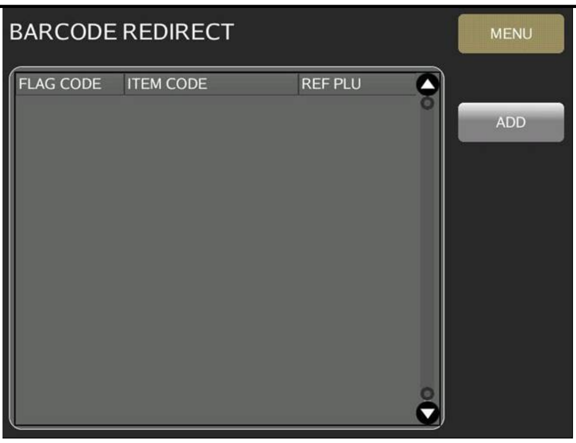
OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[BARCODE LOOKUP]** key to enter BARCODE LOOKUP PROGRAMMING screen. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key back to **PROGRAMMING MODE *[SETUP]*** screen. Touch **[GO TO]** key to view the existing Barcode Lookup Files and help for entering the Barcode Lookup file you want to modify. Touch **[COPY]** key to select existing Barcode Lookup File copied to new Barcode Lookup File.	 BARCODE LOOKUP MENU FLAGS BARCODE TYPE DATA TYPE DELETE GOTO COPY 0
4. Enter new Barcode Lookup number (**e.g**. 1) by numeric key and press **[PLU]** key. **Note**: Prompt out message "Can not find barcode lookup 1! Create a new one?" YES and NO button to press.	 BARCODE LOOKUP MENU FLAG CODE 1 FORMAT PLU WITH PRICE DELETE ESC SAVE
5. Touch **[FORMAT]** key and select barcode type	 PLEASE SELECT A BARCODE PAGE 1 EXIT F1F2 CCCCC XCD XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU) F1F2 CCCCC 0 XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU) F1F2 CCCCCC XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU) F1F2 CCCCC XXXXX CD (13 D N-PLU) F1F2 CCCCCCCCCC CD (13 D PLU) F1F2 CCCC XXXXXX CD (13 D N-PLU) F1F2 CCCCC CD (8 D PLU) F1F2 CCCC XCD XXXXX CD (13 D N-PLU) F1F2 CCC XXXXXXX CD (13 D N-PLU) ENTER F1F2 CCCCC XCD XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)

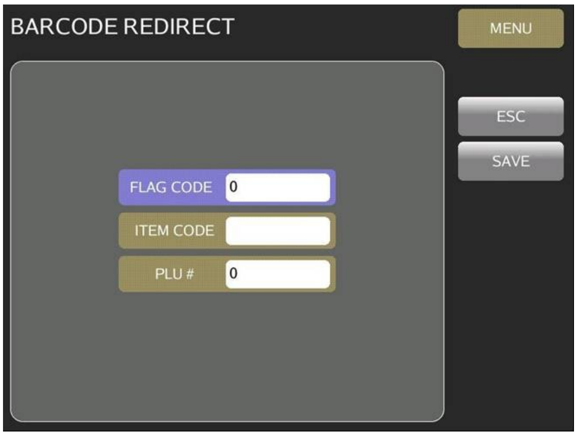
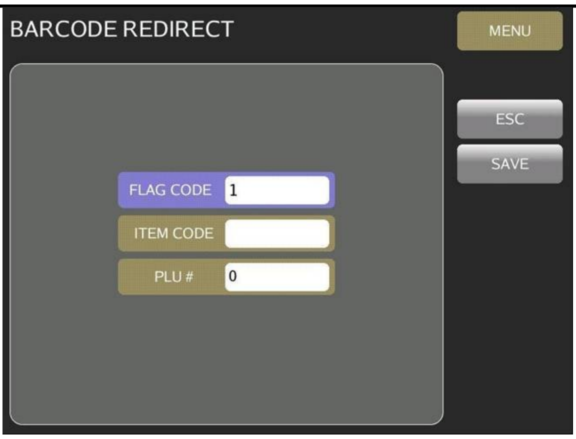
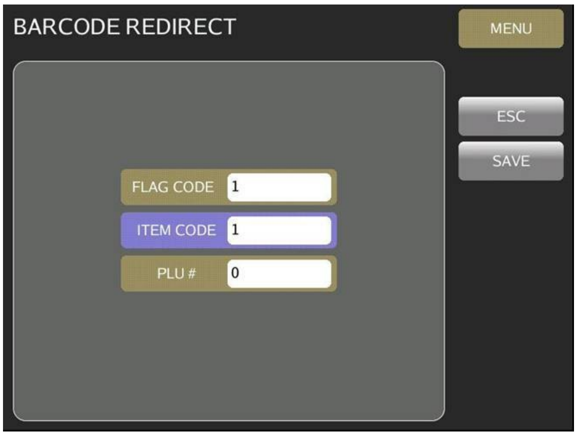
OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[ENTER]** key, to select and choose 'XXXX' data by touch **[PLU WITH WEIGHT]** key.	 BARCODE LOOKUP MENU DELETE ESC SAVE PLU WITH PRICE PLU WITH WEIGHT PLU WITH QUANTITY BASKET ORDER TRACEABILITY PLU WITH TRACEABILITY FLAG CODE 1 FORMAT F1F2 CCCCC XCD XXXX CD (13 D N-PLU)
7. Touch **[SAVE]** key to save or touch **[ESC]** key to exit without saving data. **Note:** Select or key number and touch **[DELETE]** key to delete existing Barcode Lookup File. **Note:** Select or key number and touch **[GOTO]** key to search existing Barcode Lookup File. **Note:** Select or key number and touch **[COPY]** key to copy existing Barcode Lookup File and paste to another Barcode Lookup File.	 BARCODE LOOKUP MENU DELETE GOTO COPY 0 FLAGS: 1 BARCODE TYPE: F1F2 CCCCC XCD XXXX CD (13 D DATA TYPE: PLU WITH WEIG
8. Touch **[MENU]** key to return to ***PROGRAMMING MODE [SETUP]*** screen.	 PROGRAMMING MODE SCROLL MESSAGE SCROLL SEQUENCE FLEX PAYMENT PROFILE BARCODE LOOKUP BARCODE REDIRECT SCALE FILE BATCH REPORT BROWSER SETTING EMAIL SETTING PRODUCT ITEM TYPE PRODUCT INFO LAYOUT MENU

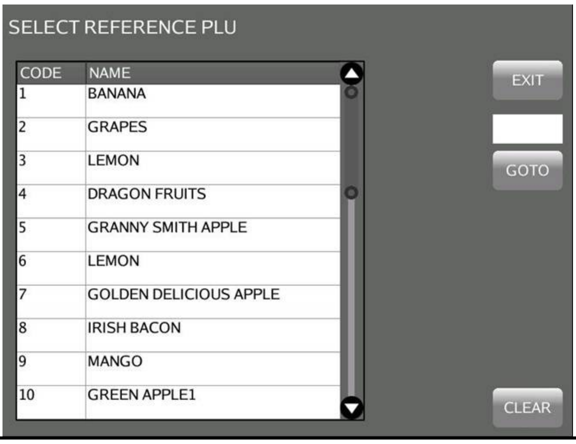
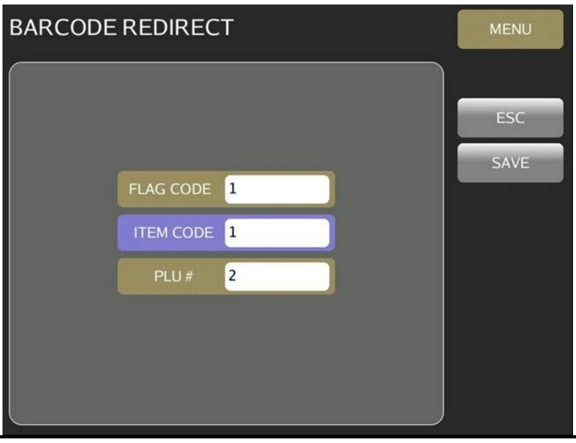
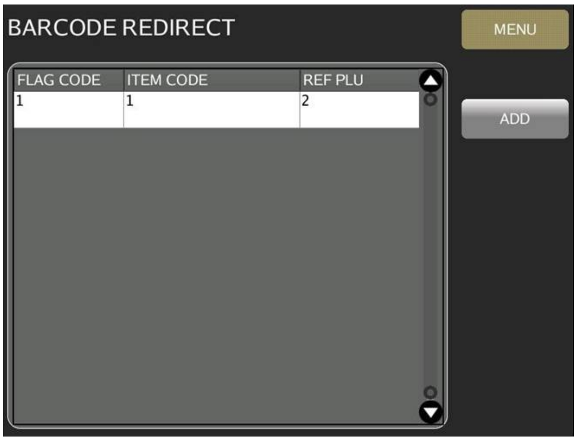
BARCODE REDIRECT

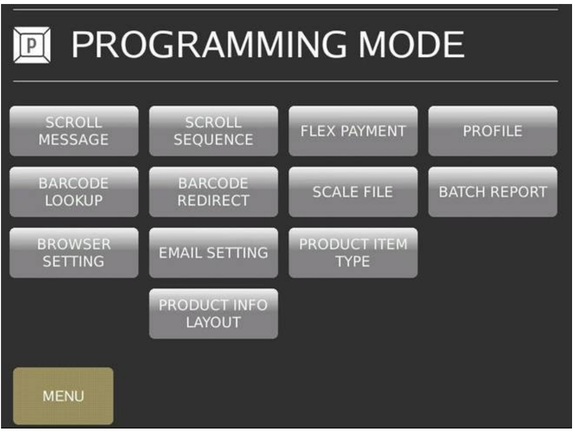
This function used to redirect scanned barcode item to another Barcode item (refer the flag code), this function purpose to use one barcode for many item.

Note: Only support "CCCCC" type barcode only.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[SETUP]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE SCROLL MESSAGE SCROLL SEQUENCE FLEX PAYMENT PROFILE BARCODE LOOKUP BARCODE REDIRECT SCALE FILE BATCH REPORT BROWSER SETTING EMAIL SETTING PRODUCT ITEM TYPE PRODUCT INFO LAYOUT MENU
3. Touch **[BARCODE REDIRECT]** key to enter BARCODE REDIRECT PROGRAMMING screen. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key back to PROGRAMMING MODE *[SETUP]* screen. Touch **[GO TO FLAG]** key to view the existing Barcode Lookup Files and help for entering the Barcode Lookup file you want to modify.	 BARCODE REDIRECT MENU FLAG CODE ITEM CODE REF PLU ADD

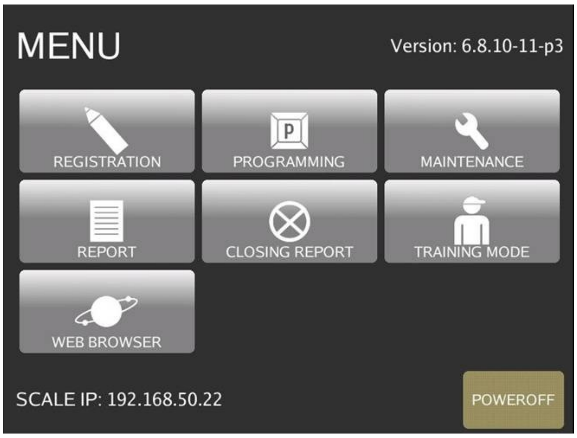
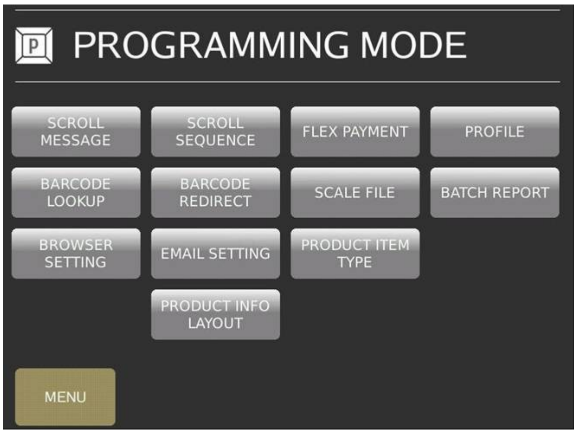
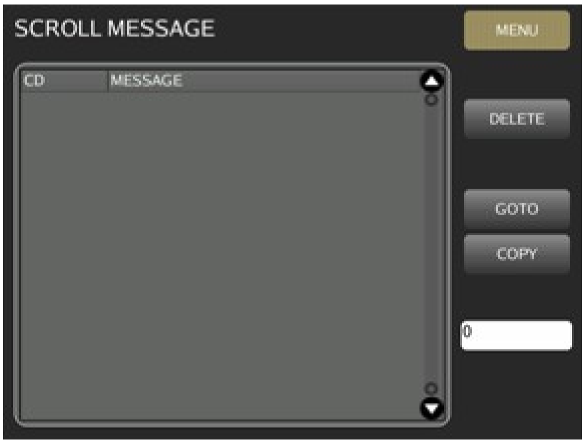
OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[ADD]** key to add new Flag code number .	 BARCODE REDIRECT FLAG CODE 0 ITEM CODE PLU # 0 MENU ESC SAVE
4. Touch **[FLAG CODE]** key, enter FLAG CODE number (**e.g.** 1)	 BARCODE REDIRECT FLAG CODE 1 ITEM CODE PLU # 0 MENU ESC SAVE
5. Touch **[ITEM CODE]** key, enter FLAG CODE number (**e.g.** 1)	 BARCODE REDIRECT FLAG CODE 1 ITEM CODE 1 PLU # 0 MENU ESC SAVE

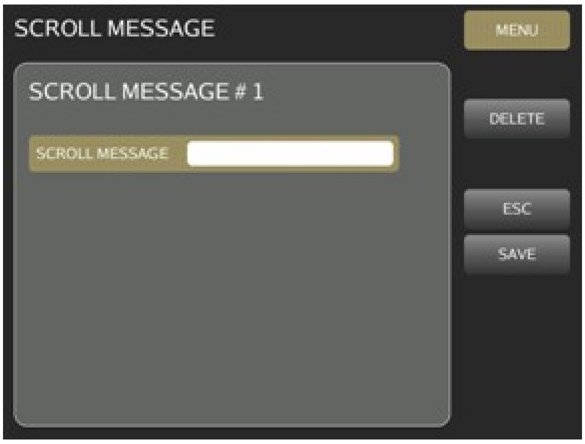
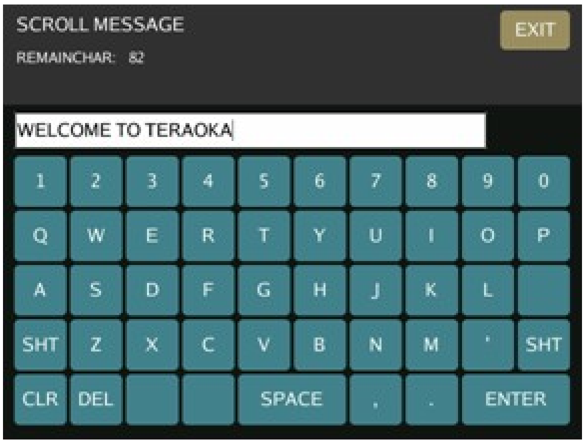
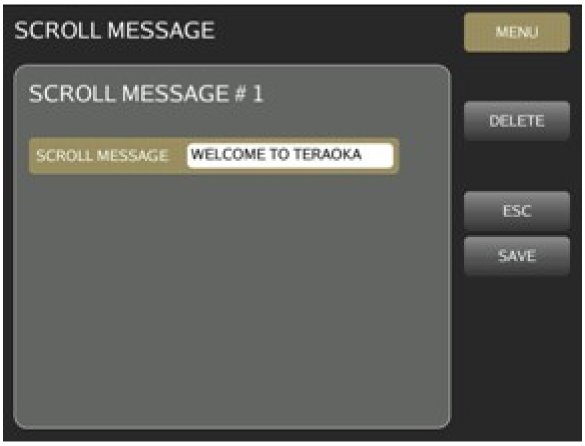
OPERATION	DISPLAY
5. Touch **[REF PLU]** key, browse and select desired PLU.	 SELECT REFERENCE PLU CODE NAME 1 BANANA 2 GRAPES 3 LEMON 4 DRAGON FRUITS 5 GRANNY SMITH APPLE 6 LEMON 7 GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE 8 IRISH BACON 9 MANGO 10 GREEN APPLE1
6. Select Ref PLU (**e.g.** PLU 2 GRAPES).	 BARCODE REDIRECT FLAG CODE 1 ITEM CODE 1 PLU # 2
8. Touch **[SAVE]** to save the Barcode Redirect Flag Code list.	 BARCODE REDIRECT FLAG CODE ITEM CODE REF PLU 1 1 2

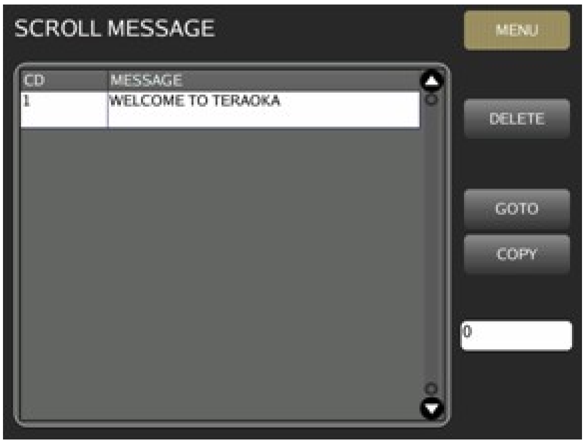
OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Touch **[MENU]** key to return to ***PROGRAMMING MODE [SETUP]*** screen.	 PROGRAMMING MODE SCROLL MESSAGE SCROLL SEQUENCE FLEX PAYMENT PROFILE BARCODE LOOKUP BARCODE REDIRECT SCALE FILE BATCH REPORT BROWSER SETTING EMAIL SETTING PRODUCT ITEM TYPE PRODUCT INFO LAYOUT MENU

SCROLL MESSAGE

This function is used to program scrolling message (sales promotional message) that can be displayed on customer display.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 MENU REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[SETUP]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE SCROLL MESSAGE SCROLL SEQUENCE FLEX PAYMENT PROFILE BARCODE LOOKUP BARCODE REDIRECT SCALE FILE BATCH REPORT BROWSER SETTING EMAIL SETTING PRODUCT ITEM TYPE PRODUCT INFO LAYOUT MENU
2. Touch **[SCROLL MESSAGE]** key to enter Scroll Message Programming screen. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key back to **PROGRAMMING MODE *[SETUP]*** screen. Touch **[GO TO]** key to view the existing Scroll Message Files and help for entering the Barcode Lookup file you want to modify. Touch **[COPY]** key to select existing Scroll Message File copied to new Scroll Message File.	 SCROLL MESSAGE MENU CD MESSAGE DELETE GOTO COPY 0

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Enter new Scroll Message number (**e.g.** 1) by numeric key and press **[PLU]** key. **Note:** prompt out confirmation message "Can not find scroll message 1! Create a new one?" **[YES]** agreed and **[NO]** cancel.	 SCROLL MESSAGE MENU SCROLL MESSAGE # 1 SCROLL MESSAGE DELETE ESC SAVE
4. Touch **[SCROLL MESSAGE]** key, enter desired message using internal keyboard	SCROLL MESSAGE REMAINCHAR: 82 WELCOME TO TERAOKA EXIT 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Q W E R T Y U I O P A S D F G H J K L SHT Z X C V B N M ' SHT CLR DEL SPACE , . ENTER
5. Touch **[ENTER]** key to store or touch **[ESC]** key to escape/exit	SCROLL MESSAGE # 1 SCROLL MESSAGE: WELCOME TO TERAOKA SCROLL MESSAGE MENU DELETE ESC SAVE

OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[SAVE]** to save the Scroll Message. **Note:** Select or key number and touch **[DELETE]** key to delete existing Scroll Message File. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key to return to ***PROGRAMMING MODE [SETUP]*** screen.	

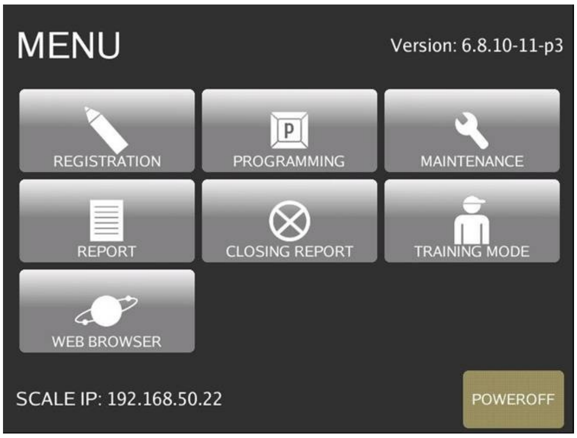
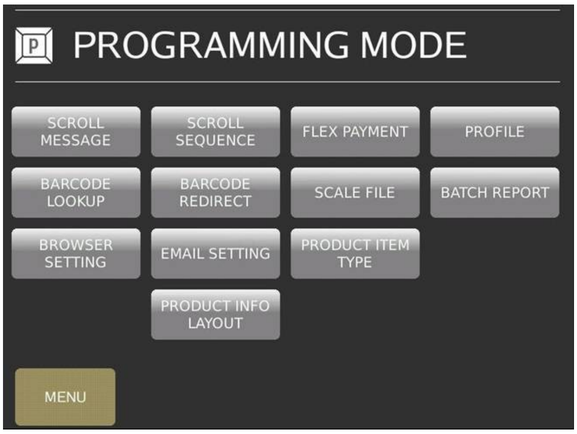
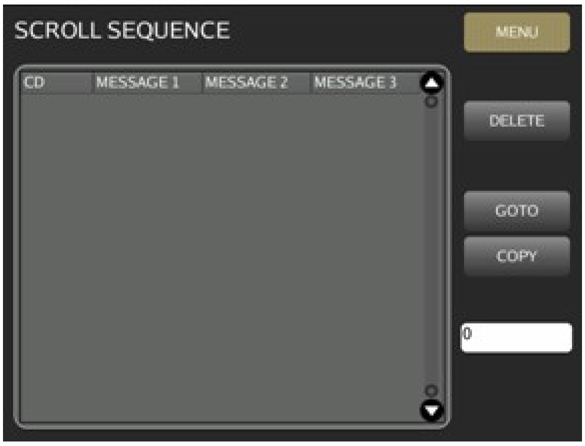
SCROLL MESSAGE
MENU
DELETE
GOTO
COPY
0

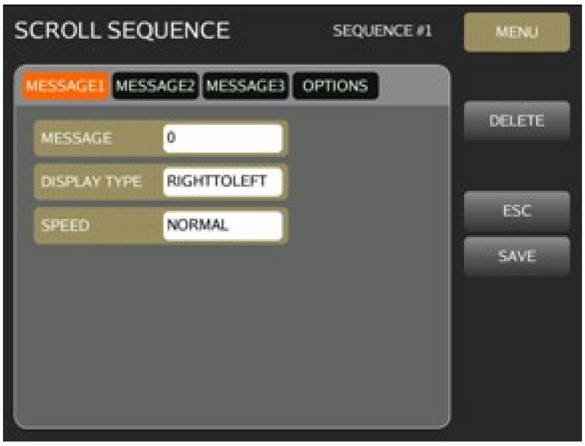
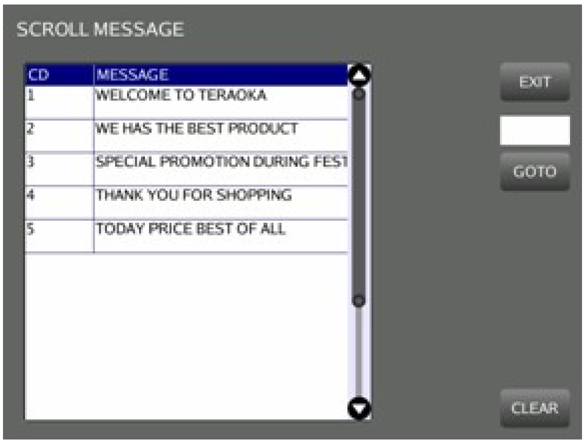
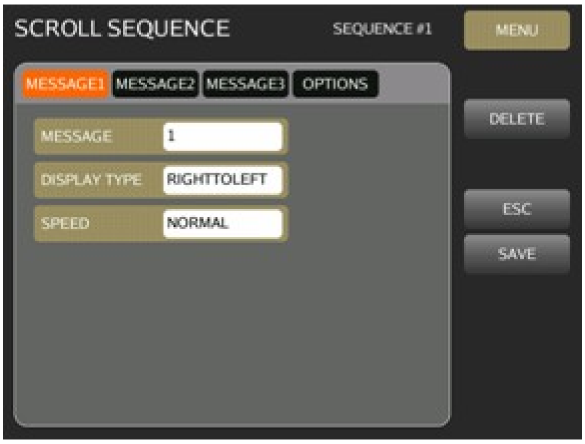
CD	MESSAGE
1	WELCOME TO TERAOKA

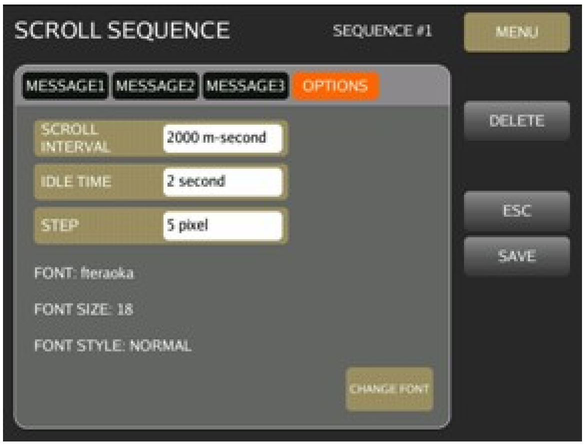
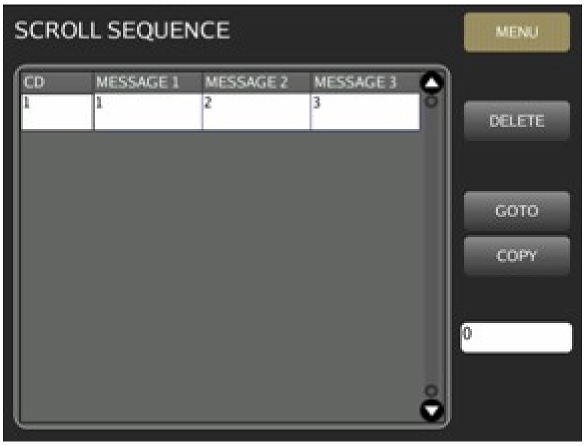
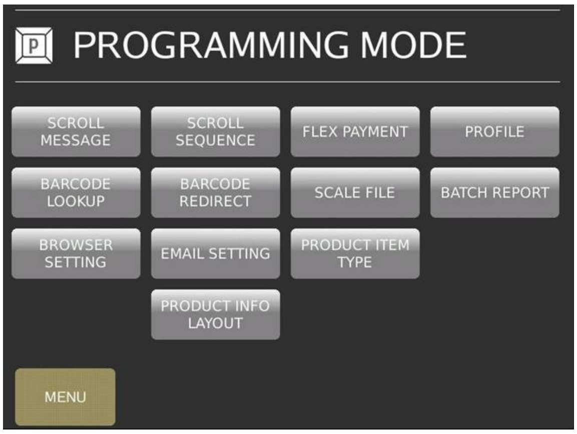
SCROLL SEQUENCE

This function is used to program sequence of scrolling message (sales promotional message) displayed on customer display.

Note: Scroll message must be program in advance
Note: To activate Scroll message see Scale File Programming

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[SETUP]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE SCROLL MESSAGE SCROLL SEQUENCE FLEX PAYMENT PROFILE BARCODE LOOKUP BARCODE REDIRECT SCALE FILE BATCH REPORT BROWSER SETTING EMAIL SETTING PRODUCT ITEM TYPE PRODUCT INFO LAYOUT MENU
3. Touch **[SCROLL SEQUENCE]** key to enter Scroll Sequence Programming screen. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key back to **PROGRAMMING MODE *[SETUP]*** screen. Touch **[GO TO]** key to view the existing Scroll Sequence Files and help for entering the Barcode Lookup file you want to modify. Touch **[COPY]** key to select existing Scroll Sequence File copied to new Scroll Sequence File.	 SCROLL SEQUENCE MENU CD MESSAGE 1 MESSAGE 2 MESSAGE 3 DELETE GOTO COPY 0

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Enter new Scroll Message number (**e.g.** 1) by numeric key and press **[PLU]** key. **Note:** prompt out confirmation message "Can not find sequence 1! Create a new one?" **[YES]** agreed and **[NO]** cancel.	 SCROLL SEQUENCE SEQUENCE #1 MENU MESSAGE1 MESSAGE2 MESSAGE3 OPTIONS DELETE ESC SAVE MESSAGE 0 DISPLAY TYPE RIGHTTOLEFT SPEED NORMAL
5. Touch **[MESSAGE]** key	 SCROLL MESSAGE EXIT GOTO CLEAR CD MESSAGE 1 WELCOME TO TERAOKA 2 WE HAS THE BEST PRODUCT 3 SPECIAL PROMOTION DURING FEST 4 THANK YOU FOR SHOPPING 5 TODAY PRICE BEST OF ALL
6. Touch message to store or touch **[EXIT]** or **[CLEAR]** key to escape/exit **Note:** Select display type and Speed of message **Note:** Available up to 3 messages to program in a sequence	 SCROLL SEQUENCE SEQUENCE #1 MENU MESSAGE1 MESSAGE2 MESSAGE3 OPTIONS DELETE ESC SAVE MESSAGE 1 DISPLAY TYPE RIGHTTOLEFT SPEED NORMAL

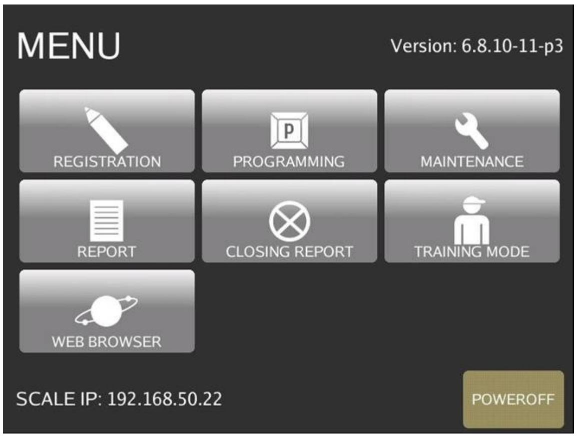
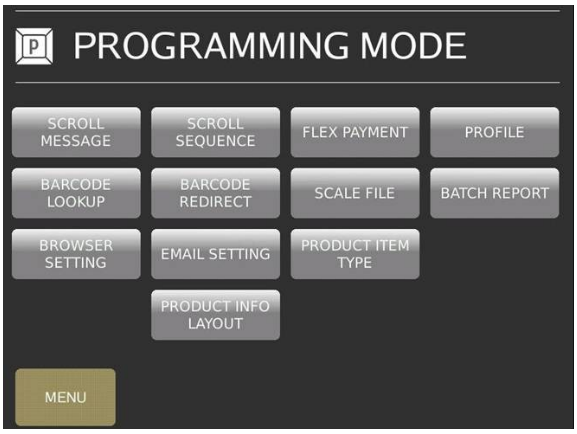
OPERATION	DISPLAY
7. Select Options tab **Note:** Select scroll option (Scroll Interval, Idle time and step) **Note:** Touch **[CHANGE FONT]** key to select displayed fonts option.	 SCROLL SEQUENCE SEQUENCE #1 MENU MESSAGE1 MESSAGE2 MESSAGE3 OPTIONS DELETE ESC SAVE CHANGE FONT SCROLL INTERVAL: 2000 m-second IDLE TIME: 2 second STEP: 5 pixel FONT: fteraoka FONT SIZE: 18 FONT STYLE: NORMAL
8. Touch **[SAVE]** to save the Scrolling Message. **Note:** Select or key number and touch **[DELETE]** key to delete existing Scrolling Sequence File.	 SCROLL SEQUENCE MENU DELETE GOTO COPY CD: 1, MESSAGE 1: 1, MESSAGE 2: 2, MESSAGE 3: 3 0
9. Touch **[MENU]** key to return to ***PROGRAMMING MODE [SETUP]*** screen.	 PROGRAMMING MODE SCROLL MESSAGE SCROLL SEQUENCE FLEX PAYMENT PROFILE BARCODE LOOKUP BARCODE REDIRECT SCALE FILE BATCH REPORT BROWSER SETTING EMAIL SETTING PRODUCT ITEM TYPE PRODUCT INFO LAYOUT MENU

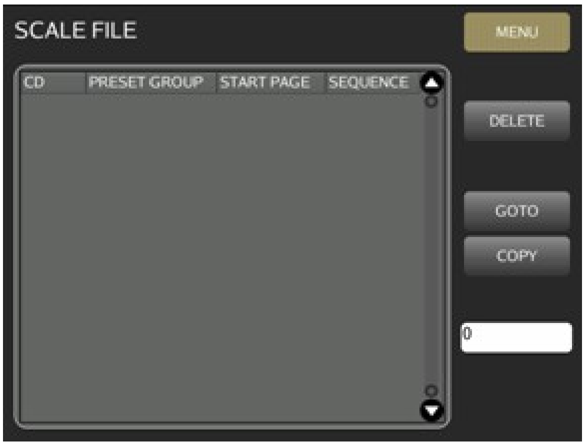
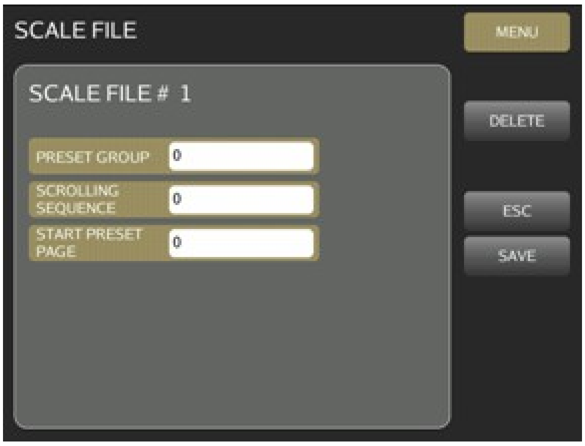
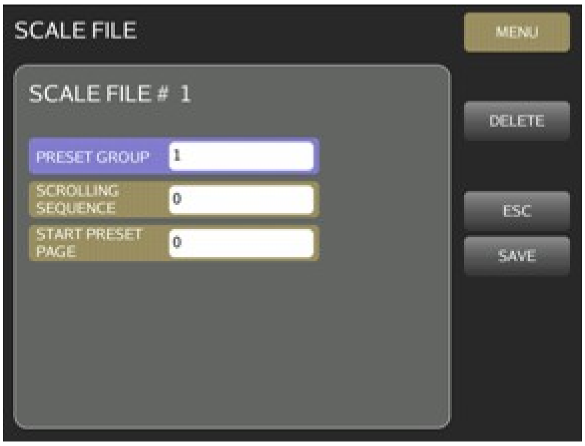
SCALE FILE PROGRAMMING

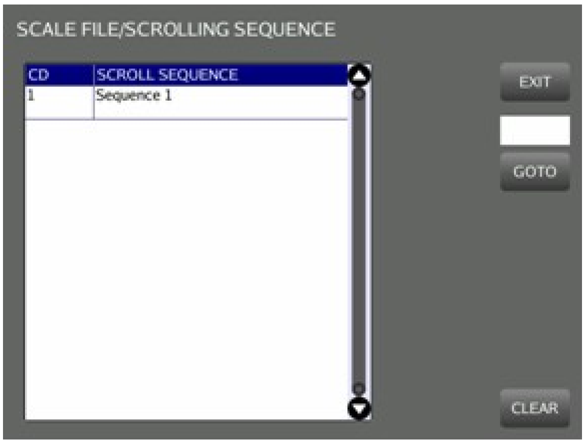
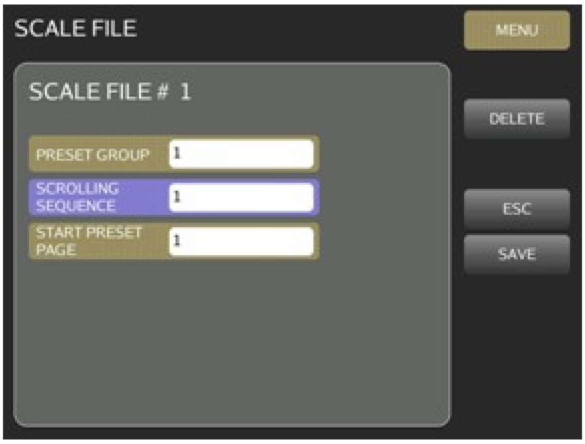
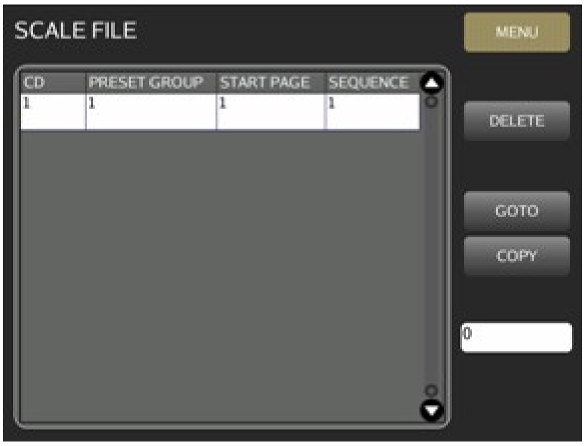
Scale Setting file is used to set preset key group (for registration, prepack and self service) and scrolling message Scrolling Sequence setting to be used for scale.

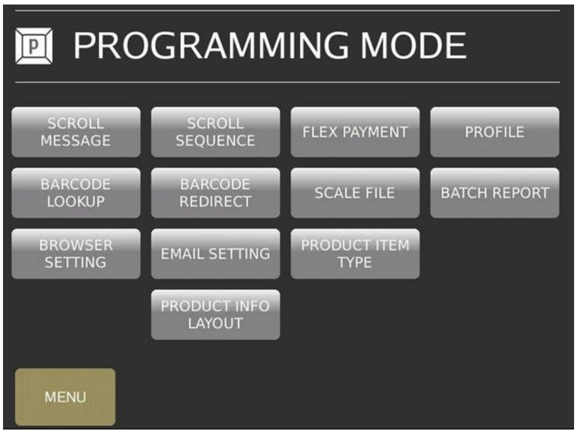
Note: Scale number to be used for program, follow the **SPEC 141C001 SCALE NUMBER** in User/Communication Spec

Note: Also can program for server/client communication, a client take data from server programmed setting.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. In MENU Mode	 MENU Version: 6.8.10-11-p3 REGISTRATION PROGRAMMING MAINTENANCE REPORT CLOSING REPORT TRAINING MODE WEB BROWSER SCALE IP: 192.168.50.22 POWEROFF
2. Touch **[PROGRAMMING]** key follow by **[SETUP]** key to enter to Programming Mode.	 PROGRAMMING MODE SCROLL MESSAGE SCROLL SEQUENCE FLEX PAYMENT PROFILE BARCODE LOOKUP BARCODE REDIRECT SCALE FILE BATCH REPORT BROWSER SETTING EMAIL SETTING PRODUCT ITEM TYPE PRODUCT INFO LAYOUT MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[SCALE FILE]** key to enter Scale File Programming screen. **Note:** Touch **[MENU]** key back to **PROGRAMMING MODE *[SETUP]*** screen. Touch **[GO TO]** key to view the existing Scale File and help for entering the Scale File you want to modify. Touch **[COPY]** key to select existing Scale File copied to new Scale File.	 SCALE FILE MENU CD PRESET GROUP START PAGE SEQUENCE DELETE GOTO COPY 0
4. Enter new Scale File number (**e.g.** 1) by numeric key and press **[PLU]** key. **Note:** prompt out message "can not find scale file 1! create a new one?"	 SCALE FILE SCALE FILE # 1 PRESET GROUP 0 SCROLLING SEQUENCE 0 START PRESET PAGE 0 MENU DELETE ESC SAVE
5. Touch **[PRESET GROUP]** key, enter preset group number to be used (**e.g.** 1) by numeric key **Note:** also key in start preset page and tray **e.g.** 1.	 SCALE FILE SCALE FILE # 1 PRESET GROUP 1 SCROLLING SEQUENCE 0 START PRESET PAGE 0 MENU DELETE ESC SAVE

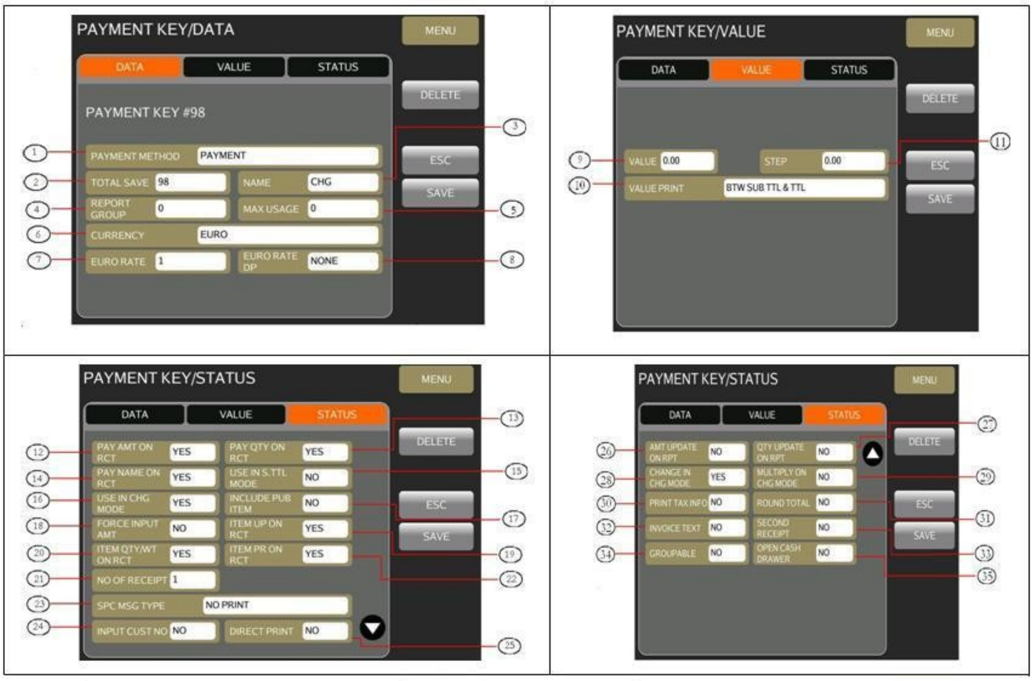
OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Touch **[SCROLLING SEQUENCE]** key.	 SCALE FILE/SCROLLING SEQUENCE CD | SCROLL SEQUENCE 1 | Sequence 1 EXIT GOTO CLEAR
7. Touch desired sequence message to store or touch **[EXIT]** or **[CLEAR]** key to escape/exit.	 SCALE FILE SCALE FILE # 1 PRESET GROUP: 1 SCROLLING SEQUENCE: 1 START PRESET PAGE: 1 MENU DELETE ESC SAVE
8. Touch **[SAVE]** to save the Scale File. **Note:** Select key number and touch **[DELETE]** key to delete existing Scale File.	 SCALE FILE CD | PRESET GROUP | START PAGE | SEQUENCE 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 0 MENU DELETE GOTO COPY

OPERATION	DISPLAY
9. Touch **[MENU]** key to return to ***PROGRAMMING MODE [SETUP]*** screen.	 PROGRAMMING MODE SCROLL MESSAGE SCROLL SEQUENCE FLEX PAYMENT PROFILE BARCODE LOOKUP BARCODE REDIRECT SCALE FILE BATCH REPORT BROWSER SETTING EMAIL SETTING PRODUCT ITEM TYPE PRODUCT INFO LAYOUT MENU

PAYMENT / FLEXIBLE KEY

Payment / Flexible key is used to control printing usage, printing type and printing information made for registration, accumulation (subtotal) and change mode. It also used for creating Flexible function key.

Note: Code 99 automatically replaces the "Total-Print" key functionality.
Note: Code 98 automatically replaces the change value! This allows us to subtract this value from ECR reporting.



PAYMENT KEY/DATA
PAYMENT KEY #98
PAYMENT METHOD: PAYMENT
TOTAL SAVE: 98
NAME: CHG
REPORT GROUP: 0
MAX USAGE: 0
CURRENCY: EURO
EURO RATE: 1
EURO RATE DP: NONE

PAYMENT KEY/VALUE
VALUE: 0.00
STEP: 0.00
VALUE PRINT: BTW SUB TTL & TTL

PAYMENT KEY/STATUS
PAY AMT ON RCT: YES
PAY QTY ON RCT: YES
PAY NAME ON RCT: YES
USE IN S.TTL MODE: NO
USE IN CHG MODE: YES
INCLUDE PUB ITEM: NO
FORCE INPUT AMT: NO
ITEM UP ON RCT: YES
ITEM QTY/WT ON RCT: YES
ITEM PR ON RCT: YES
NO OF RECEIPT: 1
SPC MSG TYPE: NO PRINT
INPUT CUST NO: NO
DIRECT PRINT: NO

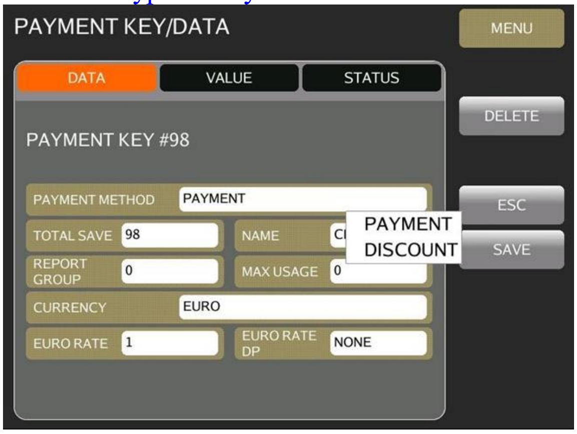
PAYMENT KEY/STATUS
AMT UPDATE ON RPT: NO
QTY UPDATE ON RPT: NO
CHANGE IN CHG MODE: YES
MULTIPLY ON CHG MODE: NO
PRINT TAX INFO: NO
ROUND TOTAL: NO
INVOICE TEXT: NO
SECOND RECEIPT: NO
GROUPABLE: NO
OPEN CASH DRAWER: NO

1. Payment method
2. Total save
3. Name
4. Report Group
5. Max Usage
6. Currency
7. Euro Rate
8. Euro Rate DP
9. Value
10. Step
11. Value Print
12. Pay Amt On RCT
13. Pay Qty On RCT
14. Pay Name On RCT
15. Use in S.TTL Mode
16. USE in CHG Mode
17. Include PUB Item
18. Force Input AMT
19. Item Up ON RCT
20. Item Qty/Wt On RCT
21. No OF Receipt
22. Item Pr On RCT
23. Special message type
24. Input Cust No
25. Direct Print
26. Amt Update on RPT
27. Qty Update On RPT
28. Change in CHG Mode
29. Multiply on CHG Mode
30. Print Tax Info
31. Round Total
32. Invoice Text
33. Second Receipt
34. Groupable
35. Open Cash Drawer

1. Payment Method

a. Touch **[PAYMENT METHOD]** key.
b. Touch desired type payment method.

Note: All type of Payment method will be listed.



PAYMENT KEY/DATA
PAYMENT KEY #98
PAYMENT METHOD: PAYMENT
TOTAL SAVE: 98
NAME: CI
PAYMENT
DISCOUNT
REPORT GROUP: 0
MAX USAGE: 0
CURRENCY: EURO
EURO RATE: 1
EURO RATE DP: NONE

No.	Key-Type	Description
1.	Payment	Payment key
2.	Discount	Discount payment key, this key is to add the discount to the net subtotal amount

2. **Total save**
   a. Touch **[TOTAL SAVE]** key.
   b. Enter value using numeric key.

3. **Name**
   Name is used for Flexible/payment key name and on receipt printing.
   a. Touch **[NAME]** key.
   b. Enter Name using the Internal Keyboard screen.

4. **Report Group**
   Create group to print on report.
   a. Touch **[REPORT GROUP]** key.
   b. Enter group number using numeric key.

5. **Max Usage**
   Maximum Usage
   a. Touch **[Max Usage]** key.
   b. Enter the value using numeric key.

6. **Currency**
   Currency name.
   a. Touch **[CURRENCY]** key.
   b. Enter Currency name using the Internal Keyboard screen.

7. **Euro Rate**
   Euro conversion rate with local rate.
   a. Touch **[EURO RATE]** key.
   b. Enter euro conversion rate value using numeric key.

8. **Euro Rate DP**
   Euro conversion rate decimal point position for printing, input and calculation.
   a. Touch **[EURO RATE DP]** key.
   b. Select desired euro rate decimal point position.

9. **Value**
   This value contains the value for the payment key, tax rate, discount, points or flexes function.
   a. Touch **[VALUE]** key.
   b. Enter Value using the numeric key and select **[+]** (added) or **[-]** (subtracted) entry.
10. **Step**
   Bonus Points given per step: Points = Total to pay / Step X bonus points

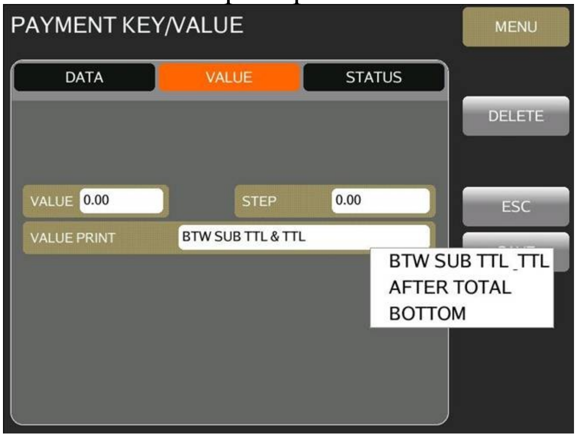
a. Touch **[STEP]** key.
b. Enter Stepping value using the numeric key.

Note: only available for Payment Method: Points/Stamps

11. Value Print

To select position of value printed.

a. Touch **[VALUE PRINT]** key.
b. Select value print position.



VALUE 0.00
STEP 0.00
VALUE PRINT BTW SUB TTL & TTL

12. Payment Amount On Receipt

To print or not payment amount on receipt.

a. Touch **[PAY AMT ON RCT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

13. Payment Quantity On Receipt

To print or not payment Quantity on receipt.

a. Touch **[PAY QTY ON RCT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

14. Payment Name On Receipt

To print or not payment Name on receipt.

a. Touch **[PAY Name ON RCT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

15. Use In Subtotal Mode

Allow to use or not In Sub Total (Accumulation) Mode.

a. Touch **[USE IN S.TTL MODE]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

16. Use In Change Mode

Allow to use or not In Change Mode.

a. Touch **[USE CHG MODE]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

17. Include Publicity Item

Touch **[INCLUDE PUB ITEM]** key to select **[YES]** or **[NO]**

18. Force Input Amount

19. Item U.Price On Receipt

To print or not unit price on receipt.

a. Touch **[ITEM UP ON RCT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

20. Item Qty/Wt On Receipt

To print or not quantity or weight of Item on receipt.

a. Touch **[ITEM QTY/WT ON RCT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

21. No. Of Receipt

Number of receipt to be printed.

a. Touch **[NO. OF RECEIPT]** key.
b. Enter number of receipt to print (1-9).

22. Item Price On Receipt

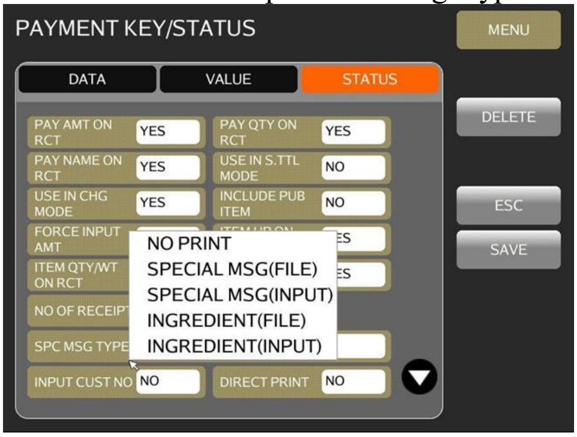
To print or not Item Price on receipt.

a. Touch **[ITEM PR ON RCT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

23. Special Message Type

Select Special Message type or option for printing on receipt.

a. Touch **[SPECIAL MSSG TYPE]** key.
b. Select desired Special Message type.


PAYMENT KEY/STATUS

PAY AMT ON RCT: YES
PAY QTY ON RCT: YES
PAY NAME ON RCT: YES
USE IN S.TTL MODE: NO
USE IN CHG MODE: YES
INCLUDE PUB ITEM: NO
INPUT CUST NO: NO
DIRECT PRINT: NO

MENU
DATA
VALUE
STATUS
DELETE
ESC
SAVE
FORCE INPUT AMT
ITEM QTY/WT ON RCT
NO OF RECEIP
SPC MSG TYPE
NO PRINT
SPECIAL MSG(FILE)
SPECIAL MSG(INPUT)
INGREDIENT(FILE)
INGREDIENT(INPUT)

24. Input Customer Number

Enable or disable customer number entry when print in accumulation or change Mode.

a. Touch **[INPUT CUST NO.]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

25. Direct Print

Direct print when the paid amount not equal to amount to pay, (the balance amount will be displayed)

a. Touch **[DIRECT PRINT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

26. Amount Update On Receipt

a. Touch **[AMT UPDATE ON RPT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

27. Quantity Update On Receipt

a. Touch **[QTY UPDATE ON RPT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

28. Change In Change Mode

a. Touch **[CHANGE IN CHG MODE]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No]**.

29. Multiply In Change Mode

Allow or disable multiply in change mode

a. Touch **[MULTIPLY IN CHG MODE]** key to select **[YES]** or **[No**

30. Print Tax info

It allow to print tax information's on receipt

a. Touch **[PRINT TAX INFO]** key to select **[YES]** or **[NO]**

31. Round Total

It will used to display the rounding of total in display

a. Touch **[ROUND TOTAL]** key to select **[YES]** or **[NO]**

32. Invoice Text

It will print "INVOICE" Text in Receipt Printing

a. Touch **[INVOICE TEXT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[NO]**

33. **Second Receipt**

It will allow printing second receipt, for example when this key select to YES, after issue receipt it will also issue second receipt

a. Touch **[SECOND RECEIPT]** key to select **[YES]** or **[NO]**

34. Groupable

Future Implementation

35. Open Cash Drawer

It will allow to open cash drawer automatically when issue receipt printing

a. Touch **[OPEN CASH DRAWER]** key to select **[YES]** or **[NO]**

PRESET FUNCTION KEYS

Function keys can be assigned on Registration Mode preset keys. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment). Function keys are used to change the original programmed PLU data by one touch operation when issuing labels at Registration Mode or Pre-pack Mode.

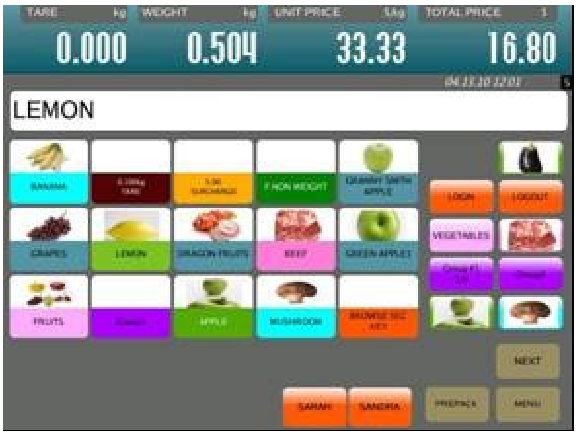
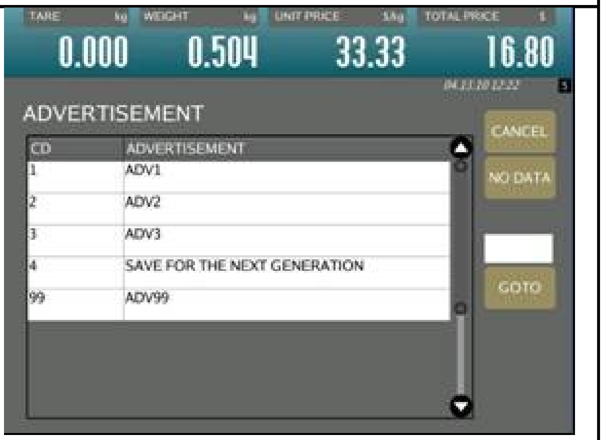
The following function keys are available:

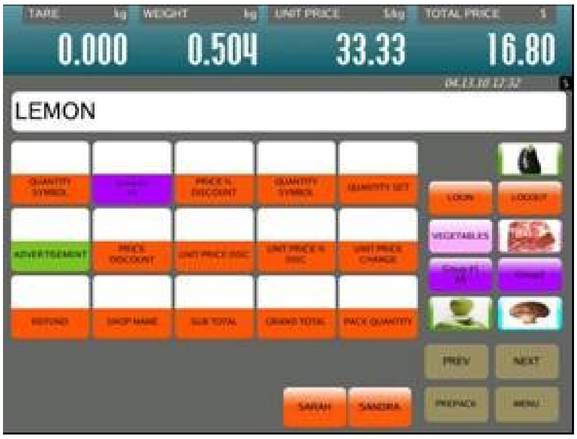
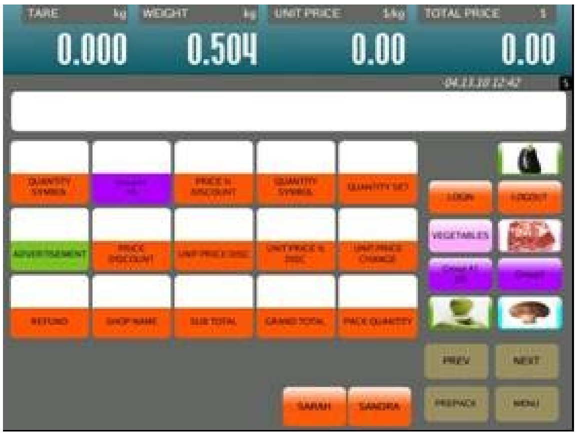
CD #	KEY NAME	CD #	KEY NAME	CD #	KEY NAME
1.	ADVERTISEMENT	26.	LABEL FORMAT 2	217.	CASH IN
2.	PRICE DISCOUNT	32.	ITEM CODE	218.	CASH OUT
3	PRICE % DISCOUNT	37.	REFERENCE PLU	231.	REPRINT RECEIPT
4.	UNIT PRICE DISC	40.	FLAG CODE	232.	REPRINT LAST RECPT
5.	UNIT PRICE % DISC	42.	INGREDIENT	236.	BROWSER CLERK
8.	QUATITY SYMBOL	43.	SPECIAL MESSAGE	237.	DELETE CUST ORDER
9.	QUANTITY SET	49.	HALF PRICE	238.	BROWSE SEC KEY
10.	UNI PRICE CHANGE	51.	JOB BATCH	239.	BROWSE PRIMARY KEY
11.	REFUND	53.	OPEN CASH DRAWER	240.	NULL RECEIPT
12.	SHOP NAME	75.	WEIGHT CHECK	241.	VOID RECEIPT
15.	SUB TOTAL	80.	TAX	249.	TRAINING
16.	GRAND TOTAL	82.	INVENTORY	250.	BATCH REPORT
17.	PACK QUANTITY	84.	DATE PRINT	251.	ALL PLU
18.	PRICE MARKDOWN	200.	SEARCH	252.	REPACK
19.	PRICE % MARKDOWN	201.	DEPARTMENT	254.	BASKET RETRIEVE
20.	UNIT PRICE MARKDOWN	208.	LOGIN	256.	VOID LABEL
21.	UP % MARKDOWN	209.	LOGOUT	257.	TRAY
22.	UNIT PRICE STORE	211.	MAIN GROUP LIST	260.	BASKET DELETE
23.	PLACE	213.	PAST TRANSACTION	261.	PRODUCT INFO
25.	LABEL FORMAT 1	215.	RETRV	263.	LABEL VIEW

Advertisement Function Key

This function key is used to select the desired Advertisement Message to be printed on item label temporarily when issuing item label. Advertisement message is printed in the print area of the Commodity Name only if there is space for printing.

Note: a) Prior to this operation, **[ADVERTISEMENT]** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance (Please refer to Function Key Assignment),
b) This function is available for Label printing in Pre-pack Mode and MANUAL MODE,
c) Advertise Message has to be programmed in advance (Please refer to Advertisement File programming).

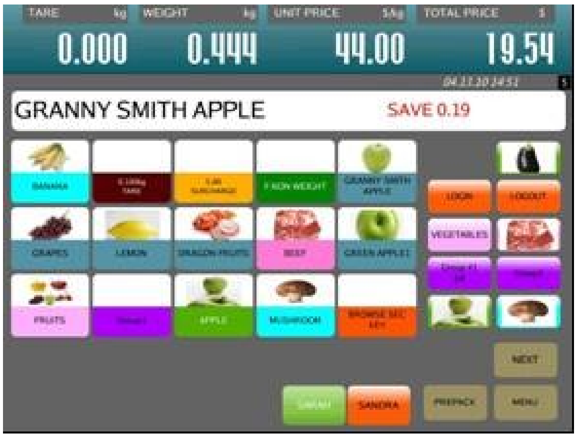
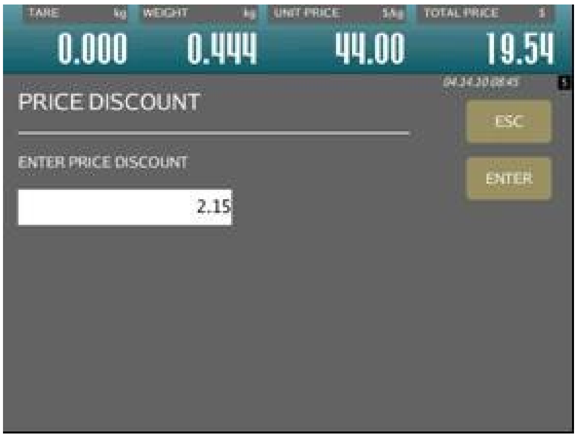
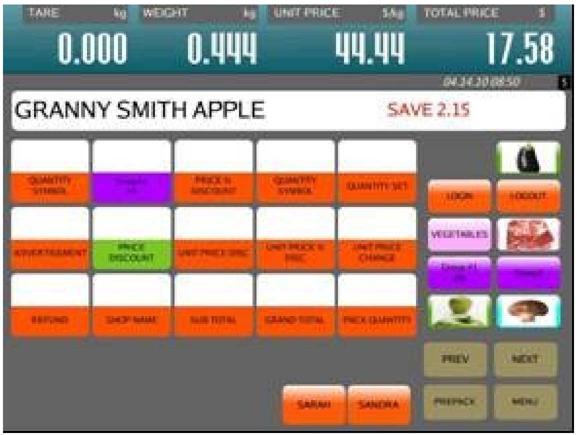
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Registration Mode, call up PLU for LEMON by entering PLU number (**e.g.** 3). Then touch **[PLU]** key. **Note**: also can touch on the item selection directly	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.504 UNIT PRICE $/kg 33.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 16.80 LEMON BANANA GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE FRUITS APPLE MUSHROOM LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Touch **[ADVERTISEMENT]** function key to enter Advertisement list screen. **Note1:** When select option it will auto exit advertisement list screen. **Note2:** Touch **[NO DATA]** key to clear selection. **Note3:** Touch **[CANCEL]** key to cancel operation.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.504 UNIT PRICE $/kg 33.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 16.80 ADVERTISEMENT CANCEL NO DATA GOTO CD ADVERTISEMENT 1 ADV1 2 ADV2 3 ADV3 4 SAVE FOR THE NEXT GENERATION 99 ADV99

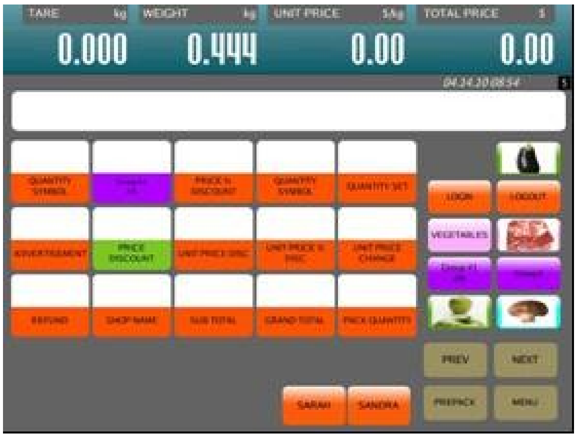
OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch to desired Advertisement message to be used.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.504 UNIT PRICE $/kg 33.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 16.80 LEMON
4. Press **[PRINT]** key at keypad to issue a label (Manual and Prepack non-weight item) or printed label when weight stable (Prepack weight item).	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.504 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00

Price Discount Function Key

This function key is used to enter new price discount for temporary and it will by pass the discount PLU that programmed in PLU Programming

Note: a) Prior to this operation, **[PRICE DISCOUNT]** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance (Please refer to Function Key Assignment),
b) This function is available for Label printing in Pre-pack Mode and MANUAL MODE,

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Registration Mode, call up PLU Discount for GRANNY SMITH APPLE by entering PLU number (**e.g.** 5) Then touch **[PLU]** key. **Note**: also can touch on the item selection directly	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.444 44.00 19.54 GRANNY SMITH APPLE SAVE 0.19 BANANA GRANNY SMITH APPLE GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE FRUITS APPLE MUSHROOM LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Touch **[PRICE DISCOUNT]** function key to entry price discount screen	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.444 44.00 19.54 PRICE DISCOUNT ESC ENTER PRICE DISCOUNT ENTER 2.15
3. Enter The value of Price Discount e.g.: 2.15 **Note1:** Touch **[ENTER]** key to save the value and back to R-Mode n. **Note2:** Touch **[ESC]** key to cancel operation.	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.444 44.44 17.58 GRANNY SMITH APPLE SAVE 2.15 PRICE DISCOUNT LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Press **[PRINT]** key at keypad to issue a label (Manual and Prepack non-weight item) or printed label when weight stable (Prepack weight item).	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.444 0.00 0.00 04.24.20 08:54 QUANTITY SYMBOL PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

PRICE % DISCOUNT Function Key

This function key is used to enter new price % discount for temporary

Note: a) Prior to this operation, **[PRICE DISCOUNT]** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance (Please refer to Function Key Assignment),

b) This function is available for Label printing in Pre-pack Mode and MANUAL MODE,

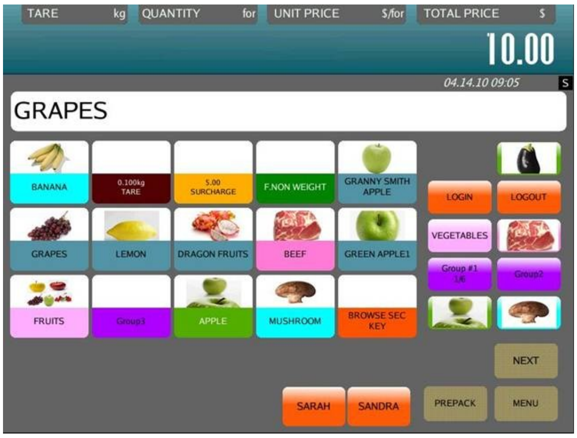
Transaction example: No Price % Discount that programmed in PLU programming for GRAPES.

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

1. At Pre-pack Mode, call up PLU for GRAPES by entering PLU number. (**e.g.** 2)

Then touch **[PLU]** key.

</td><td>



GRAPES

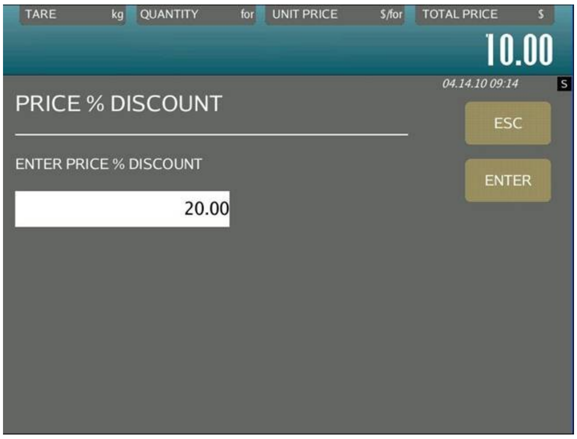
10.00

TARE kg
QUANTITY for
UNIT PRICE $/for
TOTAL PRICE $
04.14.10 09:05
S
BANANA
0.100kg TARE
5.00 SURCHARGE
F.NON WEIGHT
GRANNY SMITH APPLE
GRAPES
LEMON
DRAGON FRUITS
BEEF
GREEN APPLE1
FRUITS
Group3
APPLE
MUSHROOM
BROWSE SEC KEY
LOGIN
LOGOUT
VEGETABLES
Group #1 1/6
Group2
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

2. Touch **[PRICE % DISCOUNT]** function key to entry price % discount screen

</td><td>



PRICE % DISCOUNT

ENTER PRICE % DISCOUNT

20.00

TARE kg
QUANTITY for
UNIT PRICE $/for
TOTAL PRICE $
10.00
04.14.10 09:14
S
ESC
ENTER

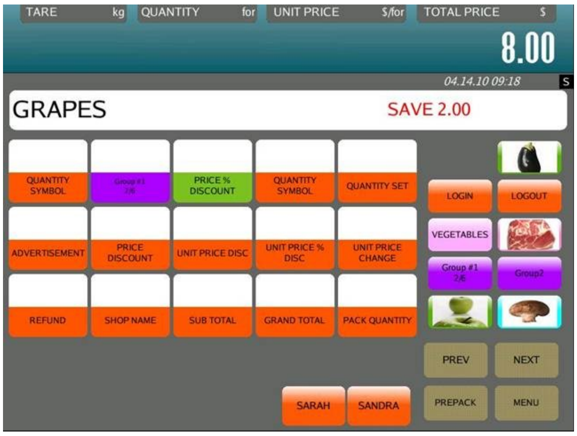
</td></tr>
<tr><td>

3. Enter the value of Price % Discount e.g. : 20.00%

Note1: Touch **[ENTER]** key to save the value and back to R-Mode.

Note2: Touch **[ESC]** key to cancel operation.

</td><td>

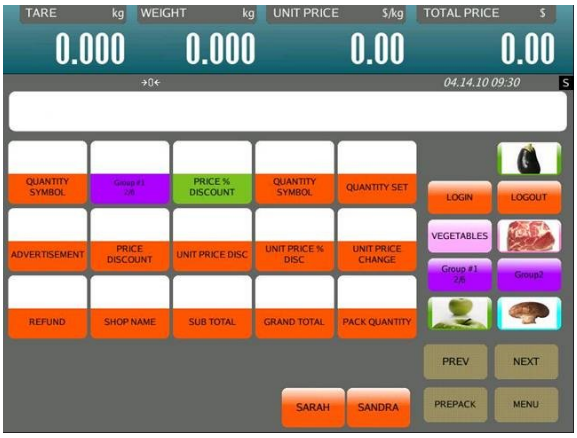


GRAPES SAVE 2.00

8.00

TARE kg
QUANTITY for
UNIT PRICE $/for
TOTAL PRICE $
04.14.10 09:18
S
QUANTITY SYMBOL
Group #1 7/6
PRICE % DISCOUNT
QUANTITY SYMBOL
QUANTITY SET
ADVERTISEMENT
PRICE DISCOUNT
UNIT PRICE DISC
UNIT PRICE % DISC
UNIT PRICE CHANGE
REFUND
SHOP NAME
SUB TOTAL
GRAND TOTAL
PACK QUANTITY
LOGIN
LOGOUT
VEGETABLES
Group #1 2/6
Group2
PREV
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

</td></tr>
</table>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Press **[PRINT]** key at keypad to issue a label (Manual and Prepack non-weight item) or printed label when weight stable (Prepack weight item).	

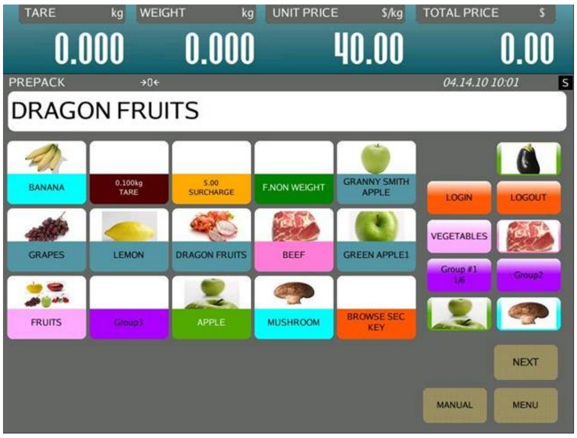
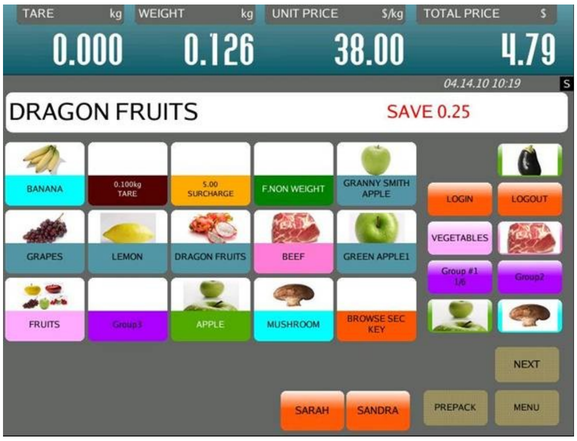
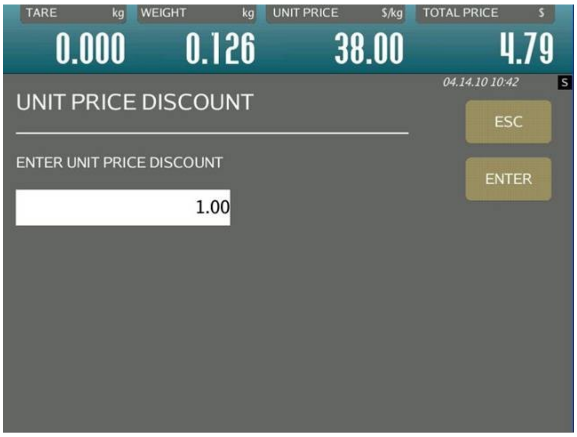
TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
→0←
04.14.10 09:30
S
QUANTITY SYMBOL
Group #1 2/6
PRICE % DISCOUNT
QUANTITY SYMBOL
QUANTITY SET
LOGIN
LOGOUT
ADVERTISEMENT
PRICE DISCOUNT
UNIT PRICE DISC
UNIT PRICE % DISC
UNIT PRICE CHANGE
VEGETABLES
Group #1 2/6
Group2
REFUND
SHOP NAME
SUB TOTAL
GRAND TOTAL
PACK QUANTITY
PREV
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

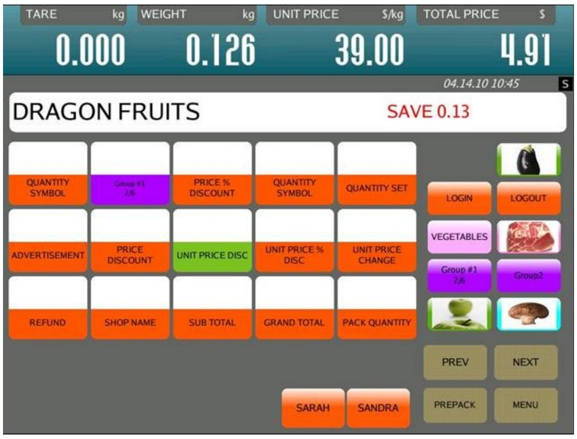
Unit Price Discount Function Key

This function key is used to enter new Unit price discount for temporary and it will by pass the discount PLU that programmed in PLU Programming

Note: a) Prior to this operation, **[UNIT PRICE DISCOUNT]** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance (Please refer to Function Key Assignment),
b) This function is available for Label printing in Pre-pack Mode and MANUAL MODE,

Transaction example: Original Unit Price Discount for 1st limit is 2.00

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Normal Mode, call up PLU for DRAGON FRUITS by entering PLU number. (**e.g.** 4) Then touch **[PLU]** key. Note : Original Unit Price is 40.00/kg and put weight 0.126kg, the UP change to 38.00	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 40.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 PREPACK →0← 04.14.10 10:01 S DRAGON FRUITS BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL MENU
2. Touch **[UNIT PRICE DISC]** function key to entry Unit price discount screen	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.126 UNIT PRICE $/kg 38.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 4.79 04.14.10 10:19 S DRAGON FRUITS SAVE 0.25 BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
3. Enter new Unit Price Discount e.g. : 1.00 **Note1: Touch [ENTER]** key to save the value and back to R-Mode. **Note2:** Touch **[ESC]** key to cancel operation.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.126 UNIT PRICE $/kg 38.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 4.79 04.14.10 10:42 S UNIT PRICE DISCOUNT ENTER UNIT PRICE DISCOUNT 1.00

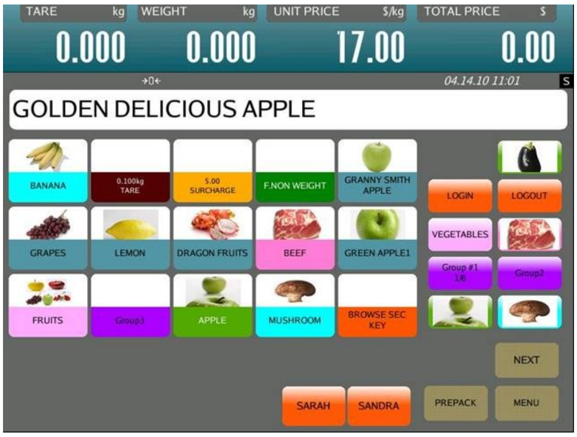
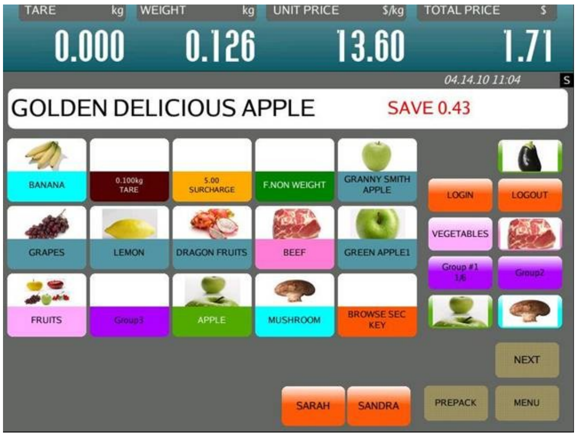
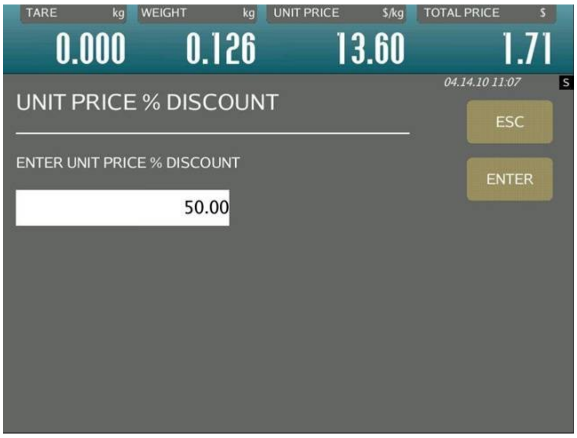
OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Press **[PRINT]** key at keypad to issue a label (Manual and Prepack non-weight item) or printed label when weight stable (Prepack weight item).	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.126 UNIT PRICE $/kg 39.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 4.91 04.14.10 10:45 DRAGON FRUITS SAVE 0.13 S QUANTITY SYMBOL Group #1 2/6 PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group #1 2/6 Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

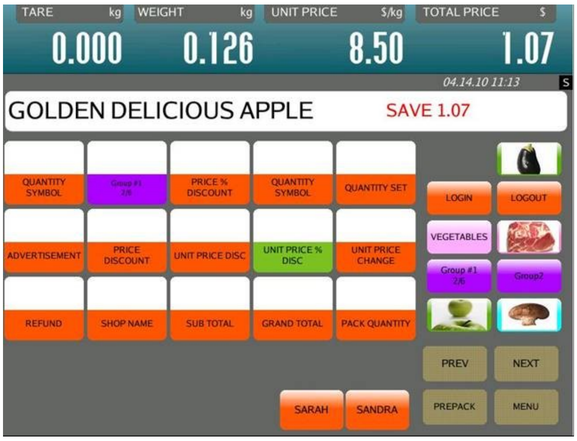
Unit Price % Discount Function Key

This function key is used to enter new Unit price discount for temporary and it will by pass the discount PLU that programmed in PLU Programming.

Note: a) Prior to this operation, **[UNIT PRICE DISCOUNT]** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance (Please refer to Function Key Assignment),
b) This function is available for Label printing in Pre-pack Mode and MANUAL MODE,

Transaction example: Original Unit Price % Discount for 1st limit is 20.00%

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Normal Mode, call up PLU for GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE by entering PLU number. (**e.g.** 7) Then touch **[PLU]** key. **Note :** Original Unit Price is 17.00/kg and put weight 0.126kg, the UP change to 13.60	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 17.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.14.10 11:01 GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Touch **[UNIT PRICE DISC]** function key to entry Unit price discount screen	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.126 UNIT PRICE $/kg 13.60 TOTAL PRICE $ 1.71 04.14.10 11:04 GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE SAVE 0.43 BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
3. Enter new Unit Price % Discount e.g. : 50.00% **Note1:** Touch **[ENTER]** key to save the value and back to R-Mode. **Note2:** Touch **[ESC]** key to cancel operation.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.126 UNIT PRICE $/kg 13.60 TOTAL PRICE $ 1.71 04.14.10 11:07 UNIT PRICE % DISCOUNT ENTER UNIT PRICE % DISCOUNT 50.00

OPERATION	DISPLAY
6. Press **[PRINT]** key at keypad to issue a label (Manual and Prepack non-weight item) or printed label when weight stable (Prepack weight item).	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.126 UNIT PRICE $/kg 8.50 TOTAL PRICE $ 1.07 04.14.10 11:13 GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE SAVE 1.07 S QUANTITY SYMBOL Group #1 2/6 PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group #1 2/6 Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

Quantity Symbol Function Key

This function key is to select the Unit Symbol to be printed on Non-Weighing Item Label temporarily. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, the Unit Symbol will return to the original one set in the PLU Programming Mode.

Note:

a) Prior to this operation, **Quantity Symbol** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)

b) This function is available for Non-Weighing of Label printing in Pre-pack Mode.

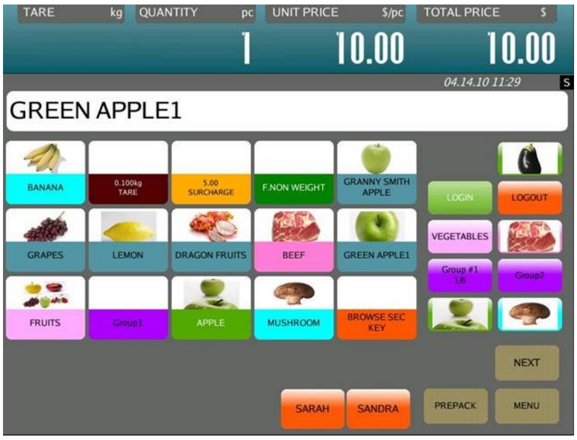
Transaction example: Original Quantity Symbol for Apple is **PCS**

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>

1. At Normal Mode, call up PLU for GREEN APPLE by entering PLU number. (**e.g.** 10)

   Then touch **[PLU]** key.

</td><td>



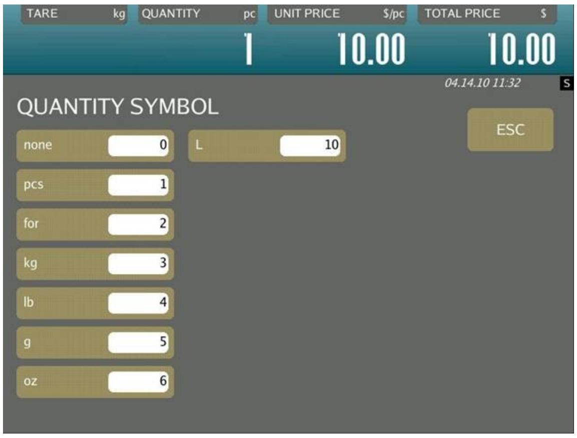
TARE kg
QUANTITY pc
UNIT PRICE $/pc
TOTAL PRICE $
1
10.00
10.00
04.14.10 11:29
S
GREEN APPLE1
BANANA
0.100kg TARE
5.00 SURCHARGE
F.NON WEIGHT
GRANNY SMITH APPLE
LOGIN
LOGOUT
GRAPES
LEMON
DRAGON FRUITS
BEEF
GREEN APPLE1
VEGETABLES
Group #1 1/6
Group2
FRUITS
Group1
APPLE
MUSHROOM
BROWSE SEC KEY
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

</td></tr>
<tr><td>

2. Touch **[QUANTITY SYMBOL]** Function key to enter to the Quantity Symbol screen.

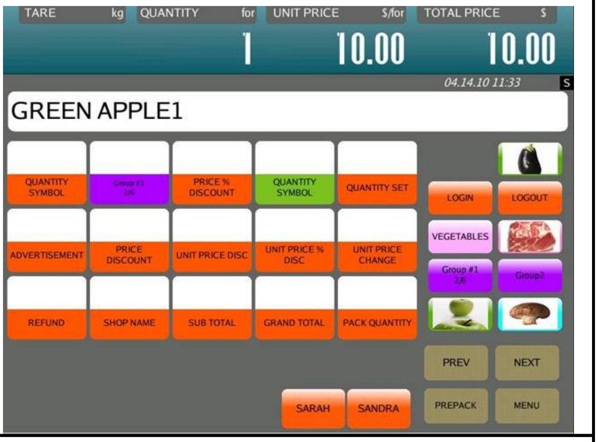
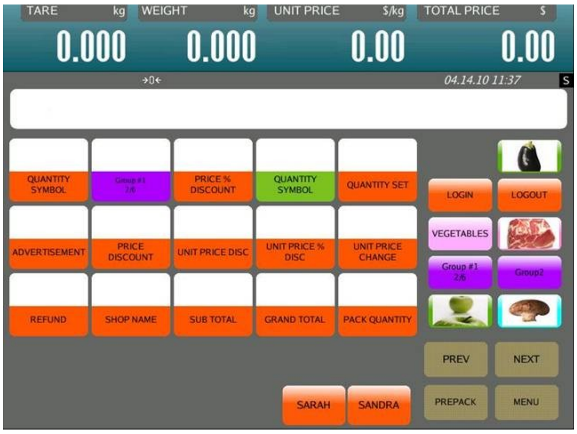
   Note: Touch **[ESC]** key to cancel QUANTITY SYMBOL function.

</td><td>



TARE kg
QUANTITY pc
UNIT PRICE $/pc
TOTAL PRICE $
1
10.00
10.00
04.14.10 11:32
S
QUANTITY SYMBOL
ESC
none 0
L 10
pcs 1
for 2
kg 3
lb 4
g 5
oz 6

</td></tr>
</table>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch the desired key. (**e.g.** For).	 TARE kg QUANTITY for 1 UNIT PRICE $/for 10.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 10.00 04.14.10 11:33 GREEN APPLE1 QUANTITY SYMBOL PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
4. Press Print **[*]** Key to start issue a label.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.14.10 11:37 QUANTITY SYMBOL PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

Quantity Set Function Key

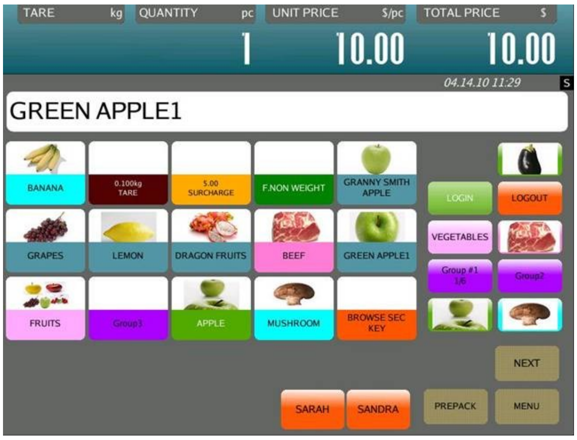
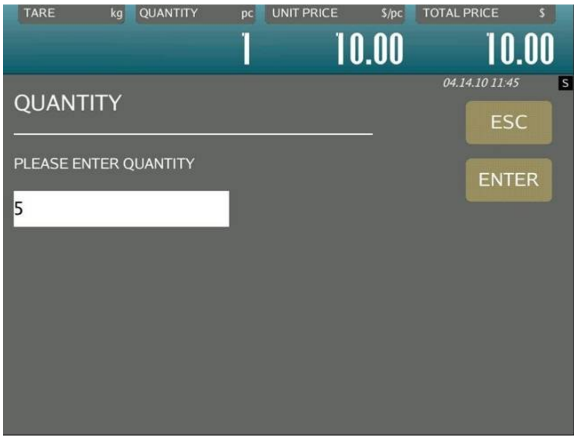
This function key is used to reset the Quantity value to be packed for Non-Weighing PLU temporarily printed on label. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, the Quantity will return to the original one set in the PLU Programming Mode.

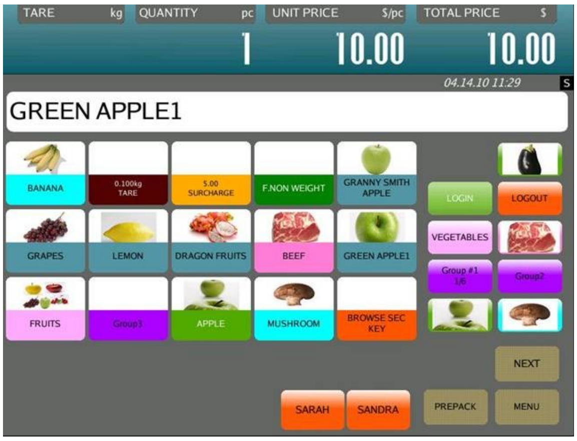
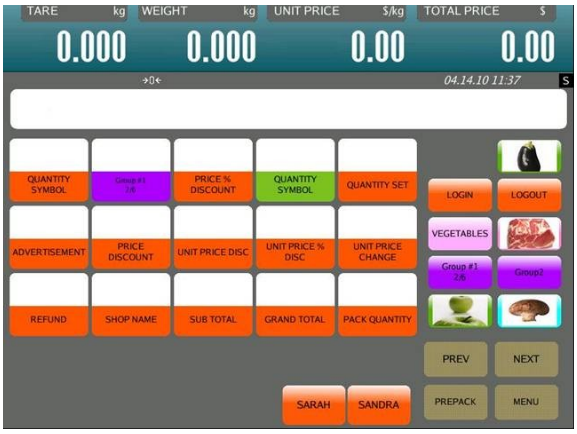
Note:

a) Prior to this operation, **Quantity** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)

b) This function is available for Non-Weighing of Label printing in Pre-pack Mode.

Transaction example: Original Quantity for Green Apple1 is **1**

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Normal Mode, call up PLU for GREEN APPLE1 by entering PLU number. (**e.g.** 10) Then touch **[PLU]** key.	 GREEN APPLE1 TARE kg QUANTITY pc UNIT PRICE $/pc TOTAL PRICE $ 1 10.00 10.00 04.14.10 11:29 S BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group1 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Touch **[QUANTITY SET]** Function key to enter to the Quantity Symbol screen. **Note:** Touch **[ESC]** key to cancel SET QUANTITY function.	 QUANTITY PLEASE ENTER QUANTITY 5 TARE kg QUANTITY pc UNIT PRICE $/pc TOTAL PRICE $ 1 10.00 10.00 04.14.10 11:45 S ESC ENTER

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Enter the new quantity. (**e.g.** 5).	 TARE kg QUANTITY pc 1 UNIT PRICE $/pc 10.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 10.00 04.14.10 11:29 S GREEN APPLE1 BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group1 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
4. Press Print **[*]** Key to start issue a label. Note : In Print out the quantity value will print 5	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 →0← 04.14.10 11:37 S QUANTITY SYMBOL Group #1 1/6 PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 2/6 Group2 PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

Unit Price Change Function Key

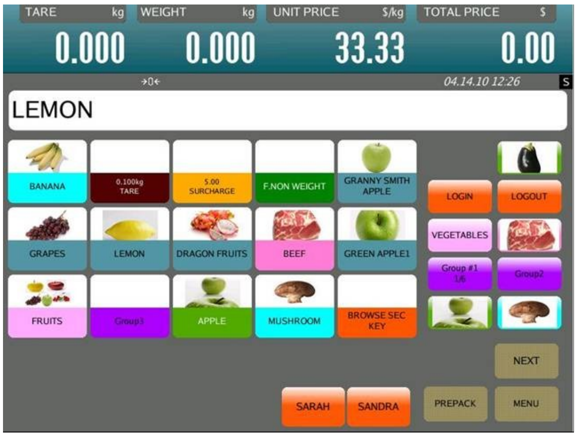
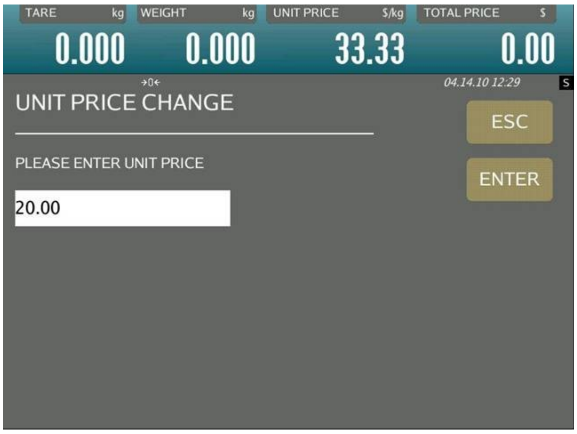
This function is used to change the Unit Price of PLU temporary. There are two ways to override Unit Price, using Function Key and entering the New Unit Price directly. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, this function will be cancelled and the Unit Price will return to the original Unit Price in PLU Programming Mode.

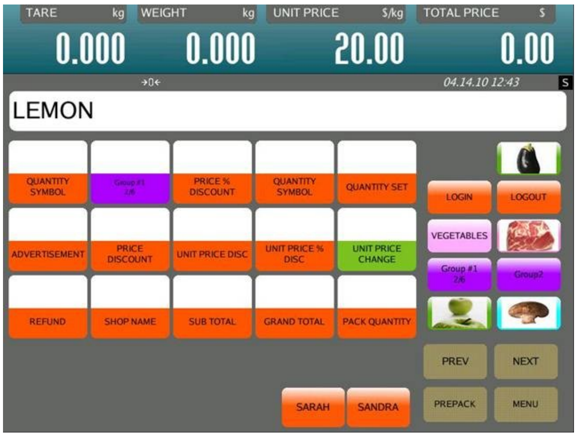
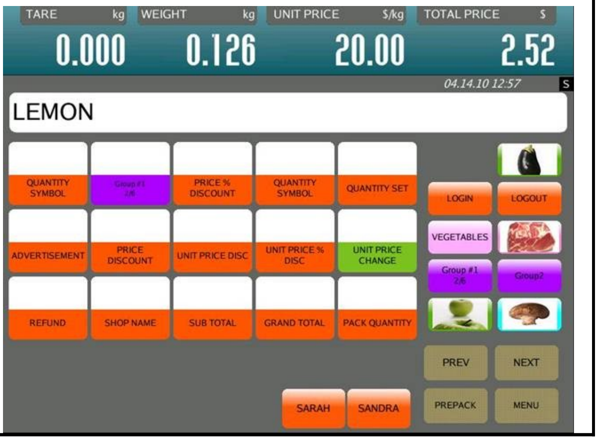
Note: a) Prior to this operation, **Unit Price Change** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)

b) The method of direct entry is effective when **SPEC141D001 "Unit Price Override"** in User/Operation Spec is set to **Allow**.

c) This function is available for Label printing in Pre-pack Mode and Registration Mode.

Example: To call up PLU for LEMON (Initial Unit Price = $33.33) and change it to $20.00.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. Call up PLU for LEMON by entering PLU number. (**e.g.** 3) Then press **[PLU]** key.	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 33.33 0.00 →0← 04.14.10 12:26 S LEMON BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Touch **[PRICE CHANGE]** Function key to enter to the Price Change screen e.g. : 20.00 **Note:** Touch **[ESC]** key to cancel PRICE CHANGE function.	 UNIT PRICE CHANGE PLEASE ENTER UNIT PRICE 20.00 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 33.33 0.00 →0← 04.14.10 12:29 S ESC ENTER

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[ENTER]** key. **Note:** Unit Price has been change from $33.33 to $20.00	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 20.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.14.10 12:43 LEMON →0← S QUANTITY SYMBOL Group #1 2/6 PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group #1 2/6 Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
4. Place 0.126kg of Lemon on platter. And press **[*]** key to issue a label	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.126 UNIT PRICE $/kg 20.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 2.52 04.14.10 12:57 LEMON S QUANTITY SYMBOL Group #1 2/6 PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group #1 2/6 Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

Refund Function Key

This function key is used to clear the memory of the sales transaction customer has canceled after printing the total label or receipt. The canceled sales transaction data will be deleted from Report if Refund operation is executed.

Note:

a) Prior to this operation, **Refund** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)

b) This function is available for Label printing in Registration Mode only.

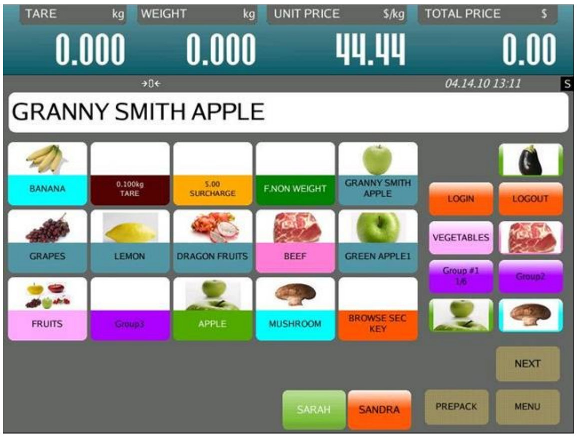
Example: A customer refunded 150g of GRANNY SMITH APPLE.

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>

1. Call up PLU for GRANNY SMITH APPLE by entering PLU number. (**e.g.** 5)

   Then press **[PLU]** key.

</td>
<td>



TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 44.44 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00

04.14.10 13:11

GRANNY SMITH APPLE

→0←
S
BANANA
0.100kg TARE
5.00 SURCHARGE
F.NON WEIGHT
GRANNY SMITH APPLE
LOGIN
LOGOUT
GRAPES
LEMON
DRAGON FRUITS
BEEF
GREEN APPLE1
VEGETABLES
Group #1 1/6
Group2
FRUITS
Group3
APPLE
MUSHROOM
BROWSE SEC KEY
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

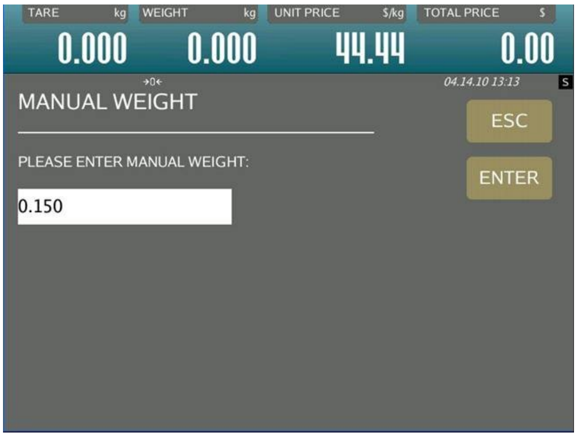
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>

2. Touch **[REFUND]** Function key to enter to the Clerk selection screen.

   Enter item weight/Quantity value to be refund.

   Note1: Touch **[ESC]** key to cancel refund function.
   Note2: Enter Weight for Weight item, enter Quantity for Non-wt item

</td>
<td>



TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 44.44 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00

04.14.10 13:13

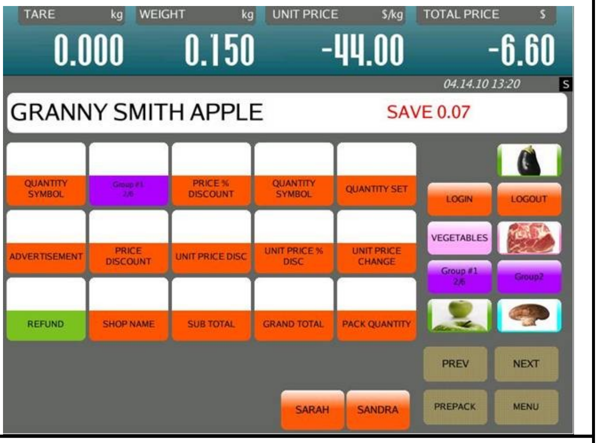
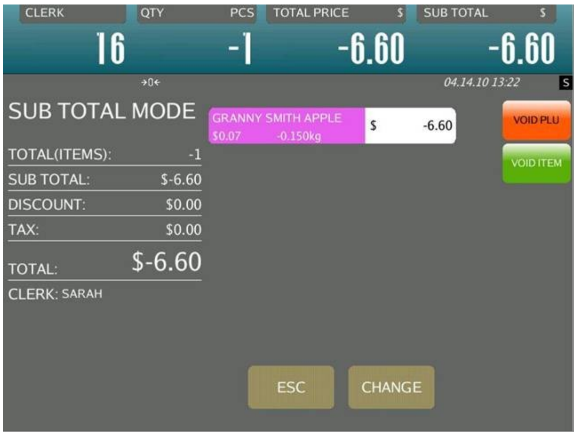
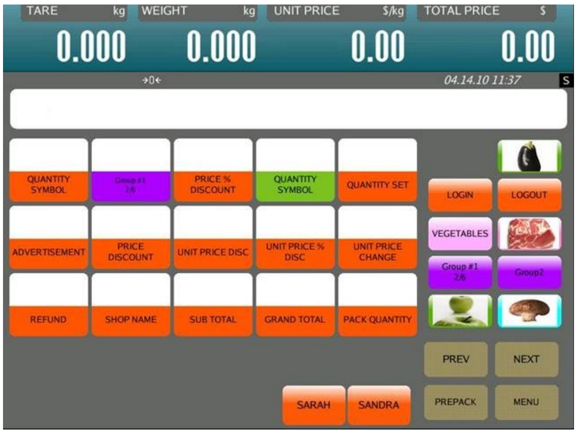
MANUAL WEIGHT

PLEASE ENTER MANUAL WEIGHT:

0.150

→0←
S
ESC
ENTER

</td>
</tr>
</table>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[ENTER]** key.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.150 UNIT PRICE $/kg -44.00 TOTAL PRICE $ -6.60 04.14.10 13:20 GRANNY SMITH APPLE SAVE 0.07 QUANTITY SYMBOL Group #1 2/6 PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group #1 2/6 Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
4. Select the Clerk used. **Note1:** To issue a Receipt or Total Label for refund data must enter clerk. **Note2:** Touch **[ESC]** key to cancel Printing. .	 CLERK 16 QTY PCS -1 TOTAL PRICE $ -6.60 SUB TOTAL $ -6.60 04.14.10 13:22 SUB TOTAL MODE GRANNY SMITH APPLE $0.07 -0.150kg $ -6.60 TOTAL(ITEMS): -1 SUB TOTAL: $-6.60 DISCOUNT: $0.00 TAX: $0.00 TOTAL: $-6.60 CLERK: SARAH VOID PLU VOID ITEM ESC CHANGE
5. Press Print **[*]** Key to issue a Receipt or Total Label.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.14.10 11:37 QUANTITY SYMBOL Group #1 1/6 PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group #1 2/6 Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

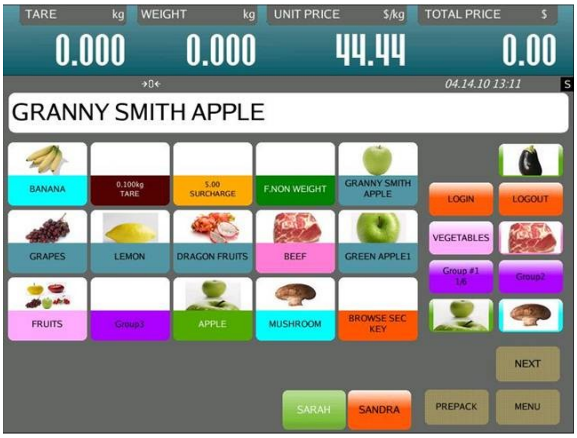
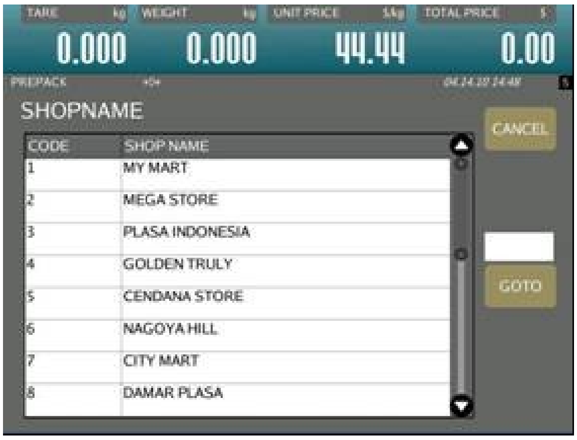
Shop Name Function Key

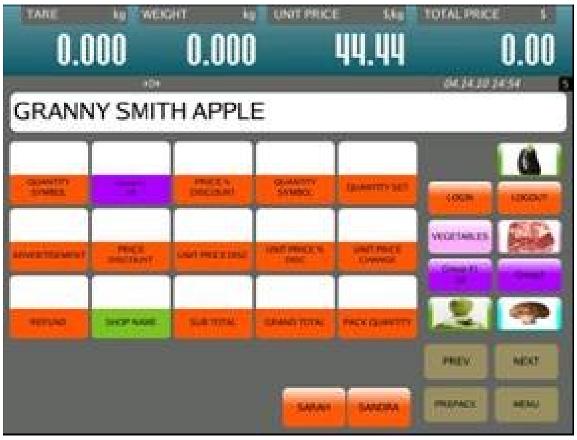
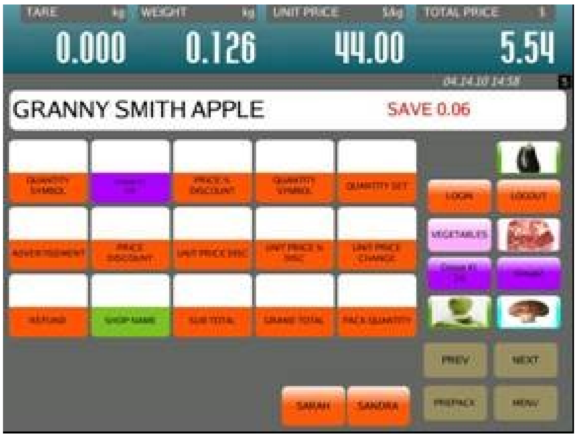
This function is used to set new shop name printing in label only

Note:

a) Prior to this operation, **Shop Name** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)
b) Shop name should be programmed in advance. (Please refer to SHOP NAME Programming)
c) This function is available for Label printing in Pre-pack Mode and Registration Mode.
d) Default shop name is set in User Spec setting spec "**141B010** Default Shop Name for label printing"

Transaction example: Default shop name in label is 01: My Mart and change to 02 "Mega Store"

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. Call up PLU for GRANNY SMITH APPLE by entering PLU number. (**e.g.** 5) Then press **[PLU]** key.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 44.44 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.14.10 13:11 GRANNY SMITH APPLE →0← S BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Touch **[SHOP NAME]** Function key to select new shop name. Touch **Note 1:** If don't want to select new Shop Name for label print, touch **[CANCEL]** **Note 2:** Enter the number of shop name to browse more other shop name by touch **[GO TO]** key	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 44.44 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 PREPACK SHOPNAME CODE SHOP NAME 1 MY MART 2 MEGA STORE 3 PLASA INDONESIA 4 GOLDEN TRULY 5 CENDANA STORE 6 NAGOYA HILL 7 CITY MART 8 DAMAR PLASA CANCEL GOTO

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Select a shop name by touch shop name desired. (**e.g.** 2)	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 44.44 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 GRANNY SMITH APPLE
4. Place Granny Smith Apple to platter 0,126 Kg and press **[*]** key to print a label	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.126 UNIT PRICE $/kg 44.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 5.54 GRANNY SMITH APPLE SAVE 0.06

Sub Total & Grand Total Function Key

[SUB TOTAL] function key is used to print Sub-Total label to indicate the total weight (Qty) of issued item labels and total price for same PLU. Sub-total label can only show the total data of the same PLU.

The Sub-total data will be clear in the following case,

(1) The PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up.

(2) Press **[SUB TOTAL]** key to issue the Sub-total label.

[GRAND TOTAL] function key is used to print Grand-total label indicate the accumulation total weight (Qty) and total price calculated from several SUB-TOTAL for the same PLU. Grand –total label can only show the total data of the same PLU. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, the Grand-total data will be cleared.

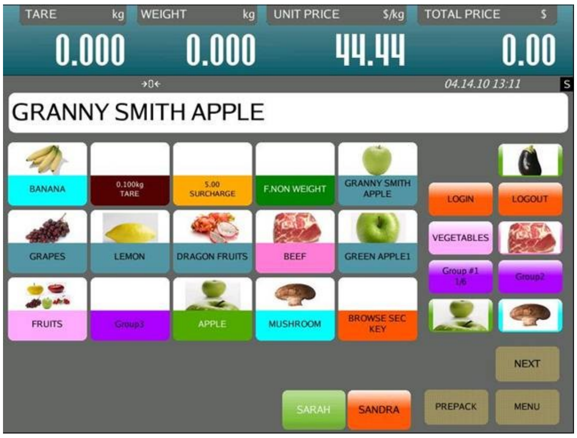
Note 1:

a) Prior to this operation, **Sub Total** and **Grand Total** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)
b) This function is effective in Pre-pack Mode only.
c) This function is effective in Label.

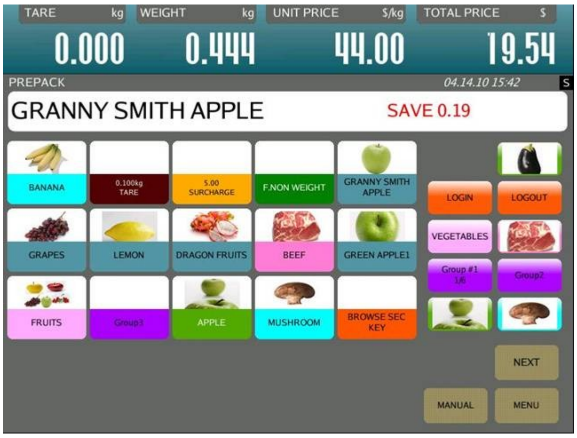
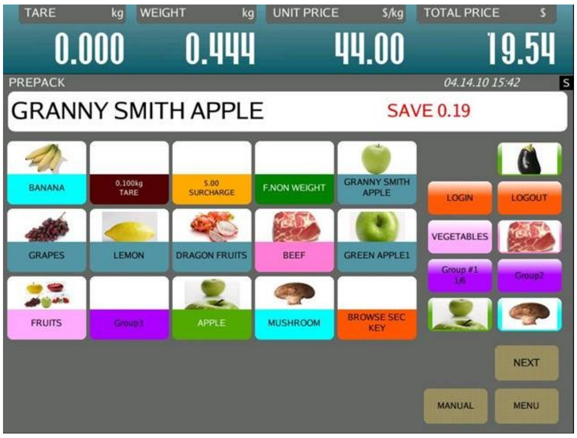
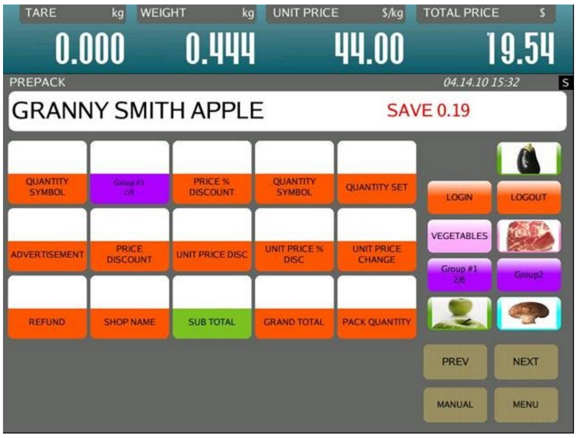
Note 2:

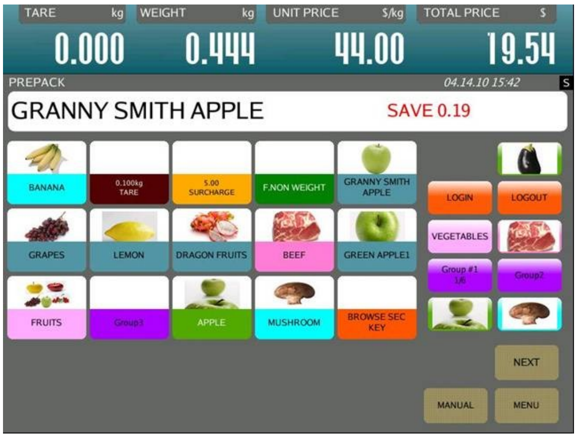
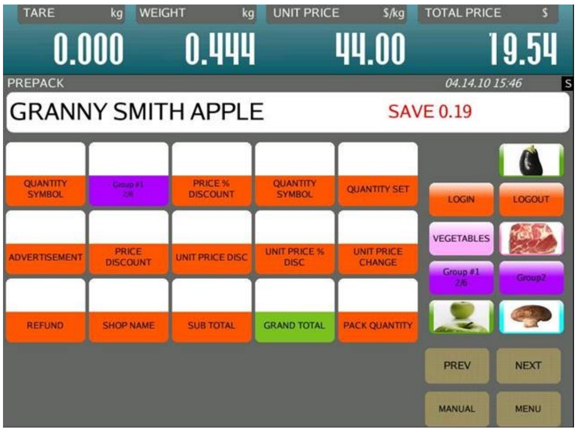
a) After Sub-Total is switched to Grand-Total Mode, the data for Sub-Total is cleared, and if new PLU is called up, all the old data for Sub-Total and Grand-Total will be cleared.

Example: To issue 20 labels for GRANNY SMITH LABEL (0.444kg), and print Sub-Total Label. Then, issue 10 more labels for GRANNY SMITH LABEL and print Grand-Total label. (Make sure Printer switch is set to LABEL).

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Pre-pack Mode, call up PLU of GRANNY SMITH LABEL (**e.g.** PLU # 5)	

TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
44.44
0.00
→0←
04.14.10 13:11
S
GRANNY SMITH APPLE
BANANA
0.100kg TARE
5.00 SURCHARGE
F.NON WEIGHT
GRANNY SMITH APPLE
LOGIN
LOGOUT
GRAPES
LEMON
DRAGON FRUITS
BEEF
GREEN APPLE1
VEGETABLES
Group #1 1/6
Group2
FRUITS
Group3
APPLE
MUSHROOM
BROWSE SEC KEY
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
2. Place the product on the platter. (**e.g.** 0.444kg) **Note:** The label automatically issued after weight stable.	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.444 44.00 19.54 PREPACK 04.14.10 15:42 S GRANNY SMITH APPLE SAVE 0.19 BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL MENU
3. Remove the product from platter and then place next pack of the product (**e.g.** 0.444kg) on platter to issue second label out. **Note:** Repeat the step to weighing the next pack, until the 20 packs are weighed.	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.444 44.00 19.54 PREPACK 04.14.10 15:42 S GRANNY SMITH APPLE SAVE 0.19 BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT MANUAL MENU
4. Press the assigned **[SUB TOTAL]** key to issue a Sub-Total label.	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.444 44.00 19.54 PREPACK 04.14.10 15:32 S GRANNY SMITH APPLE SAVE 0.19 QUANTITY SYMBOL Group #1 2/6 PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group #1 2/6 Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT MANUAL MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
5. Remove the product from platter and then place next pack of the product (**e.g.** 1kg) on platter to issue second label out. **Note:** Repeat the step to weighing the next pack, until the 10 packs are weighed.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.444 UNIT PRICE $/kg 44.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 19.54 PREPACK 04.14.10 15:42 GRANNY SMITH APPLE SAVE 0.19 S BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 NEXT MANUAL MENU
6. Press the assigned **[GRAND TOTAL]** key to issue a Grand-Total label. **Note:** Press **[CLEAR]** key to clear the PLU data.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.444 UNIT PRICE $/kg 44.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 19.54 PREPACK 04.14.10 15:46 GRANNY SMITH APPLE SAVE 0.19 S QUANTITY SYMBOL Group #1 2/6 PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 2/6 Group2 PREV NEXT MANUAL MENU

Pack Quantity Function Key

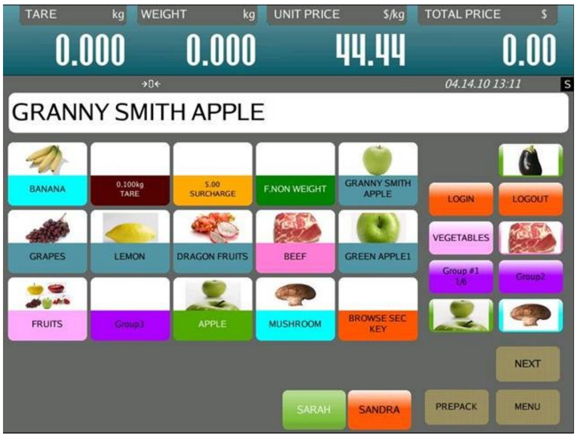
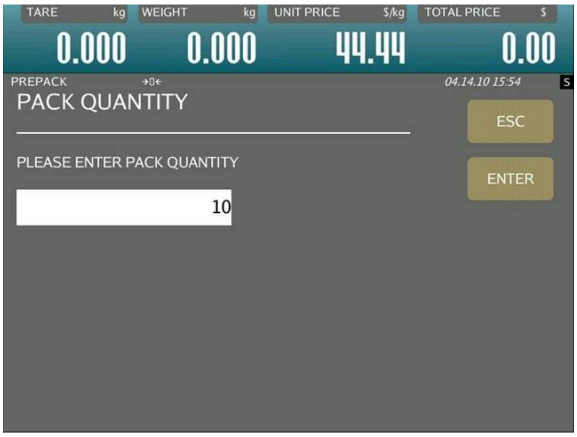
This function key is use to set the number of labels to be issued and print the setting number in Pre-pack Mode.

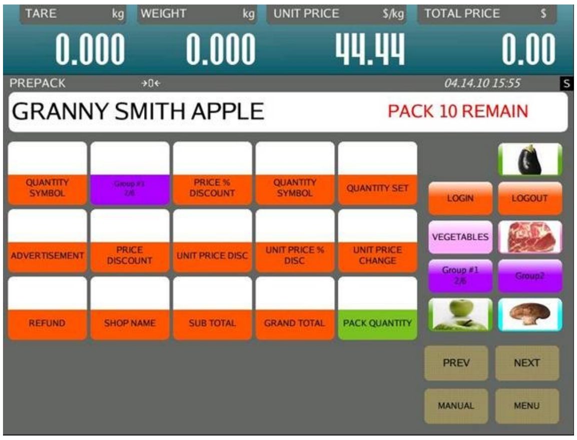
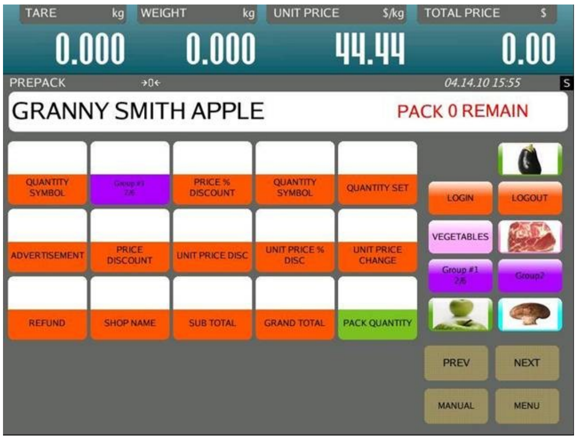
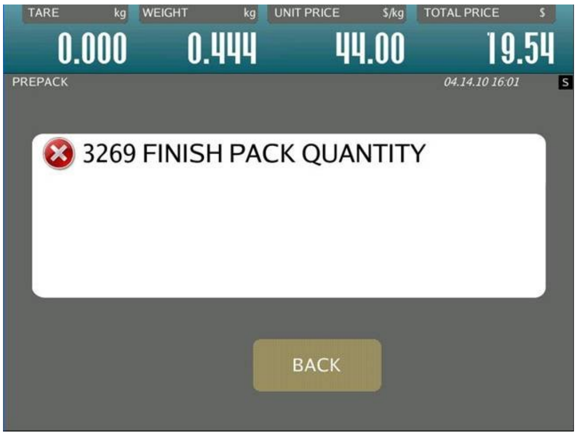
Note:

a) Prior to this operation, **Pack Quantity** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)

b) This function is available for Label printing in Prepack Mode only.

Example: To issue 10 labels for GRANNY SMITH LABEL (Make sure Printer switch is set to LABEL).

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Pre-pack Mode, call up PLU of BRUSSEL SPROUTS (**e.g.** PLU # 4)	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 44.44 0.00 →0← 04.14.10 13:11 S GRANNY SMITH APPLE BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Press the assigned **[PACK QUANTITY]** key to enter Function Call Mode. Enter Pack Quantity by numeric key (**e.g.**10) **Note:** If you want to escape function call mode, press **[CLEAR]** key in tenkey.	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 44.44 0.00 PREPACK →0← 04.14.10 15:54 S ESC ENTER PACK QUANTITY PLEASE ENTER PACK QUANTITY 10

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[ENTER]** key. Then place the product on the platter. (**e.g.** 1kg) **Note1:** The Label automatically issued after weight stable.	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 44.44 0.00 PREPACK 04.14.10 15:55 GRANNY SMITH APPLE PACK 10 REMAIN QUANTITY SYMBOL PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT MANUAL MENU  TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 44.44 0.00 PREPACK 04.14.10 15:55 GRANNY SMITH APPLE PACK 0 REMAIN QUANTITY SYMBOL PRICE % DISCOUNT QUANTITY SYMBOL QUANTITY SET LOGIN LOGOUT ADVERTISEMENT PRICE DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE DISC UNIT PRICE % DISC UNIT PRICE CHANGE VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 REFUND SHOP NAME SUB TOTAL GRAND TOTAL PACK QUANTITY PREV NEXT MANUAL MENU
4. When pack number reach 0 and try to print, it will appear error message	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.444 44.00 19.54 PREPACK 04.14.10 16:01 3269 FINISH PACK QUANTITY BACK

Price Markdown Function Key

This function key is used to get the desirable discounted total price temporarily by setting the fixed total price which is discounted from the original total price, when issuing item label, total label/receipt. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, the function will be canceled. The formula is shown as follows.

TOTAL PRICE AFTER DISCOUNT = NEWLY ENTERED DISCOUNT TOTAL PRICE.

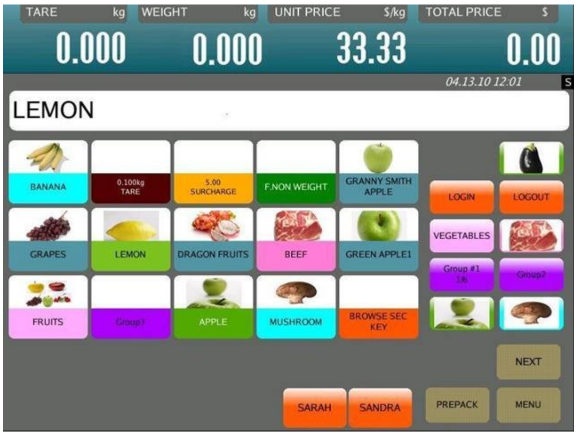
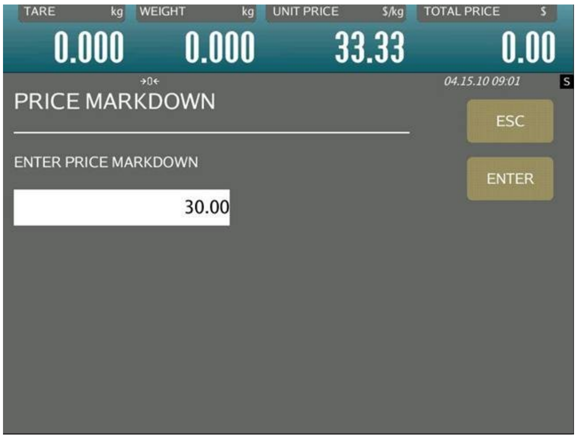
Note:

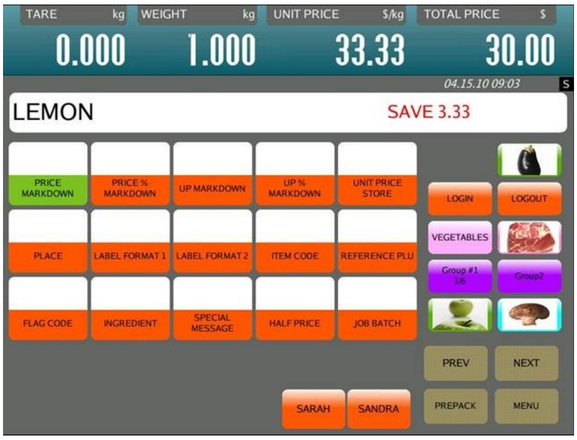
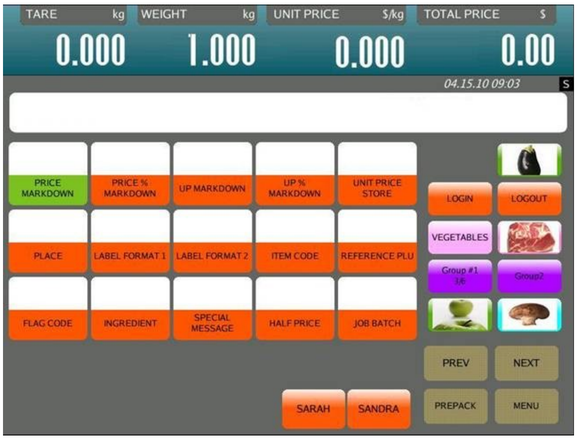
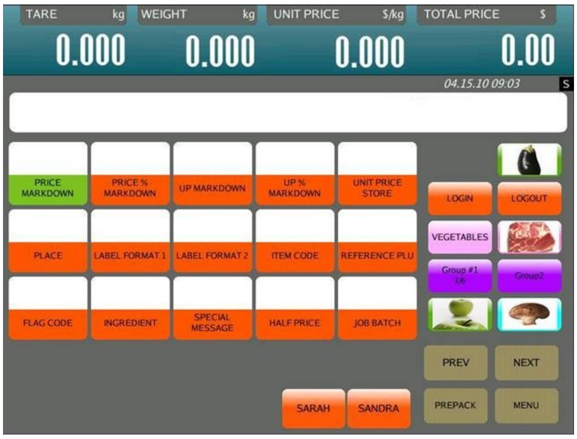
a) Prior to this operation, **Price Markdown** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)

b) This function is effective in Pre-pack Mode and Registration Mode.

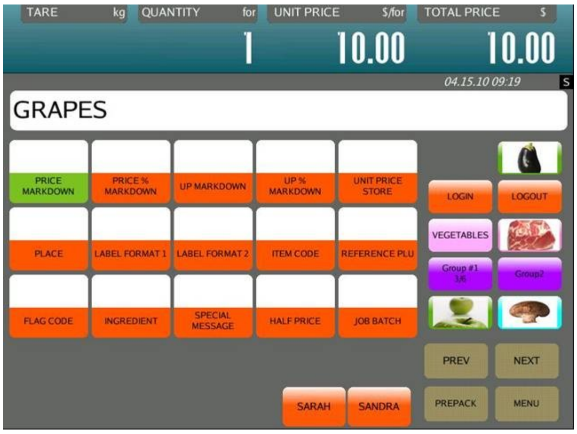
c) This function is effective in Label and Receipt operations.

1. Weighing Item

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Registration Mode, call up PLU of Lemon (**e.g.** PLU # 3)	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 33.33 0.00 04.13.10 12:01 S LEMON BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 FRUITS APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Press the assigned **[PRICE MARKDOWN]** key to enter Function Call Mode. Enter Markdown Price (**e.g.** $30.00) **Note:** If you want to escape function call mode, press **[CLEAR]** key.	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 33.33 0.00 →0← 04.15.10 09:01 S ESC ENTER PRICE MARKDOWN ENTER PRICE MARKDOWN 30.00

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[ENTER]** key. Then place the product on the platter. (**e.g.** 1kg)	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 1.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 33.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 30.00 04.15.10 09:03 LEMON SAVE 3.33 S PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
4. Issue a label out. **Note:** Displayed Discounted value and then return back to main screen	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 1.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.000 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 09:03
5. Then remove product from platter.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.000 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 09:03

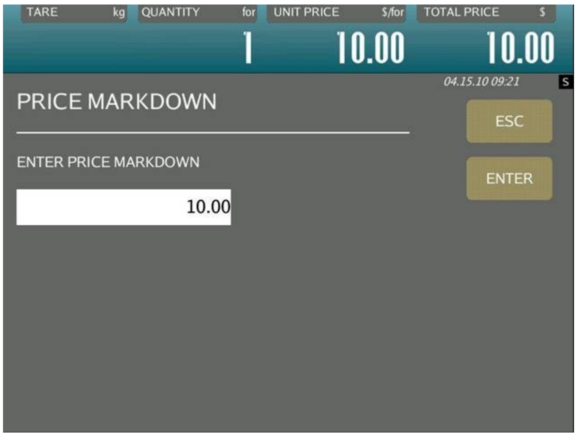
2. Non-Weighing Item

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. At Stand-by-Status, call up PLU of GRAPES (e.g. PLU # 2)</td><td>

TARE kg
QUANTITY for
UNIT PRICE $/for
TOTAL PRICE $
1
10.00
10.00
04.15.10 09:19
S
PRICE MARKDOWN
PRICE % MARKDOWN
UP MARKDOWN
UP % MARKDOWN
UNIT PRICE STORE
PLACE
LABEL FORMAT 1
LABEL FORMAT 2
ITEM CODE
REFERENCE PLU
FLAG CODE
INGREDIENT
SPECIAL MESSAGE
HALF PRICE
JOB BATCH
LOGIN
LOGOUT
VEGETABLES
Group #1 1/6
Group2
PREV
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

GRAPES</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Press the assigned [PRICE MARKDOWN] key to enter Function Call Mode.

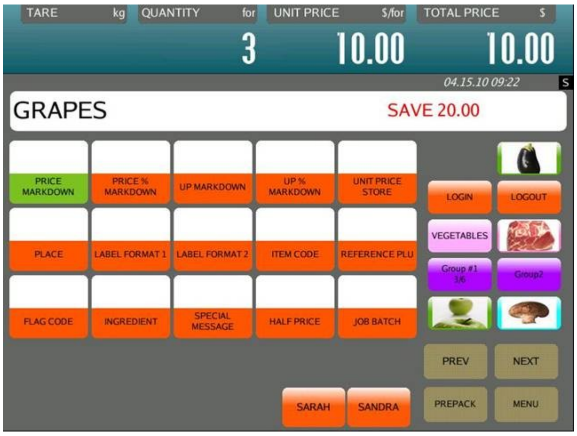
Enter Markdown Price (e.g. $10.00)

Note: If you want to escape function call mode, press [CLEAR] key.</td><td>

TARE kg
QUANTITY for
UNIT PRICE $/for
TOTAL PRICE $
1
10.00
10.00
04.15.10 09:21
S
ESC
ENTER

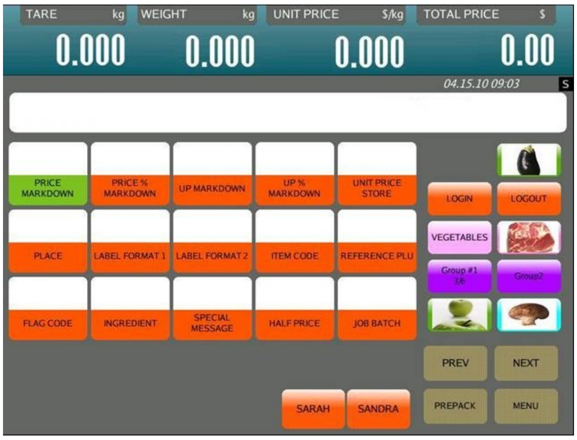
PRICE MARKDOWN
ENTER PRICE MARKDOWN
10.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>3. Touch [ENTER] key.

Then enter sale quantity (e.g. 2)

Note: Displayed Discounted value and then return back to main screen</td><td>

TARE kg
QUANTITY for
UNIT PRICE $/for
TOTAL PRICE $
3
10.00
10.00
04.15.10 09:22
S
PRICE MARKDOWN
PRICE % MARKDOWN
UP MARKDOWN
UP % MARKDOWN
UNIT PRICE STORE
PLACE
LABEL FORMAT 1
LABEL FORMAT 2
ITEM CODE
REFERENCE PLU
FLAG CODE
INGREDIENT
SPECIAL MESSAGE
HALF PRICE
JOB BATCH
LOGIN
LOGOUT
VEGETABLES
Group #1 1/6
Group2
PREV
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

GRAPES SAVE 20.00</td></tr>
</table>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Issue a label out.	

TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.000
0.00
04.15.10 09:03
S
PRICE MARKDOWN
PRICE % MARKDOWN
UP MARKDOWN
UP % MARKDOWN
UNIT PRICE STORE
LOGIN
LOGOUT
PLACE
LABEL FORMAT 1
LABEL FORMAT 2
ITEM CODE
REFERENCE PLU
VEGETABLES
Group #1
Group2
FLAG CODE
INGREDIENT
SPECIAL MESSAGE
HALF PRICE
JOB BATCH
PREV
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

Price % Markdown Function Key

This function key is used to get the desirable discounted total price temporarily by setting the fixed percentage of the original total price when issuing item label, total label or receipt. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, this function will be canceled. The formula is shown as follows.

TOTAL PRICE = ORIGINAL TOTAL PRICE x DISCOUNTED % VALUE.

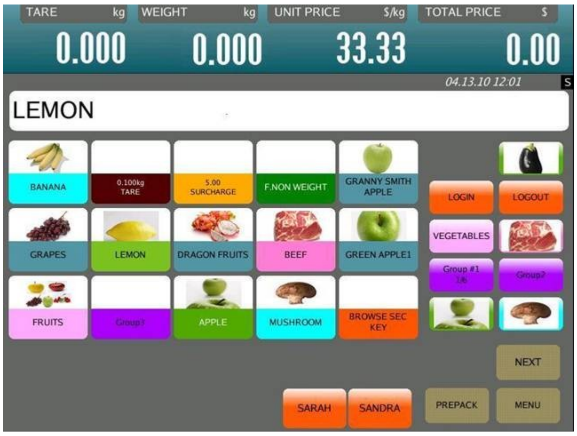
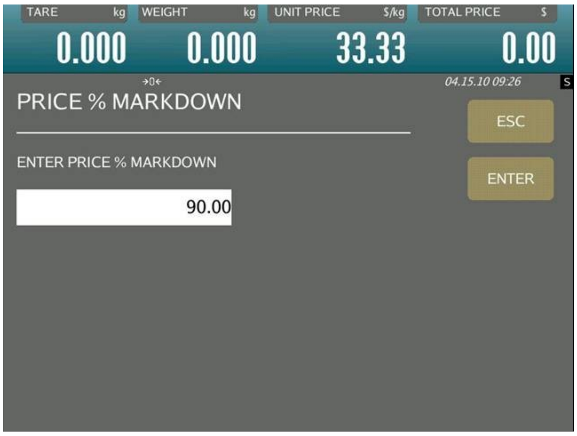
Note:

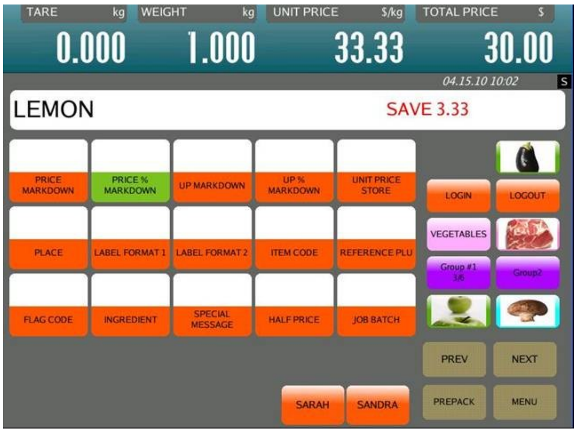
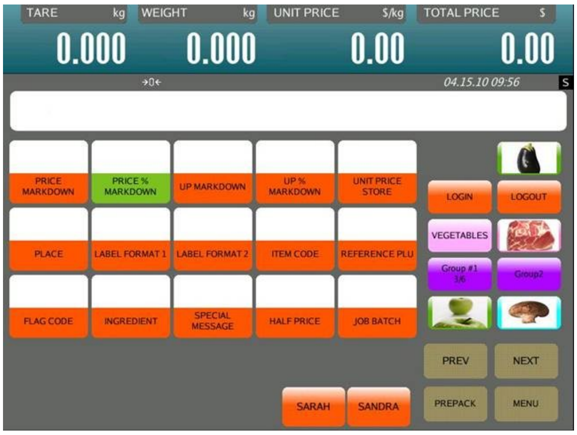
a) Prior to this operation, **Price % Markdown** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)

b) This function is effective in Pre-pack Mode and Registration Mode.

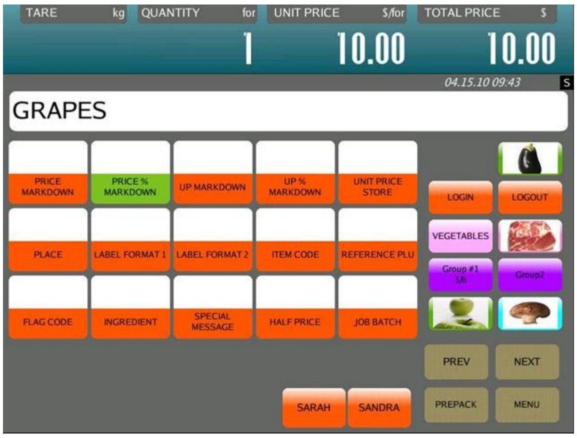
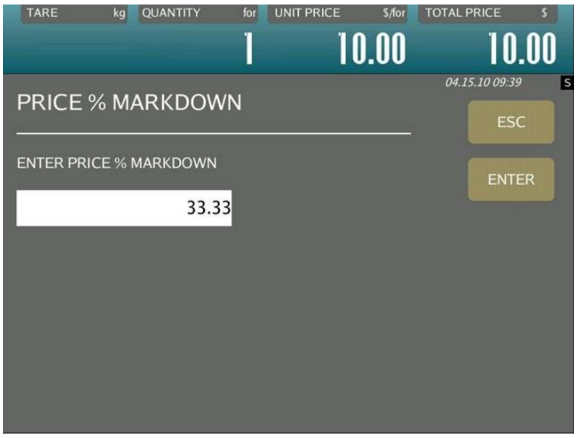
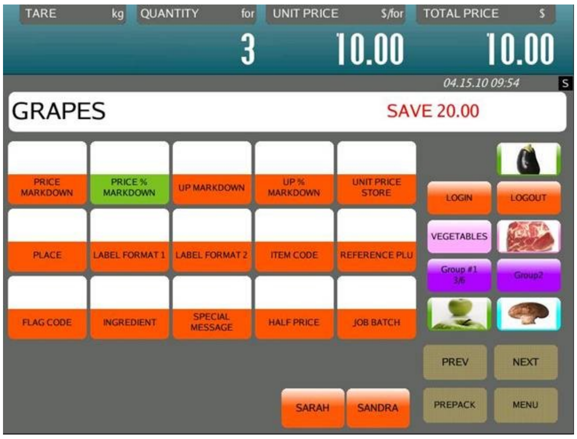
c) This function is effective in Label and Receipt operations.

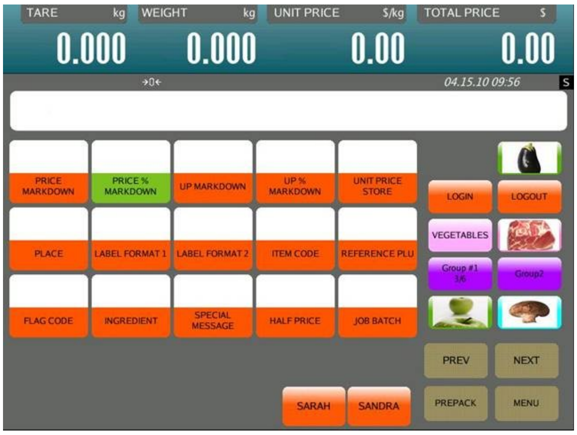
1. Weighing Item

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Pre-pack Mode, call up PLU of LEMON (**e.g.** PLU # 3)	TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 33.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.13.10 12:01 LEMON S BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Press the assigned **[PRICE % MARKDOWN]** key to enter Function Call Mode. Enter Markdown Price (**e.g.** 90.00%) **Note:** If you want to escape function call mode, press **[CLEAR]** key.	TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 33.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 09:26 PRICE % MARKDOWN ENTER PRICE % MARKDOWN 90.00 →0← S ESC ENTER

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[ENTER]** key. Then place the product on the platter. (**e.g.** 1kg) **Note:** 90.00% of price been markdown, and the balance 10% deducted from the Original Total Price with a message in RED "SAVE 3.33".	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 1.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 33.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 30.00 04.15.10 10:02 LEMON SAVE 3.33
4. Press Print **[*]** Key to issue a Receipt or Total Label and remove product from platter.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 09:56

2. Non-Weighing Item

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Stand-by-Status, call up PLU of GRAPES (**e.g.** PLU # 2)	 TARE kg QUANTITY for UNIT PRICE $/for TOTAL PRICE $ 1 10.00 10.00 04.15.10 09:43 GRAPES PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Press the assigned **[PRICE % MARKDOWN]** key to enter Function Call Mode. Enter Markdown Price (**e.g.** 33.33%) **Note:** If you want to escape function call mode, press **[CLEAR]** key.	 TARE kg QUANTITY for UNIT PRICE $/for TOTAL PRICE $ 1 10.00 10.00 04.15.10 09:39 PRICE % MARKDOWN ENTER PRICE % MARKDOWN 33.33
3. Touch **[ENTER]** key. Then enter sale quantity (**e.g.** 3) **Note:** 33.33.00% of price been markdown, and the balance 66.67% deducted from the Original Total Price with a message in RED “SAVE 20.00”.	 TARE kg QUANTITY for UNIT PRICE $/for TOTAL PRICE $ 3 10.00 10.00 04.15.10 09:54 GRAPES SAVE 20.00 PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Press Print **[*]** Key to issue a Receipt or Total Label	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00 →0← 04.15.10 09:56 S PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 16 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

Unit Price Markdown Function Key

This function key is used to get the desirable discounted unit price temporarily by setting the fixed unit price that is discounted from the original unit price, when issuing item label, total label/receipt. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, the function will be canceled. The formula is shown as follows.

UNIT PRICE AFTER DISCOUNT = NEWLY ENTERED DISCOUNT UNIT PRICE

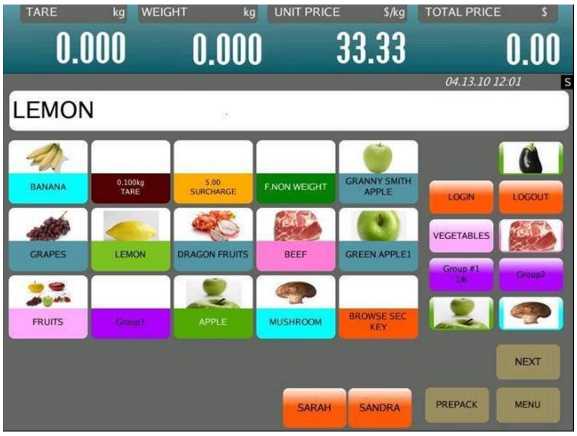
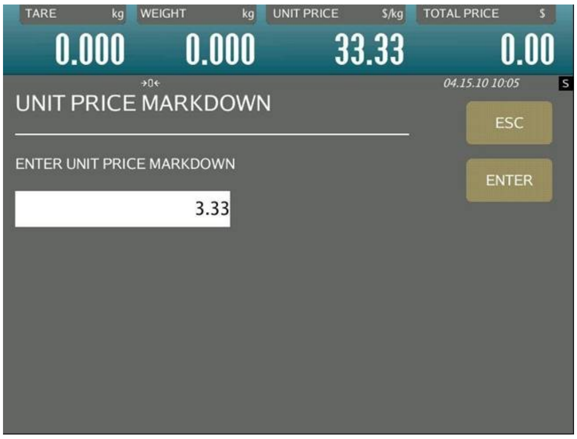
Note:

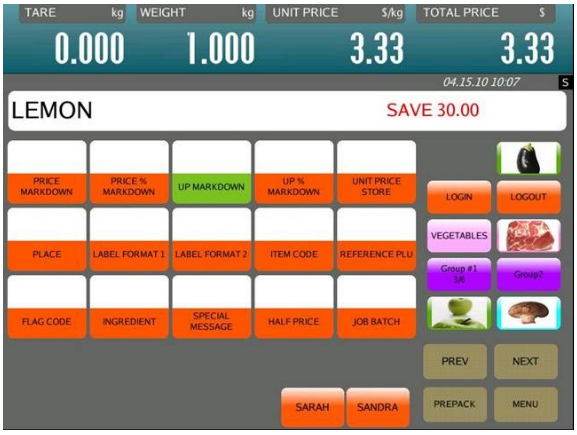
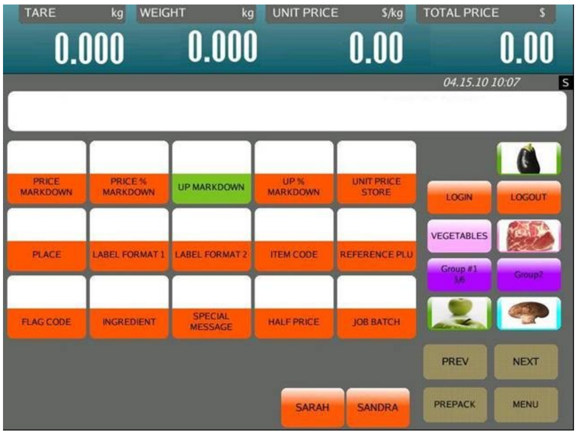
a) Prior to this operation, **Unit Price Markdown** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)

b) This function is effective in Pre-pack Mode and Registration Mode.

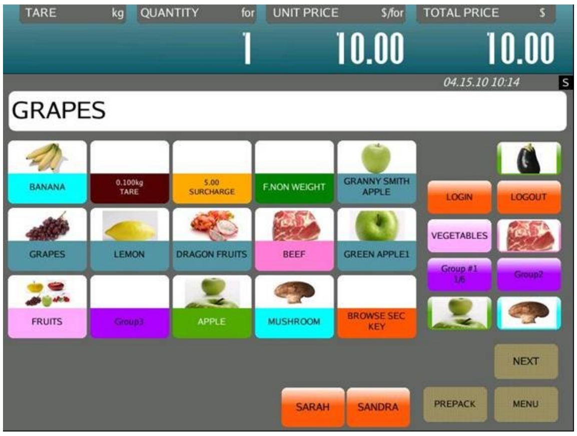
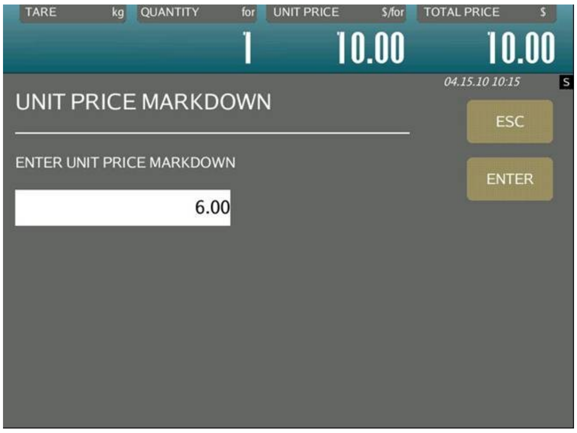
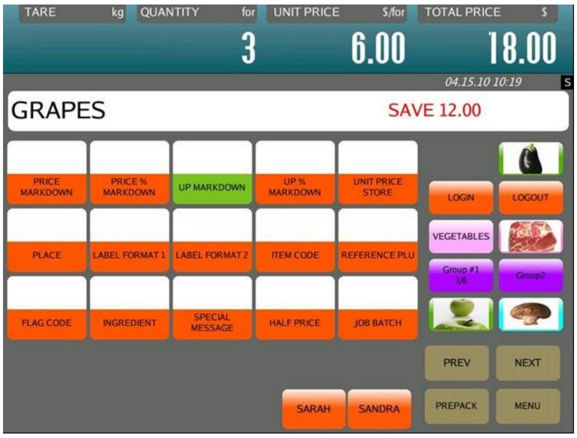
c) This function is effective in Label and Receipt operations.

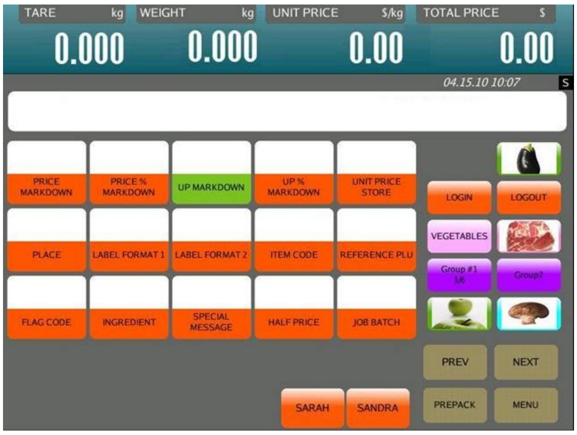
1. Weighing Item

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Pre-pack Mode, call up PLU of LEMON (**e.g.** PLU # 3)	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 33.33 0.00 04.13.10 12:01 S LEMON BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 FRUITS Group1 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Press the assigned **[UNIT PRICE MARKDOWN]** key to enter Function Call Mode. Enter Markdown U.Price (**e.g.** $3.33) **Note:** If you want to escape function call mode, press **[CLEAR]** key.	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 33.33 0.00 04.15.10 10:05 S ESC ENTER UNIT PRICE MARKDOWN ENTER UNIT PRICE MARKDOWN 3.33

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[ENTER]** key. Then place the product on the platter. (**e.g.** 1kg) **Note:** Original Unit Price will automatically changes to Unit Price After Discount ($3.33).	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 1.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 3.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 3.33 04.15.10 10:07 LEMON SAVE 30.00 S PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
4. Press Print **[*]** Key to issue a Receipt or Total Label and remove product from platter.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 10:07 S PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

2. Non-Weighing Item

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Stand-by-Status, call up PLU of GRAPES (**e.g.** PLU # 2)	 TARE kg QUANTITY for UNIT PRICE $/for TOTAL PRICE $ 1 10.00 10.00 04.15.10 10:14 GRAPES BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Press the assigned **[UNIT PRICE MARKDOWN]** key to enter Function Call Mode. Enter Markdown U.Price (**e.g.** $6.00) **Note:** If you want to escape function call mode, press **[CLEAR]** key.	 TARE kg QUANTITY for UNIT PRICE $/for TOTAL PRICE $ 1 10.00 10.00 04.15.10 10:15 UNIT PRICE MARKDOWN ENTER UNIT PRICE MARKDOWN 6.00 ESC ENTER
3. Touch **[ENTER]** key. Then enter sale quantity (**e.g.** 3) **Note:** Original Unit Price will automatically changes to Unit Price After Discount ($6.00).	 TARE kg QUANTITY for UNIT PRICE $/for TOTAL PRICE $ 3 6.00 18.00 04.15.10 10:19 GRAPES SAVE 12.00 PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Press Print **[*]** Key to issue a Receipt or Total Label	

TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.15.10 10:07
S
PRICE MARKDOWN
PRICE % MARKDOWN
UP MARKDOWN
UP % MARKDOWN
UNIT PRICE STORE
LOGIN
LOGOUT
PLACE
LABEL FORMAT 1
LABEL FORMAT 2
ITEM CODE
REFERENCE PLU
VEGETABLES
Group #1 1/6
Group2
FLAG CODE
INGREDIENT
SPECIAL MESSAGE
HALF PRICE
JOB BATCH
PREV
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

Unit Price % Markdown Function Key

This function key is used to get the desirable discounted unit price temporarily by setting fixed percentage of origin unit price, when issuing item label, total label or receipt. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, this function will be canceled.

The formula is shown as follows.

UNIT PRICE AFTER DISCOUNT = ORIGINAL UNIT PRICE x DISCOUNT % VALUE

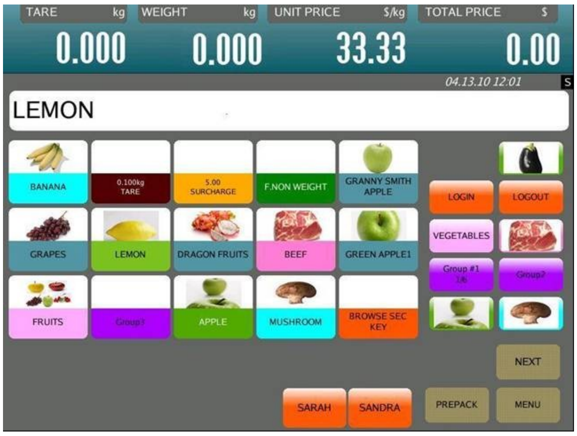
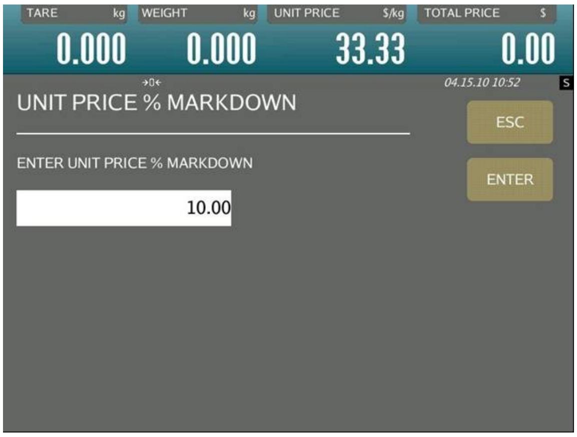
Note:

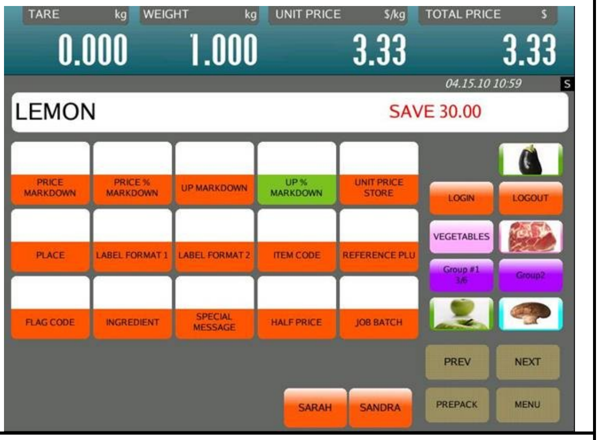
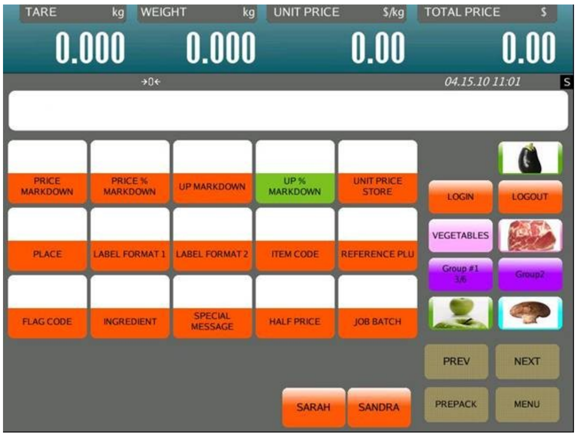
a) Prior to this operation, **Unit Price % Markdown** Function should be assigned to Preset Key in advance. (Please refer to Function Key Assignment)

b) This function is effective in Pre-pack Mode and Registration Mode.

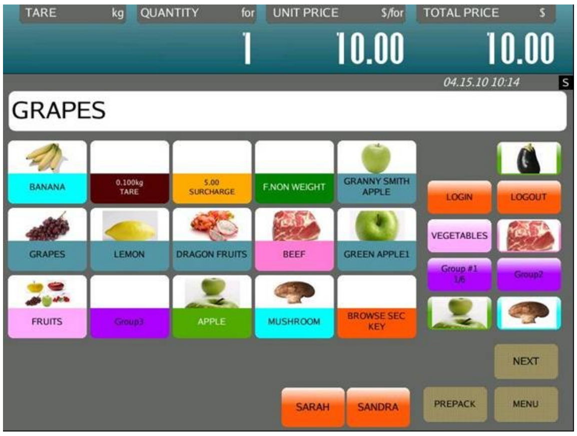
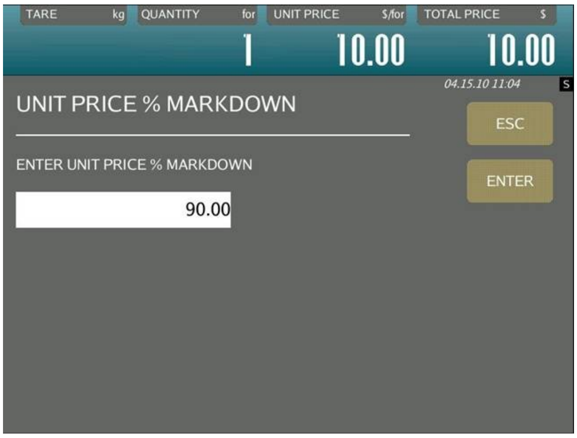
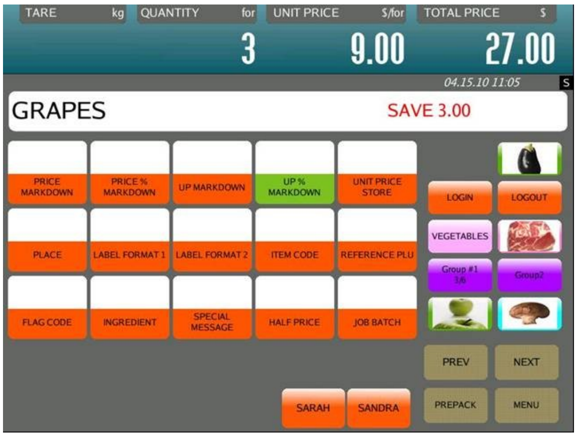
c) This function is effective in Label and Receipt operations.

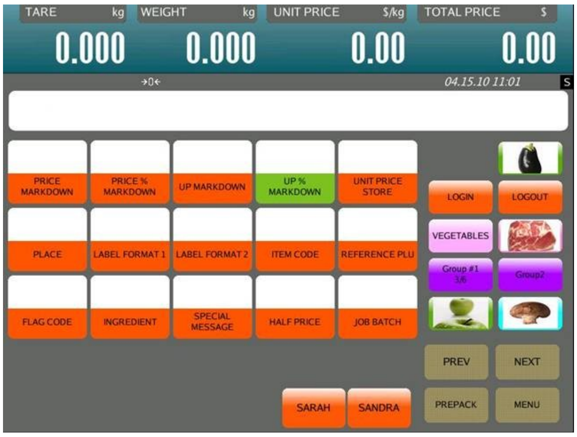
1. Weighing Item

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Pre-pack Mode, call up PLU of LEMON (**e.g.** PLU # 3)	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 33.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.13.10 12:01 S LEMON BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 FRUITS Group1 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Press the assigned **[UNIT PRICE % MARKDOWN]** key to enter Function Call Mode. Enter Markdown U.Price (**e.g.** 10.00%) **Note:** If you want to escape function call mode, press **[CLEAR]** key.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 33.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 10:52 S UNIT PRICE % MARKDOWN ESC ENTER ENTER UNIT PRICE % MARKDOWN 10.00

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch **[ENTER]** key. Then place the product on the platter. (**e.g.** 1kg) **Note:** Original Unit Price will automatically changes to Unit Price After Discount ($3.33).	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 1.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 3.33 TOTAL PRICE $ 3.33 04.15.10 10:59 LEMON SAVE 30.00 S PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 3,6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
4. Press Print **[*]** Key to issue a Receipt or Total Label and remove product from platter.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 →0← 04.15.10 11:01 S PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 3,6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

2. Non-Weighing Item

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Stand-by-Status, call up PLU of GRAPES (**e.g.** PLU # 2)	 TARE kg QUANTITY for UNIT PRICE $/for TOTAL PRICE $ 1 10.00 10.00 04.15.10 10:14 GRAPES S BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Press the assigned **[UNIT PRICE % MARKDOWN]** key to enter Function Call Mode. Enter Markdown U.Price (**e.g.** 90.00%) **Note:** If you want to escape function call mode, press **[CLEAR]** key.	 TARE kg QUANTITY for UNIT PRICE $/for TOTAL PRICE $ 1 10.00 10.00 04.15.10 11:04 UNIT PRICE % MARKDOWN ENTER UNIT PRICE % MARKDOWN 90.00
3. Touch **[ENTER]** key. Then enter sale quantity (**e.g.** 3) **Note:** Original Unit Price will automatically changes to Unit Price After Discount ($9.00).	 TARE kg QUANTITY for UNIT PRICE $/for TOTAL PRICE $ 3 9.00 27.00 04.15.10 11:05 GRAPES SAVE 3.00 S PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 3/6 Group2 PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
4. Press Print **[*]** Key to issue a Receipt or Total Label	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00 →0← 04.15.10 11:01 S PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 3/6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

Unit Price Store Function Key

This function key is used to update PLU Unit price and store new PLU Unit Price to PLU programming

Example: Call PLU #3 LEMON with Unit Price $**33.33**, then entry new Unit Price to 20.00 and touch **[UNIT PRICE STORE]** key, there is confirmation message whether to update or Not. If touch **[YES]** key it will save in PLU programming and when call again PLU#3 it will show new UNIT PRICE $**20.00**

Note:

a) This function is effective in Pre-pack Mode and Manual Mode.

b) This function is effective in Weigh item and Non-Weigh item.

Place Function Key

This function key is used to select the desirable Place data to be printed on item label. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, this function will be canceled. If the print area for Place is not programmed in the selected label format, Place data will be printed in the free room of 1st line of the Commodity Name print area.

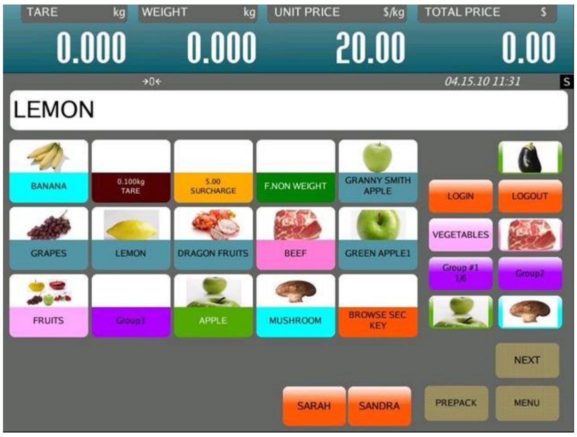
Note:

a) Prior to this operation, **PLACE** Function should be assigned to preset key in advance (Please refer to Function Key Assignment),

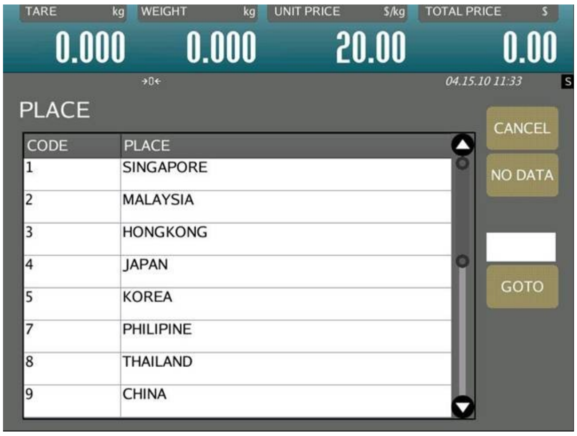
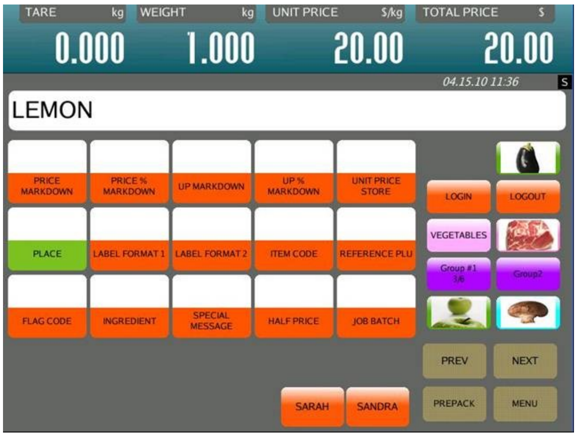
b) This function is effective in PREPACK MODE and MANUAL MODE for label printing,

c) The Place file has to be programmed in advance.

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. At Registration Mode, call up PLU for LEMON by entering PLU number (e.g. 2).

Then touch [PLU] key.</td><td>
TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
20.00
0.00
→0←
04.15.10 11:31
S
LEMON
BANANA
0.100kg TARE
5.00 SURCHARGE
F.NON WEIGHT
GRANNY SMITH APPLE
LOGIN
LOGOUT
GRAPES
LEMON
DRAGON FRUITS
BEEF
GREEN APPLE1
VEGETABLES
Group #1 1/6
Group2
FRUITS
Group3
APPLE
MUSHROOM
BROWSE SEC KEY
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

</td></tr>
</table>

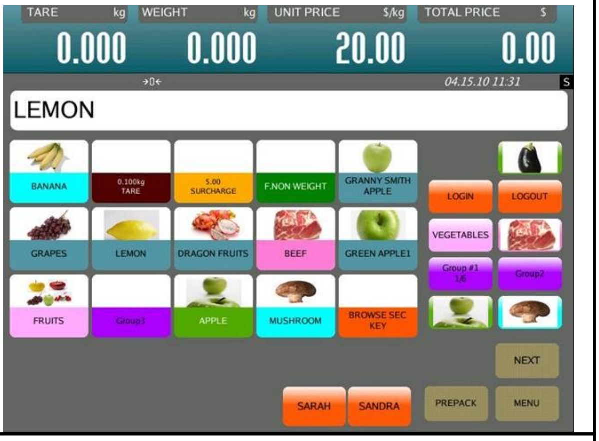
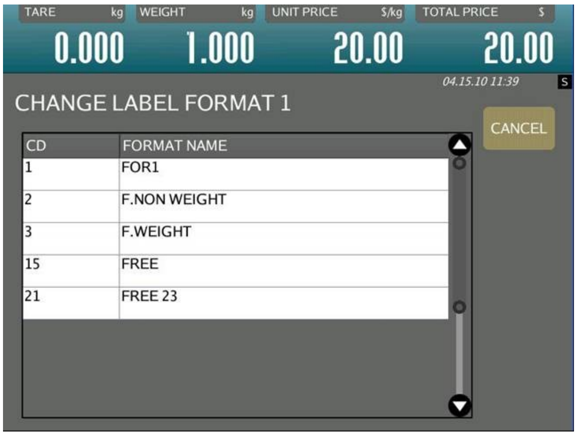
OPERATION	DISPLAY
2. Touch **[PLACE]** function key to enter Place list screen. **Note1:** Touch **[NO DATA]** key to clear selection. **Note2:** Touch **[CANCEL]** key to cancel operation. **Note3:** Touch **[GOTO]** key to search operation.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 20.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 11:33 PLACE CODE PLACE 1 SINGAPORE 2 MALAYSIA 3 HONGKONG 4 JAPAN 5 KOREA 7 PHILIPINE 8 THAILAND 9 CHINA CANCEL NO DATA GOTO
3. Touch to desired place file to be used. And load the weight e.g. 1.000KG then press [*] key to print a label	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 1.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 20.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 20.00 04.15.10 11:36 LEMON PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 3,6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

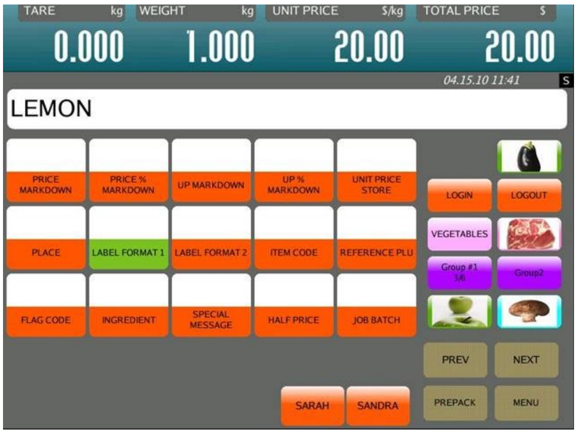
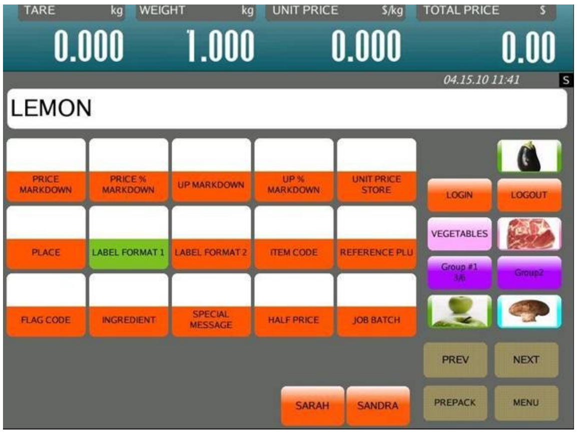
Label Format 1 Function Key

This function key is used to select the right format to issue 1st Item Label. This function key cannot select the format for Total Label. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, this function will be canceled and the 1st label format will return to the original one selected in the PLU File.

Note:

a) Prior to this operation, **FREE FORMAT1** Function should be assigned to Preset key in advance (Please refer to Function Key Assignment),
b) This function is effective in PREPACK MODE and MANUAL MODE for label printing,
c) Only existing Free Format labels (F1 ~ F99) can be set in this function,
d) Required to program in Free Format Programming in advanced.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At Registration Mode, call up PLU for LEMON by entering PLU number (**e.g.** 2). Then touch **[PLU]** key.	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 20.00 0.00 04.15.10 11:31 LEMON BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 FRUITS Group1 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Touch **[LABEL FORMAT1]** function key to enter label format1 list screen (**e.g. [LABEL FORMAT1]**).	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 1.000 20.00 20.00 04.15.10 11:39 CANCEL CHANGE LABEL FORMAT 1 CD FORMAT NAME 1 FOR1 2 F.NON WEIGHT 3 F.WEIGHT 15 FREE 21 FREE 23

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch desired label format1 file to be used. Load weight for weight item or enter quantity for non-weight item.	TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 1.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 20.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 20.00 04.15.10 11:41 LEMON S PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 3/6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
4. Press **[PRINT]** key at keypad to issue a label.	TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 1.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.000 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 11:41 LEMON S PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 3/6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

Label Format 2 Function Key

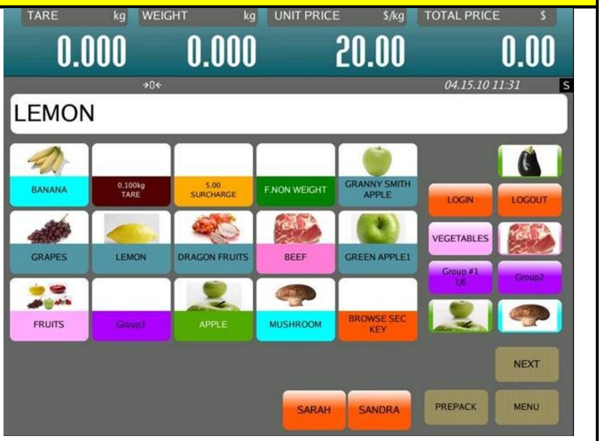
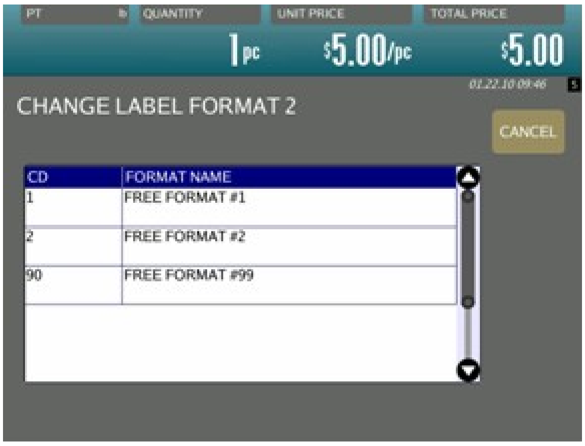
This function key is used to select the right format to issue 2nd Item Label. This function key cannot select the format for Total Label. If the PLU is called up again or a new PLU is called up, this function will be canceled and the 2nd label format will return to the original one selected in the PLU File.

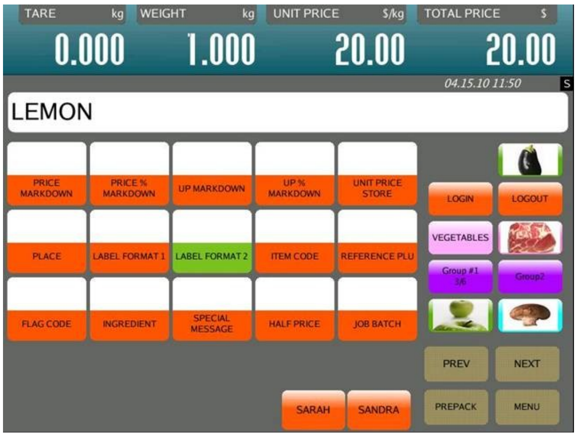
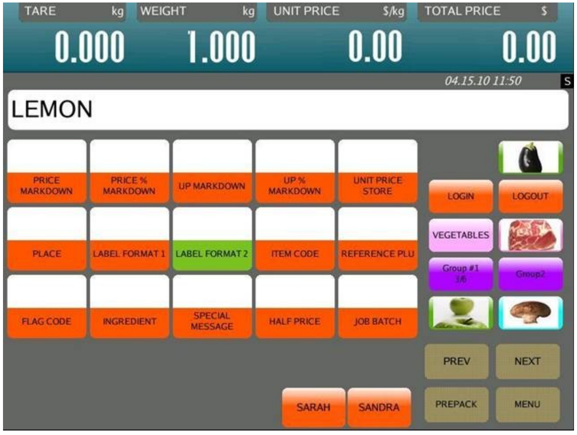
Note:

a) Prior to this operation, **FREE FORMAT2** Function should be assigned to preset key in advance (Please refer to Function Key Assignment),

b) This function is effective in PREPACK MODE and MANUAL MODE for label printing,

c) Only existing Free Format labels (F1 ~ F99) can be set in this function.

OPERATION	**DISPLAY**
1. At Registration Mode, call up PLU for BLACK CHICKEN by entering PLU number (**e.g.** 11). Then touch **[PLU]** key.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 20.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 →0← 04.15.10 11:31 S LEMON BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Touch **[LABEL FORMAT 2]** function key to enter label format 2 list screen (**e.g. FREE FORMAT #2**).	 PT lb QUANTITY 1pc UNIT PRICE $5.00/pc TOTAL PRICE $5.00 01.22.10 09:46 S CANCEL CHANGE LABEL FORMAT 2 CD FORMAT NAME 1 FREE FORMAT #1 2 FREE FORMAT #2 90 FREE FORMAT #99

OPERATION	DISPLAY
3. Touch desired label format2 file to be used. Load weight for weight item or enter quantity for non-weight item.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 1.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 20.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 20.00 04.15.10 11:50 S LEMON PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 3.6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
4. Press **[PRINT]** key at keypad to issue a label.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 1.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 0.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 11:50 S LEMON PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 3.6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

Item Code Function Key

This function key is used to enter new item code for PLU and it for temporary only

For Example: In Item of GRAPES (PLU #2) programming file, the Item Code is set as 54321

1) At stand-by status, Call PLU #2 GRAPES,
2) Touch [ITEM CODE] key and enter new item code e.g. 12345.
3) Press [*] key to print a label, please see the barcode value, it already change to 12345

Reference PLU Function Key

This function key is used to called up a PLU is link to another PLU file in Registration Mode.

Note: The Reference PLU Number has to be programmed in PLU Programming File in advance.

For example: - In item of GRANNY SMITH APPLE (PLU No. 5) programming file, the Reference PLU Number is PLU No.10 GREEN APPLE1.

1) At Stand-by status, call up PLU of GRANNY SMITH APPLE (PLU No. 5)
2) Press the assigned **[REFERENCE PLU]** key to call up PLU# 10. and then continue desired operation (**e.g.** Load weight and print)

Note: If the Reference PLU Number is Not Exist, a message "PLU NOT EXIST" will appear when press the assigned **[REFERENCE PLU]** key.

Flag Code Function Key

This function key is used to enter new item code for PLU and it for temporary only

For Example: In Item of GRAPES (PLU #2) programming file, the Item Code is set as 21

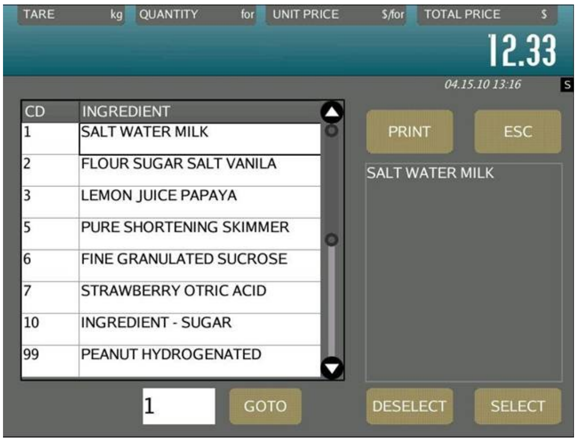
1) At stand-by status, Call PLU #2 GRAPES,
2) Touch [**FLAG CODE]** key and enter new item code e.g. 55
3) Press [*] key to print a label, please see the barcode value, it already change to 55

Ingredient Function Key

This Function key is used to select another ingredient file that had programmed in advance

For Example:

1. At stand-by status, Call PLU #2 GRAPES,
2. Touch **[INGREDIENT]** key and Select the ingredient files e.g. CD#1



12.33

04.15.10 13:16

CD	INGREDIENT
1	SALT WATER MILK
2	FLOUR SUGAR SALT VANILA
3	LEMON JUICE PAPAYA
5	PURE SHORTENING SKIMMER
6	FINE GRANULATED SUCROSE
7	STRAWBERRY OTRIC ACID
10	INGREDIENT - SUGAR
99	PEANUT HYDROGENATED

1

SALT WATER MILK

Note: 1. **[Print]** Key is used to print ingredient only in label printing
2. **[ESC]** key to cancel the selection and back to Registration Mode
3. **[SELECT]** key to save the ingredient file that had selected
4. **[GO TO]** key is used to search another selection of ingredient

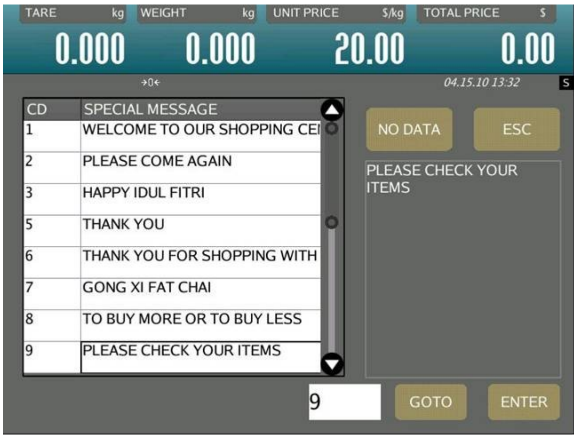
3. Press [SELECT] key to save the selection and it will back to Registration mode

Special Message Function Key

This Function key is used to select another Special Message file that had programmed in advance

For Example:

1) At stand-by status, Call PLU #3 LEMON,
2) Touch **[SPECIAL MESSAGE]** key and Select the Special message files e.g. CD#9



0.000 0.000 20.00 0.00

04.15.10 13:32

CD	SPECIAL MESSAGE
1	WELCOME TO OUR SHOPPING CEI
2	PLEASE COME AGAIN
3	HAPPY IDUL FITRI
5	THANK YOU
6	THANK YOU FOR SHOPPING WITH
7	GONG XI FAT CHAI
8	TO BUY MORE OR TO BUY LESS
9	PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS

9

PLEASE CHECK YOUR ITEMS

Note: 1. **[NO DATA]** Key is used to cancel the selection of Special Message
2. **[ESC]** key to cancel the selection and back to Registration Mode
3. **[ENTER]** key to save the Special Message file that had selected
4. **[GO TO]** key is used to search another selection of Special Message

3) Press **[ENTER]** key to save the selection and it will back to Registration mode

Half Price Function Key

This function is used to change the Unit Price of PLU temporary to another unit price, with condition as below:

a. With programmed 2nd Price

If at PLU programmed a value for 2nd Price, the unit price will display the 2nd price, when the key pressed.

b. Without programmed 2nd Price

If at PLU not programmed value for 2nd price, unit price will display half of original unit price, when the key pressed.

Note:

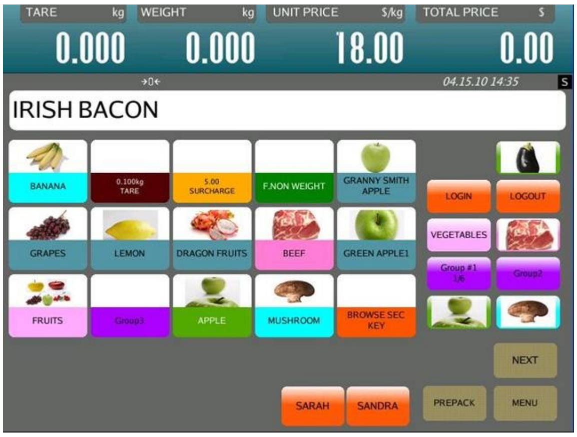
a) This function is effective in Pre-pack Mode and Manual Mode.

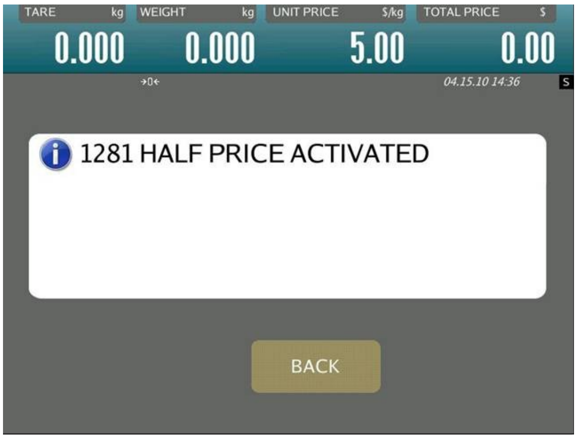
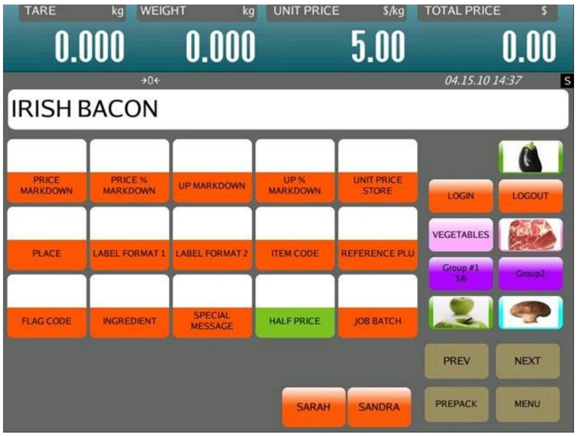
b) This function is effective in Weigh item and Non-Weigh item.

Example1:

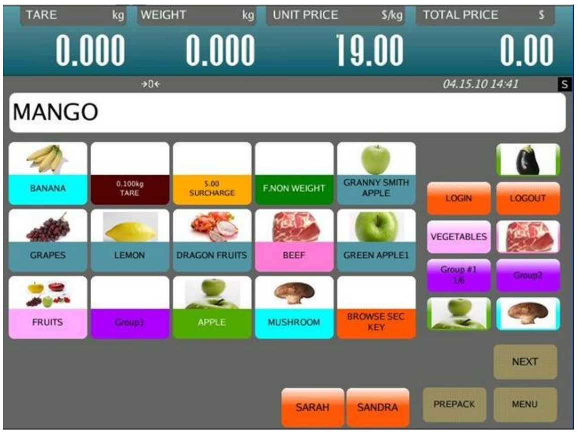
With programmed 2nd Price (To call up PLU for IRISH BACON (Initial Unit Price = $18.00) and change it to 2nd price = $5.00).

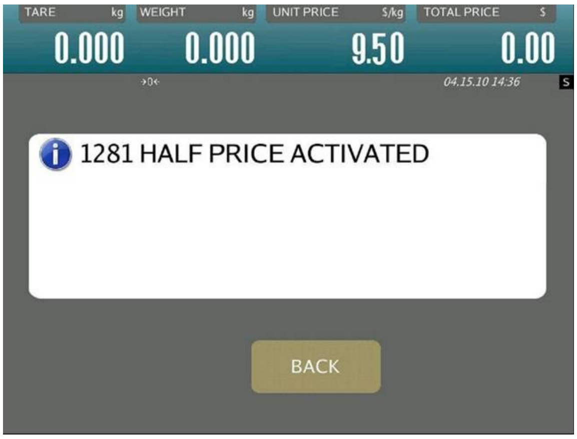
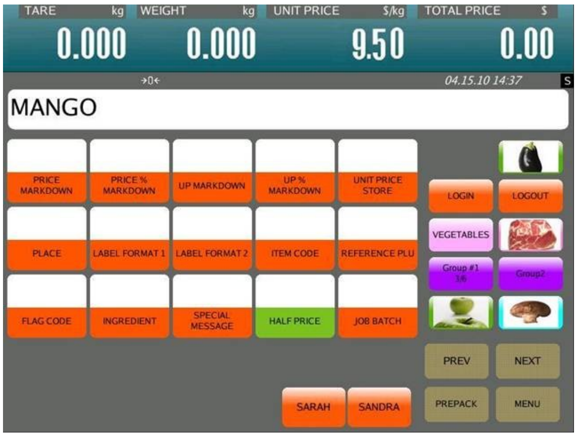
Note: The 2nd Price has to be programmed in PLU Programming File in advance.

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. Call up PLU for IRISH BACON by entering PLU number (**e.g.** 8). Then press **[PLU]** key.	TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 18.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 14:35 IRISH BACON →0← S BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

OPERATION	DISPLAY
2. Touch **[HALF]** Function key to change Unit Price to 2ND Price.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 5.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 14:36 1281 HALF PRICE ACTIVATED  TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 5.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 14:37 IRISH BACON PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

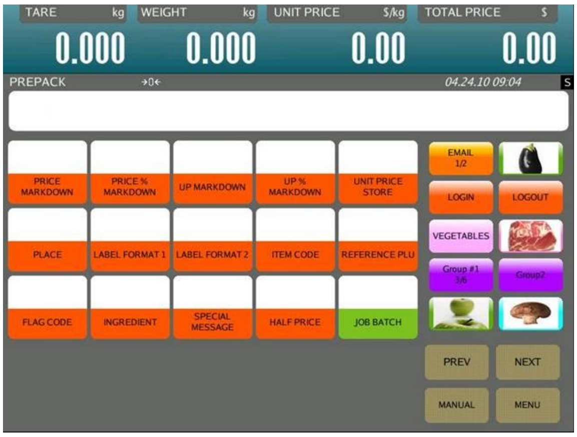
Example2:
Without Programmed 2nd Price (To call up PLU for MANGO(Initial Unit Price = $19.00) and change it to half price $8.50).

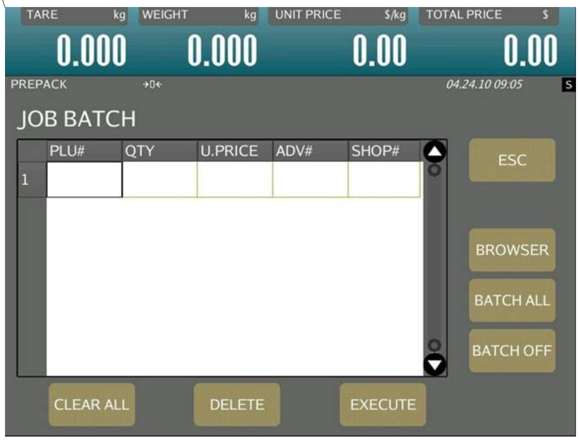
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. Call up PLU for BANANA by entering PLU number (**e.g.** 6). Then press **[PLU]** key.	 TARE kg 0.000 WEIGHT kg 0.000 UNIT PRICE $/kg 19.00 TOTAL PRICE $ 0.00 04.15.10 14:41 MANGO BANANA 0.100kg TARE 5.00 SURCHARGE F.NON WEIGHT GRANNY SMITH APPLE LOGIN LOGOUT GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS BEEF GREEN APPLE1 VEGETABLES Group #1 1/6 Group2 FRUITS Group3 APPLE MUSHROOM BROWSE SEC KEY NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

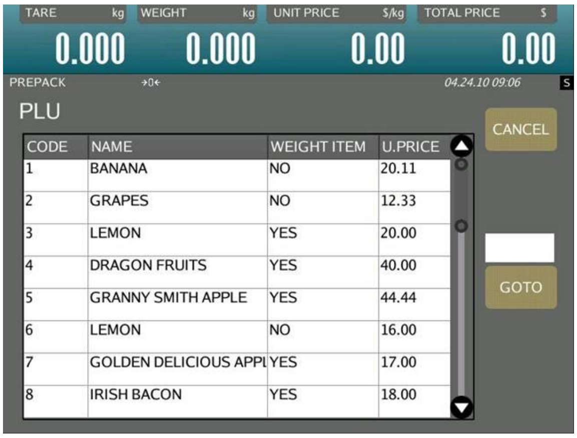
OPERATION	DISPLAY
2. Touch **[HALF]** Function key to change Unit Price to the Half Price.	 1281 HALF PRICE ACTIVATED TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 9.50 0.00 04.15.10 14:36 BACK  MANGO TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 9.50 0.00 04.15.10 14:37 PRICE MARKDOWN PRICE % MARKDOWN UP MARKDOWN UP % MARKDOWN UNIT PRICE STORE LOGIN LOGOUT PLACE LABEL FORMAT 1 LABEL FORMAT 2 ITEM CODE REFERENCE PLU VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 FLAG CODE INGREDIENT SPECIAL MESSAGE HALF PRICE JOB BATCH PREV NEXT SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

Job Batch Function Key

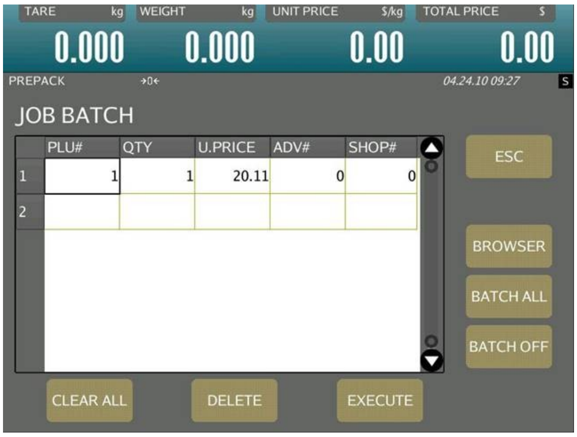
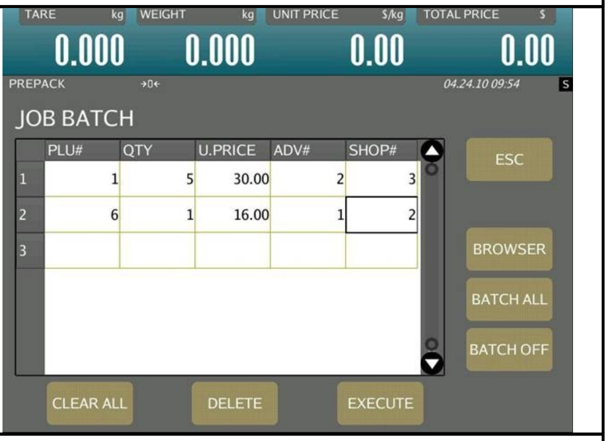
This function key is used to print Batch PLU non weight item and should in Prepack mode There are 2 way to execute the job batch, “Batch PLU” and “Batch All”. It also allow to change some field programming that programmed in Job batch function

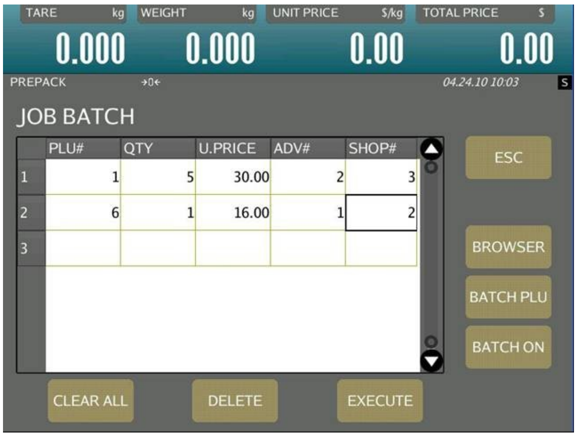
<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. In Registration Mode and Prepack mode, touch [JOB BATCH] key</td><td>
TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
PREPACK
→0←
04.24.10 09:04
S
PRICE MARKDOWN
PRICE % MARKDOWN
UP MARKDOWN
UP % MARKDOWN
UNIT PRICE STORE
EMAIL 1/2
LOGIN
LOGOUT
PLACE
LABEL FORMAT 1
LABEL FORMAT 2
ITEM CODE
REFERENCE PLU
VEGETABLES
Group #1 3/6
Group2
FLAG CODE
INGREDIENT
SPECIAL MESSAGE
HALF PRICE
JOB BATCH
PREV
NEXT
MANUAL
MENU

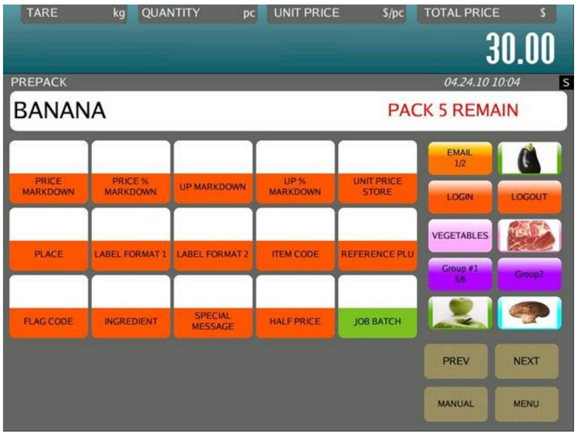
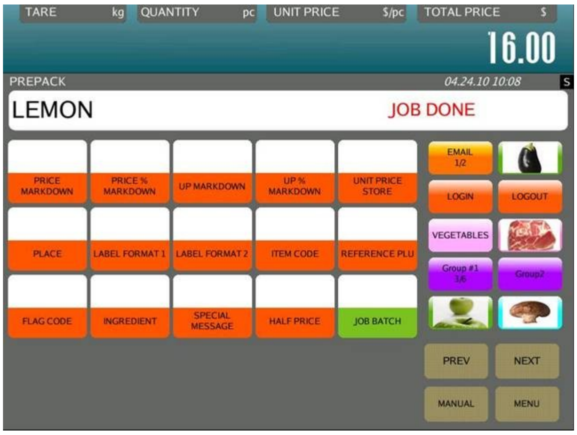
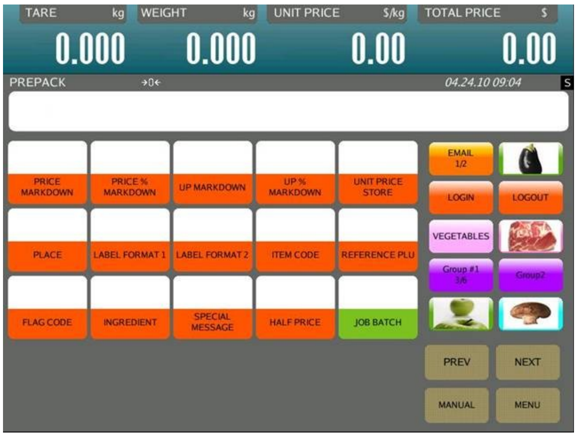
</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Touch [BROWSER] to select the PLU non weight item</td><td>
TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
PREPACK
→0←
04.24.10 09:05
S
ESC
BROWSER
BATCH ALL
BATCH OFF
CLEAR ALL
DELETE
EXECUTE
JOB BATCH
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>PLU#</th><th>QTY</th><th>U.PRICE</th><th>ADV#</th><th>SHOP#</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>3. Select PLU 1 to by touching the code #1

Note : [GOTO] is used to browse another PLU that</td><td>
TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
PREPACK
→0←
04.24.10 09:06
S
CANCEL
GOTO
PLU
<table>
<tr><th>CODE</th><th>NAME</th><th>WEIGHT ITEM</th><th>U.PRICE</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>BANANA</td><td>NO</td><td>20.11</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>GRAPES</td><td>NO</td><td>12.33</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>LEMON</td><td>YES</td><td>20.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>DRAGON FRUITS</td><td>YES</td><td>40.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>GRANNY SMITH APPLE</td><td>YES</td><td>44.44</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>LEMON</td><td>NO</td><td>16.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPL</td><td>YES</td><td>17.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>IRISH BACON</td><td>YES</td><td>18.00</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>
4. It allow to change all the field by entry the new value with ten key keyboard

Note : For Adv# and Shop#, it can browse by touch adv# column then [BROWSER] key
</td><td>

TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
PREPACK
>0<
S
ESC
BROWSER
BATCH ALL
BATCH OFF
CLEAR ALL
DELETE
EXECUTE
0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00
04.24.10 09:27
JOB BATCH
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>PLU#</th><th>QTY</th><th>U.PRICE</th><th>ADV#</th><th>SHOP#</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>20.11</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>
5. Add another PLU non Weight item by touch blank column and touch [BROWSER]
</td><td>

TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
PREPACK
>0<
S
ESC
BROWSER
BATCH ALL
BATCH OFF
CLEAR ALL
DELETE
EXECUTE
0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00
04.24.10 09:54
JOB BATCH
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>PLU#</th><th>QTY</th><th>U.PRICE</th><th>ADV#</th><th>SHOP#</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>5</td><td>30.00</td><td>2</td><td>3</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>6</td><td>1</td><td>16.00</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>
6. Touch [BATCH ALL] key to change to [BATCH PLU]
Touch [BATCH OFF] key to ON the Batch Job. The key will display [BATCH ON]

Note :[CLEAR ALL] is used to clear all PLU list
[DELETE] key is used to clear each PLU
[ESC] key is used to quit from current page
</td><td>

TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
PREPACK
>0<
S
ESC
BROWSER
BATCH PLU
BATCH ON
CLEAR ALL
DELETE
EXECUTE
0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00
04.24.10 10:03
JOB BATCH
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>PLU#</th><th>QTY</th><th>U.PRICE</th><th>ADV#</th><th>SHOP#</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>5</td><td>30.00</td><td>2</td><td>3</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>6</td><td>1</td><td>16.00</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
7 Touch **[EXECUTE]** key to start the execution job batch and press **[PRINT]** key to start printing **Note** :If the selection **BATCH PLU**, after finish print 1st PLU it will stop printing and need to operator to press print key to continue print **Batch ALL.** After finish print 1st PLU it will automatically continue the 2nd PLU without press print key	 30.00 PREPACK 04.24.10 10:04 BANANA PACK 5 REMAIN
8. When finish to print all PLU it will display "JOB BATCH DONE"	 16.00 PREPACK 04.24.10 10:08 LEMON JOB DONE
9. Press Clear Key in ten key keyboard to clear the PLU in Registration Mode	 0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00 PREPACK 04.24.10 09:04

Open Cash Drawer Function Key

This function key is used to open the Cash Drawer with out Sales Transaction in Registration Mode and the opening count will updated to Clerk Report.

Steps:

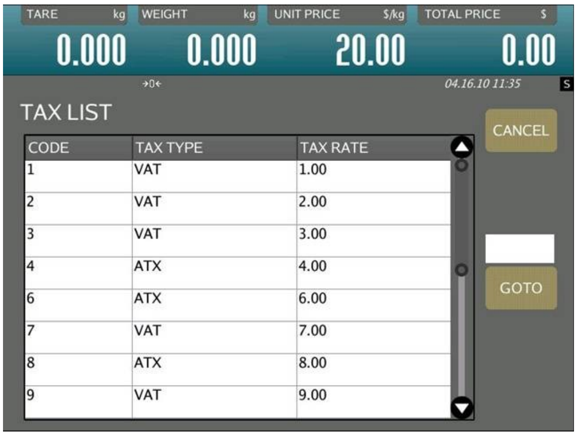
1) Touch the **[OPEN CASH DRAWER]** function key,
2) Then select Clerk and enter correct password for the clerk,
3) Then touch **[OK]** key, it will open cash drawer and also display report of date and time open on the screen.

Weight Check Function Key

This function key is used to enable or disable to weight checking

TAX Function Key

This function key is used to select all the tax type that had programmed in advanced
For example: Call Up a PLU then Touch **[TAX]** key. It will show all Tax list



TAX LIST

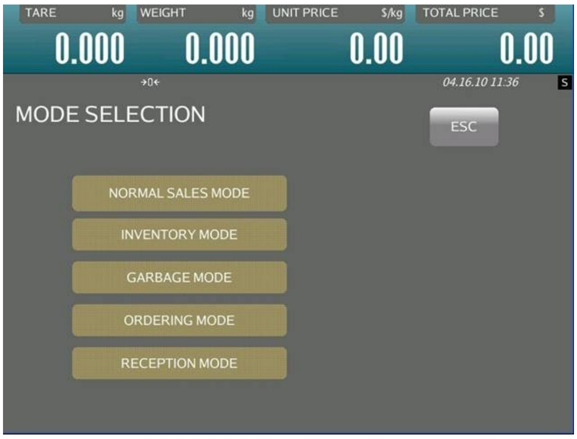
CODE	TAX TYPE	TAX RATE
1	VAT	1.00
2	VAT	2.00
3	VAT	3.00
4	ATX	4.00
6	ATX	6.00
7	VAT	7.00
8	ATX	8.00
9	VAT	9.00

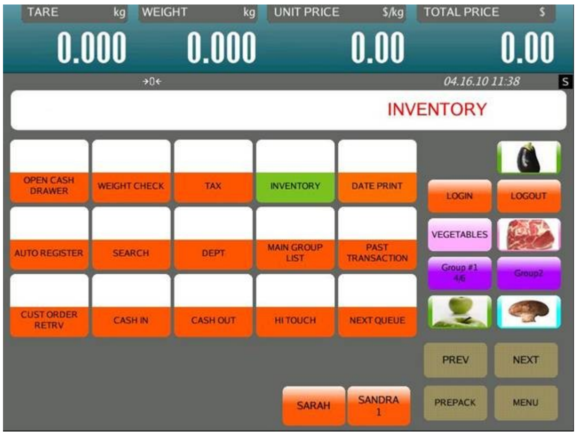
Inventory Function Key

There are 5 types of Modes (**NORMAL SALES MODE, INVENTORY MODE, GARBAGE MODE, ORDERING MODE and RECEPTION MODE**) can be select by used this function key in Registration Mode.

When using Inventory Function, except Normal Mode, all the transactions data by CLERK Key will update to Inventory Report. When Select Modes, it will display on screen for currently running on which mode.

Note: Set **SPEC 146A011 “Inventory/Garbage/Ordering/Reception”** set to **“Yes”** in advance.


TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.16.10 11:36
MODE SELECTION
ESC
NORMAL SALES MODE
INVENTORY MODE
GARBAGE MODE
ORDERING MODE
RECEPTION MODE


TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.16.10 11:38
INVENTORY
OPEN CASH DRAWER
WEIGHT CHECK
TAX
INVENTORY
DATE PRINT
LOGIN
LOGOUT
AUTO REGISTER
SEARCH
DEPT
MAIN GROUP LIST
PAST TRANSACTION
VEGETABLES
Group #1
Group2
CUST ORDER RETRV
CASH IN
CASH OUT
HI TOUCH
NEXT QUEUE
PREV
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA 1
PREPACK
MENU

a. Touch **[INVENTORY]** function key.
b. Select a Mode and then do operation. **Example:** Call up PLU 1, then touch Clerk
c. For Normal Mode it do accumulation, for other mode, it display Saved message (which saved into inventory report)

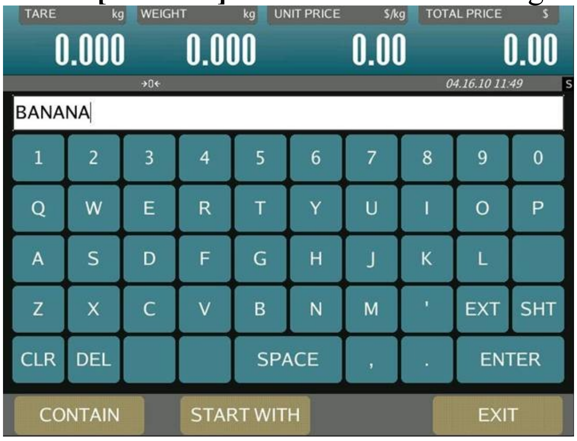
Date Print Function Key

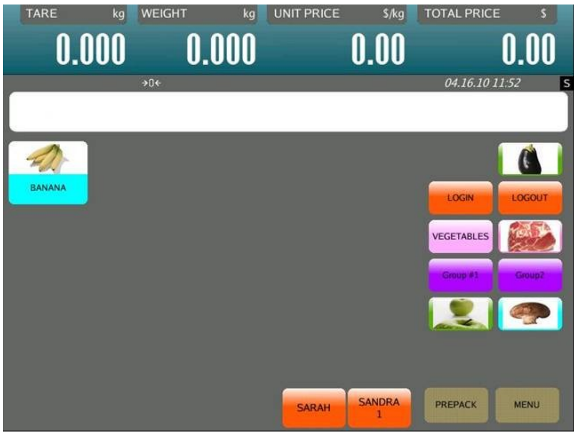
This function key is used for to Printing or Not Print for date printing

Search Function Key

This function key is used to search item by name in the database. If searched item exist, it display on screen, if not display blank.

1) Touch **[Search]** Function Key,
2) Enter search data name using the internal keyboard screens.
3) Touch **[ENTER]** button to start searching.


BANANA
TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.16.10 11:49
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0
Q W E R T Y U I O P
A S D F G H J K L
Z X C V B N M ' EXT SHT
CLR DEL SPACE , . ENTER
CONTAIN
START WITH
EXIT

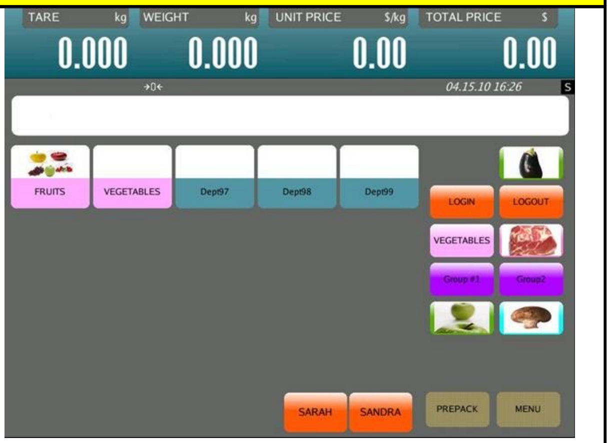
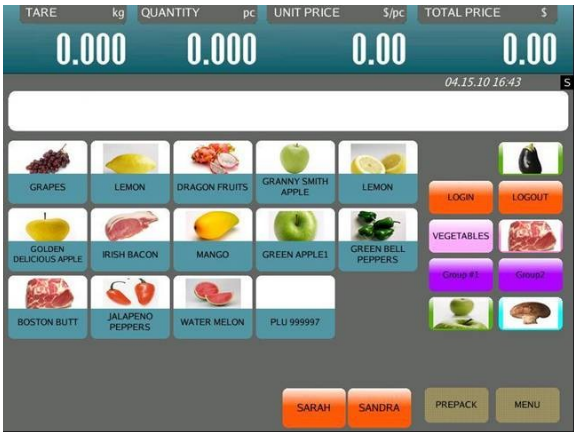

TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.16.10 11:52
BANANA
LOGIN
LOGOUT
VEGETABLES
Group #1
Group2
SARAH
SANDRA 1
PREPACK
MENU

Note: **[Contain]** Key is to search item by entry any letter,
E.g.: if entry letter A, it will show all Item Name that contain letter A
[Start With] key is to used to search item by name that start with the letter that we entry
E.g.: Entry B and touch **[Start With]** key, it will show the entire Item name that start with B

Department Function Key

This function key is used to display all PLU per Department in database when touch the [DEPARTMENT] functions key

For example: To see All PLU in Dept 97

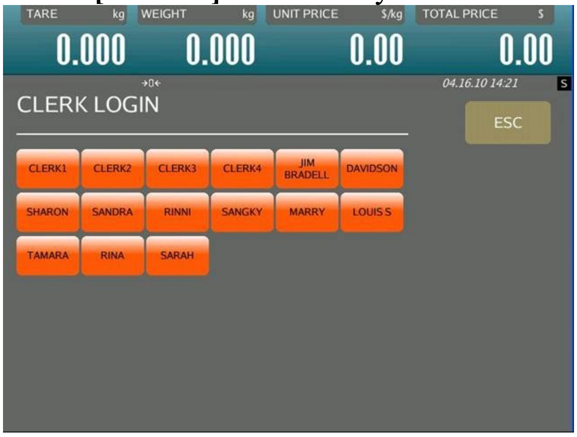
OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At stand-by status touch [DEPARTMENT] function key	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00 04.15.10 16:26 FRUITS VEGETABLES Dept97 Dept98 Dept99 LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Touch **[DEPT97],** it will show all the PLU that listed in DEPT97	 TARE kg QUANTITY pc UNIT PRICE $/pc TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00 04.15.10 16:43 GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS GRANNY SMITH APPLE LEMON GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE IRISH BACON MANGO GREEN APPLE1 GREEN BELL PEPPERS BOSTON BUTT JALAPENO PEPPERS WATER MELON PLU 999997 LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

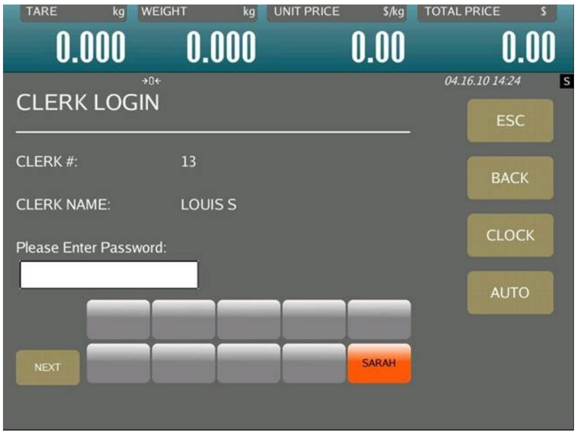
Login & Logout Function Key

This function key is used to Login and Logout Clerk to do accumulation operation. The clerk only appear when the clerk in login and disappear when logout.

Note 1: Do not assign Clerk by preset key
Note 2: SPEC 141D017 "Operator Logging Function" in User/Operation Spec set to "**Enable**"
Note 3: Not available for clerk with training status, check Clerk programming

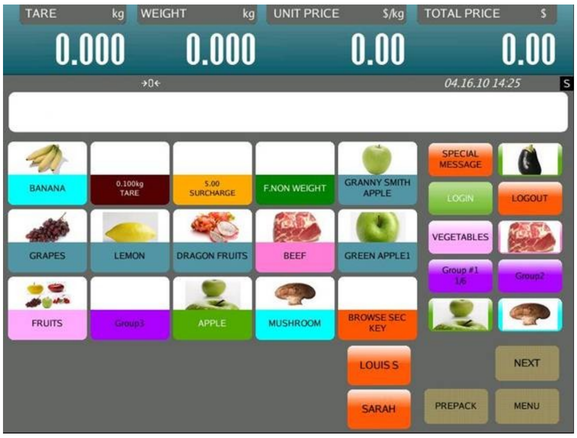
1) Touch **[LOGIN]** function key


TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.16.10 14:21
S
CLERK LOGIN
ESC
CLERK1
CLERK2
CLERK3
CLERK4
JIM BRADELL
DAVIDSON
SHARON
SANDRA
RINNI
SANGKY
MARRY
LOUIS S
TAMARA
RINA
SARAH

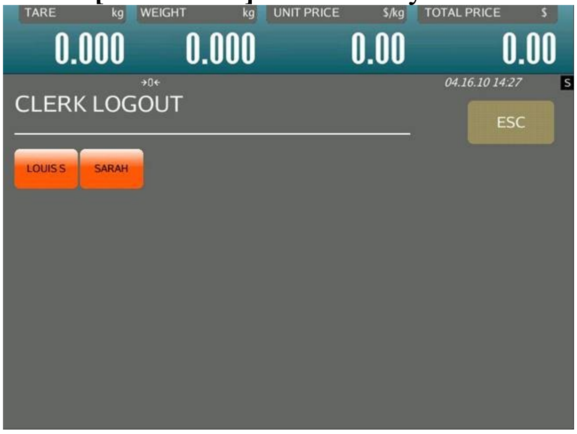

TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.16.10 14:24
S
CLERK LOGIN
ESC
BACK
CLOCK
AUTO
NEXT
SARAH

CLERK #: 13
CLERK NAME: LOUIS S
Please Enter Password:

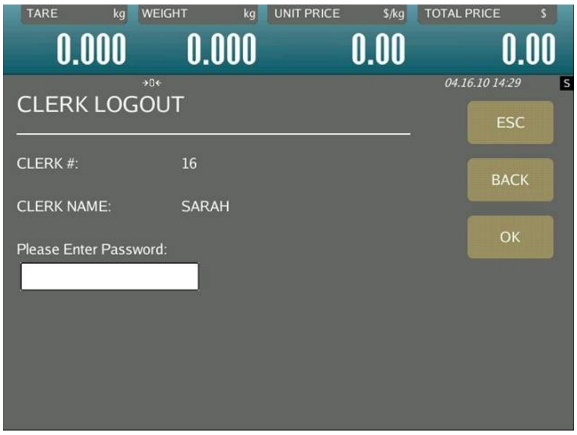
2) Select Clerk and enter Password and then Login


TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.16.10 14:25
S
BANANA
0.100kg TARE
5.00 SURCHARGE
F.NON WEIGHT
GRANNY SMITH APPLE
SPECIAL MESSAGE
LOGIN
LOGOUT
GRAPES
LEMON
DRAGON FRUITS
BEEF
GREEN APPLE1
VEGETABLES
Group #1 L6
Group2
FRUITS
Group3
APPLE
MUSHROOM
BROWSE SEC KEY
LOUIS S
NEXT
SARAH
PREPACK
MENU

3) Touch **[LOGOUT]** function key


TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.16.10 14:27
S
CLERK LOGOUT
ESC
LOUIS S
SARAH

4) Select Clerk and enter Password and then OK button



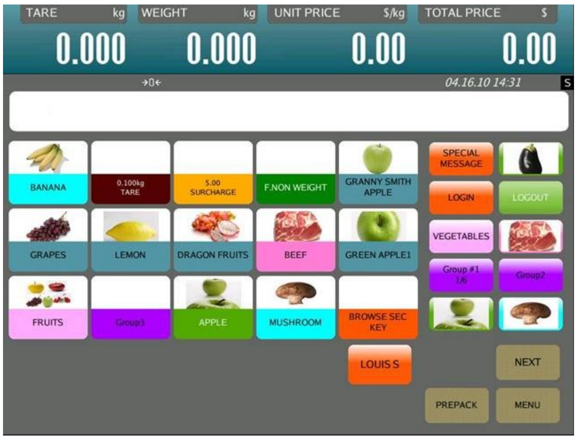
CLERK LOGOUT

CLERK #: 16

CLERK NAME: SARAH

Please Enter Password:

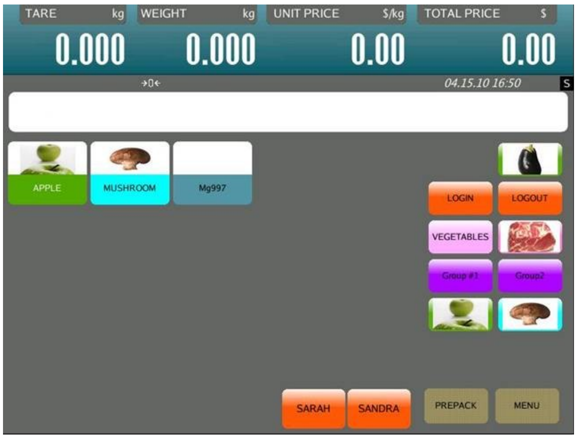
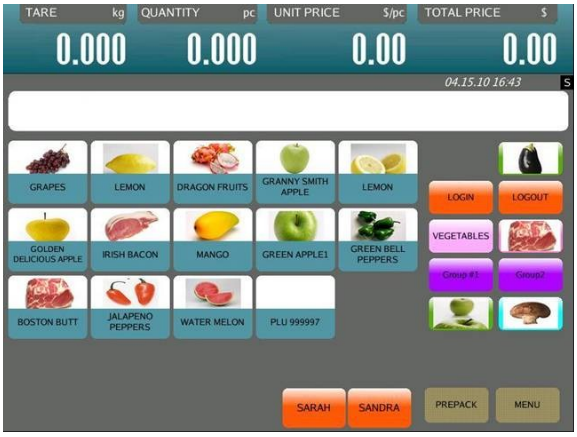
TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.16.10 14:29
ESC
BACK
OK



TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
04.16.10 14:31
BANANA
0.100kg TARE
$.00 SURCHARGE
F.NON WEIGHT
GRANNY SMITH APPLE
SPECIAL MESSAGE
LOGIN
LOGOUT
GRAPES
LEMON
DRAGON FRUITS
BEEF
GREEN APPLE1
VEGETABLES
Group #1 1/6
Group2
FRUITS
Group3
APPLE
MUSHROOM
BROWSE SEC KEY
LOUIS S
NEXT
PREPACK
MENU

Main Group List Function Key

This function key is used to display all Main Group in database when touch the **[MAIN GROUP LIST]** functions key.
For example: To see All PLU in Main Group 997

OPERATION	DISPLAY
1. At stand-by status touch [Main Group List] function key	 TARE kg WEIGHT kg UNIT PRICE $/kg TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00 04.15.10 16:50 APPLE MUSHROOM Mg997 LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU
2. Touch [**Mg997],** it will show all the PLU that listed in Mg997	 TARE kg QUANTITY pc UNIT PRICE $/pc TOTAL PRICE $ 0.000 0.000 0.00 0.00 04.15.10 16:43 GRAPES LEMON DRAGON FRUITS GRANNY SMITH APPLE LEMON GOLDEN DELICIOUS APPLE IRISH BACON MANGO GREEN APPLE1 GREEN BELL PEPPERS BOSTON BUTT JALAPENO PEPPERS WATER MELON PLU 999997 LOGIN LOGOUT VEGETABLES Group #1 Group2 SARAH SANDRA PREPACK MENU

Past Transaction Function Key

This function key is used to retrieve/recover back last printed receipt data, which the operator can modify (delete or add) data

1. Touch the **[PAST TRANSACTION]** preset key,
2. Select Clerk and enter password and then touch the **[Enter]** key,
3. Enter Last receipt number and Touch the **[Enter]** key,
4. The accumulation data will be displayed in the clerk. Then can continue do operation.

Store & Retrieve Function Key

This function key is used in accumulation mode, where can temporarily store Customer order accumulation data and later retrieve back and continue to do operation.

1. Do some accumulations, then touch **[STORE]** function key,
2. Enter a customer order number and touch **[ENTER]** key, a label and receipt will be printed with order number,
3. To recall/retrieve back, touch **[RETRIEVE]** function key,
4. Select Clerk, enter password and then touch **[OK]** key,
5. Enter Customer order number and touch **[ENTER]** key,
6. Continue do operation, once printed the customer order number will be cleared.

Cash In & Cash Out Function Key

This function is used to Cash IN or Cash OUT in Registration Mode and the operation will be recorded in report mode.

1. Touch the **[CASH IN]** or **[CASH OUT]** Function key,
2. Select Clerk and enter password,
3. Then Press ok, it will display **cash in** or **cash out** screen,
4. Enter amount to be Cash in/out and then touch **[Enter]** key.

Note: the amount been cash in/out will be displayed in Clerk Report

Hot Items Function Key

This function key is used to display all PLU sequentially base on the most transaction

Reprint Receipt Function Key

This function key is use to reprint receipt using receipt number. (a receipt it printed when in accumulation mode)

1. Touch **[REPRINT RECEIPT]** function key,
2. Enter Receipt number to be printed and press **[ENTER]** key.

Reprint Last Receipt Function Key

This function key is use to reprint last receipt printed by a clerk. (a receipt it printed when in accumulation mode)

1. Touch **[REPRINT LAST RECEIPT]** function key.
2. Select Clerk to reprint last receipt printed by the clerk.

Note: Only clerk has print receipt, will reprint receipt, otherwise error message displayed.

Browser Clerk Function Key

This function key is used to browse clerk. This function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Clerk without need to press **[PREV]** and **[NEXT]** button.

Note: Touch **[BROWSE CLERK]** Function Key to browse clerk.

Delete Cust Order Function Key

This function key is used to delete customer order that had stored by clerk (customer order store do in accumulation mode)

Browse Sec Key Function Key

This function key is used to browse Secondary Keys. This function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Secondary Key without need to press **[PREV]** and **[NEXT]** button.

Note: Touch **[BROWSE SEC KEY]** Function Key to browse Secondary Keys.

Browse Primary Key Function Key

This function key is used to browse Primary Key. This function is useful as a user can direct go to desired searched Primary Key without need to press **[PREV]** and **[NEXT]** button.

Note: Touch **[BROWSE PRIMARY KEY]** Function Key to browse Primary Keys.

Null Receipt Function Key

This function key is used to print null receipt **[HOT ITEMS]**

Void Receipt Function Key

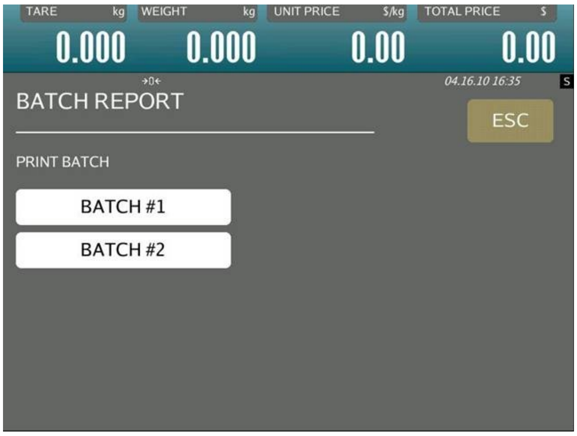
This function key is used to delete or to void receipt number in receipt printing (a receipt it printed when in accumulation mode)

Training Function Key

Future Implementation

Batch Report Function Key

This function key is short cut that used to print batch report that programmed in batch report programming. Batch report also can find in report programming


TARE kg
0.000
WEIGHT kg
0.000
UNIT PRICE $/kg
0.00
TOTAL PRICE $
0.00
→0←
04.16.10 16:35
S
BATCH REPORT
ESC
PRINT BATCH
BATCH #1
BATCH #2

All Plu Function Key

This function key is used to display all PLU programmed in advance

Repack Function Key

This function is to used to print repack symbol (asterisk (*) symbol or Number)

Note: To print repack symbol should set spec "141B097: Re-Pack Indicator"
Should assign the area in print format printing and available in Prepack Mode Only

Basket Retrieve Function Key

This function key is used to retrieve all basket order by clerk

Void Label Function Key

This function key is used void label by entering label number

Note: To see the label number, it must assign **"Serial Number"** in print format area

Tray Function Key

This function key is used select the tray selection that had programmed in advanced

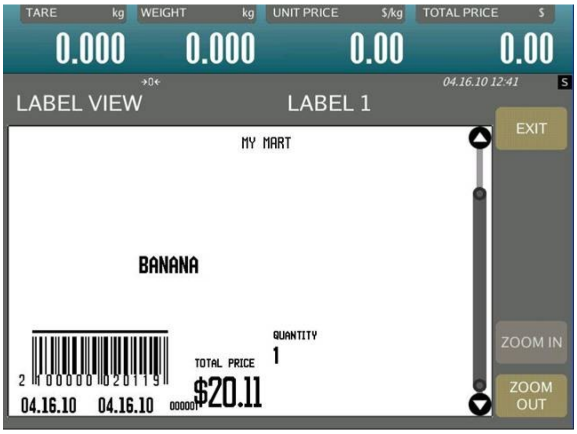
Basket Delete Function Key

This function key is used to Delete a basket store (basket store do in accumulation mode)

Label View Function Key

This function key is used to view a label that had printed

For Example: Call up PLU #1 and press [*] key to print, then touch [LABEL VIEW] key


TARE kg
0.000
WEIGHT kg
0.000
UNIT PRICE $/kg
0.00
TOTAL PRICE $
0.00
→0←
04.16.10 12:41
S
LABEL VIEW
LABEL 1
EXIT
MY MART
BANANA
QUANTITY
1
TOTAL PRICE
$20.11
2 100000 020119
04.16.10
04.16.10
000001
ZOOM IN
ZOOM OUT

Product Info Function Key

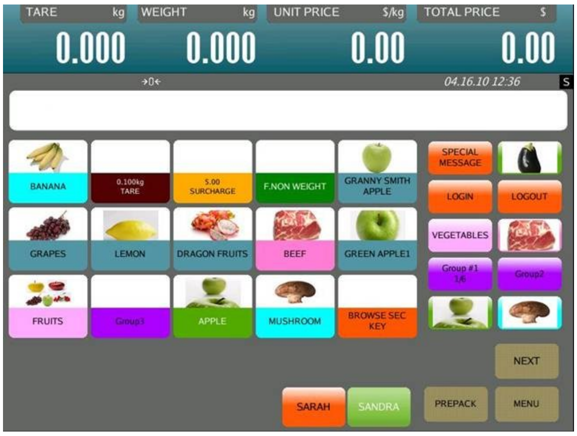
This function key is use to see the Product information, there is two type of information "PLU (Product) Information" and "General Information". Product Information file is an information about product (ingredient, cooking tip, nutrifact, etc) and General Information file is an information about general information (any information).

Required to program in PLU programming and product information in advance please refer to PLU Programming and Product Info Programming.

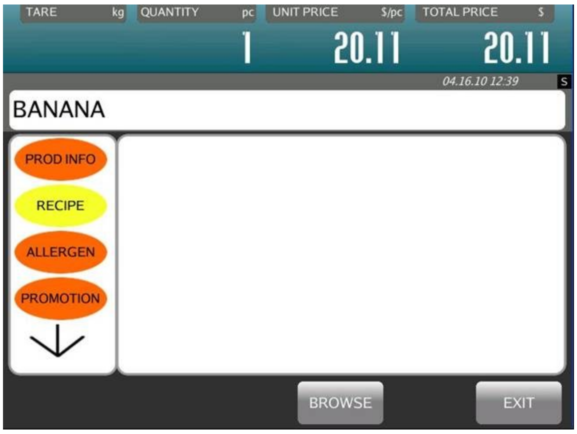
Note:

a) This function is effective in both modes,
b) This function is effective in weight item and non weight item.

Step: To gets the product information, call up the item (PLU), then press the Product Info Function Key.

<table>
<tr><th>OPERATION</th><th>DISPLAY</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. In manual mode, enter group number and press PLU key or touch PLU (e.g. 1).</td><td>
TARE kg
WEIGHT kg
UNIT PRICE $/kg
TOTAL PRICE $
0.000
0.000
0.00
0.00
→0←
04.16.10 12:36
S
BANANA
0.100kg TARE
5.00 SURCHARGE
F.NON WEIGHT
GRANNY SMITH APPLE
SPECIAL MESSAGE
LOGIN
LOGOUT
GRAPES
LEMON
DRAGON FRUITS
BEEF
GREEN APPLE1
VEGETABLES
Group #1 1/6
Group2
FRUITS
Group3
APPLE
MUSHROOM
BROWSE SEC KEY
NEXT
SARAH
SANDRA
PREPACK
MENU

</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Touch [PRODUCT INFO] key, it will be display Product Information.

Note: Touch [ESC] key esc/exit.</td><td>
TARE kg
QUANTITY pc
UNIT PRICE $/pc
TOTAL PRICE $
1
20.11
20.11
04.16.10 12:39
S
BANANA
PROD INFO
RECIPE
ALLERGEN
PROMOTION
BROWSE
EXIT

</td></tr>
</table>

NOTE